VOLUME II

PROJECT MANUAL

Testing and Inspection / Commissioning Proposals

TETRA TECH
240 Continental Drive, Suite 200
Newark, Delaware 19713
phone: 302.738.7551
fax: 302.454.5989

BCSD – FEMA HMGP PHASE II SAFE ROOM

CONTRACT #: BCSD-SAFE ROOM 03

BARNWELL COUNTY SCHOOL DISTRICT

474 Jackson St.
Barnwell, South Carolina

200-207015-20004

DECEMBER 17, 2024

PROJECT NAME: FEMA HMGP Phase II Safe Room – Testing & Commissioning
PROJECT NUMBER: BCSD – SAFE ROOM 03

VOLUME I:

00 01 10 Table of Contents
00 01 15 List of Drawings

AIA Document A701 Instruction to Bidders
South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version

SE-310, Invitation for Design-Bid-Build Construction Services

SE-330, Lump Sum Bid Form (Testing & Inspection)
SE-330, Lump Sum Bid Form (Commissioning)

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00 Summary
01 26 00 Contract Modifications Procedures
01 29 00 Payment Procedures
01 33 00 Submittal Procedures and Requirements
01 40 00 Quality Requirements
01 45 23 Testing and Inspection Services
01 91 00 Commissioning

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 30 00 Subsurface Investigation
Geotechnical Report
02 41 13 Selective Site Demolition

DIVISION 03 – CONCRETE

03 00 00 Concrete

DIVISION 04- MASONRY

04 22 00 Concrete Unit Masonry

DIVISION 05- METALS

05 50 00 Metal Fabrication
05 58 13 Column Covers

DIVISION 06- WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
06 16 00 Sheathing

DIVISION 07- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 21 00 Thermal Insulation
07 21 19 Foamed-In-Place Insulation
07 25 00 Weather Barriers
07 27 26 Fluid-Applied Membrane Air Barriers
07 42 13.13 Formed Metal Wall Panels
07 42 93 Soffit Panels
07 54 19 Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Roofing
07 62 00 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
07 71 00 Roof Specialties
07 71 29 Manufactured Roof Expansion Joints
07 72 00 Roof Accessories
07 92 00 Joint Sealants
07 92 19 Acoustical Joint Sealants
07 95 13.13 Interior Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies

DIVISION 08- OPENINGS

08 11 13 Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
08 22 00 Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (RFP) Doors and Frames
08 33 13 Coiling Counter Doors
08 41 13 Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
08 71 00 Door Hardware
08 80 00 Glazing
08 91 00 Stationary Blade Wall Louvers

DIVISION 09- FINISHES

09 22 16 Non-Structural Metal Framing
09 29 00 Gypsum Board
09 51 13 Acoustical Panel Ceilings
09 64 66 Wood Athletic Flooring
09 65 13 Resilient Base and Accessories
09 65 19 Resilient Tile Flooring
09 67 23 Resinous Flooring
09 68 13 Tile Carpeting
09 84 33 Sound-Absorbing Wall Units
09 91 23 Interior Painting

DIVISION 10- SPECIALTIES

10 14 53 Traffic Signage
10 21 13.19 Plastic Toilet Compartments
10 28 00 Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories

10 44 13 Fire Protection Cabinets
10 44 16 Fire Extinguishers
10 51 29 Custom Phenolic Lockers

DIVISION 11- EQUIPMENT

11 66 23 Gymnasium Equipment
11 66 53 Gymnasium Dividers

DIVISION 12- FURNISHINGS

12 32 16 Manufactured Plastic-Laminate-Clad Casework
12 36 61.16 Solid Surfacing Countertops
12 66 00 Telescopic Seating

VOLUME II:

DIVISION 21- FIRE PROTECTION

21 05 13 Common Motor Requirements for Fire Suppression Equipment
21 05 16.00 Expansion Fitting and Loops for Fire Suppression Piping
21 05 17 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire Suppression Piping
21 05 18 Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping
21 05 23 General-duty Valves for Water-based Fire Suppression Piping
21 05 29 Hangers and supports for Fire Suppression
21 05 48.13 Vibration Controls for Fire Suppression Piping & Equipment
21 05 53 Identification for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment
21 11 00 Facility Fire Suppression Water Service Piping
21 11 19 Fire-Department Connections
21 13 13 Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems
21 31 16 Diesel-Drive, Centrifugal Fire Pumps
21 34 13 Pressure-Maintenance Pumps

DIVISION 22- PLUMBING

22 05 13 Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment
22 05 16 Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping
22 05 17 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping
22 05 18 Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping
22 05 19 Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping
22 05 23.12 Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 05 23.13 Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 05 23.14 Check Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 05 23.15 Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping
22 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 05 48.13 Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping
22 05 53 Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment
22 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for Plumbing
22 07 16 Plumbing Equipment Insulation
22 07 19 Plumbing Piping Insulation
22 11 13 Facility Water Distribution Piping
22 11 16 Domestic Water Piping
22 11 19 Domestic Water Piping Specialties
22 12 20 Facility Underground Fire-Water Storage Tanks
22 13 16 Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping
22 13 19 Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties
22 13 19.13 Sanitary Drains
22 33 00 Electric, Domestic-Water Heater
22 34 00 Fuel-Fire, Domestic-Water Heater
22 42 13.13 Commercial Water Closets
22 42 13.16 Commercial Urinals
22 42 16.13 Commercial Lavatories
22 42 16.16 Commercial Sinks
22 42 23 Commercial Showers
22 47 16 Pressure Water Coolers

DIVISION 23- HEATING, VENTILATION, AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 05 13 Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment
23 05 29 Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 48.13 Vibration Controls for HVAC
23 05 53 Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment
23 05 66 AntiMicrobial Ultraviolet Lamp System for HVAC
23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC
23 07 13 Duct Insulation
23 07 16 HVAC Equipment Insulation
23 07 19 HVAC Piping Insulation
23 08 00 Commissioning of HVAC
23 09 23 Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC
23 09 23.12 Control Dampers
23 11 13 Facility Fuel-Oil Piping
23 11 23 Facility Natural-Gas Piping
23 13 23 Facility Aboveground Fuel-Oil Storage Tanks
23 23 00 Refrigerant Piping
23 31 13 Metal Ducts
23 33 00 Air Duct Accessories
23 33 46 Flexible Ducts
23 34 39 High-Volume, Low Speed Fans
23 37 13.13 Air Diffusers
23 37 13.23 Registers and Grilles
23 37 16 Fabric Air-Distribution Devices
23 41 00 Particulate Air Filtration
23 41 33 High-Efficiency Particulate Air Filtration
23 51 16 Fabricated Breechings and Accessories
23 51 23 Gas Vents
23 62 00 Packaged Compressor and Condenser Units
23 72 23.19 Packaged Indoor Fixed Plate Energy Recovery Units
23 73 13.16 Indoor, Semi-Custom Air Handling Units
23 74 16.11 Packaged, Small-Capacity, Rooftop Air Conditioning Units

DIVISION 26- ELECTRICAL

26 05 19 Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors
26 05 23 Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables
26 05 26 Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
26 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems
26 05 33 Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems
26 05 36 Cable Trays for Electrical Systems
26 05 43 Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems
26 05 44 Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling
26 05 53 Identification for Electrical Systems
26 05 73.13 Short-Circuit Studies
26 05 73.16 Coordination Studies
26 09 23 Lighting Control Devices
26 24 16 Panelboards
26 27 26 Wiring Devices
26 29 23 Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers
26 32 13.13 Diesel-Engine-Driven Generator Sets
26 36 00 Transfer Switches

26 36 00.10 Generator Docking Station Transfer Switch
26 51 19 LED Interior Lighting
26 52 13 Emergency and Exit Lighting

DIVISION 27- TECHNOLOGY

27 05 28 Pathways for Communications Systems
27 05 53 Identification for Communications Systems
27 11 00 Communications Equipment Room Fittings

DIVISION 28- ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 15 00 Access Control Hardware Devices
28 20 00 Video Surveillance
28 46 21.11 Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems

DIVISION 31- EARTHWORK

31 00 00 Earthwork
31 10 00 Site Clearing
31 25 00 Erosion and Sedimentation Controls
31 37 00 Rip-Rap

DIVISION 32- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

32 11 23 Aggregate Base Course
32 12 16SC Asphalt Paving
32 17 23.13 Painted Pavement Markings
32 92 00 Turf and Grasses

DIVISION 33- UTILITIES

33 10 00SC Water Utilities
33 30 00 Sanitary Sewerage Utilities
33 40 00 Storm Drainage Utilities

END OF SECTION 00 01 10

SECTION 21 05 13 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR FIRE SUPPRESSION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements in this Section except when stricter requirements are specified in equipment schedules or Sections.

B. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

C. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F.

J. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

C. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

D. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 21 05 13

SECTION 21 05 16 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Flexible pipe connectors.
2. Expansion joints.
3. Expansion compensators.
4. Pipe alignment guides.
5. Swivel joints.
6. Pipe anchors.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 21 05 00 - Common Work Results for Fire Suppression: Product and installation requirements for piping used in fire protection systems.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Society of Mechanical Engineers:

1. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping.
2. ASME Section IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code - Welding and Brazing Qualifications.

B. American Welding Society:

1. AWS D1.1 - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

1.3 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide structural work and equipment required for expansion and contraction of piping. Verify anchors, guides, and expansion joints provide and adequately protect system.

B. Expansion Compensation Design Criteria:

1. Installation Temperature: 50 degrees F.
2. Fire Protection System Temperature: 50 degrees F.
3. Safety Factor: 30 percent.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 33 00 - Submittal Procedures: Requirements for submittals.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of piping systems, including flexible connectors, expansion joints, expansion compensators, loops, offsets and swing joints. Submit sprinkler shop drawings. Sprinkler shop drawings are not to be sealed.

C. Product Data:

1. Flexible Pipe Connectors: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, face-to-face length, live length, hose wall thickness, hose convolutions per foot and per assembly, fundamental frequency of assembly, braid structure, and total number of wires in braid.
2. Expansion Joints: Indicate maximum temperature and pressure rating, and maximum expansion compensation.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit special procedures.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Welders' Certificate: Include welders' certification of compliance with ASME Section IX.

G. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate results of inspection by manufacturer's representative.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Closeout procedures.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of flexible pipe connectors, expansion joints, anchors, and guides.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit adjustment instructions.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with ASME B31.9 code for installation of piping systems and ASME Section IX for welding materials and procedures.

B. Perform Work in accordance with South Carolina, Barnwell of Public Work's standard.

C. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.8 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Section 01 30 00 - Administrative Requirements: Pre-installation meeting.

B. Convene minimum one week prior to commencing work of this section.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements: Product storage and handling requirements.

B. Accept expansion joints on site in factory packing with shipping bars and positioning devices intact. Inspect for damage.

C. Protect equipment from exposure by leaving factory coverings, pipe end protection, and packaging in place until installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Product warranties and product bonds.

B. Furnish five year manufacturer warranty for leak free performance of packed expansion joints.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Section 01 70 00 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Spare parts and maintenance products.

B. Supply two 12 ounce containers of packing lubricant and cartridge style grease gun.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FLEXIBLE PIPE CONNECTORS

A. Furnish materials in accordance with South Carolina, Barnwell of Public Work's standards.

B. Steel Piping:

1. Inner Hose: Bronze.
2. Exterior Sleeve: Double braided/ stainless steel/ bronze.
3. Pressure Rating: 200 psig WOG and 250 degrees F.
4. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.
5. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line.

C. Copper Piping:

1. Inner Hose: Bronze
2. Exterior Sleeve: Braided bronze.
3. Pressure Rating: 200 psig WOG and 250 degrees F.
4. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.
5. Maximum offset: 3/4 inch on each side of installed center line

2.2 EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Furnish materials in accordance with South Carolina, Barnwell of Public Work's standards.

B. Stainless Steel Bellows Type:

1. Pressure Rating: 200 psig WOG and 250 degrees F.
2. Maximum Compression: 1-3/4 inch.
3. Maximum Extension: 1/4 inch.
4. Joint: As specified for pipe joints.
5. Application: Steel piping 3 inch and smaller.

C. External Ring Controlled Stainless Steel Bellows Type:

1. Pressure Rating: 200 psig WOG and 250 degrees F.
2. Maximum Compression: 1-1/4 inch.
3. Maximum Extension: 3/8 inch.
4. Maximum Offset: 1/8 inch.
5. Joint: Flanged
6. Accessories: Internal flow liner.
7. Application: Steel piping 3 inch and larger.

D. Single Sphere, Flexible Compensators:

1. Body: Teflon.
2. Working Pressure: 250 psi
3. Maximum Temperature: 120 degrees F.
4. Maximum Compression: 3/4 inch.
5. Maximum Elongation: 3/8 inch.
6. Maximum Offset: 1/2 inch.
7. Maximum Angular Movement: 30 degrees.
8. Application: Steel piping 2 inch and larger.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Furnish materials in accordance with South Carolina, Barnwell of Public Work's standards.

B. Pipe Alignment Guides: Two piece welded steel with enamel paint, bolted, with spider to fit standard pipe, frame with four mounting holes, clearance for minimum 1 inch thick insulation, minimum 3 inch travel.

C. Swivel Joints: Bronze body, double ball bearing race, field lubricated, with rubber (Buna-N) o-ring seals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install Work in accordance with ASME B31.9.

B. Install flexible pipe connectors on pipes connected to equipment supported by vibration isolation. Refer to Section 21 05 48. Provide line size flexible connectors.

C. Install flexible connectors at right angles to displacement. Install one end immediately adjacent to isolated equipment and anchor other end. Install in horizontal plane unless indicated otherwise.

D. Rigidly anchor pipe to building structure. Provide pipe guides to direct movement only along axis of pipe. Erect piping so strain and weight is not on cast connections or apparatus.

E. Provide support and anchors for controlling expansion and contraction of piping. Provide loops, pipe offsets, and swing joints, or expansion joints where required. Refer to Section 21 05 00 for pipe hanger installation requirements.

F. Provide grooved piping systems with minimum one joint per inch pipe diameter instead of flexible connector supported by vibration isolation. Grooved piping systems need not be anchored.

G. Install Work in accordance with South Carolina, Barnwell of Public Work's standards.

3.2 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Section 01 40 00 - Quality Requirements: Manufacturers' field services.

B. Furnish inspection services by flexible pipe manufacturer's representative for final installation and certify installation is in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and connectors are performing satisfactorily.

END OF SECTION 21 05 16

SECTION 21 05 17 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.

B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop.

C. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized, with plain ends and integral welded waterstop collar.

D. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
4. Metraflex Company (The).
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description:

1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20 psig minimum.
3. Sealing Elements: High-temperature-silicone interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size.
4. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel, Type 316.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel, Type 316, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
4. Metraflex Company (The).
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.

C. Plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
b. Permathane®/Acryl-R®; ITW Polymers Sealants North America.
c. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
e. The Dow Chemical Company.

B. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.

C. Silicone Foam: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Smooth-On.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

3. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Use grout or silicone sealant, to seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves.
b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Sleeve-seal fittings.
b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves.

5. Interior Partitions:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves.
b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 21 05 17

SECTION 21 05 18 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
2. Dearborn Brass.
3. Jones Stephens Corp.
4. Keeney Manufacturing Company (The).
5. Mid-America Fittings, Inc.
6. ProFlo; a Ferguson Enterprises, Inc. brand.

2.2 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished brass finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished brass finish and setscrew fastener.

C. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

2.3 FLOOR PLATES

A. Split Floor Plates: Steel with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece cast brass with polished brass finish.
d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished brass finish.
e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished brass finish.
f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece cast brass with rough-brass finish.
g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece cast brass with rough-brass finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor plate.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION 21 05 18

SECTION 21 05 23 - GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR WATER-BASED FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Two-piece ball valves with indicators.
2. Bronze butterfly valves with indicators.
3. Iron butterfly valves with indicators.
4. Check valves.
5. Bronze OS&Y gate valves.
6. Iron OS&Y gate valves.
7. NRS gate valves.
8. Trim and drain valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. NRS: Nonrising stem.

B. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

C. SBR: Styrene-butadiene rubber.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, and weld ends.
3. Set valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Protect flanges and specialties from moisture and dirt.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of valve from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. UL Listed: Valves shall be listed in UL's "Online Certifications Directory" under the headings listed below and shall bear UL mark:

1. Fire Main Equipment: HAMV - Main Level

    a. Indicator Posts, Gate Valve: HCBZ - Level 1
    b. Ball Valves, System Control: HLUG - Level 3
    c. Butterfly Valves: HLXS - Level 3
    d. Check Valves: HMER - Level 3
    e. Gate Valves: HMRZ - Level 3

2. Sprinkler System & Water Spray System Devices: VDGT - Main Level

    a. Valves, Trim and Drain: VQGU - Level 1

B. FM Global Approved: Valves shall be listed in its "Approval Guide," under the headings listed below:

1. Automated Sprinkler Systems:

    a. Indicator posts.
    b. Valves.

        1) Gate valves.
        2) Check valves
        3) Miscellaneous valves.

C. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

D. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

E. NFPA Compliance for valves:

1. Comply with NFPA 13, NFPA 14, NFPA 20, and NFPA 24.

F. Valve Pressure Ratings: Not less than the minimum pressure rating indicated or higher, as required by system pressures.

G. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

H. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Worm-gear actuator with handwheel for quarter-turn valves, except for trim and drain valves.
2. Handwheel: For other than quarter-turn trim and drain valves.
3. Handlever: For quarter-turn trim and drain valves NPS 2 and smaller.

2.3 TWO-PIECE BALL VALVES WITH INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A WATTS Brand.
2. NIBCO INC.
3. Victaulic Company.

B. Description:

1. UL 1091, except with ball instead of disc and FM Global approved for indicating valves (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 1112.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Design: Two piece.
4. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
5. Port Size: Full or standard.
6. Seats: PTFE.
7. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
8. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
9. Actuator: Worm gear
10. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
11. End Connections for Valves NPS 1 through NPS 2: Threaded ends.
12. End Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2: Grooved ends.

2.4 BRONZE BUTTERFLY VALVES WITH INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ALEUM USA.
2. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.

3. Milwaukee Valve Company.

B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 1091 and FM Global standard for indicating valves, (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 1112.
2. Minimum: Pressure rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. Seat Material: EPDM.
5. Stem Material: Bronze or stainless steel.
6. Disc: Bronze.
7. Actuator: Worm gear.
8. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
9. Ends Connections for Valves NPS 1 through NPS 2: Threaded ends.
10. Ends Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2: Grooved ends.

2.5 IRON BUTTERFLY VALVES WITH INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ALEUM USA.
2. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
3. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
4. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
5. NIBCO INC.
6. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
7. Victaulic Company.
8. Zurn Industries, LLC.

B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 1091 and FM Global standard for indicating valves, (butterfly or ball type), Class Number 112.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Seat Material: EPDM.
5. Stem: Stainless steel.
6. Disc: Ductile iron, nickel plated.
7. Actuator: Worm gear.
8. Supervisory Switch: Internal or external.
9. Body Design: Lug or wafer or Grooved-end connections.

2.6 CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ALEUM USA.
2. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A WATTS Brand.
3. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
4. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
5. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
6. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
7. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
8. Matco-Norca.
9. Mueller Co.
10. NIBCO INC.
11. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
12. Shurjoint; a part of Aalberts Integrated piping Systems.
13. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
14. United Brass Works, Inc.
15. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
16. Victaulic Company.
17. Viking Corporation.
18. WATTS.
19. Wilson & Cousins Inc.
20. Zurn Industries, LLC.

B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 312 and FM Global standard for swing check valves, Class Number 1210.
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Type: Single swing check.
4. Body Material: Cast iron, ductile iron, or bronze.
5. Clapper: Bronze, ductile iron, or stainless steel.
6. Clapper Seat: Brass, bronze, or stainless steel.
7. Hinge Shaft: Bronze or stainless steel.
8. Hinge Spring: Stainless steel.
9. End Connections: Flanged, grooved, or threaded.

2.7 BRONZE OS&Y GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Milwaukee Valve Company.
2. NIBCO INC.
3. United Brass Works, Inc.
4. Zurn Industries, LLC.

B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body and Bonnet Material: Bronze or brass.

4. Wedge: One-piece bronze or brass.
5. Wedge Seat: Bronze.
6. Stem: Bronze or brass.
7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
8. Supervisory Switch: External.
9. End Connections: Threaded.

2.8 IRON OS&Y GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Cast Iron Pipe Company.
2. Clow Valve Company; a subsidiary of McWane, Inc.
3. Hammond Valve.
4. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
5. Mueller Co.
6. NIBCO INC.
7. Victaulic Company.
8. WATTS.
9. Zurn Industries, LLC.

B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze.
5. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze.
6. Stem: Brass or bronze.
7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
8. Supervisory Switch: External.
9. End Connections: Flanged, Grooved or Threaded.

2.9 NRS GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Cast Iron Pipe Company.
2. Clow Valve Company; a subsidiary of McWane, Inc.
3. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
4. Mueller Co.
5. NIBCO INC.
6. Victaulic Company.
7. Zurn Industries, LLC.

B. Description:

1. Standard: UL 262 and FM Global standard for fire-service water control valves (OS&Y- and NRS-type gate valves).
2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3. Body and Bonnet Material: Cast or ductile iron.
4. Wedge: Cast or ductile iron.
5. Wedge Seat: Cast or ductile iron, or bronze.
6. Stem: Brass or bronze.
7. Packing: Non-asbestos PTFE.
8. Supervisory Switch: External.
9. End Connections: Flanged, Grooved, or Threaded.

2.10 TRIM AND DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    b. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
    c. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
    d. Flowserve Corporation.
    e. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
    f. Jomar Valve.
    g. KITZ Corporation.
    h. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
    i. Metso Automation USA Inc.
    j. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    k. NIBCO INC.
    l. Potter Roemer LLC; a Division of Morris Group International.
    m. Red-White Valve Corp.
    n. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
    o. Victaulic Company.
    p. WATTS.
    q. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description:

    a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
    b. Body Design: Two piece.
    c. Body Material: Forged brass or bronze.
    d. Port size: Full or standard.
    e. Seats: PTFE.
    f. Stem: Bronze or stainless steel.
    g. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
    h. Actuator: Handlever.
    i. End Connections for Valves NPS 1 through NPS 2-1/2: Threaded ends.
    j. End Connections for Valves NPS 1-1/4 and NPS 2-1/2: Grooved ends.

B. Angle Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
b. NIBCO INC.
c. United Brass Works, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
b. Body Material: Brass or bronze.
c. Ends: Threaded.
d. Stem: Bronze.
e. Disc: Bronze.
f. Packing: Asbestos free.
g. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

C. Globe Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. NIBCO INC.
b. United Brass Works, Inc.

2. Description:

a. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
b. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
c. Ends: Threaded.
d. Stem: Bronze.
e. Disc Holder and Nut: Bronze.
f. Disc Seat: Nitrile.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with requirements in the following Sections for specific valve-installation requirements and applications:

1. Section 21 11 00 "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping" for application of valves in fire-suppression water-service piping.
2. Section 21 13 13 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems" for application of valves in wet-pipe, fire-suppression sprinkler systems.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised-open, located to control sources of water supply, except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs, indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install double-check valve assembly in each fire-protection water-supply connection.

D. Install valves having threaded connections with unions at each piece of equipment arranged to allow easy access, service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown. Provide separate support where necessary.

E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the pipe center.

F. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

G. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 21 05 53 "Identification for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules and signs on surfaces concealing valves; and the NFPA standard applying to the piping system in which valves are installed. Install permanent identification signs indicating the portion of system controlled by each valve.

END OF SECTION 21 05 23

SECTION 21 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 21 05 16 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Fire-Suppression Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
2. Section 21 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: Factory-fabricated components, NFPA approved, UL listed, or FM approved for fire-suppression piping support.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot-dip galvanized.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ABB, Electrification Business.
b. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
c. Flex-Strut Inc.
d. G-Strut.
e. Haydon Corporation.
f. Unistrut; Atkore International.
g. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.

4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Non-MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
   b. CADDY; nVent.
   c. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
   d. Empire Industries, Inc.
   e. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Width: Select for applicable load criteria.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Hilti, Inc.
   b. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
   c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
   d. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved, insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
   b. Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   c. Hilti, Inc.

d. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
e. MKT Fastening, LLC.

2. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated or Stainless steel.
3. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.5 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: NFPA-approved, UL-listed, or FM-approved, welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

E. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout, suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with installation requirements of approvals and listings. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal strut systems.

D. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual. Install in accordance with approvals and listings.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions. Install in accordance with approvals and listings.

E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

F. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touchup:

1. Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

    a. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

2. Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded, shop-painted areas on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with NFPA requirements for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.

F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
3. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
4. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
5. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
6. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
7. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
8. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
9. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.

G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Comply with NFPA requirements.

I. Building Attachments: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
3. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.

J. Saddles and Shields: Comply with NFPA requirements. Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

K. Comply with NFPA requirements for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

L. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

M. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 21 05 29

SECTION 21 05 48.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Elastomeric hangers.
4. Snubbers.
5. Post-installed concrete anchors.
6. Concrete inserts.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 22 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for devices for plumbing equipment and systems.
2. Section 23 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC" for devices for HVAC equipment and systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (for the State of California).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Consequential Damage: Provide additional restraints for suspended fire-suppression system components or anchorage of floor-, roof-, or wall-mounted fire-suppression system components as indicated in ASCE/SEI 7-05 so that failure of a non-essential or essential fire-suppression system component will not cause the failure of any other essential architectural, mechanical, or electrical building component.

B. Fire/Smoke Resistance: All devices and components that are not constructed of ferrous metals must have a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested by an NRTL in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723, and be so labeled.

C. Component Supports:

1. Load ratings, features, and applications of all reinforcement components must be based on testing standards of a nationally recognized testing agency.
2. All component support attachments must comply with force and displacement resistance requirements of ASCE/SEI 7-05 Section 13.6.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
b. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
c. California Dynamics Corporation.
d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
f. Korfund.
g. Mason Industries, Inc.
h. Novia; A Division of C&P.
i. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
j. Vibration Isolation.
k. Vibration Management Corp.
l. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
4. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties. Neoprene rubber, silicone rubber, or other elastomeric material.
5. Surface Pattern: Smooth, ribbed, or waffle pattern.
6. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
7. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
8. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.

a. Surface Pattern: Smooth, ribbed, or waffle pattern.
b. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Double-Deflection, Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
    b. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
    c. California Dynamics Corporation.
    d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
    e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    f. Korfund.
    g. Mason Industries, Inc.
    h. Novia; A Division of C&P.
    i. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    j. Vibration Isolation.
    k. Vibration Management Corp.
    l. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Mounting Plates:

    a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded.
    b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.

3. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil and water resistant neoprene rubber, silicone rubber, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
    b. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
    c. California Dynamics Corporation.
    d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    e. Mason Industries, Inc.
    f. Novia; A Division of C&P.
    g. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    h. Vibration Isolation.
    i. Vibration Management Corp.
    j. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Damping Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel-to-steel contact.

2.5 SNUBBERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CADDY; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.
4. Vibration Management Corp.
5. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.

1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchor Bolts: Secure to concrete surface with post-installed concrete anchors. Anchors to be seismically prequalified in accordance with ACI 355.2 testing and designated in accordance with ACI 318-08 Appendix D for 2009 IBC.
2. Preset Concrete Inserts: Seismically prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC446 testing.
3. Anchors in Masonry: Design in accordance with TMS 402.
4. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
5. Resilient Cushion: Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4 inch thick.

2.6 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS

A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
b. Hilti, Inc.
c. Mason Industries, Inc.
d. Powers Fasteners.
e. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
f. Unistrut; Atkore International.

2. Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.

B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
b. Hilti, Inc.
c. Mason Industries, Inc.
d. Powers Fasteners.

e. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
f. Unistrut; Atkore International.

2. Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.

C. Provide post-installed concrete anchors that have been prequalified for use in wind-load applications. Post-installed concrete anchors must comply with all requirements of ASCE/SEI 7-05, Ch. 13.

1. Prequalify post-installed anchors in concrete in accordance with ACI 355.2 or other approved qualification testing procedures.
2. Prequalify post-installed anchors in masonry in accordance with approved qualification procedures.

D. Expansion-type anchor bolts are not permitted for equipment in excess of 10 hp that is not vibration isolated.

1. Undercut expansion anchors are permitted.

2.7 CONCRETE INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.
4. Powers Fasteners.
5. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
6. Unistrut; Atkore International.

B. Provide preset concrete inserts that are seismically prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC466 testing.

C. Comply with ANSI/MSS SP-58.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install where to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to high wind forces.

B. Strength of Support and Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry static and wind load within specified loading limits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICES

A. Provide vibration-control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Fire-Suppression Vibration IsolationSchedule, where indicated on Drawings, or where the Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems.

B. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any stresses, misalignment, or change of position of equipment or piping.

D. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install snubbers on fire-suppression equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.

E. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with all requirements in NFPA 13.
2. Design piping sway bracing according to NFPA 13.

    a. Maximum spacing of all sway bracing to be no greater than indicated in NFPA 13.
    b. Design loading of all sway bracing not to exceed values indicated in NFPA 13.

F. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

G. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

H. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

I. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Mechanical-Type Anchor Bolts: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive-Type Anchor Bolts: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL STRUCTURAL MOTION

A. Install flexible connections in piping where they cross structural construction joints and other points where differential movement may occur, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where the connections terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting the connections as they approach equipment. Comply with requirements in " Section 21 13 13 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems," for piping flexible connections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after system is at operating weight.

END OF SECTION 21 05 48.13

SECTION 21 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR FIRE-SUPPRESSION PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Warning tape
4. Pipe labels.
5. Stencils.
6. Valve tags.
7. Warning tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled and the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve-numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: Provide for fire-suppression piping system. Include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
c. Carlton Industries, LP.
d. Champion America.
e. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
f. emedco.

g. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
h. LEM Products Inc.
i. Marking Services, Inc.
j. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032 inch, stainless steel, 0.025 inch thick, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
c. Carlton Industries, LP.
d. Champion America.
e. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
f. emedco.
g. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
h. LEM Products Inc.
i. Marking Services, Inc.
j. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Carlton Industries, LP.
4. Champion America.
5. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
6. emedco.
7. LEM Products Inc.
8. Marking Services Inc.
9. National Marker Company.
10. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
11. Stranco, Inc.

B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs in locations and with content in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E.

J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information, plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 WARNING TAPE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Craftmark Pipe Markers.

4. National Marker Company.
5. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Material: Vinyl.

C. Minimum Thickness: 0.005 inch.

D. Letter, Pattern, and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

E. Waterproof Adhesive Backing: Suitable for indoor or outdoor use.

F. Maximum Temperature: 160 deg F.

G. Minimum Width: 2 inches.

2.4 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
2. Brady Corporation.
3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
4. Carlton Industries, LP.
5. Champion America.
6. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
7. emedco.
8. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
9. LEM Products Inc.
10. Marking Services Inc.
11. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

E. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

F. Pipe-Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include the following:

1. Pipe size.
2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on main distribution piping. Arrows may be either integral with label or applied separately.
3. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

2.5 STENCILS

A. Stencils for Piping:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brimar Industries, Inc.
b. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
c. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
d. Marking Services Inc.

2. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.
3. Stencil Material: Aluminum, brass, or fiberboard.
4. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, acrylic enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
5. Identification Paint: Exterior, acrylic enamel. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
6. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

2.6 VALVE TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
2. Brady Corporation.
3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
4. Carlton Industries, LP.
5. Champion America.
6. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
7. emedco.
8. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
9. LEM Products Inc.
10. Marking Services Inc.
11. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping-system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.04 inch, stainless steel, 0.024 inch thick, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire, link chain, beaded chain, or S-hook.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Include valve-tag schedule in operation and maintenance data.

2.7 WARNING TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Champion America.
4. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
5. emedco.
6. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
7. LEM Products Inc.
8. Marking Services Inc.
9. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Description: Preprinted accident-prevention tags, of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption, such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be installed.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS, WARNING SIGNS, AND LABELS

A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of fire-suppression equipment.

B. Sign and Label Colors:

1. White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-red background.

C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

D. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs on electrical disconnects and other equipment where arc-flash hazard exists, as indicated on Drawings, and in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAPE

A. Warning Tape Color and Pattern: Yellow background with black diagonal stripes.

B. Install warning tape on pipes and ducts, with cross-designated walkways providing less than 6 ft. of clearance.

C. Locate tape so as to be readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

B. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.

C. Stenciled Pipe-Label Option: Stenciled labels showing service and flow direction may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

D. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Within 3 ft. of each valve and control device.
2. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit a view of concealed piping.
3. Within 3 ft. of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. in areas of congested piping and equipment.

E. Flow- Direction Arrows: Provide arrows to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

F. Fire-Suppression Pipe Label Color Schedule:

1. Fire-Suppression Pipe Labels: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-red background.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF VALVE TAGS

A. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below.

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

a. Wet-Pipe Sprinkler System: 1-1/2 inches, square.

2. Valve-Tag Color: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-red background.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tag Color: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-yellow background.

B. Attach warning tags, with proper message, to equipment and other items where scheduled.

END OF SECTION 21 05 53

SECTION 21 11 00 - FACILITY FIRE-SUPPRESSION WATER-SERVICE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes fire-suppression water-service piping and related components outside the building and service entrance piping through floor into the building and the following:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Fire-suppression specialty valves.
3. Concrete vaults.
4. Protective enclosures.
5. Alarm devices.

B. Utility-furnished products include water meters that are furnished to the site, ready for installation.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 21 11 19 "Fire-Department Connections" for exposed-, flush-, and yard-type, fire-department connections.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying the water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.

B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with FM Global's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.

E. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-suppression water-service piping.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.

C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K and ASTM B88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper.

B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K and ASTM B88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper.

C. Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

D. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.

E. Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces, and solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.2 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Grooved-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with cut, rounded-grooved ends.

B. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end.

C. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end.

D. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
b. CPS Products, Inc.
c. Shurjoint; a part of Aalberts Integrated piping Systems.
d. Smith-Cooper International.
e. Star Pipe Products.
f. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
g. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
h. Victaulic Company.
i. Viking Corporation.

2. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings: ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions matching pipe.
3. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron-Piping Couplings: AWWA C606, for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for water, and bolts and nuts.

E. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

1. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

F. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

1. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

G. Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

2.3 SPECIAL PIPE FITTINGS

A. Ductile-Iron Flexible Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. EBAA Iron, Inc.
b. Romac Industries, Inc.
c. Star Pipe Products.
d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description: Compound, ductile-iron fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include two gasketed ball-joint sections and one or more gasketed sleeve sections. Assemble components for offset and expansion indicated. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.

B. Ductile-Iron Deflection Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. EBAA Iron, Inc.

2. Description: Compound, ductile-iron coupling fitting with sleeve and one or two flexing sections for up to 15-degree deflection, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
3. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Gaskets for Ferrous Piping and Copper-Alloy Tubing: ASME B16.21, asbestos free.

B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series.

2.5 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

B. Tubular-Sleeve Pipe Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
b. Dresser, Inc.
c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
d. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
e. JCM Industries, Inc.
f. Romac Industries, Inc.
g. Viking Johnson.

2. Description: Metal, bolted, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, with center sleeve, gaskets, end rings, and bolt fasteners, and with ends of same sizes as piping to be joined.
3. Standard: AWWA C219.
4. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.

5. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
6. Pressure Rating: 200 psig minimum.
7. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

2.6 CORPORATION VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
2. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
3. Jones, James Company.
4. Master Meter, Inc.
5. Mueller Co.
6. Red Hed Manufacturing Company; a division of Everett J. Prescott, Inc.

B. Corporation Valves: Comply with AWWA C800. Include saddle and valve compatible with tapping machine and manifold.

1. Service Saddle: Copper alloy with seal and AWWA C800, threaded outlet for corporation valve.
2. Corporation Valve: Bronze body and ground-key plug, with AWWA C800, threaded inlet and outlet matching service piping material.
3. Manifold: Copper fitting with two to four inlets as required, with ends matching corporation valves and outlet matching service piping material.

C. Meter Valves: Comply with AWWA C800 for high-pressure, service-line valves. Include angle- or straight-through-pattern bronze body, ground-key plug or ball, and wide tee head, with inlet and outlet matching service piping material.

2.7 CURB VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
2. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
3. Jones, James Company.
4. Master Meter, Inc.
5. Mueller Co.
6. Red Hed Manufacturing Company; a division of Everett J. Prescott, Inc.

B. Curb Valves: Comply with AWWA C800 for high-pressure, service-line valves. Valve has bronze body, ground-key plug or ball, wide tee head, and inlet and outlet matching service piping material.

C. Service Boxes for Curb Valves: Similar to AWWA M44 requirements for cast-iron valve boxes. Include cast-iron telescoping top section of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug

with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over curb valve and with a barrel approximately 3 inches in diameter.

1. Shutoff Rods: Steel; with tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and slotted end matching curb valve.

D. Meter Valves: Comply with AWWA C800 for high-pressure, service-line valves. Include angle- or straight-through-pattern bronze body, ground-key plug or ball, and wide tee head, with inlet and outlet matching service piping material.

2.8 DETECTOR CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A WATTS Brand.
2. Badger Meter, Inc.
3. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
4. Flomatic Corporation.
5. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
6. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
7. Mueller Co.
8. Victaulic Company.
9. Viking Corporation.
10. WATTS.
11. Zurn Industries, LLC.

B. Description: Galvanized cast-iron body, bolted cover with air-bleed device for access to internal parts, and flanged ends. Include one-piece bronze disc with bronze bushings, pivot, and replaceable seat. Include threaded bypass taps in inlet and outlet for bypass meter connection. Set valve to allow minimal water flow through bypass meter when major water flow is required.

C. Standards: UL 312 and FM Global's "Approval Guide."

D. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

E. Water Meter: AWWA C700, disc type, at least one-fourth size of detector check valve. Include meter, bypass piping, gate valves, check valve, and connections to detector check valve.

2.9 PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
b. Cash Acme, A Division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
c. Flomatic Corporation.

d. Honeywell International Inc.
e. WATTS.
f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial pressure of 150 psig.
4. Body Material: Bronze with chrome-plated finish for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

B. Water Control Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A WATTS Brand.
b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
c. CLA-VAL.
d. Flomatic Corporation.
e. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
f. OCV Control Valves.
g. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
h. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
i. Victaulic Company.
j. Viking Corporation.
k. WATTS.
l. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description: Pilot-operation, diaphragm-type, single-seated main water control valve with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating. Include small pilot control valve, restrictor device, specialty fittings, and sensor piping.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial pressure of 150 psig minimum.
4. Main Valve Body: Cast or ductile iron with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating; or stainless-steel body.
5. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.10 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A WATTS Brand.
b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
c. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
d. Flomatic Corporation.
e. Mueller Co.
f. WATTS.

g. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1015 or AWWA C510.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle one-third of flow range.
5. Size: 6".
6. Pressure Loss at Design Flow Rate: 8 psig; for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. Body Material: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
8. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
9. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
10. Accessories: Ball valves with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; OS&Y gate valves with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Backflow Preventer Test Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A WATTS Brand.
b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
c. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
d. Flomatic Corporation.
e. WATTS.
f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.11 WATER METER BOXES

A. Description: Cast-iron body and cover for disc-type water meter, with lettering "WATER METER" on cover; and with slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping.

1. Option: Base section may be cast-iron, PVC, clay, or other pipe.

B. Description: Cast-iron body and double cover for disc-type water meter, with lettering "WATER METER" on top cover; and with separate inner cover; air space between covers; and slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping.

C. Description: Polymer-concrete body and cover for disc-type water meter, with lettering "WATER" on cover; and with slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping. Include vertical and lateral design loadings of 15,000 lb minimum over 10 by 10 inches square.

2.12 CONCRETE VAULTS

A. Description: Precast, reinforced-concrete vault, designed for A-16 load designation according to ASTM C857, and made according to ASTM C858.

B. Ladder: ASTM A36/A36M, steel ladder; or PE-encased steel steps.

C. Manhole: ASTM A48/A48M, Class No. 35A minimum tensile strength, gray-iron traffic frame and cover.

1. Dimension: 24-inch minimum diameter unless otherwise indicated.

D. Manhole: ASTM A536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile-iron traffic frame and cover.

1. Dimension: 24-inch minimum diameter unless otherwise indicated.

E. Drain: ASME A112.6.3, cast-iron floor drain with outlet of size indicated. Include body anchor flange, light-duty cast-iron grate, bottom outlet, and integral or field-installed bronze ball or clapper-type backwater valve.

2.13 ALARM DEVICES

A. General: UL 753 and FM Global's "Approval Guide" listing, of types and sizes to mate and match piping and equipment.

B. Water-Flow Indicators: Vane-type water-flow detector, rated for 250-psig working pressure; designed for horizontal or vertical installation; with two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches to provide isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal when cover is removed.

C. Supervisory Switches: Single pole, double throw; designed to signal valve in other than fully open position.

D. Pressure Switches: Single pole, double throw; designed to signal increase in pressure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Water-Main Connection: Tap water main according to requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated.

B. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine according to the following:

1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to MSS SP-60.
2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

C. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.

D. Install copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

1. Install encasement for tubing according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105.

E. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

1. Install encasement for piping according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105.

F. Extend fire-suppression water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building fire-suppression water-service piping systems at locations and pipe sizes indicated.

1. Terminate fire-suppression water-service piping within the building at the floor slab until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building's fire-suppression water-service piping systems when those systems are installed.

G. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.

H. Comply with requirements for fire-suppression water-service piping inside the building in the following Sections:

1. Section 21 13 13 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems

I. Comply with requirements in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.

J. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 21 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

K. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 21 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure rating same as or higher than systems pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in tubing NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adaptors, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of tubes and remove burrs.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from outside and inside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Copper-Tubing, Brazed Joints: Join copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" Chapter.

G. Copper-Tubing, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use proprietary crimping tool and procedure recommended by copper, pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer.

H. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.

I. Ductile-Iron Piping, Grooved Joints: Cut-groove pipe. Assemble joints with grooved-end, ductile-iron-piping couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts.

J. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with bolts according to ASME B31.9.

K. Dissimilar Materials Piping Joints: Use adapters compatible with both piping materials, with OD, and with system working pressure.

L. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.

3.3 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:

1. Concrete thrust blocks.
2. Locking mechanical joints.
3. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
4. Bolted flanged joints.
5. Heat-fused joints.
6. Pipe clamps and tie rods.

B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches in fire-suppression water-service piping according to NFPA 24 and the following:

1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.

C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.4 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

B. AWWA Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44.

C. UL-Listed or FM Global-Approved Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24. Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast-iron indicator post.

D. UL-Listed or FM Global-Approved Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24.

E. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.

F. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves: Install each underground curb valve with head pointed up and with service box.

G. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Install in vault or aboveground between shutoff valves. Install full-size valved bypass.

H. Support valves and piping, not direct buried, on concrete piers. Comply with requirements for concrete piers in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.5 DETECTOR CHECK VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install in vault or aboveground.

B. Install for proper direction of flow. Install bypass with water meter, gate valves on each side of meter, and check valve downstream from meter.

C. Support detector check valves and piping on concrete piers. Comply with requirements for concrete piers in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.6 WATER METER INSTALLATION

A. Install water meters, piping, and specialties according to utility company's written instructions.

B. Water Meters: Install detector-type water meters in meter vault according to AWWA M6. Include shutoff valves on water meter inlets and outlets, and include full-size valved bypass around meters. Support meters, valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

C. Support water meters and piping NPS 3 and larger on concrete piers. Comply with requirements for concrete piers in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.7 ROUGHING-IN FOR WATER METERS

A. Rough-in piping and specialties for water meter installation according to utility company's written instructions.

3.8 BACKFLOW PREVENTER INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Do not install backflow preventers that have relief drain in vault or in other spaces subject to flooding.

C. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

D. Support NPS 2-1/2 and larger backflow preventers and piping on concrete piers. Comply with requirements for concrete piers in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.9 WATER METER BOX INSTALLATION

A. Install water meter boxes in paved areas flush with surface.

B. Install water meter boxes in grass or earth areas with top 2 inches above surface.

3.10 CONCRETE VAULT INSTALLATION

A. Install precast concrete vaults according to ASTM C891.

3.11 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURE INSTALLATION

A. Install concrete base level and with top approximately 2 inches above grade.

B. Install protective enclosure over valves and equipment.

C. Anchor protective enclosure to concrete base.

3.12 FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire-department connection to mains.

B. Install protective pipe bollards on three sides of each freestanding fire-department connection. Pipe bollards are specified in Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications."

3.13 ALARM DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with NFPA 24 for devices and methods of valve supervision. Underground valves with valve box do not require supervision.

B. Supervisory Switches: Supervise valves in open position.

1. Valves: Grind away portion of exposed valve stem. Bolt switch, with plunger in stem depression, to OS&Y gate-valve yoke.
2. Indicator Posts: Drill and thread hole in upper-barrel section at target plate. Install switch, with toggle against target plate, on barrel of indicator post.

C. Locking and Sealing: Secure unsupervised valves as follows:

1. Valves: Install chain and padlock on open OS&Y gate valve.
2. Post Indicators: Install padlock on wrench on indicator post.

D. Pressure Switches: Drill and thread hole in exposed barrel of fire hydrant. Install switch.

E. Water-Flow Indicators: Install in water-service piping in vault. Select indicator with saddle and vane matching pipe size. Drill hole in pipe, insert vane, and bolt saddle to pipe.

F. Connect alarm devices to building's fire-alarm system. Wiring and fire-alarm devices are specified in Section 28 46 21.13 "Conventional Fire-Alarm Systems."

3.14 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fire-suppression water-service piping to existing water main. Use tapping sleeve and tapping valve or service clamp and corporation valve.

B. Connect fire-suppression water-service piping to interior fire-suppression piping.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Use test procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described below.

B. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

C. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times the working pressure for two hours.

1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for one hour; decrease to zero psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for one more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.16 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect fire-suppression water-service piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping systems and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired before use.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:

a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow it to stand for 24 hours.
b. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.

c. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

3.17 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Underground fire-suppression water-service piping NPS 6 to NPS 12 shall be one of the following:

1. Grooved-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-end, ductile-iron pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
2. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; mechanical-joint, ductile- or gray-iron, standard-pattern or ductile-iron, compact-pattern fittings; glands, gaskets, and bolts; and gasketed joints.
3. Push-on-joint, ductile-iron pipe; push-on-joint, ductile-iron compact-pattern fittings; and gasketed joints.

B. Aboveground fire-suppression water-service piping NPS 2 and smaller shall be hard copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K; wrought- or cast-copper-alloy, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

C. Aboveground fire-suppression water-service piping NPS 3 and NPS 4 shall be one of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. Grooved-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-end, ductile-iron pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

D. Aboveground fire-suppression water-service piping NPS 5 to NPS 12 shall be grooved-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-end, ductile-iron pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

E. Underslab fire-suppression water-service piping NPS 6 to NPS 12 shall be one of the following:

1. Grooved-end, ductile-iron pipe; grooved-end, ductile-iron pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
2. Mechanical-joint, ductile-iron pipe; mechanical-joint, ductile- or gray-iron, standard-pattern fittings; glands, gaskets, and bolts; and restrained, gasketed joints.
3. Push-on-joint, ductile-iron pipe; push-on-joint, ductile-iron compact-pattern fittings; and restrained, gasketed joints.

3.18 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Underground fire-suppression water-service shutoff valves NPS 2 and smaller shall be corporation valves or curb valves with ends compatible with piping.

B. Meter box fire-suppression water-service shutoff valves NPS 2 and smaller shall be meter valves.

C. Indicator-post underground fire-suppression water-service valves NPS 3 and larger shall be 175-psig, UL-listed or FM Global-approved, iron, nonrising-stem gate valves with indicator-post flange.

D. Standard-pressure, aboveground fire-suppression water-service shutoff valves NPS 3 and larger shall be one of the following:

1. 200-psig, AWWA, iron, OS&Y, metal-seated gate valves.
2. 250-psig, AWWA, iron, OS&Y, resilient-seated gate valves.
3. 175-psig, UL-listed or FM Global-approved, iron, OS&Y gate valves.
4. UL-listed or FM Global-approved butterfly valves.

E. Fire-suppression water-service check valves NPS 3 and larger shall be one of the following:

1. UL-listed or FM Global-approved check valves.
2. UL-listed or FM Global-approved detector check valves.

END OF SECTION 21 11 00

SECTION 21 11 19 – FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exposed-type fire-department connections.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each fire-department connection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EXPOSED-TYPE FIRE-DEPARTMENT CONNECTION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Fire Hose & Cabinet.
2. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
3. Fire Protection Products, Inc.
4. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
5. GMR International Equipment Corporation.
6. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
7. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
8. Wilson & Cousins Inc.

B. Standard: UL 405.

C. Type: Exposed, projecting, for wall mounting.

D. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

E. Body Material: Corrosion-resistant metal.

F. Inlets: Brass with threads according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire-department sizes and threads. Include extension pipe nipples, brass lugged swivel connections, and check devices or clappers.

G. Caps: Brass, lugged type, with gasket and chain.

H. Escutcheon Plate: Round, brass, wall type.

I. Outlet: Back, with pipe threads.

J. Number of Inlets: Two.

K. Escutcheon Plate Marking: Similar to "AUTO SPKR & STANDPIPE."

L. Finish: Rough brass or bronze.

M. Outlet Size: NPS 4 or NPS 5 or NPS 6.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fire-department connections.

B. Examine roughing-in for fire-suppression standpipe system to verify actual locations of piping connections before fire-department connection installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall-type fire-department connections.

B. Install two protective pipe bollards on sides of each fire-department connection.

C. Install automatic (ball-drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection.

END OF SECTION 21 11 19

SECTION 21 13 13 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, fittings, and specialties.
2. Cover system for sprinkler piping.
3. Specialty valves.
4. Sprinklers.
5. Alarm devices.
6. Manual control stations.
7. Control panels.
8. Pressure gauges.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 21 11 00 "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping" for fire water service backflow prevention devices.
2. Section 21 11 19 "Fire Department Connections" for exposed-, flush-, and yard-type fire department connections.
3. Section 23 05 23 "General-Duty Valves for Water-Based Fire-Suppression Piping" for ball, butterfly, check, gate, post-indicator, and trim and drain valves.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175-psig maximum.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, or BIM model, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and professional engineer.

C. Design Data:

1. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, that have been approved by authorities having jurisdiction, including hydraulic calculations if applicable.

D. Welding certificates.

E. Field Test Reports:

1. Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping."
2. Fire-hydrant flow test report.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with NFPA 13.

C. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.

D. Delegated Design:

1. Maximum protection area per sprinkler according to UL listing.
2. Maximum Protection Area per Sprinkler:

a. Office Spaces: 225 sq. ft..
b. Storage Areas: 130 sq. ft..
c. Mechanical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft..
d. Electrical Equipment Rooms: 130 sq. ft..
e. Other Areas: According to NFPA 13 recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Standard-Weight, Galvanized- and Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method.

B. Black-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A733, made of ASTM A53/A53M, standard-weight, seamless steel pipe with threaded ends.

C. Uncoated-Steel Couplings: ASTM A865/A865M, threaded.

D. Uncoated, Gray-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

E. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.

F. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125.

G. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.

1. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick.

a. Class 125 and Class 250, Cast-Iron, Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
b. Class 150 and Class 300, Ductile-Iron or -Steel, Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.

2. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

H. Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9.

1. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

I. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
b. CPS Products, Inc.
c. National Fittings, Inc.
d. Shurjoint; a part of Aalberts Integrated piping Systems.
e. Smith-Cooper International.
f. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
g. Victaulic Company.

2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
3. Uncoated Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A536, ductile-iron casting, with dimensions matching steel pipe.
4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213 rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.

J. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings: UL 213, FM Global-approved, 175-psig pressure rating with steel housing, rubber O-rings, and pipe stop; for use with fitting manufacturers' pressure-seal tools.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Victaulic Company.

2.3 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."

B. Pressure Rating:

1. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175-psig minimum.
2. High-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 250-psig minimum.

C. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.

D. Size: Same as connected piping.

E. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.

F. Alarm Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
    b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
    c. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
    d. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
    e. Victaulic Company.
    f. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 193.
3. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.
4. Include trim sets for bypass, drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gauges, retarding chamber, and fill-line attachment with strainer.
5. Drip cup assembly pipe drain with check valve to main drain piping.
6. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
    b. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.

2. Standard: UL 1726.
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
4. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
5. Size: NPS 3/4.
6. End Connections: Threaded.

2.4 AIR VENT

A. Manual Air Vent/Valve:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AGF Manufacturing, Inc.
    b. National Fittings, Inc.

c. Shurjoint; a part of Aalberts Integrated piping Systems.
d. Victaulic Company.

2. Description: Ball valve that requires human intervention to vent air.
3. Body: Forged brass.
4. Ends: Threaded.
5. Minimize Size: 1/2 inch.
6. Minimum Water Working Pressure Rating: 300 psig.

B. Automatic Air Vent:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AGF Manufacturing, Inc.
b. CLA-VAL.
c. Engineered Corrosion Solutions.
d. Metraflex Company (The).
e. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description: Automatic air vent that automatically vents trapped air without human intervention.
3. Standard: UL listed or FM Global approved for use in wet-pipe fire sprinkler systems.
4. Vents oxygen continuously from system.
5. Float valve to prevent water discharge.
6. Minimum Water Working Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

C. Automatic Air Vent Assembly:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AGF Manufacturing, Inc.
b. Engineered Corrosion Solutions.
c. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
d. South-Tek Systems, LLC.

2. Description: Automaticair vent assembly that automatically vents trapped air without human intervention, including Y-strainer and ball valve in a pre-piped assembly.
3. Standard: UL listed or FM Global approved for use in wet-pipe fire sprinkler system.
4. Vents oxygen continuously from system.
5. Float valve to prevent water discharge.
6. Minimum Water Working Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

2.5 SPRINKLER PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Branch Outlet Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AGF Manufacturing, Inc.
b. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
c. National Fittings, Inc.
d. Shurjoint; a part of Aalberts Integrated piping Systems.
e. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
f. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 213.
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Ductile-iron housing with EPDM seals and bolts and nuts.
5. Type: Mechanical-tee and -cross fittings.
6. Configurations: Snap-on and strapless, ductile-iron housing with branch outlets.
7. Size: Of dimension to fit onto sprinkler main and with outlet connections as required to match connected branch piping.
8. Branch Outlets: Grooved, plain-end pipe, or threaded.

B. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AGF Manufacturing, Inc.
b. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
c. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
d. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded or grooved.

C. Branch Line Testers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AGF Manufacturing, Inc.
b. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
c. Fire-End & Croker Corporation.
d. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
e. Potter Roemer LLC; a Division of Morris Group International.

2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
4. Body Material: Brass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet: Threaded.

7. Drain Outlet: Threaded and capped.
8. Branch Outlet: Threaded, for sprinkler.

D. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. AGF Manufacturing, Inc.
    b. Triple R Specialty.
    c. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
    d. Victaulic Company.
    e. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
3. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

E. Adjustable Drop Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Aegis Technologies, Inc.
    b. CECA, LLC.
    c. CPS Products, Inc.
    d. Merit Manufacturing.

2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Pressure Rating: 250-psig minimum.
4. Body Material: Steel pipe with EPDM-rubber O-ring seals.
5. Size: Same as connected piping.
6. Length: Adjustable.
7. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

F. Flexible Sprinkler Hose Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. ALEUM USA.
    b. FlexHead Industries, Inc.
    c. Gateway Tubing, Inc.
    d. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Type: Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.

4. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

2.6 SPRINKLERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Globe Fire Sprinkler Corporation.
2. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
3. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
4. Venus Fire Protection Ltd.
5. Victaulic Company.
6. Viking Corporation.

B. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."

C. Pressure Rating for Residential Sprinklers: 175-psig maximum.

D. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig minimum.

E. Sprinkler Finishes: bronze.

F. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.

1. Ceiling Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.
2. Sidewall Mounting: Chrome-plated steel, one piece, flat.

G. Sprinkler Guards:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).
b. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
c. Victaulic Company.
d. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 199.
3. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

2.7 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.

B. Electrically Operated Notification Appliances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Fire-Lite Alarms; Honeywell International, Inc.
    b. Notifier; Honeywell International, Inc.
    c. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.

2. Electric Bell:

    a. Standard: UL 464.
    b. Type: Vibrating, metal alarm bell.
    c. Size: 6-inch minimum- diameter.
    d. Voltage: 120 V ac, 60 Hz, 1 phase.
    e. Finish: Red-enamel or polyester powder-coat factory finish, suitable for outdoor use with approved and listed weatherproof backbox.

3. Strobe/Horn:

    a. Standard: UL 464.
    b. Tone: Selectable, steady, Temporal-3 (T-3) in accordance with ISO 8201 and ANSI/ASA S3.41, 2400 Hz, electromechanical, broadband.
    c. Voltage: 120 V ac, 60 Hz.
    d. Effective Intensity: 110 cd.
    e. Finish: Red, suitable for outdoor use with approved and listed weatherproof backbox. White letters on housing identifying device as for "Fire."
    f. Sign, Integrated: Mount between backbox and strobe/horn with text visible on both sides, above and below strobe/horn. Housing to be shaped to cover surface-mounted weatherproof backbox. Sign is to consist of white lettering on red plastic identifying it as a "Sprinkler Fire Alarm" and instructing viewers to call 911, police, or fire department.

C. Water-Flow Indicators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. ADT Security Services, Inc.
    b. McDonnell & Miller.
    c. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
    d. System Sensor.
    e. Viking Corporation.
    f. WATTS.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
5. Type: Paddle operated.
6. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.

7. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

D. Pressure Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Barksdale, Inc.
   b. Detroit Switch, Inc.
   c. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
   d. System Sensor.
   e. Tyco Fire Products; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.
   f. United Electric Controls Co.
   g. Viking Corporation.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised water-flow switch with retard feature.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design Operation: Rising pressure signals water flow.

E. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Fire-Lite Alarms; Honeywell International, Inc.
   b. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
   c. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
   d. System Sensor.

2. Standard: UL 346.
3. Type: Electrically supervised.
4. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
5. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.
6. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.8 MANUAL CONTROL STATIONS

A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide" for hydraulic operation, with union, NPS 1/2 pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve.

B. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION," with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

2.9 CONTROL PANELS

A. Description: Single-area, two-area, or single-area cross-zoned control panel as indicated, including NEMA ICS 6, Type 1 enclosure, detector, alarm, and solenoid-valve circuitry for operation of deluge valves.

1. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide" when used with thermal detectors and Class A detector circuit wiring.
2. Electrical characteristics are 120-V ac, 60 Hz, with 24-V dc rechargeable batteries.
3. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Manual Control Stations, Electric Operation: Metal enclosure, labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION," with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

C. Manual Control Stations, Hydraulic Operation: With union, NPS 1/2 pipe nipple, and bronze ball valve. Include metal enclosure labeled "MANUAL CONTROL STATION," with operating instructions and cover held closed by breakable strut to prevent accidental opening.

D. Panels Components:

1. Power supply.
2. Battery charger.
3. Standby batteries.
4. Field-wiring terminal strip.
5. Electrically supervised solenoid valves and polarized fire-alarm bell.
6. Lamp test facility.
7. Single-pole, double-throw auxiliary alarm contacts.
8. Rectifier.

2.10 PRESSURE GAUGES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AGF Manufacturing, Inc.
2. AMETEK, Inc.
3. Ashcroft Inc.
4. Brecco Corporation.

B. Standard: UL 393.

C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.

D. Pressure Gauge Range: 0- to 250-psig minimum.

E. Label: Include "WATER" label on dial face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building. Comply with requirements for exterior piping in Section 21 11 00 "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping" for exterior piping.

B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gauge, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping. Comply with requirements for backflow preventers in Section 21 11 00 "Facility Fire-Suppression Water-Service Piping."

C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gauge, and drain at connection to water service.

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated on approved working plans.

1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
2. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.

B. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.

C. Install seismic restraints on piping. Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for seismic-restraint device materials and installation.

D. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.

E. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

F. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

G. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

H. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.

I. Install sprinkler control valves, test assemblies, and drain risers adjacent to standpipes when sprinkler piping is connected to standpipes.

J. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install drain piping to and spill over floor drain or to outside building.

K. Install alarm devices in piping systems.

L. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.

M. Install pressure gauges on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gauges with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft-metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gauge and valve. Install gauges to permit removal, and install where they are not subject to freezing.

N. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.

O. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 21 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

P. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 21 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."

Q. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 21 05 18 "Escutcheons for Fire-Suppression Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.

C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.

D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

H. Twist-Locked Joints: Insert plain end of steel pipe into plain-end-pipe fitting. Rotate retainer lugs one-quarter turn or tighten retainer pin.

I. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.

J. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.

K. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.

L. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 VALVE AND SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.

C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.

D. Specialty Valves:

1. Install valves in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
2. Install alarm valves with bypass check valve and retarding chamber drain-line connection.

E. Air Vent:

1. Provide at least one air vent at high point in each wet-pipe sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13 requirements. Connect vent into top of fire sprinkler piping.
2. Provide dielectric union for dissimilar metals, ball valve, and strainer upstream of automatic air vent.

3.5 SPRINKLER INSTALLATION

A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels.

B. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings, and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.

B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
6. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.

B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.

B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves and pressure-maintenance pumps.

3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Piping between Fire Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with threaded ends, cast-iron threaded fittings, grooved ends, grooved-end fittings, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and grooved joints.

B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.

C. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; uncoated, plain-end-pipe fittings; and twist-locked joints.
3. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
4. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.

D. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:

1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
3. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.

E. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 5 and larger, shall be one of the following:

1. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with threaded ends; uncoated, gray-iron threaded fittings; and threaded joints.
2. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with cut- or roll-grooved ends; uncoated, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints.
3. Standard-weight, black-steel pipe with plain ends; steel welding fittings; and welded joints.

3.11 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:

1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: Pendent, recessed, flush, and concealed sprinklers as indicated.
3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.

B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.

1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate.
2. Flush Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with painted white escutcheon.
3. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.
4. Upright, Pendent, and Sidewall Sprinklers: Chrome plated in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; wax coated where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION 21 13 13

SECTION 21 31 16 - DIESEL-DRIVE, CENTRIFUGAL FIRE PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. End-suction fire pumps.
2. Single-stage, split-case fire pumps.
3. Diesel engine.
4. Fire-pump accessories and specialties.
5. Flowmeter systems.
6. Fuel oil storage.
7. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire pump.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, certified performance test curves, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each fire pump.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Detail fabrication and assembly of fire pumps.
4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
5. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of fire pump.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Environmental Conditions:

1. Ambient Temperature: Minus 15 to plus 40 deg C.
2. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.
3. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet.

B. Pump Equipment, Accessory, and Specialty Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum unless higher pressure rating is indicated.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested fire-pump and driver unit.

B. Finish: Red paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested unit before shipping.

C. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 20.

2.3 END-SUCTION FIRE PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aurora Pump; Pentair Ltd.
2. A-C Fire Pump; a Xylem brand.
3. Patterson Pump Company; a Gorman-Rupp company.
4. Reddy-Buffaloes Pump Company.
5. S.A. Armstrong Limited.

B. Standard: UL 448, for end-suction pumps for fire service.

C. Casing: Radially split case, top center-line discharge self-venting cast iron with ASME B16.1 pipe-flange connections.

D. Impeller: Cast bronze, statically and dynamically balanced, and keyed to shaft.

E. Wear Rings: Replaceable bronze.

F. Shaft and Sleeve: Steel shaft with bronze sleeves.

1. Shaft Bearings: Grease-lubricated, back-to-back thrust ball bearings and one radial roller bearing.
2. Seals: Stuffing box with minimum of four rings of graphite-impregnated braided yarn and bronze packing gland.

G. Mounting: Back pull-out design allowing complete rotating assembly removal without disturbing the casing piping connections. Pump and driver shafts are horizontal, with pump and driver on same base.

H. Coupling: Flexible and capable of absorbing torsional vibration and shaft misalignment. Include metal coupling guard.

I. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. See Schedule on Drawings.

2.4 SINGLE-STAGE, SPLIT-CASE FIRE PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. A-C Fire Pump; a Xylem brand.
2. Aurora Pump; Pentair Ltd.
3. Patterson Pump Company; a Gorman-Rupp company.
4. Peerless Pump Company.
5. Reddy-Buffaloes Pump Company.
6. Ruhrpumpen, Inc.
7. S.A. Armstrong Limited.

B. Pump:

1. Standard: UL 448, for split-case pumps for fire service.
2. Casing: Axially split case, cast iron with ASME B16.1 pipe-flange connections.
3. Impeller: Double suction, cast bronze, statically and dynamically balanced, and keyed to shaft.
4. Wear Rings: Replaceable bronze.
5. Shaft and Sleeve: Alloy-steel shaft with bronze sleeve.

a. Shaft Bearings: Grease-lubricated ball bearings in cast-iron housing.
b. Seals: Stuffing box with minimum of four rings of graphite-impregnated braided yarn and bronze packing gland.

6. Mounting: Pump and driver shafts are horizontal, with pump and driver on same base.

C. Coupling: Flexible and capable of absorbing torsional vibration and shaft misalignment. Include metal coupling guard.

D. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. See Schedule on Drawings

2.5 DIESEL ENGINE

A. Fuel: Fuel oil, Grade DF-2.

B. Horse Power Rating: Not less than 110 percent of maximum brake horsepower (after derating for temperature and elevation according to NFPA 20).

C. Emergency Manual Operator: Factory wired for starting and operating standby engine in case of malfunction in main controller or wiring.

D. Controls:

1. Adjustable governor.
2. Over-speed shutdown.
3. Manual reset, speed switch.
4. Instrument panel with tachometer, oil pressure gage, water temperature gage, and hour meter.

E. Fuel System:

1. Comply with NFPA 20.
2. Main Fuel Pump: Mounted on engine. Pump ensures adequate primary fuel flow under starting and load conditions.
3. Relief-Bypass Valve: Automatically regulates pressure in fuel line and returns excess fuel to source.
4. Flexible metallic fuel lines.
5. Inline fuel filter.
6. Oil pressure safety switch.
7. Air cleaner.
8. Engine-driven oil pump.
9. Enclosed control wiring electric starter with voltage regulator.
10. Double-Wall Storage Tank: Size indicated, but not less than required by NFPA 20; with floor legs, direct-reading level gage, and secondary containment tank having capacity at least equal to storage tank.

F. Exhaust System:

1. Piping: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E or S, Schedule 40 black steel pipe; ASME B16.9 weld-type pipe fittings; ASME B16.5 steel flanges; and ASME B16.21 nonmetallic gaskets.
2. Fabricate double-wall, ventilated thimble from steel pipe.

3. Flexible exhaust connector.
4. Industrial exhaust silencer with spark arrestor.

G. Rated Engine Speed: 2100 rpm.

H. Maximum Piston Speed for Four-Cycle Engines: 2250 fpm.

I. Engine- or Skid-Mounted Lubrication System:

1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.
2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Controls flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.
3. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.

J. Coolant Jacket Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system.

K. Cooling System, Factory-Mounted Radiator:

1. Factory installed, closed loop, liquid cooled system cooled radiator with radiator factory mounted on fire-pump mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.
2. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
3. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition.
4. Expansion Tank: Constructed of welded-steel plate and rated to withstand maximum closed-loop coolant system pressure for engine used. Equip with gage glass and petcock.
5. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
6. Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, ultraviolet-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.

    a. Rating: 50-psig maximum working pressure, with coolant at 180 deg F, and noncollapsible under vacuum.
    b. End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.

L. Muffler/Silencer, Critical Type: Sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.

1. Minimum sound attenuation of 25 dB at 500 Hz.
2. Sound level measured at a distance of 10 feet from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 85 dBA or less.

M. Air-Intake Filter: Standard-duty, engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and "blocked filter" indicator.

N. Starting System: 24-V dc, with negative ground.

1. Components: Sized so they will not be damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
2. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.
3. Cranking Cycle: 60 seconds.
4. Battery: Adequate capacity within ambient temperature range specified in "Performance Requirements" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least twice without recharging.
5. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.
6. Battery Compartment: Factory fabricated of metal with acid-resistant finish and thermal insulation. Thermostatically controlled heater shall be arranged to maintain battery above 10 deg C regardless of external ambient temperature within range specified in "Performance Requirements" Article. Include accessories required to support and fasten batteries in place.
7. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 35-A minimum continuous rating.
8. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing and float-charging type. Unit shall comply with UL 1236 and include the following features:

    a. Operation: Equalizing-charging rate of 10 A shall be initiated automatically after battery has lost charge until an adjustable equalizing voltage is achieved at battery terminals. Unit shall then be automatically switched to a lower float-charging mode and shall continue to operate in that mode until battery is discharged again.
    b. Automatic Temperature Compensation: Adjust float and equalize voltages for variations in ambient temperature from minus 40 deg C to plus 60 deg C to prevent overcharging at high temperatures and undercharging at low temperatures.
    c. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintain constant output voltage regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.
    d. Ammeter and Voltmeter: Flush mounted in door. Meters shall indicate charging rates.
    e. Safety Functions: Sense abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of ac input or dc output of battery charger. Either condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.
    f. Enclosure and Mounting: NEMA 250, Type 1 wall-mounted cabinet.

2.6 FIRE-PUMP ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Automatic Air-Release Valves: Comply with NFPA 20 for installation in fire-pump casing.

B. Circulation Relief Valves: UL 1478, bronze or cast iron, spring loaded; for installation in pump-discharge piping.

C. Inlet Fitting: Eccentric tapered reducer at pump suction inlet.

D. Outlet Fitting: Concentric tapered reducer at pump-discharge outlet.

E. Discharge Cone: Closed or open type.

F. Hose Valve Manifold Assembly:

1. Standard: Comply with requirements in NFPA 20.
2. Header Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40 galvanized steel, with ends threaded according to ASME B1.20.1.
3. Header Pipe Fittings: ASME B16.4 galvanized cast-iron threaded fittings.
4. Automatic Drain Valve: Complying with UL 1726.
5. Manifold:

a. Test Connections: Comply with UL 405, except provide outlets without clappers instead of inlets.
b. Body: Exposed-type, brass or ductile iron, with number of outlets required by NFPA 20.
c. Escutcheon Plate: Brass or bronze; rectangular.

2.7 FLOWMETER SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Fire Research Corp.
2. Gerand Engineering Co.
3. Hydro Flow Products, Inc.
4. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
5. Meriam Process Technologies.
6. Preso Meters; Division of Racine Federated Inc.
7. Reddy-Buffaloes Pump Company.
8. Rosemount Inc.; Emerson Electric Company.
9. Victaulic Company.

B. Description: UL-listed or FM-Approved, fire-pump flowmeter system with capability to indicate flow to not less than 175 percent of fire-pump rated capacity.

C. Pressure Rating: 175 psig minimum.

D. Sensor: Annubar probe, orifice plate, or venturi unless otherwise indicated. Sensor size shall match pipe, tubing, flowmeter, and fittings.

E. Permanently Mounted Flowmeter: Compatible with flow sensor, with dial not less than 4-1/2 inches in diameter. Include bracket or device for wall mounting.

1. Tubing Package: NPS 1/8 or NPS 1/4 soft copper or plastic tubing with copper or brass fittings and valves.

F. Portable Flowmeter: Compatible with flow sensor, with dial not less than 4-1/2 inches in diameter and with two 12-foot-long hoses in carrying case.

2.8 FUEL OIL STORAGE

A. Comply with NFPA 30.

B. Day Tank: UL 142, freestanding, factory-fabricated fuel tank assembly, with integral, float-controlled transfer pump and the following features:

1. Containment: Integral rupture basin, with a capacity of 150 percent of nominal capacity of day tank.

a. Leak Detector: Locate in rupture basin and connect to provide audible and visual alarm in the event of day-tank leak.

2. Tank Capacity: 61 gallons.
3. Pump Capacity: Exceeds maximum flow of fuel drawn by engine-mounted fuel supply pump at 110 percent of rated capacity, including fuel returned from engine.
4. Low-Level Alarm Sensor: Liquid-level device operates alarm contacts at 25 percent of normal fuel level.
5. Piping Connections: Factory-installed fuel supply and return lines from tank to engine; local fuel fill, vent line, overflow line; and tank drain line with shutoff valve.

2.9 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink and recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test and inspect fire pumps according to UL 448 requirements for "Operation Test" and "Manufacturing and Production Tests."

1. Verification of Performance: Rate fire pumps according to UL 448.

B. Fire pumps will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine equipment bases and anchorage provisions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and for conditions affecting performance of fire pumps.

B. Examine roughing-in for fire-suppression piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fire-pump installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Fire-Pump Installation Standard: Comply with NFPA 20 for installation of fire pumps, relief valves, and related components.

B. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install fire pumps on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Attach pumps to equipment base using anchor bolts.

C. Install fire-pump suction and discharge piping equal to or larger than sizes required by NFPA 20.

D. Support piping and pumps separately, so weight of piping does not rest on pumps.

E. Install valves that are same size as connecting piping. Comply with requirements for fire-protection valves specified in Section 21 13 13 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems."

F. Install pressure gages on fire-pump suction and discharge flange pressure-gage tappings. Comply with requirements for pressure gages specified in Section 21 13 13 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems."

G. Install piping hangers and supports, anchors, valves, gages, and equipment supports according to NFPA 20.

H. Install fuel system according to NFPA 20.

I. Install water supply and drain piping for diesel-engine heat exchangers. Extend drain piping from heat exchangers to point of disposal.

J. Install exhaust-system piping for diesel engines. Extend to point of termination outside structure. Install pipe and fittings with welded joints; install components having flanged connections with gasketed joints.

K. Install condensate-drain piping for diesel-engine exhaust system. Extend drain piping from low points of exhaust system to condensate traps and to point of disposal.

L. Install flowmeters and sensors. Install flowmeter-system components and make connections according to NFPA 20 and manufacturer's written instructions.

M. Electrical Wiring: Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers that are not factory mounted. Furnish copies of manufacturers' wiring diagram submittals to electrical Installer.

N. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.

3.3 ALIGNMENT

A. Align end-suction and split-case pump and driver shafts after complete unit has been leveled on concrete base, grout has set, and anchor bolts have been tightened.

B. After alignment is correct, tighten anchor bolts evenly. Fill baseplate completely with grout, with metal blocks and shims or wedges in place. Tighten anchor bolts after grout has hardened. Check alignment and make required corrections.

C. Align piping connections.

D. Align pump and driver shafts for angular and parallel alignment according to HI 1.4 and to tolerances specified by manufacturer.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping and valves specified in Section 21 13 13 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to pumps and equipment to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect relief-valve discharge to drainage piping or point of discharge.

D. Connect flowmeter-system meters, sensors, and valves to tubing.

E. Connect fire pumps to their controllers.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for fire-pump marking according to NFPA 20.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test each fire pump with its controller as a unit. Comply with requirements for diesel-engine-driver fire-pump controllers specified in Section 26 29 33 "Controllers for Fire-Pump Drivers."

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. After installing components, assemblies, and equipment, including controller, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Test according to NFPA 20 for acceptance and performance testing.
3. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
4. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
5. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Components, assemblies, and equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

G. Furnish fire hoses in number, size, and length required to reach storm drain or other acceptable location to dispose of fire-pump test water. Hoses are for tests only and do not convey to Owner.

3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire pumps.

END OF SECTION 21 31 16

SECTION 21 34 13 - PRESSURE-MAINTENANCE PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vertical, multistage, pressure-maintenance pumps.
2. Vertical-turbine, pressure-maintenance pumps.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 29 33 "Controllers for Fire-Pump Drivers" for pressure-maintenance-pump controllers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, performance curves, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For pumps, accessories, and specialties.

1. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VERTICAL, MULTISTAGE, PRESSURE-MAINTENANCE PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. A-C Fire Pump; a Xylem brand.
2. Aurora Pump; Pentair Ltd.
3. Aquarius Fluid Products, Inc.
4. Grundfos Management A/S.
5. PACO Pumps; Grundfos Pumps Corporation, USA.
6. Taco Comfort Solutions.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, multistage, barrel-type vertical pump as defined in HI 2.1-2.2 and HI 2.3; designed for surface installation with pump and motor direct coupled and mounted vertically.

C. Pump Construction:

1. Barrel: Stainless steel.
2. Suction and Discharge Chamber: Cast iron with flanged inlet and outlet.
3. Pump Head/Motor Mount: Cast iron.
4. Impellers: Stainless steel, balanced, and keyed to shaft.
5. Pump Shaft: Stainless steel.
6. Seal: Mechanical type with carbon rotating face and silicon-carbide stationary seat.
7. Wear Rings: Teflon.
8. Intermediate Chamber Bearings: Aluminum-oxide ceramic or bronze.
9. Chamber-Base Bearing: Tungsten carbide.
10. O-Rings: Viton.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Motor: Single speed with permanently lubricated ball bearings and rigidly mounted to pump head. Comply with requirements in Section 21 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for Fire Suppression Equipment."

F. Nameplate: Permanently attached to pump and indicating capacity and characteristics.

2.2 VERTICAL-TURBINE, PRESSURE-MAINTENANCE PUMPS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. A-C Fire Pump; a Xylem brand.
2. Aquarius Fluid Products, Inc.
3. Aurora Pump; Pentair Ltd.
4. Patterson Pump Company; a Gorman-Rupp company.

5. Peerless Pump Company.
6. Reddy-Buffaloes Pump Company.
7. Ruhrpumpen, Inc.
8. S.A. Armstrong Limited.
9. Sulzer Pumps Inc.
10. Weir Floway.

B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, vertical, multistage, open-line-shaft turbine pump as defined in HI 2.1-2.2 and HI 2.3; with pump motor mounted above pump head.

C. Pump Construction:

1. Pump Head: Cast iron, for surface discharge, with flange except connections may be threaded in sizes in which flanges are not available.
2. Pump Head Seal: Stuffing box and stuffing.
3. Line Shaft: Stainless steel or steel, with corrosion-resistant shaft sleeves.
4. Line Shaft Bearings: Rubber sleeve, water lubricated.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Motor: Single speed with permanently lubricated ball bearings. Comply with requirements in Section 21 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for Fire Suppression Equipment."

F. Base: Cast iron or steel with hole for electrical cable.

G. Nameplate: Permanently attached to pump and indicating capacity and characteristics.

2.3 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 21 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for Fire Suppression Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated; if not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

A. NFPA Standard: Comply with NFPA 20 for installation of pressure-maintenance pumps.

B. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install multistage, pressure-maintenance pumps according to HI 1.4.
2. Install vertical-turbine, pressure-maintenance pumps according to HI 2.4.

3. Install base-mounted pumps on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
    a. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 21 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment."
    b. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
    c. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
    d. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
    e. Attach pumps to equipment base using anchor bolts.
    f. Shim pumps as needed to make them level.

4. Install isolation valves in both inlet and outlet pipes near the pump. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 21 13 13 "Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
3. Pressure-maintenance pumps will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Lubricate pumps as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable pressure-switch ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION 21 34 13

SECTION 22 05 13 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F.

J. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 22 05 13

SECTION 22 05 16 - EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Packless expansion joints.
2. Grooved-joint expansion joints.
3. Alignment guides and anchors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For each anchor and alignment guide, including analysis data, signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and swing connections.
2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For expansion joints to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe and Pressure-Vessel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping service fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.

B. Capability: Products to absorb 200 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

2.2 PACKLESS EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Rubber Packless Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.; a VMC Group Company.
    b. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
    c. Flexicraft Industries.
    d. Garlock Sealing Technologies.
    e. Metraflex Company (The).
    f. Proco Products, Inc.
    g. Red Valve Company, Inc.
    h. Unaflex.

2. Standards: ASTM F1123 and FSA's "Technical Handbook: Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors."
3. Material: Fabric-reinforced rubber complying with FSA-PSJ-703.
4. Arch Type: multiple arches.
5. Spherical Type: multiple spheres.
6. Minimum Pressure Rating for NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 12: 225 psig at 170 deg F.
7. Material for Water: Butyl rubber Buna-N.
8. End Connections: Full-faced, integral steel flanges with steel retaining rings.

2.3 ALIGNMENT GUIDES AND ANCHORS

A. Alignment Guides:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
    b. Flexicraft Industries.
    c. Flex-Weld, Inc.
    d. Metraflex Company (The).

e. U.S. Bellows, Inc.
f. Unisource Manufacturing, Inc.

2. Description: Steel, factory-fabricated alignment guide, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for attaching to structure; with two-section guiding slider for bolting to pipe.

B. Anchor Materials:

1. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M.
2. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A183, steel hex head.
3. Washers: ASTM F844, steel, plain, flat washers.
4. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

a. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
b. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

5. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type stud, bonding-system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, with tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.

a. Bonding Material: ASTM C881/C881M, Type IV, Grade 3, two-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
b. Stud: ASTM A307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud, unless otherwise indicated.
c. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Install expansion joints of sizes matching sizes of piping in which they are installed.

B. Install metal-bellows expansion joints according to EJMA's "Standards of the Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc."

C. Install rubber packless expansion joints according to FSA-PSJ-703.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LOOP AND SWING CONNECTIONS

A. Install pipe loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.

B. Connect risers and branch connections to mains with at least five pipe fittings, including tee in main.

C. Connect risers and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in riser.

D. Connect mains and branch connections to terminal units with at least four pipe fittings, including tee in main.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ALIGNMENT-GUIDES AND ANCHORS

A. Install alignment guides to guide expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.

B. Install one guide(s) on each side of pipe expansion fittings and loops. Install guides nearest to expansion joint not more than four pipe diameters from expansion joint.

C. Attach guides to pipe, and secure guides to building structure.

D. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.

E. Anchor Attachments:

1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Pipe: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
2. Anchor Attachment to Copper Tubing: Attach with pipe hangers. Use MSS SP-69, Type 24; U bolts bolted to anchor.

F. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. Anchor Attachment to Steel Structural Members: Attach by welding.
2. Anchor Attachment to Concrete Structural Members: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for guides and anchors attached to concrete.

END OF SECTION 22016

SECTION 22 05 17 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves.
2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
3. Sleeve-seal systems.
4. Sleeve-seal fittings.
5. Grout.
6. Silicone sealants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.

B. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, anticorrosion coated or galvanized, with plain ends and integral welded waterstop collar.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet Sleeves: 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint.

D. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.

E. Molded-PVC Sleeves: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
2. Zurn Industries, LLC.

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange for use in waterproof floors and roofs. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.
3. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
4. Metraflex Company (The).
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description:

1. Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
2. Designed to form a hydrostatic seal of 20 psig minimum.
3. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
4. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
5. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, ASTM B633 of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. CALPICO, Inc.

3. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
4. Metraflex Company (The).
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.

C. Plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.

2.5 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

B. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.6 SILICONE SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
b. Permathane®/Acryl-R®; ITW Polymers Sealants North America.
c. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
d. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
e. The Dow Chemical Company.

B. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. May National Associates, Inc.; a subsidiary of Sika Corporation.

C. Silicone Foam: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. Smooth-On.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

    1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.

C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.

    1. Permanent sleeves are not required for holes in slabs formed by molded-PE or -PP sleeves.
    2. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.

        a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.

    3. Using grout or silicone sealant, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.

D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.

    1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
    2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
    3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.

    1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.

2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
5. Use silicone sealant to seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

B. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

3.4 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.

B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.

D. Use grout or silicone sealant to seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: .

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: .

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves with sleeve-seal system or Sleeve-seal fittings.

1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-Steel pipe sleeves.

5. Interior Partitions:

a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-Steel pipe sleeves.

END OF SECTION 22 05 17

SECTION 22 05 18 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Escutcheons.
2. Floor plates.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
2. Dearborn Brass.
3. Jones Stephens Corp.
4. Keeney Manufacturing Company (The).
5. Mid-America Fittings, Inc.
6. ProFlo; a Ferguson Enterprises, Inc. brand.

2.2 ESCUTCHEONS

A. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

B. One-Piece, Stainless-Steel Type: With polished stainless-steel finish.

C. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.

D. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

E. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.

F. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; concealed hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

2.3 FLOOR PLATES

A. Split Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.

B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. Escutcheons for New Piping:

a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece with polished, chrome-plated finish.
c. Insulated Piping: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
d. Insulated Piping: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
h. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.

C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.

D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.

1. New Piping: One-piece, floor plate.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION 22 05 18

SECTION 22 05 19 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
2. Thermowells.
3. Dial-type pressure gages.
4. Gage attachments.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 22 11 13 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for domestic water meters and combined domestic and fire-protection water-service meters outside the building.
2. Section 22 11 19 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for water meters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ashcroft Inc.
2. Marsh Bellofram.
3. Trerice, H. O. Co.
4. WATTS.
5. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
6. WIKA Instrument Corporation.

B. Standard: ASME B40.200.

C. Case: sealed type(s); stainless steel with 3-inch nominal diameter.

D. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg F.

E. Connector Type(s): Union joint, rigid, back and rigid, bottom, with unified-inch screw threads.

F. Connector Size: 1/2 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

G. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch in diameter; stainless steel.

H. Window: Plain glass.

I. Ring: Stainless steel.

J. Element: Bimetal coil.

K. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.

L. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.2 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR or CUNI.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES CSA.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ametek U.S. Gauge.
b. Ashcroft Inc.
c. Ernst Flow Industries.
d. Trerice, H. O. Co.
e. WATTS.
f. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
g. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.

2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Solid-front, pressure relief type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Glass.
10. Ring: Metal.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.

B. Valves: Brass ball, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.5 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. IMI Flow Design, Inc.
2. Miljoco Corporation.
3. Nexus Valve, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. WATTS.
8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
9. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.

B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.

F. Core Inserts: EPDM self-sealing rubber.

2.6 TEST-PLUG KITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. IMI Flow Design, Inc.
2. Miljoco Corporation.
3. Nexus Valve, Inc.
4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
7. WATTS.
8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing one thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.

C. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F.

D. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F.

E. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig.

F. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

2.7 SIGHT FLOW INDICATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ARCHON Industries, Inc.
2. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
3. Ernst Flow Industries.
4. John C. Ernst Co., Inc.
5. KOBOLD Instruments, Inc. - USA.

6. OPW Engineered Systems; OPW Fluid Transfer Group; a Dover company.
7. Pentair Valves & Controls; Penberthy Brand.
8. Rosemount Inc.; Emerson Electric Company.

B. Description: Piping inline-installation device for visual verification of flow.

C. Construction: Bronze or stainless-steel body, with sight glass and ball, flapper, or paddle wheel indicator, and threaded or flanged ends.

D. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig.

E. Minimum Temperature Rating: 200 deg F.

F. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.

G. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

F. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

G. Install remote-mounted pressure gages on panel.

H. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.

I. Install test plugs in piping tees.

J. Install thermometers in the following locations:

1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
2. Inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank.

K. Install pressure gages in the following locations:

1. Building water service entrance into building.

2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCHEDULE

A. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic water heater shall be the following:

1. Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.

B. Thermometers at inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank shall be the following:

1. Sealed, bimetallic-actuated type.

C. Thermometer stems shall be of length to match thermowell insertion length.

3.5 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping: 0 to 150 deg F.

B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping: 20 to 240 deg F.

3.6 PRESSURE-GAGE SCHEDULE

A. Pressure gages at discharge of each water service into building shall be the following:

1. Solid-front, pressure-relief, direct-mounted, metal case.

B. Pressure gages at inlet and outlet of each water pressure-reducing valve shall be the following:

1. Solid-front, pressure-relief, direct-mounted, metal case.

C. Pressure gages at suction and discharge of each domestic water pump shall be the following:

1. Solid-front, pressure-relief, direct-mounted, metal case.

3.7 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping: 0 to 160 psi.

END OF SECTION 22 05 19

SECTION 22 05 23.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Brass ball valves.
2. Bronze ball valves.
3. CPVC ball valves.
4. PVC ball valves.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene.

C. WOG: Water, oil, gas.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Domestic water valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption must comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or must be certified to be in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 (by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body) that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
3. ASME B16.18 for cast copper solder-joint connections.
4. ASME B16.22 for wrought copper and copper alloy solder-joint connections.
5. ASME B16.34 for flanged and threaded end connections
6. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valve Actuator Type:

1. Gear Actuator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 4 and larger.
2. Hand Lever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.

G. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Provide 2-inch extended neck stems.
2. Extended operating handles with nonthermal-conductive covering material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.3 BRASS BALL VALVES

A. Brass Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Valve, Inc.
    b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    c. Jomar Valve.
    d. KITZ Corporation.
    e. Lance Valves.
    f. Marwin Valve; Richards Industries.
    g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    h. Red-White Valve Corp.
    i. WATTS.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: Two piece.
5. Body Material: Forged brass.
6. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Stainless steel.
9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
10. Port: Full.

B. Brass Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim, Press Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Valve, Inc.
    b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    c. Center Line; a Crane Co. brand.
    d. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
    e. Hammond Valve.
    f. Jomar Valve.
    g. Lance Valves.
    h. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
    i. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    j. NIBCO INC.
    k. Red-White Valve Corp.
    l. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
    m. Viega LLC.
    n. WATTS.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145; IAPMO/ANSI Z1157.
3. CWP Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
4. Body Design: Two piece.

5. Body Material: Forged brass.
6. Ends: Press.
7. Press-End Connections Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
8. Seats: PTFE or RPTFE.
9. Stem: Stainless steel.
10. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
11. Port: Full.
12. O-Ring Seal: Buna-N or EPDM.

C. Brass Ball Valves, Three Piece with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Bray International, Inc.
    b. DynaQuip Controls.
    c. Marwin Valve; Richards Industries.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: Three piece.
5. Body Material: Forged brass.
6. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Stainless steel.
9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
10. Port: Full.

2.4 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    b. Center Line; a Crane Co. brand.
    c. DynaQuip Controls.
    d. Hammond Valve.
    e. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
    f. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    g. NIBCO INC.
    h. Red-White Valve Corp.
    i. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
    j. Viega LLC.
    k. WATTS.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.

3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: Two piece.
5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Stainless steel.
9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
10. Port: Full.

B. Bronze Ball Valves, Three Piece with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    b. DynaQuip Controls.
    c. NIBCO INC.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: Three piece.
5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Stainless steel.
9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
10. Port: Full.

2.5 CPVC BALL VALVES

A. CPVC Union Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Valve, Inc.
    b. Asahi America.
    c. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
    d. GF Piping Systems: Georg Fischer LLC.
    e. Hayward Flow Control.
    f. IPEX USA LLC.
    g. Jomar Valve.
    h. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
    i. Red-White Valve Corp.
    j. Spears Manufacturing Company.
    k. Thermoplastic Valves, Inc.

2. Standard: MSS SP-122.
3. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 150 psig at 73 deg F.
4. Body Material: CPVC.

5. Body Design: Union type.
6. End Connections for Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Detachable, socket or threaded.
7. End Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Detachable, socket or threaded.
8. Ball: CPVC; full port.
9. Seals: PTFE or EPDM-rubber O-rings.
10. Handle: Tee shaped.

2.6 PVC BALL VALVES

A. PVC Union Ball Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Valve, Inc.
    b. Asahi America.
    c. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
    d. GF Piping Systems: Georg Fischer LLC.
    e. Hayward Flow Control.
    f. IPEX USA LLC.
    g. Jomar Valve.
    h. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
    i. Red-White Valve Corp.
    j. Spears Manufacturing Company.
    k. Thermoplastic Valves, Inc.

2. Standard: MSS SP-122.
3. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 150 psig at 73 deg F.
4. Body Material: PVC.
5. Body Design: Union type.
6. End Connections for Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Detachable, socket or threaded.
7. End Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Detachable union with socket or threaded.
8. Ball: PVC; full port.
9. Seals: PTFE or EPDM-rubber O-rings.
10. Handle: Tee shaped.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves. Remove defective valves from site.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow space for service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Provide support to piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.

C. Locate valves for easy access.

D. For valves in horizontal piping, install valves with stem at or above center of pipe.

E. Install valves in position to allow full valve actuation movement.

F. Valve Tags: Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

G. Adhere to manufacturer's written installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve manufacturer's recommended maximum.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves exhibiting leakage.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, provide the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings.

B. Select valves with the following end connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Brass ball valves, two piece with full port, and stainless steel trim.
2. Bronze ball valves, two piece with full port, and stainless steel trim.
3. Brass ball valves, three piece with full port, and stainless steel trim.
4. Bronze ball valves, three piece with full port, and stainless steel trim.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Steel and Iron Valves, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: May be provided with threaded ends instead of flanged ends.
2. Steel ball valves, Class 150 with full port.
3. Iron ball valves, Class 150.

C. CPVC Pipe NPS 4 and Smaller: Union ball valve.

D. PVC Pipe NPS 4 and Smaller: Union ball valve.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23.12

SECTION 22 05 23.13 - BUTTERFLY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Iron, single-flange (lug-type) butterfly valves.
2. CPVC butterfly valves.
3. PVC butterfly valves.
4. Chainwheels.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.

C. NBR: ABS, Buna-N, or nitrile butadiene rubber.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Domestic water piping specialties intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption must comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or must be certified to be in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 (by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body) that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
3. ASME B31.9 for building services valves.

C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Hand lever: For valves NPS 6 and smaller.
2. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to gear, handlever, or stem; of size and with chain for mounting height, according to "Installation of Valves" Article.

G. Valves in Insulated Piping: Provide 2-inch extended neck stems.

2.3 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE (LUG-TYPE) BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Iron, Single-Flange (Lug-Type) Butterfly Valves with Ductile-Iron Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
b. Center Line; a Crane Co. brand.
c. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
d. Jomar Valve.
e. KITZ Corporation.

f. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. NIBCO INC.
i. WATTS.
j. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
4. Body Design: Single flange (lug type), suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
5. Body Material: ASTM A126, cast iron or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
6. Seat: EPDM.
7. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
8. Disc: Nickel-plated ductile iron.

2.4 CPVC BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Valve, Inc.
2. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
3. GF Piping Systems: Georg Fischer LLC.
4. Hayward Flow Control.
5. NIBCO INC.
6. Spears Manufacturing Company.
7. Thermoplastic Valves, Inc.

B. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 150 psig at 73 deg F.

C. Body Material: CPVC.

D. Body Design: Flangeless (wafer) type.

E. Seat: EPDM rubber.

F. Seals: PTFE or EPDM-rubber O-rings.

G. Disc: CPVC.

H. Stem: Stainless steel.

I. Handle: Lever.

2.5 PVC BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Valve, Inc.

2. Asahi America.
3. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
4. GF Piping Systems: Georg Fischer LLC.
5. Hayward Flow Control.
6. IPEX USA LLC.
7. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
8. NIBCO INC.
9. Spears Manufacturing Company.
10. Thermoplastic Valves, Inc.

B. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 150 psig at 73 deg F.

C. Body Material: PVC.

D. Body Design: Flangeless (wafer) type.

E. Seat: EPDM rubber.

F. Seals: PTFE or EPDM-rubber O-rings.

G. Disc: PVC.

H. Stem: Stainless steel.

I. Handle: Lever.

2.6 CHAINWHEELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
2. Roto Hammer Industries; Rotork.
3. Trumbull Industries.

B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, chain guides, chain, and attachment brackets for mounting chainwheels directly to handwheels.

1. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile or cast iron, of type and size required for valve. Include zinc or epoxy coating.
2. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine mating flange faces for damage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

D. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves. Remove defective valves from site.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow space for service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Provide support to piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.

C. Locate valves for easy access.

D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

E. Install valves in position to allow full valve actuation movement.

F. Install chainwheels on actuators for butterfly valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.

G. Valve Tags: Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. If leakage cannot be repaired, replace valves.

3.4 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron, Single-Flange (Lug-Type) Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, and ductile-iron disc.

B. CPVC Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: CPVC butterfly valve.

C. PVC Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: PVC butterfly valve.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23.13

SECTION 22 05 23.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze, swing check valves.
2. Iron, swing check valves.
3. CPVC ball check valves.
4. PVC ball check valves.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene-diene terpolymer.

C. NBR: Nitrile butadiene rubber (also known as Buna-N).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, press connections, and weld ends.
3. Set check valves in either closed or open position.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use stems or other components as lifting or rigging points unless specifically indicated for this purpose in manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Domestic water piping check valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61/NSF 372, or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
4. ASME B16.18 for cast-copper solder joint.
5. ASME B16.22 for wrought copper solder joint.
6. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for groove-end connections.

D. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are unacceptable.

E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.3 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
b. Crane Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
c. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.

e. NIBCO INC.
f. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.
g. Victaulic Company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
d. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.
e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
f. Disc: Bronze.

2.4 IRON, SWING CHECK VALVES

A. Iron, Swing Check Valves with Metal Seats, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
b. Crane Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
e. KITZ Corporation.
f. Lance Valves.
g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
h. Victaulic Company.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-71, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Design: Clear or full waterway.
d. Body Material: ASTM A126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flange or threaded. See valve schedule articles.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.5 CPVC BALL CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Valve, Inc.
2. Asahi America.
3. GF Piping Systems: Georg Fischer LLC.
4. Hayward Flow Control.
5. IPEX USA LLC.

6. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
7. NIBCO INC.
8. Spears Manufacturing Company.
9. Thermoplastic Valves, Inc.

B. Description:

1. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 150 psig at 73 deg F.
2. Body Material: CPVC.
3. Body Design: Union-type ball check.
4. End Connections for Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Detachable, socket or threaded.
5. End Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Detachable, socket or threaded.
6. Ball: CPVC.
7. Seals: EPDM- or FKM-rubber O-rings.

2.6 PVC BALL CHECK VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Valve, Inc.
2. Asahi America.
3. GF Piping Systems: Georg Fischer LLC.
4. Hayward Flow Control.
5. IPEX USA LLC.
6. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
7. NIBCO INC.
8. Spears Manufacturing Company.
9. Thermoplastic Valves, Inc.

B. Description:

1. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 150 psig at 73 deg F.
2. Body Material: PVC.
3. Body Design: Union-type ball check.
4. End Connections for Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Detachable, socket or threaded.
5. End Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Detachable, socket or threaded.
6. Ball: PVC.
7. Seals: EPDM- or FKM-rubber O-rings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Examine press fittings to verify they have been properly press.

F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Provide support of piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.

C. Locate valves for easy access and where not blocked by equipment, other piping, or building components.

D. Install valves so that stems are horizontal or slope upward from centerline of pipe.

E. Install valves in position that does not project into aisles or block access to other equipment.

F. Install valves in position to allow full stem and manual operator movement.

G. Verify that joints of each valve have been properly installed and sealed to assure there is no leakage or damage.

H. Check Valves: Install check valves for proper direction of flow.

1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.

I. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

J. Adhere to manufacturer's installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve manufacturer's recommended maximum.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:

1. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:

a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze, swing check valves with bronze disc.

B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

C. End Connections:

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded, soldered, or press-end connections.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flange or threaded.
3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flange or threaded.

3.5 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze, swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 125, with soldered or threaded end connections.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Iron, swing check valves with metal seats, Class 125, with threaded or flange end connections.

C. CPVC Pipe NPS 4 and Smaller: CPVC ball check valve.

D. PVC Pipe NPS 4 and Smaller: PVC ball check valve.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23.14

SECTION 22 05 23.15 - GATE VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Bronze gate valves.
2. Iron gate valves.
3. CPVC gate valves.
4. PVC gate valves.
5. Chainwheels.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene-diene terpolymer.

C. NRS: Nonrising stem.

D. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

E. RS: Rising stem.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, press connections, and weld ends.
3. Set gate valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels, stems, or other components as lifting or rigging points unless specifically indicated for this purpose in manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Domestic water piping check valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61/NSF 372, or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
4. ASME B16.18 for cast-copper solder joint.
5. ASME B16.22 for wrought copper solder joint.
6. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. AWWA Compliance: AWWA C606 for groove-end connections.

D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

F. Valves in Insulated Piping: With 2-inch stem extensions.

G. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.3 BRONZE GATE VALVES

A. Bronze Gate Valves, NRS, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Valve, Inc.
b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
c. Crane Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
d. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
e. KITZ Corporation.
f. Powell Valves.
g. WATTS.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: Bronze with integral seat and screw-in bonnet.
d. Ends: Threaded or solder joint.
e. Stem: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.
g. Packing: Asbestos free.
h. Handwheel: Malleable iron, bronze, or aluminum.

2.4 IRON GATE VALVES

A. Iron Gate Valves, NRS, Class 150:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
b. Flomatic Corporation.
c. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
d. Jomar Valve.
e. KITZ Corporation.
f. Lance Valves.
g. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: Gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flange.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge.
g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

B. Iron Gate Valves, OS&Y, Class 125:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.

b. Crane Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
c. Jomar Valve.
d. KITZ Corporation.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. Powell Valves.
g. WATTS.
h. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. Body Material: Gray iron with bolted bonnet.
d. Ends: Flange.
e. Trim: Bronze.
f. Disc: Solid wedge.
g. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.5 CPVC GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Asahi America.
2. KITZ Corporation.
3. Spears Manufacturing Company.

B. Description:

1. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 150 psig at 73 deg F.
2. Body Material: CPVC.
3. Body Design: Nonrising stem.
4. End Connections for Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Socket or threaded.
5. End Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Socket or threaded.
6. Gate and Stem: Plastic.
7. Seals: EPDM rubber.
8. Handle: Wheel.

2.6 PVC GATE VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Asahi America.
2. KITZ Corporation.
3. Spears Manufacturing Company.

B. Description:

1. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 150 psig at 73 deg F.
2. Body Material: PVC.
3. Body Design: Nonrising stem.
4. End Connections for Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Socket or threaded.
5. End Connections for Valves NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Socket or threaded.
6. Gate and Stem: Plastic.
7. Seals: EPDM rubber.
8. Handle: Wheel.

2.7 CHAINWHEELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
2. Roto Hammer Industries; Rotork.
3. Trumbull Industries.

B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, chain guides, chain, and attachment brackets for mounting chainwheels directly to hand wheels.

1. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile or cast iron, of type and size required for valve. Include zinc or epoxy coating.
2. Chain: Hot-dip galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Provide support of piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.

C. Locate valves for easy access and where not blocked by equipment, other piping, or building components.

D. Install valves so that stems are horizontal or slope upward from centerline of pipe.

E. Install valves in position that does not project into aisles or block access to other equipment.

F. Install valves in position to allow full stem and manual operator movement.

G. Verify that joints of each valve have been properly installed and sealed to assure there is no leakage or damage.

H. Install chainwheels on manual operators for gate valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.

I. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

J. Adhere to manufacturer's installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve manufacturer's recommended maximum.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Use gate valves for shutoff service only.

B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.

3.5 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze gate valves, NRS, Class 125 with soldered or threaded ends.
2. Bronze gate valves, press ends.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron gate valves, NRS, Class 125 with flange ends.

C. CPVC Pipe NPS 4 and Smaller: CPVC gate valve.

D. PVC Pipe NPS 4 and Smaller: PVC gate valve.

END OF SECTION 22 05 23.15

SECTION 22 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Metal framing systems.
4. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
5. Fastener systems.
6. Pipe-positioning systems.
7. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 22 05 16 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for Plumbing Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Section 22 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For trapeze hangers indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of trapeze hangers.
2. Include design calculations for designing trapeze hangers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2015 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made from structural-carbon-steel shapes, with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. ABB, Electrification Business.
    b. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    c. Flex-Strut Inc.
    d. Gregory GSTRUT.
    e. G-Strut.
    f. Haydon Corporation.
    g. Rocket Rack; Robroy Industries.
    h. Unistrut; Atkore International.
    i. Wesanco, Inc.

2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly, made of steel channels, accessories, fittings, and other components for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted carbon-steel channel with inturned lips.
5. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
6. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
7. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
8. Metallic Coating: Hot-dip galvanized.
9. Paint Coating: Green epoxy, acrylic, or urethane.

2.5 THERMAL HANGER-SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Buckaroos, Inc.
2. CADDY; nVent.
3. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. Pipe Shields Inc.
6. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
8. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.6 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hilti, Inc.
b. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
d. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
b. Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
c. Hilti, Inc.
d. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
e. MKT Fastening, LLC.

2. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated steel.
3. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.7 PIPE-POSITIONING SYSTEMS

A. Description: IAPMO PS 42 positioning system composed of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

2.8 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-carbon-steel shapes.

2.9 MATERIALS

A. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

B. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

C. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size, or install intermediate supports for smaller-diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Meta lFraming System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Thermal Hanger-Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

E. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete, after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Pipe Stand Installation:

1. Pipe Stand Types, except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.

G. Pipe-Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.

H. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

I. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

J. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

K. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

L. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms, and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

M. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports, so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

N. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

O. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

a. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
b. Piping Operating Below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal hanger-shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.

c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39 protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

   a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40 protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

   a. Option: Thermal hanger-shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

   a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

5. Thermal Hanger Shields: Install with insulation of same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment, and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections, so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded, shop-painted areas on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finishes.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports, metal trapeze pipe hangers, and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.

G. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

H. Use thermal hanger-shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
4. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
5. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
6. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
8. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
10. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
11. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
12. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
13. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
14. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs.
15. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
16. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction occurs and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
17. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation, in addition to expansion and contraction, is required.

J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 4.

K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment of up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11 split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable-Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal Hanger-Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41 roll hanger with springs.

4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load, and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

O. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

P. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

R. Use pipe-positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

SECTION 22 05 48.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Elastomeric hangers.
4. Spring hangers.
5. Snubbers.
6. Post-installed concrete anchors.
7. Concrete inserts.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 21 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for devices for fire-suppression equipment and systems.
2. Section 23 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC" for devices for HVAC equipment and systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (for the State of California owned and regulated medical facilities).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.

2. Include load rating for each wind-load-restraint fitting and assembly.
3. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation devicecomponent.

4. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
5. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases. Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of vibration isolationdevice installation for plumbing piping and equipment with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and restraints, if any.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Consequential Damage: Provide additional restraints for suspended fire-suppression system components or anchorage of floor-, roof-, or wall-mounted fire-suppression system components as indicated in ASCE/SEI 7-05 so that failure of a non-essential or essential fire-suppression system component will not cause failure of any other essential architectural, mechanical, or electrical building component.

B. Fire/Smoke Resistance: All components that are not constructed of ferrous metals must have a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested by an NRTL in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723, and be so labeled.

C. Component Supports:

1. Load ratings, features, and applications of all reinforcement components must be based on testing standards of a nationally recognized testing agency.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
    b. CADDY; nVent.
    c. California Dynamics Corporation.
    d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
    e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    f. Korfund.
    g. Mason Industries, Inc.
    h. Novia; A Division of C&P.
    i. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    j. Vibration Isolation.
    k. Vibration Management Corp.
    l. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
4. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.
5. Pad Material: Oil- and water-resistant rubber.
6. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
7. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.
8. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient and elastomeric.

    a. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
    b. CADDY; nVent.
    c. California Dynamics Corporation.
    d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
    e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    f. Korfund.
    g. Mason Industries, Inc.
    h. Novia; A Division of C&P.
    i. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    j. Vibration Isolation.
    k. Vibration Management Corp.
    l. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Mounting Plates:

    a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts.
    b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.

3. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.
4. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.4 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
    b. CADDY; nVent.
    c. California Dynamics Corporation.
    d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    e. Mason Industries, Inc.
    f. Novia; A Division of C&P.
    g. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    h. Vibration Isolation.
    i. Vibration Management Corp.
    j. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Damping Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel-to-steel contact.
4. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.

2.5 SPRING HANGERS

A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
    b. CADDY; nVent.
    c. California Dynamics Corporation.
    d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    e. Mason Industries, Inc.

f. Novia; A Division of C&P.
g. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
h. Vibration Isolation.
i. Vibration Management Corp.
j. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.
7. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
8. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
9. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
10. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.6 SNUBBERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CADDY; nVent.
2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.
4. Vibration Management Corp.
5. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Description: Factory fabricated using welded structural-steel shapes and plates, anchor bolts, and replaceable resilient isolation washers and bushings.

1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchor Bolts: Secure to concrete surface with post-installed concrete anchors. Anchors to be prequalified in accordance with ACI 355.2.
2. Preset Concrete Inserts: Prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC446 testing.
3. Anchors in Masonry: Design in accordance with TMS 402.
4. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.
5. Resilient Cushion: Maximum 1/4-inch air gap, and minimum 1/4 inch thick.

2.7 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS

A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    b. Hilti, Inc.
    c. Mason Industries, Inc.
    d. Powers Fasteners.
    e. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
    f. Unistrut; Atkore International.

2. Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.

B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    b. Hilti, Inc.
    c. Mason Industries, Inc.
    d. Powers Fasteners.
    e. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
    f. Unistrut; Atkore International.

2. Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.

C. Expansion-type anchor bolts are not permitted for equipment in excess of 10 hp that is not vibration isolated.

1. Undercut expansion anchors are permitted.

2.8 CONCRETE INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.
4. Powers Fasteners.
5. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
6. Unistrut; Atkore International.

B. Provide preset concrete inserts that are prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC466 testing.

C. Comply with ANSI/MSS SP-58.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolationdevices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry staticforces within specified loading limits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION-CONTROL DEVICES

A. Provide vibration-control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Vibration-Control Device Schedules, where indicated on Drawings, or where the Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems.

B. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any stresses, misalignment or change of position of equipment or piping.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

E. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install snubbers on plumbing equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.

F. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

G. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

H. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

I. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify Project structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Mechanical-Type Anchor Bolts: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive-Type Anchor Bolts: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL MOTION

A. Provide flexible connections in piping systems where they cross structural joints and other point where differential movement may occur. Provide adequate flexibility to accommodate differential movement as determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. Comply with requirements in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping" and Section 22 11 19 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for piping flexible connections.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

END OF SECTION 22 05 48.13

SECTION 22 05 53

IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Warning tape.
4. Pipe labels.
5. Stencils.
6. Valve tags.
7. Warning tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve-numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
c. Carlton Industries, LP.
d. Champion America.
e. Craftmark Pipe Markers.

f. emedco.
g. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
h. LEM Products Inc.
i. Marking Services, Inc.
j. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2. Material and Thickness: Brass, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Carlton Industries, LP.
4. Champion America.
5. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
6. emedco.
7. LEM Products Inc.
8. Marking Services Inc.
9. National Marker Company.
10. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
11. Stranco, Inc.

B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs in locations and with content in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E.

J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 WARNING TAPE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
4. National Marker Company.
5. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Material: Vinyl.

C. Minimum Thickness: 0.005 inch.

D. Letter, Pattern, and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

E. Waterproof Adhesive Backing: Suitable for indoor or outdoor use.

F. Maximum Temperature: 160 deg F.

G. Minimum Width: 4 inches.

2.4 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
4. emedco.
5. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
6. LEM Products Inc.
7. Marking Services Inc.
8. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

E. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

F. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include:

1. Pipe size.
2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on main distribution piping. Arrows may be either integral with label or applied separately.
3. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.5 STENCILS

A. Stencils for Piping:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brimar Industries, Inc.
b. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
c. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
d. Marking Services Inc.

2. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.
3. Stencil Material: Aluminum, brass, or fiberboard.
4. Stencil Paint: Exterior, gloss, alkyd enamel in colors complying with recommendations in ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
5. Identification Paint: Exterior, alkyd enamel in colors in accordance with ASME A13.1 unless otherwise indicated. Paint may be in pressurized spray-can form.
6. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

2.6 VALVE TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Champion America.
4. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
5. Marking Services Inc.
6. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.04-inch minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass wire, link chain, or S-hook.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Include valve-tag schedule in operation and maintenance data.

2.7 WARNING TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
4. Marking Services Inc.
5. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption, such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS, WARNING SIGNS, AND LABELS

A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of plumbing equipment.

B. Sign and Label Colors.

1. White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.

C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

D. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs on electrical disconnects and other equipment where are-flash hazard exists, as indicated on Drawings, and in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E, and other applicable codes and standards.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAPE

A. Warning Tape Color and Pattern: Yellow background with black diagonal stripes.

B. Install warning tape on pipes and ducts, with cross-designated walkways providing less than 6 ft. of clearance.

C. Locate tape so as to be readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

B. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.

C. Stenciled Pipe Label Option: Stenciled labels showing service and flow direction may be provided instead of manufactured pipe labels, at Installer's option. Install stenciled pipe labels, complying with ASME A13.1, with painted, color-coded bands or rectangles on each piping system.

1. Identification Paint: Use for contrasting background.
2. Stencil Paint: Use for pipe marking.

D. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Within 3 ft. of each valve and control device.
2. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
3. Within 3 ft. of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.

4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. in areas of congested piping and equipment.

E. Do not apply plastic pipe labels or plastic tapes directly to bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F or higher. Where these pipes are to remain uninsulated, use a short section of insulation or use stenciled labels.

F. Flow-Direction Flow Arrows: Use arrows, in compliance with ASME A13.1, to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

G. Pipe-Label Color Schedule:

1. Domestic Cold-Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
2. Domestic Hot-Water Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background
3. Domestic Hot-Water Return Piping White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.
4. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping: White letters on a black background.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF VALVE TAGS

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule in the operating and maintenance manual.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below:

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

a. Domestic Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
b. Domestic Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
c. Domestic Hot-Water Return: 1-1/2 inches, round.

2. Valve-Tag Colors:

a. For each piping system, use the same lettering and background coloring system on valve tags as used in the piping system labels and background.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tag Color: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-yellow background.

B. Attach warning tags, with proper message, to equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 22 05 53

SECTION 22 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR PLUMBING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. TAB of plumbing equipment:

    a. Domestic water booster pumps.
    b. Domestic hot-water in-line circulation pumps.

2. Pipe-leakage test verification.
3. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of existing plumbing systems and equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. TAB Conference: Conduct a TAB conference at Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan, to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Minimum Agenda Items:

    a. The Contract Documents examination report.
    b. The TAB plan.
    c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.

d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report, as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures, as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists, as specified in "Preparation" Article.

E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.

F. Certified TAB reports.

G. Sample report forms.

H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by AABC:

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.

B. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by NEBB or TABB:

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB.

C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

D. ASHRAE 111 Compliance: Requirements in ASHRAE 111 applicable to analogous domestic water system and plumbing equipment balancing.

E. ASHRAE 188 Compliance: Comply with balancing and report requirements, Section 8.3 "Balancing."

F. Code and Authorities Having Jurisdiction Compliance: TAB is required to comply with governing codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

B. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner may occupy completed areas of building before Substantial Completion. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, available TAB specialists that may be engaged include, but are not limited to, the following:

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, and balancing valves and fittings. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine approved submittals for plumbing systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data, including plumbing system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about plumbing system and equipment controls.

E. Examine equipment performance data, including pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including pump system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.

2. Calculate pump system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of plumbing equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

F. Examine system and equipment installations, and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

G. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

H. Examine plumbing equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

I. Examine temporary and permanent strainers. Verify that temporary strainer screens used during system cleaning and flushing have been removed and permanent strainers are installed and clean.

J. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

K. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

L. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on plumbing equipment.

M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of plumbing systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Domestic Water System:

a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed in accordance with applicable code and authority having jurisdiction.
b. Water heaters are installed and functioning.
c. Piping is complete and all points of outlet are installed.
d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
e. Strainers are clean.
f. Control valves are functioning in accordance with the sequence of operation.
g. Shutoff and balance valves are 100 percent open.

h. hot-water circulating pumps are operational and proper rotation is verified.
i. Pump gauge connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

2. Sanitary Sewage/Drainage System:

a. Leakage and pressure tests on sanitary sewage/drainage systems have been completed in accordance with applicable code and authority having jurisdiction requirements.
b. Piping is complete.
c. Sanitary sewage pumps/drainage pumps are operational.
d. Control valves are functioning in accordance with the sequence of operation.
e. Shutoff valves are 100 percent open.
f. Suitable access to equipment is provided.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system in accordance with the procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, pipes, and equipment casings for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. Where holes for probes are required in piping or equipment, install pressure and temperature test plugs to seal systems.
2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish in accordance with Section 22 07 16 "Plumbing Equipment Insulation" and Section 22 07 19 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including valve position indicators and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

A. Test, adjust, and balance plumbing equipment indicated on Drawings, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Motors.
2. Domestic water in-line pumps.
3. Domestic water heaters.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR DOMESTIC WATER SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for pumps and other equipment. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required equipment flow rates with system design flow rates.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings piping layouts.

C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare domestic water systems for testing and balancing as follows:

1. Check expansion tank for proper setting.
2. Check water heater for proper discharge temperature setting.
3. Check remotest point of outlet for adequate pressure.
4. Check flow-control valves for proper position.
5. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor controllers.
6. Verify that motor controllers are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
7. Check that air has been purged from the system.

D. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of each piece of equipment.

E. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of pressure-reducing valves.

F. Check settings and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves. Record final settings.

G. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR DOMESTIC HOT-WATER CIRCULATING INLINE PUMP

A. Balance system with manual or automatic balancing valves by setting at design flow.

1. Measure flow in main and branch pipes.
2. Adjust main and branch balance valves for design flow.
3. Re-measure each main and branch after all have been adjusted.

B. Adjust pump to deliver total design flow.

1. Measure pump TDH as follows:

a. Measure discharge pressure directly at the pump outlet flange or in discharge pipe prior to any valves.
b. Measure inlet pressure directly at the pump inlet flange or in suction pipe prior to any valves or strainers.
c. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gauge heights.
d. Verify pump impeller size by measuring the TDH with the discharge valve closed. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow, and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.

2. Monitor motor performance during procedures, and do not operate motor in an overloaded condition.

3. Mark final settings and verify that all memory stops have been set.
4. Verify final system conditions as follows:

    a. Re-measure and confirm that total flow is within design.
    b. Re-measure final pumps' operating data, TDH, volts, amps, speed, and static profile.
    c. Mark final settings.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Phase and hertz.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
8. Service factor and frame size.

B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR WATER HEATERS

A. Electric Water Heaters:

1. Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
2. Measure and record water flow.
3. Measure and record pressure drop.
4. Measure and Record relief valve(s) pressure setting.
5. Capacity: Calculate in Btu/h of heating output.
6. Efficiency: Calculate operating efficiency for comparison to submitted equipment.

B. Gas- and Oil-Fired Water Heaters:

1. Measure and record entering- and leaving-water temperatures.
2. Measure and record water flow.
3. Measure and record pressure drop.
4. Measure and Record relief valve(s) pressure setting.
5. Capacity: Calculate in Btu/h of heating output.
6. Fuel Consumption: If fuel supply is equipped with flow meter, measure and record consumption.
7. Efficiency: Calculate operating efficiency for comparison to submitted equipment.
8. Fan, motor, and motor controller operating data.

3.10 TOLERANCES

A. Set plumbing system's flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Domestic Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent. If design value is less than 10 gpm, within 10 percent.

3.11 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for system-balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to system-balancing devices, to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to plumbing systems and general construction to allow access for performance-measuring and -balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.12 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Manufacturers' test data.
3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.

9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents, including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
14. Test conditions for pump performance forms, including the following:

    a. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable-flow hydronic systems.
    b. Settings for pressure controller(s).
    c. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Flow rates.
2. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
3. Balancing stations.
4. Position of balancing devices.

E. Gas-Fired Water Heaters Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. System identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Fuel type in input data.
    g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
    h. Ignition type.
    i. Burner-control types.
    j. Motor horsepower and speed.
    k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
    l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
    m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
    b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
    c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.

d. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
e. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
f. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
g. Operating set point in Btu/h.
h. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

F. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves, and include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. Unit identification.
b. Location.
c. Service.
d. Make and size.
e. Model number and serial number.
f. Water flow rate in gpm.
g. Water-pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
i. Pump speed.
j. Impeller diameter in inches.
k. Motor make and frame size.
l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
m. Voltage at each connection.
n. Amperage for each phase.
o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
c. Actual impeller size in inches.
d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
j. Voltage at each connection.
k. Amperage for each phase.

G. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.13 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager.

B. Construction Manager shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to the lesser of either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the TAB shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

E. If recheck measurements find the number of failed measurements noncompliant with requirements indicated, proceed as follows:

1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection. All changes shall be tracked to show changes made to previous report.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may pursue other Contract options to complete TAB work.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

END OF SECTION 22 05 93

SECTION 22 07 16 - PLUMBING EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing equipment that is not factory insulated:

1. Domestic water boiler breechings.
2. Domestic water, hot-water pumps.
3. Domestic water storage tanks.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 22 07 19 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail removable insulation at equipment connections.
2. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
3. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
4. Detail field application for each equipment type.

D. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:

1. Sheet Form Insulation Materials: 12 inches square.
2. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
3. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program, certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include, the name of the manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size, as well as ASTM standard designation, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for equipment insulation application.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Domestic Water Boiler Breeching Insulation Schedule" and "Indoor Equipment Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are to be applied.

B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Calcium Silicate: Flat-, curved-, and grooved-block sections of noncombustible, inorganic, hydrous calcium silicate with a non-asbestos fibrous reinforcement. Comply with ASTM C533, Type I or Type II.

1. Prefabricated Fitting Covers: Comply with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585 for dimensions used in preforming insulation to cover valves, elbows, tees, and flanges.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1) Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

G. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Owens Corning.

2. Block Insulation: Type I.
3. Special-Shaped Insulation: Type III.
4. Board Insulation: Type IV.
5. Factory fabricate shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
6. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

H. Mineral Wool Blanket: Basalt volcanic rock-derived fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, unfaced; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1200 deg F in accordance with ASTM C447. Comply with ASTM C553.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
b. Owens Corning.
c. ROCKWOOL Technical Insulation.

I. Glass-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature between 35 deg F and 250 deg F for jacketed and between 35 deg F and 450 deg F for unfaced in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C612, Type IA or Type IB.

Provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed LLC; Saint-Gobain North America.
    b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    c. Knauf Insulation.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.
    e. Owens Corning.

J. Mineral Wool Board: Basalt volcanic rock-derived fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1100 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C612, Type III, unfaced.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    b. Owens Corning.
    c. ROCKWOOL Technical Insulation.

K. Glass-Fiber, Pipe and Tank: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature between 35 deg F and 850 deg F, in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C1393.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed LLC; Saint-Gobain North America.
    b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    c. Knauf Insulation.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.
    e. Owens Corning.

2. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ jacket.
3. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

L. Mineral Wool, Pipe and Tank: Mineral wool fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1000 deg F, in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C1393.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    b. Owens Corning.
    c. ROCKWOOL.

2. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ jacket.

3. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C196.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

C. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

2.4 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

C. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. K-Flex USA.

2. Flame-spread index is 25 or less and smoke-developed index is 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F

4. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

D. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

E. ASJ Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

F. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
c. Proto Corporation.
d. Speedline Corporation.
e. The Dow Chemical Company.

2.5 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
e. Vimasco Corporation.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements.

5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Indoor Use: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

D. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Outdoor Use: Suitable for outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Joint Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
d. Owens Corning.

2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 150 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White or gray.

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
    c. Proto Corporation.
    d. Speedline Corporation.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

C. Metal Jacket:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    b. RPR Products, Inc.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing.
b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil-thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:

1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
3) Tee covers.
4) Flange and union covers.
5) End caps.
6) Beveled collars.
7) Valve covers.
8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED FABRIC-REINFORCING MESH

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Mesh: Approximately 4 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 5 strands by 5 strands/sq. in. for covering equipment.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

B. Woven Polyester Mesh: Approximately 1 oz./sq. yd. with a thread count of 10 strands by 10 strands/sq. in., in a Leno weave, for equipment.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
c. Vimasco Corporation.

2.10 FIELD-APPLIED CLOTHS

A. Woven Glass-Fiber Cloth: Comply with MIL-C-20079H, Type I, plain weave, and presized a minimum of 8 oz./sq. yd..

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Alpha Associates, Inc.

2.11 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
d. Knauf Insulation.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.12 CORNER ANGLES

A. PVC Corner Angles: 30-mils thick, minimum 1- by 1-inch PVC in accordance with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C, white or color-coded to match adjacent surface.

B. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040-inch thick, minimum 1- by 1-inch, aluminum in accordance with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of equipment, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents, unless otherwise approved by the engineer of record.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or area of compression in the insulation.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.

4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION

A. Mineral Wool, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:

    a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
    b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
    c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
    d. Do not compress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
    f. Impale insulation over anchor pins, and attach speed washers.
    g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings, and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
8. Install insulation in removable and replaceable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.

10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.

1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF CALCIUM SILICATE INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Domestic Water Boiler Breechings:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless steel bands at 12-inch intervals, and tighten bands without deforming insulation material.
2. Install two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless steel bands at 12-inch intervals.
3. On exposed applications without metal jacket, finish insulation surface with a skim coat of mineral-fiber, hydraulic-setting cement. When cement is dry, apply flood coat of lagging adhesive and press on one layer of glass cloth. Overlap edges at least 1 inch. Apply finish coat of lagging adhesive over glass cloth. Thin finish coat to achieve smooth, uniform finish.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions and ASTM C1710.

B. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.

5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

E. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. 33-1/2-inch-circumference limit allows for 2-inch-overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
2. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Equipment Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

E. Tests and Inspections: Inspect field-insulated equipment, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to one location(s) for each type of equipment defined in the "Indoor Equipment Insulation Schedule" Article. For large equipment, remove only a portion adequate to determine compliance.

F. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 DOMESTIC WATER BOILER BREECHING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Round, exposed breeching and connector insulation are one of the following:

1. Calcium Silicate: 4 inches thick.
2. High-Temperature Glass-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches thick and 3 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral Wool Blanket: 3 inches thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Round, concealed breeching and connector insulation are one of the following:

1. Calcium Silicate: 4 inches thick.
2. High-Temperature Glass-Fiber Blanket: 3 inches thick and 3 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral Wool Blanket: 3 inches thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.11 INDOOR EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulate indoor equipment that is not factory insulated.

B. Domestic hot-water pump insulation is one of the following:

1. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.
2. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 1 inch thick and 3 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Glass-Fiber Board: 1 inch thick and 3 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
4. Mineral Wool Blanket: 1 inch thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
5. Mineral Wool Board: 1 inch thick and 6 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Domestic hot-water storage tank insulation is one of the following, of thickness to provide an R-value of 12.5:

1. Cellular glass.
2. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 3 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Glass-Fiber Board: 3 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
4. Glass-fiber pipe and tank.
5. Mineral Wool Blanket: 6 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
6. Mineral Wool Board: 6 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.12 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

END OF SECTION 22 07 16

SECTION 22 07 19 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:

1. Domestic cold-water piping.
2. Domestic hot-water piping.
3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
4. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
5. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 22 07 16 "Plumbing Equipment Insulation" for equipment insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
4. Detail application of field-applied jackets.

D. Samples: For each type of insulation and jacket indicated. Identify each Sample, describing product and intended use. Sample sizes are as follows:

1. Preformed Pipe Insulation Materials: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
2. Jacket Materials for Pipe: 12 inches long by NPS 2.
3. Sheet Jacket Materials: 12 inches square.
4. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

B. Mockups: Before installing insulation, build mockups for each type of insulation and finish listed below to demonstrate quality of insulation application and finishes. Build mockups in the location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect. Use materials indicated for the completed Work.

1. Piping Mockups:

a. One 10-foot section of NPS 2 straight pipe.
b. One each of a 90-degree threaded, welded, and flanged elbow.
c. One each of a threaded, welded, and flanged tee fitting.
d. One NPS 2 or smaller valve and one NPS 2-1/2 or larger valve.
e. Four support hangers, including hanger shield and insert.
f. One mechanical coupling.
g. One union.

2. For each mockup, fabricate cutaway sections to allow observation of application details for insulation materials, adhesives, mastics, attachments, and jackets.
3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting insulation application.
5. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
6. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
7. Demolish and remove mockups when directed.

C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include name of the manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size, as well as ASTM standard designation and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are applied.

B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Owens Corning.

2. Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II, Class 1: Unfaced.
3. Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II, Class 2: With factory-applied ASJ jacket.
4. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450, ASTM C585, and ASTM C1639.
5. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

G. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe: Mandrel-wound mineral wool fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin, unfaced; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1200 deg F in accordance with ASTM C447. Comply with ASTM C547.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
b. Owens Corning.
c. ROCKWOOL Technical Insulation.

2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type II, Grade A with factory-applied ASJ.
3. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

B. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

2.4 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

C. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

D. ASJ Adhesive and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A, for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
c. Proto Corporation.
d. Speedline Corporation.
e. The Dow Chemical Company.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Joint Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
    d. Owens Corning.

2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
4. Color: White or gray.

C. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.6 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.
4. ASJ+: Aluminum foil reinforced with glass scrim bonded to a kraft paper interleaving with an outer film leaving no paper exposed; complying with ASTM C1136 Types I, II, III, IV, and VII.
5. PSK Jacket: Aluminum foil fiberglass reinforced scrim with polyethylene backing, complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

2.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Airex Manufacturing.
    b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
    d. Proto Corporation.
    e. Speedline Corporation.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

    a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.8 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
    b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
    c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
    d. Knauf Insulation.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
    b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.

2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
b. RPR Products, Inc.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. C & F Wire.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. RPR Products, Inc.

2.10 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING GUARDS

A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Buckaroos, Inc.
b. Just Manufacturing.
c. McGuire Manufacturing.
d. MVG Molded Products.
e. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
f. Truebro.
g. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

B. Protective Shielding Piping Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Truebro.
b. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description: Manufactured plastic enclosure for covering plumbing fixture hot- and cold-water supplies and trap and drain piping. Comply with ADA requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

    a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered or routed fittings made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece is butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions, using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation conforms to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation. Where voids are difficult to fill with block insulation, fill the voids with a fibrous insulation material suitable for the specific operating temperature.

4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered or routed sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with glass-fiber or mineral-wool blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated sections are not available, install fabricated sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.9 FINISHES

A. Insulation with ASJ, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system identified below and as specified in Section 09 91 13 "Exterior Painting" and Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

1. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.

a. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.

B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

E. Tests and Inspections: Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

F. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
2. Underground piping.
3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.12 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Domestic Cold Water:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
c. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.

2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
c. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.

B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
c. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.

2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation is one of the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.

b. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
c. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.

C. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:

a. Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type II: 1 inch thick.

3.13 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Concealed:

1. PVC: 30 mils thick.

D. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 30 mils thick.

END OF SECTION 22 07 19

SECTION 22 11 13 - FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for water service / Fire-service mains.

B. Utility-furnished products include water meters that will be furnished to the site, ready for installation.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. EPDM: Ethylene propylene diene terpolymer rubber.

B. LLDPE: Linear, low-density polyethylene plastic.

C. PA: Polyamide (nylon) plastic.

D. PE: Polyethylene plastic.

E. PP: Polypropylene plastic.

F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

G. RTRF: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) fittings.

H. RTRP: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) pipe.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.

1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring for alarms.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: For piping and specialties including relation to other services in same area, drawn to scale. Show piping and specialty sizes and valves, meter and specialty locations, and elevations.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For water valves and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements:

1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.

B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

D. Comply with ASTM F645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.

E. Comply with FMG's "Approval Guide" or UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" for fire-service-main products.

F. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-service-main piping for fire suppression.

1. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372..

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:

1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.

C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.

F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.

G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without Architect's written permission.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Application" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

B. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Soft Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K and ASTM B88, Type L, water tube, annealed temper.

1. Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

B. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K and ASTM B88, Type L, water tube, drawn temper.

1. Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast-copper-alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought-copper, solder-joint pressure type. Furnish only wrought-copper fittings if indicated.

C. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint end. Furnish Class 300 flanges if required to match piping.

D. Copper Unions:

1. MSS SP-123.
2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

E. Copper, Brass or Bronze, Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
b. Elkhart Products Corporation; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
c. Mueller Industries, Inc.
d. NIBCO INC.
e. Viega LLC.

2. Fittings: Cast-brass, cast-bronze, or wrought-copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end. Sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger with stainless steel grip ring and EPDM O-ring seal.
3. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

1. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

2. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

C. Grooved-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with cut, rounded-grooved ends.

1. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe Appurtenances:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
2) Shurjoint; a part of Aalberts Integrated piping Systems.
3) Smith-Cooper International.
4) Star Pipe Products.
5) Victaulic Company.

b. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings: ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions matching pipe.
c. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron-Piping Couplings: AWWA C606, for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, gasket suitable for water, and bolts and nuts.

D. Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

2.4 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC, Schedule 40 Pipe: ASTM D1785.

1. PVC, Schedule 40 Socket Fittings: ASTM D2466.

B. PVC, Schedule 80 Pipe: ASTM D1785.

1. PVC, Schedule 80 Socket Fittings: ASTM D2467.
2. PVC, Schedule 80 Threaded Fittings: ASTM D2464.

C. PVC, AWWA Pipe: AWWA C900, Class 150, with bell end with gasket, and with spigot end.

1. Comply with UL 1285 for fire-service mains if indicated.
2. PVC Fabricated Fittings: AWWA C900, Class 150, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.
3. PVC Molded Fittings: AWWA C907, Class 150, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.
4. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

a. Gaskets: AWWA C111, rubber.

5. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

a. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

2.5 SPECIAL PIPE FITTINGS

A. Ductile-Iron Rigid Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. EBAA Iron, Inc.
   b. U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company.

2. Description: Three-piece, ductile-iron assembly consisting of telescoping sleeve with gaskets and restrained-type, ductile-iron, bell-and-spigot end sections complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Select and assemble components for expansion indicated. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

   a. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
   b. Expansion Required: .

B. Ductile-Iron Flexible Expansion Joints:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. EBAA Iron, Inc.
   b. Star Pipe Products.

2. Description: Compound, ductile-iron fitting with combination of flanged and mechanical-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include two gasketed ball-joint sections and one or more gasketed sleeve sections. Assemble components for offset and expansion indicated. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

   a. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.
   b. Offset:
   c. Expansion Required:

C. Ductile-Iron Deflection Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. EBAA Iron, Inc.
   b. U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company.

2. Description: Compound, ductile-iron coupling fitting with sleeve and 1 or 2 flexing sections for up to 15-degree deflection, gaskets, and restrained-joint ends complying with AWWA C110 or AWWA C153. Include AWWA C111, ductile-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

   a. Pressure Rating: 250 psig minimum.

2.6 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Section 33 05 00 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for commonly used joining materials.

B. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8, BCuP Series.

C. Bonding Adhesive for Fiberglass Piping: As recommended by fiberglass piping manufacturer.

D. Plastic Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Transition Fittings: Manufactured fitting or coupling same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to and ends compatible with, piping to be joined.

B. Flexible Connectors:

1. Nonferrous-Metal Piping: Bronze hose covered with bronze wire braid; with copper-tube, pressure-type, solder-joint ends or bronze flanged ends brazed to hose.
2. Ferrous-Metal Piping: Stainless-steel hose covered with stainless-steel wire braid; with ASME B1.20.1, threaded steel pipe nipples or ASME B16.5, steel pipe flanges welded to hose.

C. Dielectric Fittings:

1. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
2. Dielectric Unions:

    a. Description:

        1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
        2) Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
        3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

3. Dielectric Flanges:

    a. Description:

        1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
        2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
        3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
        4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

4. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

    a. Description:

1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
2) Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

5. Dielectric Nipples:

a. Description:

1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
2) Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545.
3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.8 GATE VALVES

A. AWWA, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American AVK Co.
b. American Cast Iron Pipe Company.
c. Clow Valve Company; a subsidiary of McWane, Inc.
d. EJ.
e. Flomatic Corporation.
f. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
g. M & H Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
h. Mueller Co.
i. NIBCO INC.
j. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Nonrising-Stem, Metal-Seated Gate Valves:

a. Description: Gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with cast-iron or bronze double-disc gate, bronze gate rings, bronze stem, and stem nut.

1) Standard: AWWA C500.
2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
3) End Connections: Mechanical joint.
4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

3. Nonrising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:

a. Description: Gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.

1) Standard: AWWA C509.

2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
3) End Connections: Mechanical joint.
4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

4. Nonrising-Stem, High-Pressure, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:

a. Description: Ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.

1) Standard: AWWA C509.
2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
3) End Connections: Push on or mechanical joint.
4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

5. OS&Y, Rising-Stem, Metal-Seated Gate Valves:

a. Description: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet, with cast-iron double disc, bronze disc and seat rings, and bronze stem.

1) Standard: AWWA C500.
2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig.
3) End Connections: Flanged.

B. UL/FMG, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American AVK Co.
b. American Cast Iron Pipe Company.
c. Clow Valve Company; a subsidiary of McWane, Inc.
d. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
e. M & H Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
f. Mueller Co.
g. NIBCO INC.
h. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. UL/FMG, Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:

a. Description: Iron body and bonnet with flange for indicator post, bronze seating material, and inside screw.

1) Standards: UL 262 and FMG approved.
2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3) End Connections: Flanged.

3. OS&Y, Rising-Stem Gate Valves:

a. Description: Iron body and bonnet and bronze seating material.

1) Standards: UL 262 and FMG approved.

2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3) End Connections: Flanged.

C. Bronze Gate Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crane; a Crane Co. brand.
b. Hammond Valve.
c. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Red-White Valve Corp.
g. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.

2. OS&Y, Rising-Stem Gate Valves:

a. Description: Bronze body and bonnet and bronze stem.

1) Standards: UL 262 and FMG approved.
2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
3) End Connections: Threaded.

3. Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:

a. Description: Class 125, Type 1, bronze with solid wedge, threaded ends, and malleable-iron handwheel.

1) Standard: MSS SP-80.

2.9 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company.
b. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
c. U.S. Pipe and Foundry Company.

2. Description: Sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.

a. Standard: MSS SP-60.
b. Tapping Sleeve: Cast- or ductile-iron or stainless-steel, two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and with recessed flange for branch valve.
c. Valve: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, metal resilient-seated gate valve with one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.

B. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel approximately 5 inches in diameter.

1. Operating Wrenches: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and socket matching valve operating nut.

C. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FMG-approved, vertical-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.

2.10 CHECK VALVES

A. AWWA Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American AVK Co.
b. American Cast Iron Pipe Company.
c. APCO DeZurik Valve Co.
d. Clow Valve Company; a subsidiary of McWane, Inc.
e. Flomatic Corporation.
f. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
g. M & H Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
h. Mueller Co.
i. NIBCO INC.
j. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.

2. Description: Swing-check type with resilient seat. Include interior coating according to AWWA C550 and ends to match piping.

a. Standard: AWWA C508.
b. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

B. UL/FMG, Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Cast Iron Pipe Company.
b. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
c. Matco-Norca.
d. Mueller Co.
e. NIBCO INC.
f. Reliable Automatic Sprinkler Co., Inc. (The).

2. Description: Swing-check type with pressure rating; rubber-face checks, unless otherwise indicated; and ends matching piping.

a. Standards: UL 312 and FMG approved.
b. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

2.11 DETECTOR CHECK VALVES

A. Detector Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A WATTS Brand.
   b. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
   c. WATTS.

2. Description: Galvanized cast-iron body, bolted cover with air-bleed device for access to internal parts, and flanged ends. Include one-piece bronze disc with bronze bushings, pivot, and replaceable seat. Include threaded bypass taps in inlet and outlet for bypass meter connection. Set valve to allow minimal water flow through bypass meter when major water flow is required.

   a. Standards: UL 312 and FMG approved.
   b. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
   c. Water Meter: AWWA C700, disc type, at least one-fourth size of detector check valve. Include meter, bypass piping, gate valves, check valve, and connections to detector check valve.

3. Description: Iron body, corrosion-resistant clapper ring and seat ring material, flanged ends, with connections for bypass and installation of water meter.

   a. Standards: UL 312 and FMG approved.
   b. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

2.12 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. AWWA Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. DeZURIK/APCO/Hilton.
   b. Flomatic Corporation.
   c. Henry Pratt Company; a Mueller brand.
   d. Homestead Valve; a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
   e. Milliken Valve Company; a Mueller brand.
   f. Mueller Co.
   g. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description: Rubber seated.

   a. Standard: AWWA C504.

b. Body: Cast or ductile iron.
c. Body Type: Wafer or flanged.
d. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.

B. UL Butterfly Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Henry Pratt Company; a Mueller brand.
b. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
c. NIBCO INC.

2. Description: Metal on resilient material seating.

a. Standards: UL 1091 and FMG approved.
b. Body: Cast or ductile iron.
c. Body Type: Wafer or flanged.
d. Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

2.13 PLUG VALVES

A. Plug Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. DeZURIK/APCO/Hilton.
b. Henry Pratt Company; a Mueller brand.
c. Homestead Valve, a division of Olson Technologies, Inc.
d. M & H Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
e. McWane, Inc.
f. Milliken Valve Company; a Mueller brand.
g. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description: Resilient-seated eccentric.

a. Standard: MSS SP-108.
b. Body: Cast iron.
c. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum CWP.
d. Seat Material: Suitable for potable-water service.

2.14 PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.

b. Cash Acme, A Division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
c. Flomatic Corporation.
d. Honeywell International Inc.
e. WATTS.
f. Wilkins.
g. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial pressure of 150 psig.
4. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
5. Valves for Booster Heater Water Supply: Include integral bypass.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

B. Water Control Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
b. CLA-VAL.
c. Dorot Control Valves Inc.
d. Flomatic Corporation.
e. OCV Control Valves.
f. WATTS.
g. Wilkins.
h. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description: Pilot-operation, diaphragm-type, single-seated main water control valve with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating. Include small pilot control valve, restrictor device, specialty fittings, and sensor piping.

a. Pressure Rating: Initial pressure of 150 psig minimum.
b. Main Valve Body: Cast- or ductile-iron body with AWWA C550 or FDA-approved, interior epoxy coating; or stainless-steel body.
c. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

2.15 RELIEF VALVES

A. Air-Release Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crispin Valve.
b. Flomatic Corporation.
c. GA Industries, Inc.
d. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description: Hydromechanical device to automatically release accumulated air.

a. Standard: AWWA C512.
b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: Cast iron.
d. Trim Material: Stainless steel, brass, or bronze.

B. Air/Vacuum Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crispin Valve.
b. Flomatic Corporation.
c. GA Industries, Inc.
d. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description: Direct-acting, float-operated, hydromechanical device with large orifice to automatically release accumulated air or to admit air during filling of piping.

a. Standard: AWWA C512.
b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: Cast iron.
d. Trim Material: Stainless steel, brass, or bronze.

C. Combination Air Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Crispin Valve.
b. Flomatic Corporation.
c. GA Industries, Inc.
d. Val-Matic Valve & Manufacturing Corp.

2. Description: Float-operated, hydromechanical device to automatically release accumulated air or to admit air.

a. Standard: AWWA C512.
b. Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
c. Body Material: Cast iron.
d. Trim Material: Stainless steel, brass, or bronze.

2.16 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pressure Vacuum Breaker Assembly:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.

b. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
c. WATTS.
d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1020.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Accessories: Ball valves on inlet and outlet.

2.17 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A WATTS Brand.
b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
c. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
d. WATTS.
e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1013 or AWWA C511.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; steel with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
8. Accessories:

a. Valves: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; OS&Y gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow preventer connection.

B. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A WATTS Brand.
b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
c. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
d. WATTS.
e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1015 or AWWA C510.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Size:

6. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; steel with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
8. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
9. Accessories: Ball valves with threaded ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2 and smaller; OS&Y gate valves with flanged ends on inlet and outlet of NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Reduced-Pressure-Detector, Fire-Protection Backflow Preventer Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A WATTS Brand.
    b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    c. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
    d. WATTS.
    e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standards: ASSE 1047 and UL listed or FMG approved.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Body: Steel with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved.
6. End Connections: Flanged.
7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
8. Accessories:

    a. Valves: UL 262, FMG-approved, OS&Y gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
    b. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow preventer connection.
    c. Bypass: With displacement-type water meter, shutoff valves, and reduced-pressure backflow preventer.

D. Double-Check, Detector-Assembly Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A WATTS Brand.
    b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    c. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
    d. WATTS.
    e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standards: ASSE 1048 and UL listed or FMG approved.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle 1/3 of flow range.
5. Body: Steel with interior lining complying with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved.
6. End Connections: Flanged.
7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight through flow.
8. Accessories:

a. Valves: UL 262, FMG-approved, OS&Y gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
b. Bypass: With displacement-type water meter, shutoff valves, and reduced-pressure backflow preventer.

E. Backflow Preventer Test Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
b. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
c. WATTS.
d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description: Factory calibrated, with gages, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.18 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURES

A. Freeze-Protection Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AquaSHIELD.
b. BF Products Inc.
c. DekoRRa Products LLC.
d. G&C Enclosures.
e. Hot Box; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
f. HydroCowl, Inc.
g. WATTS.

2. Description: Insulated enclosure designed to protect aboveground water piping, equipment, or specialties from freezing and damage, with heat source to maintain minimum internal temperature of 40 deg F when external temperatures reach as low as minus 34 deg F.

a. Standard: ASSE 1060.
b. Class I: For equipment or devices other than pressure or atmospheric vacuum breakers.
c. Class I-V: For pressure or atmospheric vacuum breaker equipment or devices. Include drain opening in housing.

1) Housing: Reinforced-aluminum or -fiberglass construction.

a) Size: Of dimensions indicated, but not less than those required for access and service of protected unit.
b) Drain opening for units with drain connection.
c) Access doors with locking devices.

d) Insulation inside housing.
e) Anchoring devices for attaching housing to concrete base.

2) Electric heating cable or heater with self-limiting temperature control.

B. Weather-Resistant Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AquaSHIELD.
b. BF Products Inc.
c. DekoRRa Products LLC.
d. Dunco Manufacturing, Inc.
e. G&C Enclosures.
f. Hot Box; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
g. HydroCowl, Inc.
h. WATTS.

2. Description: Uninsulated enclosure designed to protect aboveground water piping, equipment, or specialties from weather and damage.

a. Standard: ASSE 1060.
b. Class III: For equipment or devices other than pressure or atmospheric vacuum breakers.
c. Class III-V: For pressure or atmospheric vacuum breaker equipment or devices. Include drain opening in housing.

1) Housing: Reinforced-aluminum or -fiberglass construction.

a) Size: Of dimensions indicated, but not less than those required for access and service of protected unit.
b) Drain opening for units with drain connection.
c) Access doors with locking devices.
d) Anchoring devices for attaching housing to concrete base.

C. Enclosure Bases:

1. Description: 4-inch- minimum thickness precast concrete, of dimensions required to extend at least 6 inches beyond edges of enclosure housings. Include openings for piping.

2.19 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Fire Department Connections:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Elkhart Brass Mfg. Co., Inc.
b. Fire End & Croker Corporation.

c. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
d. Kidde; Carrier Global Corporation.
e. Potter Roemer LLC; a Division of Morris Group International.

2. Description: Freestanding, with cast-bronze body, thread inlets according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department hose threads, and threaded bottom outlet. Include lugged caps, gaskets, and chains; lugged swivel connection and drop clapper for each hose-connection inlet; 18-inch-high brass sleeve; and round escutcheon plate.

a. Standard: UL 405.
b. Connections: Two NPS 2-1/2 inlets and one NPS 6 outlet.
c. Connections: Three NPS 2-1/2 inlets and one NPS 6 outlet.
d. Connections: Six NPS 2-1/2 inlets and one NPS 6 outlet.
e. Inlet Alignment: Square.
f. Finish Including Sleeve: Polished bronze.
g. Escutcheon Plate Marking: "AUTO SPKR & STANDPIPE."

2.20 ALARM DEVICES

A. Alarm Devices, General: UL 753 and FMG approved, of types and sizes to mate and match piping and equipment.

B. Water-Flow Indicators: Vane-type water-flow detector, rated for 250-psig working pressure; designed for horizontal or vertical installation; with 2 single-pole, double-throw circuit switches to provide isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal when cover is removed.

C. Supervisory Switches: Single pole, double throw; designed to signal valve in other than fully open position.

D. Pressure Switches: Single pole, double throw; designed to signal increase in pressure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

A. Refer to Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.

B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.

D. Flanges, unions, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.

E. Underground water-service piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 shall be any of the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. PVC, Schedule 80 pipe; PVC, Schedule 80 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

F.

G. Underground water-service piping NPS 4 to NPS 8 shall be any of the following:

1. Soft copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. Ductile-iron, mechanical-joint pipe; ductile-iron, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
3. PVC, Schedule 80 pipe; PVC, Schedule 80 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
4. NPS 4 and NPS 6: NPS 6 PVC, AWWA Class 150 pipe; PVC, AWWA Class 150 fabricated fittings; and gasketed joints.

H. Aboveground Water-Service Piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 shall be any of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. PVC, Schedule 80 pipe; PVC, Schedule 80 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

I. Aboveground water-service piping NPS 4 to NPS 8 shall be any of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. Ductile-iron, grooved-end pipe; ductile-iron, grooved-end appurtenances; and grooved joints.
3. PVC, Schedule 80 pipe; PVC, Schedule 80 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

J. Underground Fire-Service-Main Piping NPS 4 to NPS 12 shall be any of the following:

1. Ductile-iron, mechanical-joint pipe; ductile-iron, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
2. PVC, AWWA Class 200 pipe listed for fire-protection service; PVC Class 200 fabricated fittings; and gasketed joints.

K. Aboveground Fire-Service-Main Piping NPS 4 to NPS 12 shall be ductile-iron, grooved-end pipe; ductile-iron-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FMG,

nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 and smaller installation.

B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:

1. Underground Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, high-pressure, resilient-seated gate valves with valve box.
2. Underground Valves, NPS 4 and Larger, for Indicator Posts: UL/FMG, cast-iron, nonrising-stem gate valves with indicator post.
3. Use the following for valves in vaults and aboveground:

    a. Gate Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze, nonrising stem.
    b. Gate Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: UL/FMG, cast iron, OS&Y rising stem.
    c. Check Valves: UL/FMG, swing type.

4. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground to control water pressure.
5. Relief Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground.

    a. Air-Release Valves: To release accumulated air.
    b. Air/Vacuum Valves: To release or admit large volume of air during filling of piping.
    c. Combination Air Valves: To release or admit air.

6. Detector Check Valves: Use for water-service piping in vaults and aboveground to detect unauthorized use of water.

3.4 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. See Section 33 05 00 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for piping-system common requirements.

3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Water-Main Connection: Arrange with utility company for tap of size and in location indicated in water main.

B. Water-Main Connection: Tap water main according to requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated.

C. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine according to the following:

1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to MSS SP-60.
2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

D. Make connections NPS 2 and smaller with drilling machine according to the following:

1. Install service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves in size, quantity, and arrangement required by utility company standards.
2. Install service-saddle assemblies on water-service pipe to be tapped. Position outlets for corporation valves.
3. Use drilling machine compatible with service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves. Drill hole in main. Remove drilling machine and connect water-service piping.
4. Install corporation valves into service-saddle assemblies.
5. Install manifold for multiple taps in water main.
6. Install curb valve in water-service piping with head pointing up and with service box.

E. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.

1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105.
2. Install copper tube and fittings according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105.

G. Install PVC, AWWA pipe according to ASTM F645 and AWWA M23.

H. Bury piping with depth of cover over top at least 30 inches, with top at least 12 inches below level of maximum frost penetration, and according to the following:

1. In Loose Gravelly Soil and Rock: With at least 12 inches additional cover.

I. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-water-piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.

1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building-water-piping systems when those systems are installed.

J. Sleeves are specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

K. Mechanical sleeve seals are specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

L. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.

M. See Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 23 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

B. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

C. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
6. On PVC piping, install pads or cushions on bearing surfaces to prevent hanger from scratching pipe.

D. Install hangers for copper tubing with maximum spacing and minimum rod diameters to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

E. Install hangers for PVC piping with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

F. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

G. Support vertical runs of copper tubing to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

H. Support vertical runs of PVC piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Make pipe joints according to the following:

1. Copper-Tubing, Pressure-Sealed Joints: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedures recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.
2. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Water-Service Piping: AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
3. Ductile-Iron Piping, Gasketed Joints for Fire-Service-Main Piping: UL 194.
4. Ductile-Iron Piping, Grooved Joints: Cut-groove pipe. Assemble joints with grooved-end, ductile-iron-piping couplings, gaskets, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling manufacturer's written instructions.
5. PVC Piping Gasketed Joints: Use joining materials according to AWWA C900. Construct joints with elastomeric seals and lubricant according to ASTM D2774 or ASTM D3139 and pipe manufacturer's written instructions.
6. Fiberglass Piping Bonded Joints: Use adhesive and procedure recommended by piping manufacturer.

7. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

    a. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric nipples unions.
    b. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges nipples.
    c. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.8 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:

1. Concrete thrust blocks.
2. Locking mechanical joints.
3. Set-screw mechanical retainer glands.
4. Bolted flanged joints.
5. Heat-fused joints.
6. Pipe clamps and tie rods.

B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:

1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
2. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M23.
3. Bonded-Joint Fiberglass, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M45.
4. Fire-Service-Main Piping: According to NFPA 24.

C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

3.9 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.

B. AWWA Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44.

C. UL/FMG, Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24. Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast-iron indicator post.

D. UL/FMG, Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24.

E. MSS Valves: Install as component of connected piping system.

F. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves: Install each underground curb valve with head pointed up and with service box.

G. Pressure-Reducing Valves: Install in vault or aboveground between shutoff valves. Install full-size valved bypass.

H. Relief Valves: Comply with AWWA C512. Install aboveground with shutoff valve on inlet.

3.10 DETECTOR-CHECK VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install in vault or aboveground.

B. Install for proper direction of flow. Install bypass with water meter, gate valves on each side of meter, and check valve downstream from meter.

C. Support detector check valves, meters, shutoff valves, and piping on brick or concrete piers.

3.11 VACUUM BREAKER ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

A. Install pressure vacuum breaker assemblies of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Do not install pressure vacuum breaker assemblies in vault or other space subject to flooding.

3.12 BACKFLOW PREVENTER INSTALLATION

A. Install backflow preventers of type, size, and capacity indicated. Include valves and test cocks. Install according to requirements of plumbing and health department and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Do not install backflow preventers that have relief drain in vault or in other spaces subject to flooding.

C. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

D. Support NPS 2-1/2 and larger backflow preventers, valves, and piping near floor and on brick or concrete piers.

3.13 PROTECTIVE ENCLOSURE INSTALLATION

A. Install concrete base level and with top approximately 2 inches above grade.

B. Install protective enclosure over valves and equipment.

C. Anchor protective enclosure to concrete base.

3.14 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

A. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire department connection to mains.

B. Install protective pipe bollards on two sides of each fire department connection. Pipe bollards are specified in Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications."

3.15 ALARM DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with NFPA 24 for devices and methods of valve supervision. Underground valves with valve box do not require supervision.

B. Supervisory Switches: Supervise valves in open position.

1. Valves: Grind away portion of exposed valve stem. Bolt switch, with plunger in stem depression, to OS&Y gate-valve yoke.
2. Indicator Posts: Drill and thread hole in upper-barrel section at target plate. Install switch, with toggle against target plate, on barrel of indicator post.

C. Locking and Sealing: Secure unsupervised valves as follows:

1. Valves: Install chain and padlock on open OS&Y gate valve.
2. Post Indicators: Install padlock on wrench on indicator post.

D. Pressure Switches: Drill and thread hole in exposed barrel of fire hydrant. Install switch.

E. Water-Flow Indicators: Install in water-service piping in vault. Select indicator with saddle and vane matching pipe size. Drill hole in pipe, insert vane, and bolt saddle to pipe.

F. Connect alarm devices to building fire alarm system. Wiring and fire-alarm devices are specified in Section 28 46 21.11 "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems" and Section 28 46 21.13 "Conventional Fire-Alarm Systems."

3.16 CONNECTIONS

A. See Section 33 05 00 "Common Work Results for Utilities" for piping connections to valves and equipment.

B. Connect water-distribution piping to utility water main. Use tapping sleeve and tapping valve.

C. Connect water-distribution piping to interior domestic water and fire-suppression piping.

D. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

E. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.17 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.

1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psig. Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.

C. Prepare reports of testing activities.

3.18 IDENTIFICATION

A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping.

3.19 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:

1. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in NFPA 24 for flushing of piping. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at points of outlet.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:

    a. Fill system or part of system with water/chlorine solution containing at least 50 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 24 hours.
    b. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
    c. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
    d. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 22 11 13

SECTION 22 11 16 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings.
2. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
3. CPVC piping.
4. PVC pipe and fittings.
5. Piping joining materials.
6. Encasement for piping.
7. Transition fittings.
8. Dielectric fittings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 22 11 13 "Facility Water Distribution Piping" for water-service piping outside the building from source to the point where water-service piping enters the building.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Pipe and tube.
2. Fittings.
3. Joining materials.
4. Transition fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Piping layout, or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.

B. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not interrupt water service without Owner's written permission.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Polypropylene Piping (PP-R) Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace PP-R pipe and fittings that fail in materials or workmanship within 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

1. Warranty is to cover labor and material costs of repairing and/or replacing defective materials and repairing any incidental damage caused by failure of the piping system due to defects in materials or manufacturing.
2. Warranty is to be in effect only upon submission by the Contractor to the manufacturer of valid pressure/leak documentation indicating that the system was tested and passed the manufacturer's pressure/leak test.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K.

B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K.

C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings.

E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.

F. Cast Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.

G. Wrought Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

H. Copper-Tube, Mechanically Formed Tee Fitting: For forming T-branch on copper water tube.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. T-DRILL Industries Inc.

2. Description: Tee formed in copper tube in accordance with ASTM F2014.

I. Grooved, Mechanical-Joint, Copper Tube Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
    b. Shurjoint; a part of Aalberts Integrated piping Systems.
    c. Victaulic Company.

2. Grooved-End, Copper Fittings: ASTM B75 copper tube or ASTM B584 bronze castings.
3. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: To fit copper-tube dimensions; rigid pattern unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting, EPDM-rubber gasket, UL classified per NSF 61 and NSF 372, and rated for minimum 180 deg F, for use with ferrous housing and steel bolts and nuts; 300 psigminimum CWP pressure rating.

J. Copper Tube, Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    b. Conex Banninger - USA.
    c. Elkhart Products Corporation; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    d. Mueller Industries, Inc.
    e. NIBCO INC.
    f. Viega LLC.

2. Fittings: Cast-brass, cast-bronze, or wrought-copper with EPDM O-ring seal in each end.
3. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

K. Copper-Tube, Push-on-Joint Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    b. Elkhart Products Corporation; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    c. NIBCO INC.
    d. Victaulic Company.

2. Description:

    a. Cast-copper fitting complying with ASME B16.18 or wrought-copper fitting complying with ASME B 16.22.

b. Stainless steel teeth and EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end instead of solder-joint ends.

2.3 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Standard-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

C. Compact-Pattern, Mechanical-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron.
2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

D. Push-on-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. AWWA C151/A21.51.
2. Push-on-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.

E. Standard-Pattern, Push-on-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.

F. Compact-Pattern, Push-on-Joint Fittings:

1. AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron.
2. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.

G. Plain-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51.

H. Appurtenances for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Shurjoint; a part of Aalberts Integrated piping Systems.
b. Smith-Cooper International.
c. Star Pipe Products.
d. Victaulic Company.

2. Fittings for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Pipe: ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron castings or ASTM A536, ductile-iron castings with dimensions that match pipe.
3. Mechanical Couplings for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron-Piping:

    a. AWWA C606 for ductile-iron-pipe dimensions.
    b. Ferrous housing sections.
    c. EPDM-rubber gaskets suitable for hot and cold water.
    d. Bolts and nuts.
    e. Minimum Pressure Rating:

        1) NPS 14 to NPS 18: 250 psig.
        2) NPS 20 to NPS 46: 150 psig.

2.4 CPVC PIPING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
2. IPEX USA LLC.
3. Spears Manufacturing Company.

B. CPVC Pipe: ASTM F441/F441M, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

1. CPVC Socket Fittings: ASTM F438 for Schedule 40 and ASTM F439 for Schedule 80.
2. CPVC Threaded Fittings: ASTM F437, Schedule 80.

C. CPVC Piping System: ASTM D2846/D2846M, SDR 11, pipe and socket fittings.

D. CPVC Tubing System: ASTM D2846/D2846M, SDR 11, tube and socket fittings.

2.5 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Pipe: ASTM D1785, with wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
    b. IPEX USA LLC.
    c. Spears Manufacturing Company.

B. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D2466 for Schedule 40 and ASTM D2467 for Schedule 80.

C. PVC Schedule 80 Threaded Fittings: ASTM D2464.

2.6 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:

1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys.

D. Flux: ASTM B813, water flushable.

E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

F. Solvent Cements for Joining CPVC Piping and Tubing: ASTM F493.

G. Solvent Cements for Joining PVC Piping: ASTM D2564. Include primer according to ASTM F656.

H. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gaskets, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 ENCASEMENT FOR PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

B. Form: Sheet or tube.

C. Color: Black or natural.

2.8 TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. General Requirements:

1. Same size as pipes to be joined.
2. Pressure rating at least equal to pipes to be joined.
3. End connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.

C. Sleeve-Type Transition Coupling: AWWA C219.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.

b. Dresser, Inc.
c. Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
d. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
e. JCM Industries, Inc.
f. Romac Industries, Inc.
g. Smith-Blair, a Xylem brand.
h. Viking Johnson.

D. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. aquatherm.
b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
c. Harvel Plastics, Inc.
d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
e. Spears Manufacturing Company.
f. Uponor.

2. Description:

a. CPVC or PVC one-piece fitting with manufacturer's Schedule 80 equivalent dimensions.
b. One end with threaded brass insert and one solvent-cement-socket or threaded end.

E. Plastic-to-Metal Transition Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. aquatherm.
b. Colonial Engineering, Inc.
c. NIBCO INC.
d. Spears Manufacturing Company.

2. Description:

a. CPVC or PVC four-part union.
b. Brass or stainless steel threaded end.
c. Solvent-cement-joint or threaded plastic end.
d. Rubber O-ring.
e. Union nut.

2.9 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
    b. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
    c. Central Plastics Company.
    d. HART Industrial Unions, LLC.
    e. Jomar Valve.
    f. Matco-Norca.
    g. WATTS.
    h. Wilkins.
    i. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
    b. Central Plastics Company.
    c. Matco-Norca.
    d. WATTS.
    e. Wilkins.
    f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
5. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric Nipples:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
    b. Elster Perfection; a Honeywell Company.
    c. Matco-Norca.
    d. Precision Plumbing Products.
    e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    f. Victaulic Company.

2. Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
3. Electroplated steel nipple complying with ASTM F1545.
4. Pressure Rating and Temperature: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
5. End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.

6. Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.

D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. PVC, Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

E. Under-building-slab, domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Drawn-temper or annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
2. PVC, Schedule 80; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

F. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
3. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; copper push-on-joint fittings; and push-on joints.
4. CPVC, Schedule 40; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
5. PVC, Schedule 40; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

G. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be one of the following:

1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
3. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; grooved-joint, copper-tube appurtenances; and grooved joints.
4. Galvanized-steel pipe; grooved-joint, galvanized-steel-pipe appurtenances; and grooved joints.
5. CPVC, Schedule 40; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

6. PVC, Schedule 40; socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.

D. Install underground copper tube and ductile-iron pipe in PE encasement according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

E. Install valves according to the following:

1. Section 22 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Section 22 05 23.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping."
3. Section 22 05 23.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping."
4. Section 22 05 23.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 22 11 19 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

G. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain without pitch and plumb.

H. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

I. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

J. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.

K. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

L. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

M. Install piping free of sags and bends.

N. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

O. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

P. Install pressure gauges on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges in Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

Q. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 22 11 23 "Domestic Water Pumps."

R. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

U. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Brazed Joints" chapter.

E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

F. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools and procedure recommended by pressure-seal-fitting manufacturer. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.

G. Push-on Joints for Copper Tubing: Clean end of tube. Measure insertion depth with manufacturer's depth gage. Join copper tube and push-on-joint fittings by inserting tube to measured depth.

H. Extruded-Tee Connections: Form tee in copper tube according to ASTM F2014. Use tool designed for copper tube; drill pilot hole, form collar for outlet, dimple tube to form seating stop, and braze branch tube into collar.

I. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Copper Tubing: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of tubes. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of tubes or tube and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in tubing grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

J. Joint Construction for Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Cut round-bottom grooves in ends of pipe at gasket-seat dimension required for specified (flexible or rigid) joint. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

K. Joint Construction for Grooved-End Steel Piping: Make joints according to AWWA C606. Roll groove ends of pipe as specified. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections over gasket with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

L. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

M. Joint Construction for Solvent-Cemented Plastic Piping: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements. Apply primer.
2. CPVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2846/D2846M Appendix.
3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D2855.

N. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF TRANSITION FITTINGS

A. Install transition couplings at joints of dissimilar piping.

B. Transition Fittings in Underground Domestic Water Piping:

1. Fittings for NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type coupling.
2. Fittings for NPS 2 and Larger: Sleeve-type coupling.

C. Transition Fittings in Aboveground Domestic Water Piping NPS 2 and Smaller: Plastic-to-metal transition fittings or unions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or nipples.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 22 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

B. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

C. Install hangers for copper, ductile iron, galvanized steel piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Install vinyl-coated hangers for CPVC/PVC piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

E. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.

F. Support vertical runs of copper ductile iron galvanized steel piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

G. Support vertical runs of CPVC / PVC piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:

1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.

4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.

    a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
    b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.

5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

    a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
    b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:

        1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
        2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

    c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
e. Hydrostatic testing and documentation of test results for polypropylene piping to be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and submitted to the manufacturer upon successful completion per warranty requirements.
f. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
g. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

END OF SECTION 22 11 16

SECTION 22 11 19 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Balancing valves.
4. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
5. Strainers for domestic water piping.
6. Outlet boxes.
7. Hose bibbs.
8. Wall hydrants.
9. Drain valves.
10. Water-hammer arresters.
11. Trap-seal primer device.
12. Trap-seal primer systems.
13. Flexible connectors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gauges for Plumbing Piping" for thermometers, pressure gauges, and flow meters in domestic water piping.
2. Section 22 47 16 "Pressure Water Coolers" for water filters for water coolers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AMI: Advanced Metering Infrastructure.

B. AMR: Automatic Meter Reading.

C. FKM: A family of fluroelastomer materials defined by ASTM D1418.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Test and inspection reports.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Domestic water piping specialties intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 VACUUM BREAKERS

A. Pipe-Applied, Atmospheric-Type Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
b. Cash Acme, A Division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
c. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
d. WATTS.
e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1001.
3. Size: NPS 1/4 to NPS 3, as required to match connected piping.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded.
6. Finish: Rough bronze.

B. Hose-Connection Vacuum Breakers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   b. Cash Acme, A Division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
   c. Champion - Arrowhead.
   d. Legend Valve & Fitting, Inc.
   e. MIFAB, Inc.
   f. WATTS.
   g. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
   h. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1011.
3. Body: Bronze, nonremovable, with manual drain.
4. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose threaded complying with ASME B1.20.7.
5. Finish: Chrome or nickel plated.

2.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A WATTS Brand.
   b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
   c. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
   d. WATTS.
   e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; ductile or cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
8. Accessories:

   a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
   b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
   c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

B. Double-Check, Backflow-Prevention Assemblies:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A WATTS Brand.
b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
c. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
d. WATTS.
e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1015.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications unless otherwise indicated.
4. Pressure Loss: 5 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; ductile or cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
8. Accessories:

a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.

C. Backflow-Preventer Test Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A WATTS Brand.
b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
c. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
d. WATTS.
e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description: Factory calibrated, with gauges, fittings, hoses, and carrying case with test-procedure instructions.

2.5 BALANCING VALVES

A. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
b. Crane; a Crane Co. brand.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Red-White Valve Corp.
h. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.

2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.

3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
5. Body: Copper alloy.
6. Port: Standard or full port.
7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.6 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Water-Temperature Limiting Devices:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Acorn Engineering Company; a Division of Morris Group International.
    b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    c. Cash Acme, A Division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
    d. Leonard Valve Company.
    e. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.
    f. Symmons Industries, Inc.
    g. Taco Comfort Solutions.
    h. WATTS.
    i. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1070.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Type: Thermostatically controlled, water mixing valve.
5. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
6. Connections: Threaded union inlets and outlet.
7. Accessories: Check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.
8. Valve Finish: Rough bronze.

2.7 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Keckley Company.
    b. Titan Flow Control, Inc.
    c. WATTS.
    d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

3. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
5. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
6. Perforation Size:

    a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.020 inch.
    b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.125 inch.

7. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

2.8 OUTLET BOXES

A. Clothes Washer Outlet Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Acorn Engineering Company; a Division of Morris Group International.
    b. Guy Gray, IPS Corporation.
    c. LSP Products Group.
    d. Oatey.
    e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    f. Symmons Industries, Inc.
    g. Water-Tite, IPS Corporation.

2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel, epoxy-painted-steel, or plastic box and faceplate.
4. Faucet: Combination valved fitting or separate hot- and cold-water valved fittings complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlets.
5. Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 2.
6. Accessory: Water hammer arresters.
7. Supply Shutoff Fittings: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valves and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.
8. Inlet Hoses: Two 60-inch-long, rubber, household clothes washer inlet hoses with female, garden-hose-thread couplings. Include rubber washers.
9. Drain Hose: One 48-inch-long, rubber, household clothes washer drain hose with hooked end.

B. Icemaker Outlet Boxes: P-401:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Guy Gray, IPS Corporation.
    b. LSP Products Group.
    c. Oatey.
    d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    e. Water-Tite, IPS Corporation.

2. Mounting: Recessed.
3. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel, epoxy-painted-steel, or plastic box and faceplate.
4. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.
5. Accessory: Water hammer arrestor.
6. Supply Shutoff Fitting: NPS 1/2 gate, globe, or ball valve and NPS 1/2 copper, water tubing.

2.9 HOSE BIBBS

A. Hose Bibbs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
    b. MIFAB, Inc.
    c. Prier Products, Inc.
    d. WATTS.
    e. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
    f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1 for sediment faucets.
3. Body Material: Bronze.
4. Seat: Bronze, replaceable.
5. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2 or NPS 3/4 threaded or solder-joint inlet.
6. Outlet Connection: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
7. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
8. Vacuum Breaker: Integral nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011.
9. Finish for Equipment Rooms: Rough bronze, or chrome or nickel plated.
10. Finish for Service Areas: Chrome or nickel plated.
11. Finish for Finished Rooms: Chrome or nickel plated.
12. Operation for Equipment Rooms: Wheel handle or operating key.
13. Operation for Service Areas: Operating key.
14. Operation for Finished Rooms: Operating key.
15. Include operating key with each operating-key hose bibb.
16. Include integral wall flange with each chrome- or nickel-plated hose bibb.

2.10 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
    b. Josam Company.
    c. MIFAB, Inc.

d. Prier Products, Inc.
e. WATTS.
f. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
g. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for concealed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
6. Inlet: NPS 3/4 or NPS 1.
7. Outlet, Concealed: With integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Box: Deep, flush mounted with cover.
9. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
10. Outlet, Exposed: With integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
11. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: Polished nickel bronze.
12. Operating Keys(s): Two with each wall hydrant.

2.11 DRAIN VALVES

A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for standard-port, two-piece ball valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy.
5. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
6. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
7. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel.
8. Inlet: Threaded or solder joint.
9. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

B. Stop-and-Waste Drain Valves:

1. Standard: MSS SP-110 for ball valves or MSS SP-80 for gate valves.
2. Pressure Rating: 200-psig minimum CWP or Class 125.
3. Size: NPS 3/4.
4. Body: Copper alloy or ASTM B62 bronze.
5. Drain: NPS 1/8 side outlet with cap.

2.12 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

A. Water-Hammer Arresters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AMTROL, Inc.
b. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
c. Josam Company.
d. MIFAB, Inc.
e. Precision Plumbing Products.
f. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
g. WATTS.
h. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Piston.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

2.13 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
b. Josam Company.
c. MIFAB, Inc.
d. Precision Plumbing Products.
e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
f. WATTS.
g. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

2.14 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER SYSTEMS

A. Trap-Seal Primer Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Precision Plumbing Products.
b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
c. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1044.
3. Inlet Size: NPS 3/4, ASTM B88, Type L; copper, water tubing.

4. Cabinet: Surface-mounted steel box with stainless steel cover.
5. Electric Controls: 24-hour timer, solenoid valve, and manual switch for 120 V ac power.

    a. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

6. Vacuum Breaker: ASSE 1001.
7. Number Outlets: As required.
8. Size Outlets: NPS 1/2.

2.15 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
2. Mason Industries, Inc.
3. Metraflex Company (The).

B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 250 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.

C. Stainless Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless steel tubing with stainless steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.

1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 250 psig.
2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Backflow Preventers: Install in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

B. Balancing Valves: Install in locations where they can easily be adjusted. Set at indicated design flow rates.

C. Temperature-Actuated, Water Mixing Valves: Install with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.

1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.

D. Y-Pattern Strainers: For water, install on supply side of each pump.

E. Outlet Boxes: Install boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 1-1/2-by-3-1/2-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry."

F. Water-Hammer Arresters: Install in water piping in accordance with PDI-WH 201.

G. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device: Install with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

H. Trap-Seal Primer Systems: Install with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust system for proper flow.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Plastic Labels for Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:

1. Vacuum breakers.
2. Backflow preventers.
3. Balancing valves.
4. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
5. Outlet boxes.
6. Wall hydrants.
7. Trap-seal primer device.
8. Trap-seal primer systems.

B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.

C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.

D. Adjust each pressure vacuum breaker, reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer, double-check, backflow-prevention assembly, and double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

1. Test each pressure vacuum breaker, reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer, double-check, backflow-prevention assembly, and double-check, detector-assembly backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 22 11 19

SECTION 22 12 20 - FACILITY UNDERGROUND FIRE WATER STORAGE TANKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Underground fiberglass fire-water storage tanks

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Bottom Capacity Level (BCL): Water level above which the specified capacity is provided. In an underground tank the BCL is the water level in the tank shell when the tank is emptied through the specified discharge fittings, unless otherwise specified.

B. Capacity: Net volume, in gallons, that may be removed from a tank filled to TCL and emptied to BCL.

C. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.

D. Minimum Capacity within Operating Range: Capacity when water level is at BCL.

E. NR: Natural rubber.

F. Range of Head: Vertical distance between TCL and BCL.

G. Reservoir: cylindrical, fiberglass buried water-storage tank.

H. SDWA: Safe Drinking Water Act.

I. Top Capacity Level (TCL): Water level defined by the lip of the overflow elevation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of facility buried, fire-water storage tank, include rated capacities, accessories, appurtenances, and furnished specialties.

B. Manufacturer’s quotation drawing including the location and size of all fittings and appurtenances.

C. Support illustrations for accessories and special equipment depicted in the drawing.

D. Manufacturer's backfill material requirements and proper placement procedure.

E. Anti-buoyancy information with the manufacturer's suggested anchoring details.

F. Lifting lug locations and rigging procedure for safely unloading the tank delivery trailer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For the following to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals:

1. Cathodic protection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. External Hydrostatic Pressure: In empty condition, anchored, backfilled, and totally submerged below 5 feet of gravel flooded to grade; the tank shall remain watertight and structurally unaffected during a 24-hour test period. 2.

B. Traffic Loading: When installed according to the manufacturer's instructions, the vessel shall meet HS-20 vehicle axle load carrying requirements.

C. Specific Gravity: Design for fire water at 1.0 S.G.

D. Temperature: Standard design is for a maximum direct water impingement temperature of 100° F.

E. Insulation: standard 2 inch thick rigid foam insulation covered with an outer fiberglass jacket shall provide a waterproof R12 value. Additional insulation thickness shall be available.

F. Composite Flexural Modulus: The chop/hoop wound glass cylindrical shell shall have a certifiable minimum flexural modulus of 2,000,000 PSI and the chopped spray heads no less than 1,000,000 PSI.

G. External Ribbing: both the shell and heads shall be bolstered with hemispherical profile ribs at no greater than 24 inches center to center spacing.

H. Venting: Design for internal atmospheric pressure at all times, including fill and discharge cycles.

I. Bury Depth: Design for direct bury to a maximum soil cover depth of 5 feet.

J. Tanks for Potable-Water Storage and Fire-Suppression Water Supply: Comply with NFPA 22, "Water Tanks for Private Fire Protection,"

K. Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

L. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.

2.2 FIBERGLASS BURIED FIRE-WATER TANKS

A. The manufacturer shall be in the business of building tanks with Materials, Tolerances and Workmanship conforming to the corresponding sections of the following national standards:

B. ANSI / AWWA D120 – Thermosetting Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Tanks.

C. ASTM / D3299 - Filament Wound Fiberglass Tanks.

D. ASTM / D4097 - Contact Molded Fiberglass Tanks.

E. Fit and Finish: All internal seams and penetrations shall be filled and overlaid with glass mat leaving no crevices, exposed edges, or protruding fibers. All external surfaces shall be smooth and coated for resistance to ground water.

F. Fire Water Applications: The tank internal water contact resin layer shall meet FDA food industry standards and be listed under NSF 61 as suitable for potable water storage.

G. Tank Fittings: Standard fittings shall be of fiberglass construction with a flat faced ANSI flange or female tapered pipe thread design. Fiberglass stub pipes shall also be available.

H. Lifting Lugs: The combined capacity of designated lifting lugs shall be 2 times the empty tank weight.

I. Fasteners: All bolts shall be stainless steel with gall resistant brass nut

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FIBERGLASS UNDERGROUND FIRE-WATER STORAGE TANKS

A. Welded-Steel Tanks:

1. Erect tank shell, accessories, and appurtenances according to AWWA D100 and AWWA M42.
2. Fabricate steel plate sections in the shop. Erect tank shell by welding plate sections in the field.

B. Bolted-Steel Tanks:

1. Erect tank shell, accessories, and appurtenances according to AWWA D103 and AWWA M42.
2. Fabricate tank sections and drill or punch bolt holes in the shop. Install bolts during field erection of tank.

C. Set top of reinforced-concrete foundation at least 6 inches above finish grade.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect tanks to water-distribution piping.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WATER-STORAGE TANK APPURTENANCES

A. Tank Installation: Tank manufacturer shall provide an installation manual outlining the excavation process, rigging, delivery truck offloading procedure, and backfill details.

B. ANCHORING AGAINST UPLIFT:

1. Anchoring Against Uplift: Both dead man and slab anchor designs shall be available for installer review. Factory approved anchor straps and anchoring hardware shall be provided. Install and adjust water-level control valves, piping, and alarms.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Testing: Tanks shall be vacuum proof tested by the manufacturer for external buckling resistance to 10 inches of mercury and then low air pressure tested for pinhole leak detection under a soap and water spray solution

B. On Site Field Testing: Installing contractor may only perform hydrostatic leak-down testing as specified in the manufacturer’s installation instructions.

C. Unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Disinfect water-storage tanks according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION 22 12 20

SECTION 22 13 16 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
3. Galvanized-steel pipe and fittings.
4. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
5. PVC pipe and fittings.
6. Specialty pipe fittings.
7. Encasement for underground metal piping.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

C. Shop Drawings: For hubless, single-stack drainage system. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Waste Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of sanitary waste service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of sanitary waste service without Owner's written permission.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Listed manufacturers to provide labeling and warranty of their respective products.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:

1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10-foot head of water.
2. Waste, Force-Main Piping: 150 psig.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.

2.3 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
3. Tyler Pipe; a part of McWane family of companies.

B. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 74, Service class(es).

C. Gaskets: ASTM C 564, rubber.

D. Caulking Materials: ASTM B 29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.4 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
3. Tyler Pipe; a part of McWane family of companies.

B. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM A 888 or CISPI 301.

C. Single-Stack Aerator Fittings: ASME B16.45, hubless, cast-iron aerator and deaerator drainage fittings.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Conine Manufacturing Co., Inc.
b. SE Sovent.

D. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. ANACO-Husky.
b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
c. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
d. Fernco Inc.
e. Ideal Clamp Products, Inc.
f. Josam Company.
g. Matco-Norca.
h. MIFAB, Inc.
i. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
j. NewAge Casting.
k. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.

2. Standards: ASTM C 1277 and CISPI 310.
3. Description: Stainless-steel corrugated shield with stainless-steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

E. Cast-Iron, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
b. MG Piping Products Company.

2. Standard: ASTM C 1277.
3. Description: Two-piece ASTM A 48/A 48M, cast-iron housing; stainless-steel bolts and nuts; and ASTM C 564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

2.5 GALVANIZED-STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Galvanized-Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Standard Weight class. Include square-cut-grooved or threaded ends matching joining method.

B. Galvanized-Cast-Iron Drainage Fittings: ASME B16.12, threaded.

C. Steel Pipe Pressure Fittings:

1. Galvanized-Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106/A 106M, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
2. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Class 150; hexagonal-stock body with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface; and female threaded ends.
3. Galvanized-Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.

D. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.

1. Flange Gasket Materials: ASME B16.21, full-face, flat, nonmetallic, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
2. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.

E. Grooved-Joint, Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
   b. Shurjoint; a part of Aalberts Integrated piping Systems.
   c. Smith-Cooper International.
   d. Victaulic Company.

2. Galvanized, Grooved-End Fittings for Galvanized-Steel Piping: ASTM A 536 ductile-iron castings, ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable-iron castings, ASTM A 234/A 234M forged steel fittings, or ASTM A 106/A 106M steel pipes with dimensions matching ASTM A 53/A 53M steel pipe, and complying with AWWA C606 for grooved ends.
3. Grooved Mechanical Couplings for Galvanized-Steel Piping: ASTM F 1476, Type I. Include ferrous housing sections with continuous curved keys; EPDM-rubber gasket suitable for hot and cold water; and bolts and nuts.

2.6 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Ductile-Iron, Mechanical-Joint Piping:

1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot ends unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, mechanical-joint, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
3. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111/A21.11, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

B. Ductile-Iron, Push-on-Joint Piping:

1. Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151/A21.51, with push-on-joint bell and plain spigot ends unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
2. Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, push-on-joint, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile-iron compact pattern.
3. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.

C. Ductile-Iron, Grooved-Joint Piping: AWWA C151/A21.51, with round-cut-grooved ends according to AWWA C606.

D. Ductile-Iron, Grooved-End Pipe Appurtenances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
b. Shurjoint; a part of Aalberts Integrated piping Systems.
c. Smith-Cooper International.
d. Star Pipe Products.
e. Victaulic Company.

2. Grooved-End, Ductile-Iron Fittings: ASTM A 536 ductile-iron castings, with dimensions matching AWWA C110/A 21.10 ductile-iron pipe or AWWA C153/A 21.53 ductile-iron fittings, and complying with AWWA C606 for grooved ends.
3. Grooved Mechanical Couplings for Ductile-Iron Pipe: ASTM F 1476, Type I. Include ferrous housing sections with continuous curved keys; EPDM-rubber center-leg gasket suitable for hot and cold water; and bolts and nuts.

2.7 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Comply with NSF 14, "Plastics Piping Systems Components and Related Materials," for plastic piping components. Include marking with "NSF-dwv" for plastic drain, waste, and vent piping and "NSF-sewer" for plastic sewer piping.

B. Solid-Wall PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665, drain, waste, and vent.

C. Cellular-Core PVC Pipe: ASTM F 891, Schedule 40.

D. PVC Socket Fittings: ASTM D 2665, made to ASTM D 3311, drain, waste, and vent patterns and to fit Schedule 40 pipe.

E. Adhesive Primer: ASTM F 656.

F. Solvent Cement: ASTM D 2564.

2.8 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTINGS

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Fitting-Type Transition Couplings: Manufactured piping coupling or specified piping system fitting.
2. Unshielded, Nonpressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.

2) Fernco Inc.
3) Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
4) Plastic Oddities.

b. Standard: ASTM C 1173.
c. Description: Elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition pattern. Include shear ring and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
d. End Connections: Same size as and compatible with pipes to be joined.
e. Sleeve Materials:

1) For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
2) For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.
3) For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

3. Pressure Transition Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
2) Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
3) EBAA Iron, Inc.
4) Ford Meter Box Company, Inc. (The).
5) JCM Industries, Inc.
6) Romac Industries, Inc.

b. Standard: AWWA C219.
c. Description: Metal, sleeve-type same size as, with pressure rating at least equal to, and ends compatible with, pipes to be joined.
d. Center-Sleeve Material: Manufacturer's standard.
e. Gasket Material: Natural or synthetic rubber.
f. Metal Component Finish: Corrosion-resistant coating or material.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Dielectric Unions:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
2) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
3) Central Plastics Company.
4) HART Industrial Unions, LLC.
5) Jomar Valve.
6) Matco-Norca.
7) WATTS.
8) Wilkins.
9) Zurn Industries, LLC.

b. Description:

1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

2. Dielectric Flanges:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Capitol Manufacturing Company.
2) Central Plastics Company.
3) Matco-Norca.
4) WATTS.
5) Zurn Industries, LLC.

b. Description:

1) Standard: ASSE 1079.
2) Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
3) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
4) End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

3. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2) Calpico, Inc.
3) Central Plastics Company.
4) GPT; a division of EnPRO Industries.

b. Description:

1) Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
2) Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3) Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
4) Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
5) Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

4. Dielectric Nipples:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Anvil International/Smith-Cooper International; Tailwind Capital, LLC.
2) Elster Perfection; a Honeywell Company.
3) Matco-Norca.

4) Precision Plumbing Products.
5) Victaulic Company.

b. Description:

1) Standard: IAPMO PS 66.
2) Electroplated steel nipple.
3) Pressure Rating: 300 psig at 225 deg F.
4) End Connections: Male threaded or grooved.
5) Lining: Inert and noncorrosive, propylene.

2.9 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

A. Standard: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

B. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch minimum thickness.

C. Form: Sheet or tube.

D. Color: Black or natural.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.

1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.

B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.

1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.

    a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.

3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.

    a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

K. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.

1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.

L. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:

1. Building Sanitary Waste: 2 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: 2 percent downward in direction of flow.
3. Vent Piping: 1 percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.

M. Install cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."

1. Install encasement on underground piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

N. Install steel piping according to applicable plumbing code.

O. Install aboveground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2665.

P. Install underground PVC piping according to ASTM D 2321.

Q. Install engineered soil and waste and vent piping systems as follows:

1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Hubless, Single-Stack Drainage System: Comply with ASME B16.45 and hubless, single-stack aerator fitting manufacturer's written installation instructions.
3. Reduced-Size Venting: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.

R. Install underground, ductile-iron, force-main piping according to AWWA C600.

1. Install buried piping inside building between wall and floor penetrations and connection to sanitary sewer piping outside building with restrained joints.
2. Anchor pipe to wall or floor. Install thrust-block supports at vertical and horizontal offsets.
3. Install encasement on piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A 21.5.

S. Install force mains at elevations indicated.

T. Plumbing Specialties:

1. Install backwater valves in sanitary waster gravity-flow piping.

    a. Comply with requirements for backwater valves specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

2. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.

    a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
    b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.

    a. Comply with requirements for drains specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

U. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 22 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

X. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum calked joints.

C. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1.

1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
2. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

    a. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
    b. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
    c. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

E. Grooved Joints: Cut groove ends of pipe according to AWWA C606. Lubricate and install gasket over ends of pipes or pipe and fitting. Install coupling housing sections, over gasket, with keys seated in piping grooves. Install and tighten housing bolts.

F. Flanged Joints: Align bolt holes. Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Torque bolts in cross pattern.

G. Plastic, Nonpressure-Piping, Solvent-Cement Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces. Join pipe and fittings according to the following:

1. Comply with ASTM F 402 for safe-handling practice of cleaners, primers, and solvent cements.
2. ABS Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2235 and ASTM D 2661 appendixes.
3. PVC Piping: Join according to ASTM D 2855 and ASTM D 2665 appendixes.

3.4 SPECIALTY PIPE FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Transition Couplings:

1. Install transition couplings at joints of piping with small differences in ODs.
2. In Waste Drainage Piping: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.
3. In Aboveground Force Main Piping: Fitting-type transition couplings.
4. In Underground Force Main Piping:

a. NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Fitting-type transition couplings.
b. NPS 2 and Larger: Pressure transition couplings.

B. Dielectric Fittings:

1. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
2. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
3. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges / flange kits / nipples.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 22 05 23.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 22 05 23.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 22 05 23.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping" for general-duty valve installation requirements.

B. Shutoff Valves:

1. Install shutoff valve on each sewage pump discharge.
2. Install gate or full-port ball valve for piping NPS 2 and smaller.
3. Install gate valve for piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

C. Check Valves: Install swing check valve, between pump and shutoff valve, on each sewage pump discharge.

D. Backwater Valves: Install backwater valves in piping subject to backflow.

1. Horizontal Piping: Horizontal backwater valves. Use normally closed type unless otherwise indicated.
2. Floor Drains: Drain outlet backwater valves unless drain has integral backwater valve.
3. Install backwater valves in accessible locations.
4. Comply with requirements for backwater valve specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 22 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install stainless-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
4. Install stainless-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42, clamps.
6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:

a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.

7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
8. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.

B. Install hangers for cast-iron / steel soil piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

C. Install hangers for PVC piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting, valve, and coupling.

E. Support vertical runs of cast iron / steel soil piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

F. Support vertical runs of PVC piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:

1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
5. Install horizontal backwater valves with cleanout cover flush with floor.
6. Comply with requirements for backwater, valves cleanouts and drains specified in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
7. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.

    a. Provide shutoff valve if indicated and union for each connection.
    b. Use flanges instead of unions for connections NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

E. Make connections according to the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.

B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.

B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.

C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping according to procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:

1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.

    a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.

    a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.

    a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10-foot head of water.
    b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
    c. Inspect joints for leaks.

4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.

    a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1-inch wg.
    b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
    c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
    d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.

5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

3.10 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.

C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.

D. Exposed PVC Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.

E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

3.11 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.

B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
4. Solid-wall / Cellular-core PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
5. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

C. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Galvanized-steel pipe, drainage fittings, and threaded joints.
4. Stainless-steel pipe and fittings gaskets, and gasketed joints.
5. Copper Type DWV tube, copper drainage fittings, and soldered joints.

a. Option for Vent Piping, NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3-1/2: Hard copper tube, Type M; copper pressure fittings; and soldered joints.

6. Solid-wall / Cellular-core PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
7. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

D. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller shall be any of the following:

1. Service class, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed / calking materials; and calked joints.
2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI, cast-iron hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
3. Solid wall / Cellular-core PVC pipe, PVC socket fittings, and solvent-cemented joints.
4. Dissimilar Pipe-Material Couplings: Shielded, nonpressure transition couplings.

END OF SECTION 22 13 16

SECTION 22 13 19 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backwater valves.
2. Cleanouts.
3. Air-admittance valves.
4. Miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 07 62 00 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for metal roof flashing assemblies.
2. Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories" for preformed flashings.
3. Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for through-penetration firestop assemblies.
4. Section 22 14 23 "Storm Drainage Piping Specialties" for trench drains for storm water, channel drainage systems for storm water, roof drains, and catch basins.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile butadiene styrene.

B. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show fabrication and installation details for frost-resistant vent terminals.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTIONS

A. Sanitary waste piping specialties shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary waste piping specialty components.

2.2 BACKWATER VALVES

A. Horizontal, Cast-Iron Backwater Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
    b. Josam Company.
    c. MIFAB, Inc.
    d. WATTS.
    e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.14.1.
3. Size: Same as connected piping.
4. Body: Cast iron.
5. Cover: Cast iron with bolted or threaded access check valve.
6. End Connections: Hub and spigot or hubless.
7. Type Check Valve: Removable, bronze, swing check, factory assembled or field modified to hang open for airflow unless subject to backflow condition.
8. Extension: ASTM A74, Service Class; full-size, cast-iron, soil-pipe extension to field-installed cleanout at floor; replaces backwater valve cover.

B. Drain-Outlet Backwater Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
    b. Josam Company.
    c. WATTS.
    d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet.
3. Body: Cast iron or bronze; made for vertical installation in bottom outlet of floor drain.

4. Check Valve: Removable ball float.
5. Inlet: Threaded.
6. Outlet: Threaded or spigot.

C. Horizontal, Plastic Backwater Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Endura; a division of IPEX.
   b. IPS Corporation.
   c. NDS Inc.
   d. Oatey.
   e. Plastic Oddities.
   f. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   g. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Size: Same as connected piping.
3. Body: ABS / PVC.
4. Cover: Same material as body with threaded access to check valve.
5. Check Valve: Removable swing check.
6. End Connections: Socket type.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. Josam Company.
   c. MIFAB, Inc.
   d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
   e. WATTS.
   f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Body Material: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch / Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe test tee as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Brass plug.
6. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Stainless Steel Exposed Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. BLÜCHER; A Watts brand.

b. Josam Company.

2. Standard: ASME A112.3.1.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body Material: Stainless steel tee with side cleanout as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure: Stainless steel plug with seal.

C. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. Josam Company.
   c. MIFAB, Inc.
   d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
   e. WATTS.
   f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Heavy-duty, adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Clamping Device: Required.
7. Outlet Connection: Threaded.
8. Closure: Brass plug with straight threads and gasket.
9. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads, setscrews or other device.
10. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Polished bronze.
11. Frame and Cover Shape: Round / Square.
12. Top-Loading Classification: Extra Heavy Duty.
13. Riser: ASTM A74, Service Class, cast-iron drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.

D. Stainless Steel Exposed Floor Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. BLÜCHER; A Watts brand.
   b. Josam Company.
   c. Kusel Equipment Co.
   d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standards: ASME A112.3.1.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Housing: Type 304 stainless steel / Type 316 stainless steel.
5. Closure: Stainless steel with seal.
6. Riser: ASTM A74, Extra-Heavy Class, stainless steel drainage pipe fitting and riser to cleanout.
7. Body or Ferrule: Stainless steel.
8. Clamping Device: Required.
9. Outlet Connection: Spigot /Threaded.

10. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
11. Frame and Cover Material and Finish: Stainless steel.
12. Frame and Cover Shape: Round / Square.
13. Top-Loading Classification: Extra Heavy Duty.

E. Cast-Iron Wall Cleanouts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
    b. Josam Company.
    c. MIFAB, Inc.
    d. WATTS.
    e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M. Include wall access.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping.
4. Body: Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe T-branch as required to match connected piping.
5. Closure Plug:

    a. Brass.
    b. Raised head.
    c. Drilled and threaded for cover attachment screw.
    d. Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

6. Wall Access, Cover Plate: Round, flat, chrome-plated brass or stainless steel cover plate with screw.
7. Wall Access, Frame and Cover: Round / Square, wall-installation frame and cover.

2.4 AIR-ADMITTANCE VALVES

A. Fixture Air-Admittance Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ayrlett, LLC.
    b. Oatey.
    c. ProVent Systems.
    d. Studor, Inc.

2. Standard: ASSE 1051, Type A for single fixture or Type B for branch piping.
3. Housing: Plastic.
4. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.
5. Size: Same as connected fixture or branch vent piping.

B. Stack Air-Admittance Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Oatey.
    b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    c. Studor, Inc.

2. Standard: ASSE 1050 for vent stacks.
3. Housing: Plastic.
4. Operation: Mechanical sealing diaphragm.
5. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

C. Wall Box for Air-Admittance Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Oatey.
    b. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    c. Studor, Inc.

2. Description: White plastic housing with white plastic grille, made for recessed installation. Include bottom pipe connection and space to contain one air-admittance valve.
3. Size: Approximately 6 inches wide by 6 inches high by 4 inches deep.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS SANITARY DRAINAGE PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Open Drains:

1. Description: Shop or field fabricate from ASTM A74, Service Class, hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil-pipe fittings. Include P-trap, hub-and-spigot riser section; and where required, increaser fitting joined with ASTM C564 rubber gaskets.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping with increaser fitting of size indicated.

B. Deep-Seal Traps:

1. Description: Cast-iron or bronze casting, with inlet and outlet matching connected piping and cleanout trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as connected waste piping.

    a. NPS 2: 4-inch-minimum water seal.
    b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: 5-inch-minimum water seal.

C. Floor-Drain, Trap-Seal Primer Fittings:

1. Description: Cast iron, with threaded inlet and threaded or spigot outlet, and trap-seal primer valve connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain outlet with NPS 1/2 side inlet.

D. Air-Gap Fittings:

1. Standard: ASME A112.1.2, for fitting designed to ensure fixed, positive air gap between installed inlet and outlet piping.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Inlet: Opening in top of body.
4. Outlet: Larger than inlet.
5. Size: Same as connected waste piping and with inlet large enough for associated indirect waste piping.

E. Sleeve Flashing Device:

1. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron fitting, with clamping device that forms sleeve for pipe floor penetrations of floor membrane. Include galvanized-steel pipe extension in top of fitting that will extend 1 inch above finished floor and galvanized-steel pipe extension in bottom of fitting that will extend through floor slab.
2. Size: As required for close fit to riser or stack piping.

F. Stack Flashing Fittings:

1. Description: Counterflashing-type, cast-iron fitting, with bottom recess for terminating roof membrane, and with threaded or hub top for extending vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

G. Vent Caps:

1. Description: Cast-iron body with threaded or hub inlet and vandal-proof design. Include vented hood and setscrews to secure to vent pipe.
2. Size: Same as connected stack vent or vent stack.

H. Frost-Resistant Vent Terminals:

1. Description: Manufactured or shop-fabricated assembly constructed of copper, lead-coated copper, or galvanized steel.
2. Design: To provide 1-inch enclosed air space between outside of pipe and inside of flashing collar extension, with counterflashing.

I. Expansion Joints:

1. Standard: ASME A112.6.4.
2. Body: Cast iron with bronze sleeve, packing, and gland.
3. End Connections: Matching connected piping.
4. Size: Same as connected soil, waste, or vent piping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install backwater valves in building drain piping.

1. For interior installation, provide cleanout deck plate flush with floor and centered over backwater valve cover, and of adequate size to remove valve cover for servicing.

B. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.

C. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.

D. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.

E. Install fixture air-admittance valves on fixture drain piping.

F. Install stack air-admittance valves at top of stack vent and vent stack piping.

G. Install air-admittance-valve wall boxes recessed in wall.

H. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub 2 inches above floor.

I. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.

J. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

1. Exception: Fitting may be omitted if trap has trap-seal primer connection.
2. Size: Same as floor drain inlet.

K. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.

L. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.

M. Install vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof.

N. Install frost-resistant vent terminals on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

O. Install expansion joints on vertical stacks and conductors. Position expansion joints for easy access and maintenance.

P. Install frost-proof vent caps on each vent pipe passing through roof. Maintain 1-inch clearance between vent pipe and roof substrate.

Q. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.

R. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to equipment, to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.

1. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 13 19

SECTION 22 13 19.13 - SANITARY DRAINS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Floor drains.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene styrene.

B. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

C. HDPE: High-density polyethylene.

D. PE: Polyethylene.

E. PP: Polypropylene.

F. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DRAIN ASSEMBLIES

A. Sanitary drains shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.

B. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic sanitary piping specialty components.

2.2 FLOOR DRAINS

A. Cast-Iron Floor Drains:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Commercial Enameling Company.
    b. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
    c. Josam Company.
    d. MIFAB, Inc.
    e. Prier Products, Inc.
    f. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    g. Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
    h. WATTS.
    i. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.3.
3. Pattern: Floor drain.
4. Body Material: Gray iron.
5. Seepage Flange: Required.
6. Anchor Flange: Required.
7. Clamping Device: Required.
8. Outlet: Bottom.
9. Backwater Valve: Not required.
10. Coating on Interior and Exposed Exterior Surfaces: Acid-resistant enamel.
11. Sediment Bucket: Not required.
12. Top or Strainer Material: Nickel bronze.
13. Top of Body and Strainer Finish: Nickel bronze.
14. Top Shape: Round.
15. Top Loading Classification: Medium Duty.
16. Funnel: Not required.
17. Trap Pattern: Standard P-trap.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install floor drains at low points of surface areas to be drained. Set grates of drains flush with finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Position floor drains for easy access and maintenance.
2. Set floor drains below elevation of surrounding finished floor to allow floor drainage.
3. Set with grates depressed according to the following drainage area radii:

    a. Radius, 30 Inches or Less: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not less than 1/4-inch total depression.
    b. Radius, 30 to 60 Inches: Equivalent to 1 percent slope.

c. Radius, 60 Inches or Larger: Equivalent to 1 percent slope, but not greater than 1-inch total depression.

4. Install floor-drain flashing collar or flange, so no leakage occurs between drain and adjoining flooring.

a. Maintain integrity of waterproof membranes where penetrated.

5. Install individual traps for floor drains connected to sanitary building drain, unless otherwise indicated.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 22 13 19 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties" for backwater valves, air admittance devices and miscellaneous sanitary drainage piping specialties.

C. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.

D. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

E. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.

B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 22 13 19.13

SECTION 22 33 00 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermostat-control, electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Equipment room drawing or BIM model, drawn to scale, on which the items described in this Section are shown and coordinated with all building trades.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of tankless, electric, domestic-water heater.

C. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic-water heaters to include emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
b. Faulty operation of controls.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.

a. Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters: Five year(s).
b. Expansion Tanks: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and use.

B. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 ELECTRIC, TANKLESS, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Thermostat-Control, Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bosch Thermotechnology Corp.
b. Bradford White Corporation.
c. Bradley Corporation.
d. Chronomite Laboratories, Inc; a division of Morris Group International.
e. Eemax, Inc.; a Rheem brand.
f. Niagara Industries, Inc.
g. Stiebel Eltron, Inc.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Standard: UL 499 for electric, tankless, (domestic-water-heater) heating appliance.
4. Construction: Copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.

a. Connections: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
c. Heating Element: Resistance heating system.
d. Temperature Control: Thermostat.
e. Safety Control: High-temperature-limit cutoff device or system.
f. Jacket: Aluminum or steel with enameled finish or plastic.

5. Support: Bracket for wall mounting.
6. Capacity and Characteristics:

a. Flow Rate: 2.5 gpm at 100 deg F temperature rise.
b. Temperature Setting: 125 deg F.
c. Electrical Characteristics:

1) Volts: 120 V.
2) Phases: Single.
3) Hertz: 60 Hz.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Electric, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install electric, tankless, domestic-water heaters at least 18 inches above floor on wall bracket.

1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

B. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, in accordance with layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 22 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 22 05 23.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain tankless, electric, domestic-water heaters. Training shall be a minimum of one hour(s).

END OF SECTION 22 33 00

SECTION 22 34 00 - FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Gas-fired, tankless, domestic-water heaters.
2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Equipment room drawing or BIM model, drawn to scale, on which the items described in this Section are shown and coordinated with all building trades.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of gas-fired, tankless, domestic-water heater.

C. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

F. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
b. Faulty operation of controls.
c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.

2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.

a. Gas-Fired, Tankless, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1) Heat Exchanger: Five years.
2) Controls and Other Components: Three years.

b. Expansion Tanks: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and use.

B. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Fabricate and label fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

C. ASME Compliance:

1. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
2. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, finned-tube, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV.

D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 GAS-FIRED, TANKLESS, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. A. O. Smith Corporation.
2. Bosch Thermotechnology.
3. Bradford White Corporation.
4. Laars Heating Systems Company; a subsidiary of Bradford White Corporation.
5. NORITZ America Corp.
6. Rheem Manufacturing Company.
7. Rinnai Corporation.
8. State Industries.
9. Takagi.
10. WaiWela.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Standard: ANSI Z21.10.3/CSA 4.3 for gas-fired, instantaneous, domestic-water heaters for indoor application.

D. Construction: Copper piping or tubing complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable water, without storage capacity.

1. Tappings: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
2. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
3. Heat Exchanger: Copper tubing.
4. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1 / ASHRAE 90.2.
5. Jacket: Metal, with enameled finish, or plastic.
6. Burner: For use with tankless, domestic-water heaters and natural-gas fuel.
7. Automatic Ignition: Manufacturer's proprietary system for automatic, gas ignition.
8. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.

E. Support: Bracket for wall mounting.

F. Capacity and Characteristics:

1. See Schedules on Drawings.

2.3 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

A. Domestic-Water Expansion Tanks:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. A. O. Smith Corporation.
b. AMTROL, Inc.
c. Flexcon Industries.

d. Honeywell International Inc.
e. State Industries.
f. Taco Comfort Solutions.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Description: Steel, pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed, butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
4. Construction:

a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

5. Capacity and Characteristics:

a. Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.

B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement in accordance with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

D. Heat-Trap Fittings: ASHRAE 90.2.

E. Manifold Kits: Domestic-water heater manufacturer's factory-fabricated inlet and outlet piping for field installation, for multiple domestic-water heater installation. Include ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves to isolate each domestic-water heater and calibrated / memory-stop balancing valves to provide balanced flow through each domestic-water heater.

F. Comply with requirements for ball-, butterfly-, or gate-type shutoff valves specified in Section 22 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 22 05 23.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 22 05 23.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

1. Comply with requirements for balancing valves specified in Section 22 11 19 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

G. Gas Shutoff Valves: ANSI Z21.15/CSA 9.1, manually operated. Furnish for installation in piping.

H. Gas Pressure Regulators: ANSI Z21.18/CSA 6.3, appliance type. Include 2-psig pressure rating as required to match gas supply.

I. Automatic Gas Valves: ANSI Z21.21/CSA 6.5, appliance, electrically operated, on-off automatic valve.

J. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valves: Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select relief valves with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

1. Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.
2. Oil-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ASME rated and stamped.

K. Pressure Relief Valves: Include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater.

1. Gas-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.
2. Oil-Fired, Domestic-Water Heaters: ASME rated and stamped.

L. Vacuum Relief Valves: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4.

M. Domestic-Water Heater Stands: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel stand for floor mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water. Provide dimension that will support bottom of domestic-water heater minimum of 18 inches above the floor.

N. Domestic-Water Heater Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's factory-fabricated steel bracket for wall mounting, capable of supporting domestic-water heater and water.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect assembled domestic-water heaters and storage tanks specified to be ASME-code construction, in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

B. Hydrostatically test commercial domestic-water heaters and storage tanks to minimum of one and one-half times pressure rating before shipment.

C. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Tankless, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install tankless, domestic-water heaters at least 18 inches above floor on wall bracket.

1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
5. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.

B. Install domestic-water heaters level and plumb, in accordance with layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.

1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping. Comply with requirements for shutoff valves specified in Section 22 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 22 05 23.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 22 05 23.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."

C. Install gas-fired, domestic-water heaters in accordance with NFPA 54.

1. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supply piping to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without shutoff valves.
2. Install gas pressure regulators on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without gas pressure regulators if gas pressure regulators are required to reduce gas pressure at burner.
3. Install automatic gas valves on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters if required for operation of safety control.
4. Comply with requirements for gas shutoff valves, gas pressure regulators, and automatic gas valves specified in Section 23 11 23 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."

D. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend domestic-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

E. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in water piping for domestic-water heaters without storage. Extend domestic-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.

F. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 22 11 19 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."

G. Install thermometer on outlet piping of domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

H. Assemble and install inlet and outlet piping manifold kits for multiple domestic-water heaters. Fabricate, modify, or arrange manifolds for balanced water flow through each domestic-water heater. Include shutoff valve and thermometer in each domestic-water heater inlet and outlet, and throttling valve in each domestic-water heater outlet. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 22 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 22 05 23.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 22 05 23.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping," and comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 22 05 19 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

I. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.

J. Charge domestic-water expansion tanks with air to required system pressure.

K. Install dielectric fittings in all locations where piping of dissimilar metals is to be joined. The wetted surface of the dielectric fitting contacted by potable water shall contain less than 0.25 percent of lead by weight.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for domestic-water piping specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."

B. Comply with requirements for gas piping specified in Section 23 11 23 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."

C. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

D. Where installing piping adjacent to fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 22 05 53 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

E. Tests and Inspections:

1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

F. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain gas-fired, tankless domestic-water heaters. Training shall be a minimum of two hour(s).

END OF SECTION 22 34 00

SECTION 22 42 13.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall-mounted water closets.
2. Flushometer valves.
3. Toilet seats.
4. Supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard-Efficiency Flush Volume: 1.6 gal. per flush.

B. High-Efficiency Flush Volume: 1.28 gal. or less per flush.

C. WaterSense Fixture: Water closet and/or flushometer valve/tank certified by the EPA to meet the WaterSense performance criteria.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Materials: Furnish extra materials to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than six of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Comply with ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 for water closets.
2. Comply with ASME A112.19.5/CSA B45.15 for flush valves and spuds for water closets and tanks.
3. Comply with ASSE 1037/ASME A112.1037/CSA B125.37 for flush valves.
4. Comply with IAMPO/ANSI Z124.5 for water-closet (toilet) seats.
5. Comply with ASME A112.6.1M for water-closet supports.
6. Comply with ICC A117.1 for ADA-compliant water closets.
7. Comply with ASTM A1045 for flexible PVC gaskets used in connection of vitreous china water closets to sanitary drainage systems.
8. Comply with ASME A112.4.3 for plastic fittings used in connection of vitreous china water closets to sanitary drainage systems.

2.2 WALL-MOUNTED WATER CLOSETS

A. Water Closets - Wall Mounted, Top Spud:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Standard.
    b. Kohler Co.
    c. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC.
    d. Peerless Pottery Sales, Inc.
    e. Sloan Valve Company.
    f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain water closets from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Bowl:

    a. Material: Vitreous china.
    b. Type: Siphon jet.
    c. Style: Flushometer valve.
    d. Mounting Height: Standard or ADA compliant.
    e. Rim Contour: Elongated.
    f. Water Consumption: 1.1 gal. 1.6 gal. per flush.
    g. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/2; top.
    h. Color: White.

4. Flushometer Valve: Refer to plumbing fixture schedule.
5. Toilet Seat: Refer to plumbing fixture schedule.
6. Support: Refer to plumbing fixture schedule.

2.3 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Flushometer Valves - Diaphragm, Lever Handle:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Advanced Modern Technologies Corporation - AMTC.
    b. Delany Products.
    c. I-Con Systems, Inc.
    d. Sloan Valve Company.
    e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain flushometer valve from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Style: Exposed.
7. Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome-plated.
8. Handle Finish: Chrome-plated.
9. Consumption: 1.1 gal. 1.6 gal. per flush.
10. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1.
11. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4.

B. Flushometer Valves - Diaphragm, Solenoid Actuated:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Delany Products.
    b. I-Con Systems, Inc.
    c. Sloan Valve Company.
    d. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain flushometer valve from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Style: Concealed.
7. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome-plated.
8. Panel Finish: Chrome-plated or stainless steel.
9. Actuator: Side or top mounted; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
10. Trip Mechanism: Hard-wired, control-voltage electronic sensor; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
11. Consumption: 1.1 gal. 1.6 gal. per flush.
12. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1.
13. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4.

2.4 TOILET SEATS

A. Toilet Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Standard.
    b. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
    c. Centoco Manufacturing Corporation.
    d. Church Seats; Bemis Manufacturing Company.
    e. Jones Stephens Corp.
    f. Kohler Co.
    g. TOTO USA, INC.
    h. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain toilet seat from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Material: Plastic.
4. Type: Commercial (Heavy duty).
5. Shape: Elongated rim, open front.
6. Hinge: Self-sustaining, check.
7. Hinge Material: Noncorroding metal.
8. Seat Cover: Not required.
9. Color: White.

2.5 SUPPORTS

A. Water-Closet Carrier:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
    b. Josam Company.
    c. MIFAB, Inc.
    d. Wade Drains.
    e. WATTS.
    f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain water-closet carrier from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Description: Waste-fitting assembly, as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include additional extension coupling, faceplate, and feet for installation in wide pipe space.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply piping and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Water-Closet Installation:

1. Install level and plumb.
2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.
3. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height in accordance with ICC A117.1.

B. Support Installation:

1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
3. Install wall-mounted, back-outlet water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals; and affix to building substrate.
4. Measure support height installation from finished floor, not structural floor.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.
4. Install actuators in locations easily reachable for people with disabilities.

D. Install toilet seats on water closets.

E. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

F. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Nameplate to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

C. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.

C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 42 13.13

SECTION 22 42 13.16 - COMMERCIAL URINALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall-hung urinals.
2. Urinal flushometer valves.
3. Supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for urinals.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves and electronic sensors to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Flushometer-Valve Repair Kits: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than six of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL-HUNG URINALS

A. Urinals - Wall Hung, Back Outlet, Blowout:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Standard.
    b. Kohler Co.

2. Fixture:

    a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5/CSA B45.15.
    b. Material: Vitreous china.
    c. Strainer or Trapway: Manufacturer's standard strainer with integral trap.
    d. Water Consumption: 0.125 gpm – 1.0 gpf .
    e. Spud Size and Location: NPS 1-1/4; top.
    f. Outlet Size and Location: NPS 2; back.
    g. Color: White.

3. Flushometer Valve:
4. Waste Fitting:

    a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2 for coupling.
    b. Size: NPS 2.

5. Support: Type I urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include rectangular, steel uprights.
6. Urinal Mounting Height: Standard or Handicapped/elderly according to ICC A117.1.

2.2 URINAL FLUSHOMETER VALVES

A. Lever-Handle, Diaphragm Flushometer Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Advanced Modern Technologies Corporation - AMTC.
    b. American Standard.
    c. Delany Products.
    d. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
    e. I-Con Systems, Inc.
    f. Sloan Valve Company.
    g. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1037/ASME 112.1037/CSA B125.37.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.

5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
8. Style: Exposed.
9. Consumption: 0.5 gal. to 1.0 gal. per flush.
10. Minimum Inlet: NPS 3/4.
11. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4.

2.3 SUPPORTS

A. Type I Urinal Carrier:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
   b. Josam Company.
   c. MIFAB, Inc.
   d. Wade Drains.
   e. WATTS.
   f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before urinal installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where urinals will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Urinal Installation:

1. Install urinals level and plumb according to rough-in drawings.
2. Install accessible, wall-mounted urinals at mounting height for the handicapped/elderly, according to ICC A117.1.

B. Support Installation:

1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung urinals.
2. Use carriers without waste fitting for urinals with tubular waste piping.
3. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible urinals.

C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve water-supply fitting on each supply to each urinal.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible urinals with handle mounted on open side of compartment.

D. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between urinals and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to urinal color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect urinals with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match urinals.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

D. Where installing piping adjacent to urinals, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust urinals and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning urinals, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean urinals and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

B. Install protective covering for installed urinals and fittings.

C. Do not allow use of urinals for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 42 13.16

SECTION 22 42 16.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Vitreous-china, counter-mounted lavatories.
2. Vitreous-china, wall-mounted lavatories.
3. Manually operated lavatory faucets.
4. Supply fittings.
5. Waste fittings.
6. Lavatory supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring of automatic faucets.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted lavatories.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VITREOUS-CHINA, COUNTER-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory - Self-Rimming, Rectangular, Vitreous China, Counter Mounted:

B. Lavatory - Self-Rimming, Vitreous China, Counter Mounted:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Standard.
    b. Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc.
    c. Crane Plumbing, LLC; a division of American Standard.
    d. FNW; Ferguson Enterprises, Inc.
    e. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
    f. Kohler Co.
    g. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC.
    h. Peerless Pottery Sales, Inc.
    i. Sloan Valve Company.
    j. TOTO USA, INC.
    k. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Fixture:

    a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
    b. Type: Self-rimming for above-counter mounting.
    c. Nominal Size:

        1) Oval, 19 by 17 inches.

    d. Faucet-Hole Punching: Three holes, 4-inch centers.
    e. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
    f. Color: White.
    g. Mounting Material: Sealant.

3. Faucet: Manually Operated Lavatory Faucets.

2.2 VITREOUS-CHINA, WALL-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

A. Lavatory - Ledge Back, Vitreous China, Wall Mounted:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Standard.
b. Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc.
c. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
d. Kohler Co.
e. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC.
f. Peerless Pottery Sales, Inc.
g. Sloan Valve Company.

2. Fixture:

a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
b. Type: For wall hanging.
c. Nominal Size: Oval, 20 by 18 inches.
d. Faucet-Hole Punching: Three holes, 4-inch centers.
e. Faucet-Hole Location: Top.
f. Color: White.
g. Mounting Material: Chair carrier.

3. Faucet: Manually Operated Lavatory Faucets or Automatically Operated Lavatory Faucets.
4. Support: Type II, concealed-arm lavatory carrier. Include rectangular, steel uprights.
5. Lavatory Mounting Height: Handicapped/elderly in accordance with ICC A117.1.

2.3 MANUALLY OPERATED LAVATORY FAUCETS

A. Lavatory faucets intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61/NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI) accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. Lavatory Faucets - Manual Type: Two-Handle Mixing, Commercial,:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Standard.
b. CHG; Component Hardware Group, Inc.
c. Chicago Faucets; Geberit Company.
d. Delta Faucet Company.
e. Elkay.
f. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
g. GROHE America, Inc.
h. I-Con Systems, Inc.
i. Just Manufacturing.
j. Kohler Co.
k. Moen Incorporated.
l. Speakman Company.
m. T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.

n. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
4. Body Type: Centerset.
5. Body Material: Commercial, solid-brass, or die-cast housing with brazed copper and brass waterway.
6. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
7. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.
8. Maximum Flow: 0.25 gal. per metering cycle.
9. Mounting Type: Deck, exposed.
10. Valve Handle(s): Wrist blade, 4 inches.
11. Spout: Rigid type.
12. Spout Outlet: Aerator.
13. Operation: Compression, manual.
14. Drain: Not part of faucet.

2.4 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

E. Operation: Wheel handle.

F. Risers:

1. NPS 3/8.
2. Chrome-plated, soft-copper flexible tube riser.

2.5 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset and straight tailpiece.

C. Trap:

1. Size: NPS 1-1/2 by NPS 1-1/4.
2. Material:

a. Chrome-plated.

2.6 LAVATORY SUPPORTS

A. Lavatory Carrier:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
b. Josam Company.
c. MIFAB, Inc.
d. Wade; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
e. WATTS.
f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.

B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install lavatories level and plumb in accordance with roughing-in drawings.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.

C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, in accordance with ICC A117.1.

D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 22 07 19 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 42 16.13

SECTION 22 42 16.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Service sinks.
2. Kitchen/utility sinks.
3. Manually operated sink faucets.
4. Automatically operated sink faucets.
5. Supply fittings.
6. Waste fittings.
7. Sink supports.
8. Grout.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sinks.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Counter cutout templates for mounting of counter-mounted sinks.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sinks and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Servicing and adjustments for automatic faucets.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Faucet Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Faucet Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SERVICE SINKS

A. Service Sinks - Terrazzo, Floor Mounted:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Acorn Engineering Company; a Division of Morris Group International.
b. Fiat Products.
c. Florestone Products Co., Inc.
d. Krowne.
e. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain sinks from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Fixture:

a. Material: Marble chips cast in portland cement to produce a compressive strength of not less than 3000 psi, seven days after casting.
b. Shape: Square.
c. Nominal Size: 24 by 24 inches.
d. Height: 6 inches.
e. Tiling Flange: Not required.
f. Rim Guard: On all top surfaces.
g. Color: Manufacturer’s standard .
h. Drain: Grid with NPS 3 outlet.

4. Mounting: On floor and flush to wall.
5. Faucet: Manually Operated Sink Faucets.

2.2 KITCHEN/UTILITY SINKS

A. Kitchen/Utility Sinks - Stainless Steel, Counter Mounted:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Advance Tabco.
    b. Eagle Group.
    c. Elkay.
    d. Franke.
    e. Just Manufacturing.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain sinks from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Fixture:

    a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
    b. Type: Stainless steel, self-rimming, sound-deadened unit less ledge back.
    c. Number of Compartments: Two.
    d. Overall Dimensions: 33” x 22” x 8-1/8”.
    e. Material: 18 gauge, Type 304 stainless steel.
    f. Compartment:

        1) Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/2 tailpiece and twist drain.
        2) Depth: Wheelchair accessible.

4. Faucet(s): Manually Operated Sink Faucets or Automatically Operated Sink Faucets.

    a. Number Required: One.
    b. Mounting: On ledge.

5. Supply Fittings:

    a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
    b. Supplies: Chrome-plated brass compression stop with inlet connection matching water-supply piping type and size.

        1) Operation: Wheel handle.
        2) Risers: NPS 1/2, chrome-plated, soft-copper flexible tube.

6. Waste Fittings:

    a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
    b. Trap(s):

        1) Size: NPS 1-1/2.
        2) Material:

            a) Chrome-plated.

    c. Continuous Waste:

        1) Size: NPS 1-1/2.
        2) Material: Chrome-plated, 17-gauge brass tube.

7. Mounting: On counter with sealant.

2.3 MANUALLY OPERATED SINK FAUCETS

A. Sink faucets intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. Commercial Sink Faucets - Manual Type: Single-control mixing,.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Standard.

2.4 AUTOMATICALLY OPERATED SINK FAUCETS

A. Sink faucets intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

B. Commercial Sink Faucets - Automatic Type: Battery-powered or Hard-wired, electronic-sensor-operated, mixing,.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Chicago Faucets; Geberit Company.
    b. Hydrotek International, Inc.
    c. Just Manufacturing.
    d. Kohler Co.
    e. Moen Incorporated.
    f. Sloan Valve Company.
    g. Speakman Company.
    h. T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
    i. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain sink faucets from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and UL 1951.
4. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
5. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.
6. Body Type: Single hole.
7. Body Material: Commercial, solid brass, or die-cast housing with brazed copper and brass waterway.
8. Finish: Chrome plated.

9. Maximum Flow Rate: 0.5 gpm.
10. Mounting Type: Deck.
11. Spout Type: Rigid.
12. Spout Outlet: Aerator.
13. Drain: Not part of faucet.

2.5 SUPPLY FITTINGS

A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.

B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.

C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass or stainless steel wall flange.

D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.

E. Operation: Wheel handle.

F. Risers:

1. NPS 1/2.
2. Chrome-plated, soft-copper flexible tube.

2.6 WASTE FITTINGS

A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.

B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/2 offset and straight tailpiece.

C. Trap:

1. Size: NPS 1-1/2.
2. Material:

a. Chrome-plated.

2.7 SINK SUPPORTS

A. Sink Carrier:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
b. Josam Company.
c. MIFAB, Inc.

d. Wade Drains.
e. WATTS.
f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain sink supports from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

2.8 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply piping and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before sink installation.

B. Examine walls, floors, and counters for suitable conditions where sinks will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install sinks level and plumb in accordance with rough-in drawings.

B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung sinks.

C. Install wall-mounted sinks at accessible mounting height in accordance with ICC A117.1.

D. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.

E. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.

1. Exception: Use ball or gate valves if supply stops are not specified with sink. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 22 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" and Section 22 05 23.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Install stops in locations where they can be easily reached for operation.

F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

G. Seal joints between sinks and counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

H. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 22 07 19 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.

B. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of sinks for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 42 16.16

SECTION 22 42 23 - COMMERCIAL SHOWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Individual showers.
2. Shower heads and shower valves.
3. Shower basins.
4. Grout.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.

B. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate; also known as "acrylic."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for showers and basins.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For shower valves to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Shower Valve Washers and O-Rings: Equal to 10 percent of amount of each type and size installed.
2. Shower Valve Cartridges and O-Rings: Equal to 5 percent of amount of each type and size installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Shower valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 INDIVIDUAL SHOWERS

A. Individual, One-Piece, FRP Showers with Top:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Florestone Products Co., Inc.
    b. Kohler Co.
    c. LASCO Bathware.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain FRP showers with top from single source from single manufacturer.
3. General: FRP shower enclosure with valve and receptor and appurtenances.
4. Standard: CSA B45.5/IAPMO Z124.
5. Style: Handicapped/accessible.
6. Shower Nominal Size and Shape: 36 by 36 inches square.
7. Color: White.
8. Outlet: Drain with NPS 2 outlet.
9. Shower Rod and Curtain: Required.
10. Grab Bar: ASTM F446, mounted on support area back wall.

2.3 SHOWER HEADS AND SHOWER VALVES

A. Shower Head with Single-Handle, Pressure-Balanced Mixing Valve:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. American Standard.
    b. Kohler Co.
    c. Leonard Valve Company.
    d. Moen Incorporated.

e. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.
f. Speakman Company.
g. Symmons Industries, Inc.
h. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain shower heads and shower valves from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Description: Single-handle, accessible, pressure-balance mixing valve with hot- and cold-water indicators;check stops; and shower head.
4. Shower Valve:

a. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and ASSE 1016/ASME A112.1016/CSA B125.16.
b. Body Material: Solid brass.
c. Finish: Insert finish.
d. Mounting: Concealed.
e. Operation: Single-handle, control.
f. Antiscald Device: Integral with mixing valve.
g. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.

5. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2.
6. Shower Head:

a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
b. Type: Integral with mounting flange.
c. EPA WaterSense: Required.
d. Shower Head Maximum Flow Rate: 2.5 gpm.
e. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.

2.4 SHOWER BASINS

A. Cast-Polymer Shower Basins:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Florestone Products Co., Inc.
b. Inpro Corporation.
c. Sterling; a Kohler Company.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain shower basins from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Description: Cast-polymer base for built-up-type shower fixture.
4. Standard: CSA B45.5/IAPMO Z124.
5. Type: Standard commercial or Handicapped/accessible.
6. Nominal Size and Shape: 36 by 36 inches square.
7. Color: White.
8. Outlet: Drain with NPS 2 outlet; lip drain outside shower in accordance with the ADA.

2.5 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine rough-in of water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before shower installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where showers will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Assemble shower components according to manufacturers' written instructions.

B. Install showers level and plumb.

C. Install ball valves in water-supply piping to the shower if supply stops are specified with the shower valve. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 22 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" Install valves in locations that are accessible for ease of operation.

D. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.

E. Set shower receptors and shower basins in leveling bed of cement grout.

F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheons requirements specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

G. Seal joints between showers and floors and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Comply with traps and soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Operate and adjust showers and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning showers, fittings, and controls.

B. Adjust water pressure at shower valves to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. After completing installation of showers and basins, inspect and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean showers and basins, shower valves, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.

D. Do not allow use of showers and basins for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 42 23

SECTION 22 47 16 - PRESSURE WATER COOLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pressure water coolers.
2. Bottle filling stations.
3. Supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of pressure water cooler and bottle filling station.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Include diagrams for power wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For pressure water coolers and bottle filling stations to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filter Cartridges: Equal to five percent of quantity installed for each type and size indicated, but no fewer than one of each.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Standards:

1. Pressure water coolers and bottle filling stations intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61 or NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 or NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.
2. Comply with ASHRAE 34 for water coolers. Provide HFC 134a (tetrafluoroethane) refrigerant unless otherwise indicated.
3. Comply with UL 399.
4. Comply with ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
5. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
6. Comply with NSF 42 and NSF 53 for water filters for water coolers and bottle filling stations.
7. Comply with ICC A117.1 for accessible water coolers and bottle filling stations.

2.2 PRESSURE WATER COOLERS

A. Pressure Water Coolers - Surface Wall-Mounted, Stainless Steel:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Elkay.
    b. Halsey Taylor.
    c. Murdock Manufacturing; A Division of Morris Group International.
    d. Oasis International.

2. Source Limitations: Obtain surface wall-mounted, stainless steel, pressure water coolers from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Type: Vandal resistant.
4. Bubbler: One, with adjustable stream regulator, located on each cabinet deck.
5. Control: Push button.
6. Glass filler.
7. Bottle Filler: Sensor activation, with 20-second automatic shutoff timer: Fill rate 0.5 to 1.5 gpm.
8. Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/4 tailpiece.
9. Supply: NPS 3/8 with shutoff valve.
10. Waste Fitting: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2, NPS 1-1/4 brass P-trap.
11. Filter: One or more water filters with capacity sized for unit peak flow rate.

12. Cooling System: Electric, with hermetically sealed compressor, cooling coil, air-cooled condensing unit, corrosion-resistant tubing, refrigerant, corrosion-resistant-metal storage tank, and adjustable thermostat.
13. Support: Water-cooler carrier.
14. Water-Cooler Mounting Height: High/low - standard/accessible in accordance with ICC A117.1.
15. Capacities and Characteristics:

    a. Cooled Water: 8 gph.
    b. Ambient-Air Temperature: 90 deg F.
    c. Inlet-Water Temperature: 80 deg F.
    d. Cooled-Water Temperature: 50 deg F.
    e. Cooled-Water Storage: 50 deg F.
    f. Electrical Characteristics:

        1) Motor Horsepower: 360 Watts.
        2) Volts: 120 V ac.
        3) Phase: Single.
        4) Hertz: 60 Hz.
        5) Full-Load Amperes: 3.2 A.

2.3 SUPPORTS

A. Water-Cooler Carrier:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
    b. Josam Company.
    c. MIFAB, Inc.
    d. Wade Drains.
    e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation.

B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings. For fixtures indicated for children, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Set freestanding, pressure water coolers on floor.

C. Install off-the-floor carrier supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted fixtures.

D. Install mounting frames, affixed to building construction, and attach recessed, pressure water coolers, and bottle filling stations to mounting frames.

E. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to domestic-water distribution piping. Use ball valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Section 22 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping"

F. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.

G. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 22 05 18 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

H. Seal joints between fixtures and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.

B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 22 11 16 "Domestic Water Piping."

C. Install ball shutoff valve on water supply to each fixture. Install valve upstream from filter for water cooler. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 22 05 23.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping"

D. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 22 13 16 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

C. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplates to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Nameplates to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.

B. Adjust pressure water-cooler temperature settings.

3.6 CLEANING

A. After installing fixture, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.

B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures.

D. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 22 47 16

SECTION 23 05 13 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:

1. Motor controllers.
2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

B. Comply with IEEE 841 for severe-duty motors.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.

B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.

C. Service Factor: 1.15.

D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.

1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.

E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.

F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.

G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.

I. Insulation: Class F.

J. Code Letter Designation:

1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.

K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS

A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.

B. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.

1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split phase.
3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.

C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.

E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 23 05 13

SECTION 23 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Pipe stands.
6. Equipment stands.
7. Equipment supports.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
2. Section 23 05 16 "Expansion Fittings and Loops for HVAC Piping" for pipe guides and anchors.
3. Section 23 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.
4. Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and supports.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Metal framing systems.
3. Pipe stands.
4. Equipment supports.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized, hot-dip galvanized, or electro-galvanized.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated, or epoxy powder-coated.
4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Stainless Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

C. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Buckaroos, Inc.
2. CADDY; nVent.
3. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
4. KB Enterprise.
5. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
6. Pipe Shields Inc.
7. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
8. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psi or ASTM C591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psi minimum compressive strength.

D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hilti, Inc.
b. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
d. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.

B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
b. Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
c. Hilti, Inc.
d. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
e. MKT Fastening, LLC.

2. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated or stainless steel.
3. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.

2.6 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.7 OUTDOOR EQUIPMENT STANDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eberl Iron Works, Inc.
2. MIRO Industries.
3. RectorSeal HVAC; a CSW Industrials Company.

B. Description: Individual foot supports with elevated adjustable channel cross bars and clamps/fasteners/bolts for ground or roof supported outdoor equipment components, without roof membrane penetration, in a pre-fabricated system that can be modularly-assembled on site.

C. Foot Material: Rubber or polypropylene.

D. Rails Material: Hot dip galvanized carbon steel.

E. Wind/Sliding Load Resistance: Up to 100 mph minimum.

F.

2.8 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.

B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.

D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.

E. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar materials as rods.

F. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.

D. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

F. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.

I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

L. Insulated Piping:

1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

    a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.

2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

    a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.

4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

    a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.

e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.

5. Pipes NPS 8 and Larger: Include wood or reinforced calcium-silicate-insulation inserts of length at least as long as protective shield.
6. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.6 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and attachments for general service applications.

F. Use stainless steel pipe hangers and stainless steel attachments for hostile environment applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and stainless steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.

I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.

J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.

8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.

K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.

L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:

    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.

13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.

O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.

4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:

    a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
    b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
    c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.

P. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

Q. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

R. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 23 05 29

SECTION 23 05 48.13 - VIBRATION CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
2. Elastomeric isolation mounts.
3. Restrained elastomeric isolation mounts.
4. Open-spring isolators.
5. Pipe-riser resilient support.
6. Resilient pipe guides.
7. Elastomeric hangers.
8. Spring hangers.
9. Restraints - rigid type.
10. Post-installed concrete anchors.
11. Concrete inserts.
12. Vibration isolation equipment bases.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 21 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for Fire-Suppression Piping and Equipment" for devices for fire-suppression equipment and systems.
2. Section 22 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for devices for plumbing equipment and systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. IBC: International Building Code.

B. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (for the State of California owned and regulated medical facilities).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.

2. Include load rating for each wind-force-restraint fitting and assembly.
3. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device component.
4. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
5. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
b. CADDY; nVent.
c. California Dynamics Corporation.
d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
f. Korfund.
g. Mason Industries, Inc.
h. Novia; A Division of C&P.
i. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
j. Vibration Isolation.
k. Vibration Management Corp.
l. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
4. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.
5. Pad Material: Oil- and water-resistant rubber.
6. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
7. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.

8. Sandwich-Core Material: Resilient.

    a. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.

2.2 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
    b. CADDY; nVent.
    c. California Dynamics Corporation.
    d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
    e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    f. Korfund.
    g. Mason Industries, Inc.
    h. Novia; A Division of C&P.
    i. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    j. Vibration Isolation.
    k. Vibration Management Corp.
    l. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Mounting Plates:

    a. Top Plate: Encapsulated steel load transfer top plates, factory drilled and threaded with threaded studs or bolts.
    b. Baseplate: Encapsulated steel bottom plates with holes provided for anchoring to support structure.

3. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.
4. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

2.3 RESTRAINED ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION MOUNTS

A. Restrained Elastomeric Isolation Mounts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
    b. CADDY; nVent.
    c. California Dynamics Corporation.
    d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
    e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    f. Korfund.
    g. Mason Industries, Inc.

h. Novia; A Division of C&P.
i. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
j. Vibration Isolation.
k. Vibration Management Corp.
l. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Description: All-directional isolator with restraints containing two separate and opposing elastomeric elements that prevent central threaded element and attachment hardware from contacting the housing during normal operation.

a. Housing: Cast-ductile iron or welded steel.
b. Elastomeric Material: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material.

3. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.

2.4 OPEN-SPRING ISOLATORS

A. Freestanding, Laterally Stable, Open-Spring Isolators: .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
b. CADDY; nVent.
c. California Dynamics Corporation.
d. Isolation Technology, Inc.
e. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
f. Korfund.
g. Mason Industries, Inc.
h. Novia; A Division of C&P.
i. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
j. Vibration Isolation.
k. Vibration Management Corp.
l. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Baseplates: Factory-drilled steel plate for bolting to structure with an elastomeric isolator pad attached to the underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 500 psi.
7. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.
8. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.

2.5 PIPE-RISER RESILIENT SUPPORT

A. All-Directional, Acoustical Pipe Anchor Consisting of Two Steel Tubes Separated by a Minimum 1/2-inch-Thick Neoprene:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. California Dynamics Corporation.
b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
c. Mason Industries, Inc.
d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
e. Vibration Management Corp.

2. Vertical-Limit Stops: Steel and neoprene vertical-limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.
3. Maximum Load Per Support: 500 psi on isolation material providing equal isolation in all directions.
4. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.

2.6 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

A. Telescopic Arrangement of Two Steel Tubes or Post and Sleeve Arrangement Separated by a Minimum 1/2-inch-Thick Neoprene:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. California Dynamics Corporation.
b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
c. Mason Industries, Inc.
d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
e. Vibration Management Corp.
f. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2.7 ELASTOMERIC HANGERS

A. Elastomeric Mount in a Steel Frame with Upper and Lower Steel Hanger Rods:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
b. CADDY; nVent.
c. California Dynamics Corporation.

d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
e. Mason Industries, Inc.
f. Novia; A Division of C&P.
g. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
h. Vibration Isolation.
i. Vibration Management Corp.
j. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Frame: Steel, fabricated with a connection for an upper threaded hanger rod and an opening on the underside to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular lower hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Damping Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber, neoprene, or other elastomeric material with a projecting bushing for the underside opening preventing steel-to-steel contact.
4. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.

2.8 SPRING HANGERS

A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ace Mountings Co., Inc.
b. CADDY; nVent.
c. California Dynamics Corporation.
d. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
e. Mason Industries, Inc.
f. Novia; A Division of C&P.
g. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
h. Vibration Isolation.
i. Vibration Management Corp.
j. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
6. Minimum deflection as indicated on Drawings.
7. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
8. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
9. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
10. Self-centering hanger rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.9 RESTRAINTS - RIGID TYPE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
2. CADDY; nVent.
3. California Dynamics Corporation.
4. Hilti, Inc.
5. Isolation Technology, Inc.
6. TOLCO.
7. Unistrut; Atkore International.
8. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of AISI S110-07-S1 slotted steel channels, ANSI/ASTM A53/A53M steel pipe as per NFPA 13, or other rigid steel brace member. Includes accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.10 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS

A. Mechanical Anchor Bolts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
b. Hilti, Inc.
c. Mason Industries, Inc.
d. Powers Fasteners.
e. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
f. Unistrut; Atkore International.

2. Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.

B. Adhesive Anchor Bolts:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
b. Hilti, Inc.
c. Mason Industries, Inc.
d. Powers Fasteners.
e. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
f. Unistrut; Atkore International.

C. Expansion-type anchor bolts are not permitted for equipment in excess of 10 hp that is not vibration isolated.

1. Undercut expansion anchors are permitted.

2.11 CONCRETE INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.
4. Powers Fasteners.
5. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
6. Unistrut; Atkore International.

B. Provide preset concrete inserts that are prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC466 testing.

C. Comply with ANSI/MSS SP-58.

2.12 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CADDY; nVent.
2. California Dynamics Corporation.
3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
4. Mason Industries, Inc.
5. Novia; A Division of C&P.
6. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
7. Vibration Isolation.
8. Vibration Management Corp.
9. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

B. Steel Rails: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide rails.

a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Rails shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

C. Steel Bases: Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

    a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

D. Concrete Inertia Base: field-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for placement of cast-in-place concrete.

1. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails.

    a. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.

2. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A36/A36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
3. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel brackets on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
4. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION CONTROL DEVICES

A. Provide vibrationcontrol devices for systems and equipment where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.

B. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

D. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

E. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

F. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

G. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Wedge-Type Anchor Bolts: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive-Type Anchor Bolts: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.3 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL MOTION

A. Provide flexible connections in piping systems where they cross structural joints and other point where differential movement may occur. Provide adequate flexibility to accommodate differential movement as determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. Comply with requirements in Section 23 21 13 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 23 21 16 "Hydronic Piping Specialties" for piping flexible connections.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

A. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate dimensions of equipment bases with requirements of isolated equipment specified in this and other Sections. Where dimensions of base are indicated on Drawings, they may require adjustment to accommodate isolated equipment.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

END OF SECTION 23 05 48.13

SECTION 23 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Warning signs and labels.
3. Warning tape.
4. Pipe labels.
5. Duct labels.
6. Valve tags.
7. Warning tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve-numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: Provide for each piping system. Include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
c. Carlton Industries, LP.
d. Champion America.
e. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
f. emedco.

g. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
h. LEM Products Inc.
i. Marking Services, Inc.
j. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2. Material and Thickness: stainless steel, 0.025-inch minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
4. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
5. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
6. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
7. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Plastic Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
c. Carlton Industries, LP.
d. Champion America.
e. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
f. emedco.
g. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
h. LEM Products Inc.
i. Marking Services, Inc.
j. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
3. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.
5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
7. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

C. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Carlton Industries, LP.
4. Champion America.
5. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
6. emedco.
7. LEM Products Inc.
8. Marking Services Inc.
9. National Marker Company.
10. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
11. Stranco, Inc.

B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-taping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs in locations and with content in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA70E and other applicable codes and standards.

J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 WARNING TAPE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.

3. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
4. National Marker Company.
5. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Material: Vinyl.

C. Minimum Thickness: 0.005 inch.

D. Letter, Pattern, and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

E. Waterproof Adhesive Backing: Suitable for indoor or outdoor use.

F. Maximum Temperature: 160 deg F.

G. Minimum Width: 4 inches.

2.4 PIPE LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
2. Brady Corporation.
3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
4. Carlton Industries, LP.
5. Champion America.
6. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
7. emedco.
8. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
9. LEM Products Inc.
10. Marking Services Inc.
11. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

E. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

F. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include:

1. Pipe size.
2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on main distribution piping. Arrows may be either integral with label or applied separately.
3. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.5 DUCT LABELS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Carlton Industries, LP.
4. Champion America.
5. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
6. emedco.
7. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
8. LEM Products Inc.
9. Marking Services Inc.
10. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.

E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.

G. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include the following:

1. Duct size.
2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on main distribution ducts. Arrows may be either integral with label or may be applied separately.
3. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.6 VALVE TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
2. Brady Corporation.

3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
4. Carlton Industries, LP.
5. Champion America.
6. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
7. emedco.
8. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
9. LEM Products Inc.
10. Marking Services Inc.
11. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: stainless steel, 0.024-inch minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Fasteners: Brass link chain or beaded chain or S-hook.

C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Include valve-tag schedule in operation and maintenance data.

2.7 WARNING TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Champion America.
4. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
5. emedco.
6. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
7. LEM Products Inc.
8. Marking Services Inc.
9. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.

1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption, such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
4. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS, WARNING SIGNS, AND LABELS

A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of mechanical equipment.

B. Sign and Label Colors:

1. White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.

C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

D. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs on electrical disconnects and other equipment where arc-flash hazard exists, as indicated on Drawings, and in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E, and other applicable codes and standards.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAPE

A. Warning Tape Color and Pattern: Yellow background with black diagonal stripes.

B. Install warning tape on pipes and ducts, with cross-designated walkways providing less than 6 ft. of clearance.

C. Locate tape so as to be readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

A. Piping Color Coding: Painting of piping is specified in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

B. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.

C. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Within 3 ft. of each valve and control device.
2. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
3. Within 3 ft. of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. in areas of congested piping, ductwork, and equipment.

D. Do not apply plastic pipe labels or plastic tapes directly to bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F or higher. Where these pipes are to remain uninsulated, use a short section of insulation or use stenciled labels.

E. Flow-Direction Arrows: Use arrows to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

F. Pipe-Label Color Schedule:

1. Potable and Other Water: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF DUCT LABELS

A. Install self-adhesive duct labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on air ducts.

1. Provide labels in the following color codes:

a. For air supply ducts: White letters on blue background.
b. For air return ducts: White letters on blue background**.**
c. For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts: White letters on blue background.

B. Locate label near each point where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 20 ft. where exposed or are concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF VALVE TAGS

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule in the operating and maintenance manual.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below.

1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

a. Refrigerant: 1-1/2 inches, round.

b. Gas: 1-1/2 inches, round.

2. Valve-Tag Colors:

a. For each piping system, use the same lettering and background coloring system on valve tags as used for the Pipe Label Schedule text and background.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAGS

A. Warning Tag Color: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-yellow background.

END OF SECTION 23 05 53

SECTION 23 05 66 - ANTIMICROBIAL ULTRAVIOLET LAMP SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Antimicrobial UV-C lamp systems for packaged air-handling units.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

B. UV-C: Ultraviolet-C short-wave spectrum.

C. UV-C Lamp System: Unit including UV lamp, power supply, housing, and supports.

D. UVGI: Ultraviolet germicidal irradiation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Product description with complete technical data, performance data, and product specification sheets.
2. Operating characteristics; electrical characteristics; and furnished accessories indicating process operating power, distribution range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
3. Installation instructions, including factors affecting performance.

B. Shop Drawings: For each UV-C lamp system.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, mounting, and attachment details.
2. Include details of UV-C lamp system assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing data for UV lamps and fixtures.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of UV lamp, fixture, and system.

C. Product Test Reports: For each type of UV lamp and fixture, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lamp systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1. Provide a list of all lamp and fixture types used on Project.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. UV-C Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish no fewer than one of each type.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period, System: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period, Lamp: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aerapy, LLC.
2. American Air & Water, Inc.
3. American Ultraviolet.
4. Atlantic Ultraviolet Corporation.
5. Carrier Global Corporation.
6. Dust Free, LP.
7. Fresh-Aire UV; a Triatomic Environmental Inc. company.
8. Steril-Aire, Inc.
9. Ultravation, Inc.
10. UV Resources.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

2.3 ANTICMICROBIAL UV-C LAMP SYSTEMS FOR PACKAGED AIR-HANDLING UNITS

A. Description: Factory-assembled UV-C lamp system with NEMA 4X power supply housing, four each, 1/2- or 3/4-inch electrical knock-outs, power supply with integrated lamp plug, lamp compression nut, and UV lamp.

B. Power Supply: UL listed, single phase, 120 V, 60 Hz, with a programmed rapid start.

1. Power Factor: High power factor, Class P, Sound Rated A, Type 1 Outdoor, and with inherent thermal protection and without polychlorinated biphenyl.
2. Output: Automatically sense and maximize lamp output, energy efficiency, and reliability for lamp lengths from 17 to 61 inches.
3. Operating Temperature: From 34 to 194 deg F.
4. Safety: Integral interlock switch on power supply.
5. Power Consumption: Maximum 15 W/sq. ft..
6. Electrical Connection: Single electrical connection with service disconnect.

C. UV-C Lamps: Encapsulated lamps with lamp wattage and model number visibly printed on all lamps, less than 8 Mg of mercury in each lamp. Lamps do not produce ozone.

1. Type: T5, hot cathode, single-ended, four pin.
2. Output: UV-C energy, primarily at 253.7-nm wavelength with a 360-degree energy distribution.
3. Base: Long-mount base lamp. Lamp filament extends into the airstream beyond plenum walls and insulation.
4. Operating Temperature: From 34 to 158 deg F, 100-percent relative humidity, at any velocity.
5. Lamp Protection: Hermetically sealed with a thin layer of UV-C-transmissible fluorinated ethylene propylene to provide protection against lamp breakage and to ensure lamp contents from a broken lamp are contained.
6. Lamp Life: Minimum of 9000 hours with greater than 85 percent of initial output at end of lamp life.

D. Power Supply Housing: High-performance, white polycarbonate for external thermal rejection, equipped with lamp support for lamp lengths up to 61 inches and a weathertight cover with an integrated seal. Housing contains all components in one integral assembly for safety and serviceability without tools.

1. Interlock: Disrupt lever on the cover actuates the interlock switch to disconnect or restore power when removed or installed. Padlock eyelets lock the housing cover to guard against unwanted entry.
2. Surface Installation Mounting: Four mounting holes and gasket to seal housing to the mounting surface.

E. Lamp Holder and Lamp Clamp: Four-pin type accommodates a single-ended lamp.

1. Lamp Holder Construction: UV-resistant materials and designed to connect the lamp to the plug.
2. Lamp Clamp Construction: UV-resistant materials to ensure a watertight connection. A seal between the single-ended UV lamp and the lamp plug prevents electrical shock, connection shorts, and lamp or power supply failure, from lamp pin oxidation or arcing.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for UV-C lamp system to verify actual locations of UV lamps and electrical connections before UV-C lamp system installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install UV-C lamp systems according to manufacturer's installation manual and drawings unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install UV lamps in each UV-C lamp system.

C. Install UV-C lamp systems in locations that are accessible and that will permit servicing and maintenance.

D. Provide sufficient length of wiring loom to facilitate lamp connection to a remotely located power supply and/or power supply housing, such that lamp and loom can be mounted anywhere in the system.

E. Seal air-handling unit penetrations to maintain integrity of air-handling unit casings.

F. Irradiation: Quantity of UV lamps are to be installed to provide an equal distribution of available UV-C energy. When installed, UV-C energy produced shall be of the lowest possible

reflected and shadowed losses, distributed in a 360-degree pattern within the cavity or plenum space.

G. Intensity: UV-C lamp system modeling shall be included in the submittal and must contain necessary calculations to demonstrate a minimum of 6 W/sq. ft. of coil surface area to achieve a minimum of 100 microwatts/sq. cm equally distributed on the target surface as recommended by ASHRAE.

H. Housing Installation: Power supply housing can be installed inside or outside air-handling units or plenums.

I. UV Lamp Installation: Mount UV lamp to irradiate surfaces, as well as the available line of sight airstream, through proper lamp placement, and incident angle reflection.

J. Safety: Comply with requirements in UL 1995, "Standard of Safety for Heating and Cooling Equipment." Provide mechanical interlock switch on access panels and doors to UV lamp systems, or within view of UV lamp systems, to ensure that UV-C lamp systems will be de-energized when these accesses are opened. Warning signs and labels are specified in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

K. Signage: Comply with requirements in UL 1995 "Heating and Cooling Equipment." Mark access panels and doors to UV-C lamp systems with warning signs stating, "WARNING: UV LIGHT SOURCE" and "DISCONNECT POWER BEFORE SERVICING." Warning signs and labels are specified in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.3 ELECTRIC CONNECTIONS

A. Provide electrical power and service disconnects to products requiring electrical connections.

B. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

C. Comply with requirements for service disconnects in Section 26 28 16 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."

D. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

E. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify UV-C lamp systems with equipment labels. Comply with requirements for equipment labels specified in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing UV-C lamp systems, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Safety Interlock: Confirm proper operation of safety interlock power switches on access panels and doors.

B. UV-C lamp systems and components will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust UV-C lamp systems and supports to maximize exposure to surfaces, before energizing system.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Wipe lamps clean using manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain UV-C lamp systems.

END OF SECTION 23 05 66

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Air Systems:

    a. Constant-volume air systems.

2. Testing, adjusting, and balancing of equipment.
3. Sound tests.
4. Vibration tests.
5. Duct leakage tests verification.
6. HVAC-control system verification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

D. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.

E. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.

F. TDH: Total dynamic head.

G. UFAD: Underfloor air distribution.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. TAB Conference: Conduct a TAB conference at the Project site after approval of the TAB strategies and procedures plan, to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Provide a minimum of 14 days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.

1. Minimum Agenda Items:

a. The Contract Documents examination report.
b. The TAB plan.
c. Needs for coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
d. Proposed procedures for documentation and communication flow.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report, as specified in Part 3.

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures, as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists, as specified in "Preparation" Article.

E. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.

F. Certified TAB reports.

G. Sample report forms.

H. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by AABC:

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.

B. TAB Specialists Qualifications, Certified by NEBB or TABB:

1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB.

C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

E. Code and AHJ Compliance: TAB is required to comply with governing codes and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.

B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.

C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.

D. Examine design data, including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.

E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for HVAC to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas and sealed.

F. Examine equipment performance data, including fan and pump curves.

1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.

G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.

H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.

I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.

K. Examine temporary and permanent strainers. Verify that temporary strainer screens used during system cleaning and flushing have been removed and permanent strainer baskets are installed and clean.

L. Examine control valves for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows.

M. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.

N. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.

O. Examine operating safety interlocks and controls on HVAC equipment.

P. Examine control dampers for proper installation for their intended function of isolating, throttling, diverting, or mixing air flows.

Q. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Airside:

a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
d. Clean filters are installed.
e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
h. Ceilings are installed.
i. Windows and doors are installed.
j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

2. Hydronics:

a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
c. Water treatment is complete.
d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.
e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.
f. Control valves are functioning in accordance with the sequence of operation.
g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.
h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.
i. Pump gauge connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.
j. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
k. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system in accordance with the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance", ASHRAE 111, or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment casings for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.
2. After testing and balancing, install test ports and duct access doors that comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."
3. Where holes for probes are required in piping or hydronic equipment, install pressure and temperature test plugs to seal systems.
4. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish in accordance with Section 23 07 13 "Duct Insulation," Section 23 07 16 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.4 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC EQUIPMENT

A. Test, adjust, and balance HVAC equipment indicated on Drawings, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Motors.
2. Fans and ventilators.
3. Terminal units.
4. Furnaces.
5. Energy-recovery units.
6. Air-handling units.

7. Packaged air conditioners.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' Record drawings duct layouts.

C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.

D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.

G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.

H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

I. Check for airflow blockages.

J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

3.6 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

1. Measure total airflow.

    a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
    b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by main Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses close to the fan and prior to any outlets, to obtain total airflow.
    c. Where duct conditions are unsuitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.

2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:

    a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
    c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.

d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.

3. Review Contractor-prepared shop drawings and Record drawings to determine variations in design static pressures versus actual static pressures. Calculate actual system-effect factors. Recommend adjustments to accommodate actual conditions.
4. Obtain approval from Architect for adjustment of fan speed higher or lower than indicated speed. Comply with requirements in HVAC Sections for air-handling units for adjustment of fans, belts, and pulley sizes to achieve indicated air-handling-unit performance.
5. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.

B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.

1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.

C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.

1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.

D. Verify final system conditions.

1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, speed, volts, amps, and static profile.
4. Mark all final settings.
5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:

1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
2. Motor horsepower rating.
3. Motor rpm.
4. Phase and hertz.
5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.

7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
8. Service factor and frame size.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR AIR-COOLED CONDENSING UNITS

A. Verify proper rotation of fan(s).

B. Measure and record entering- and leaving-air temperatures.

C. Measure and record entering and leaving refrigerant pressures.

D. Measure and record operating data of compressor(s), fan(s), and motors.

3.9 SOUND TESTS

A. After systems are balanced and Substantial Completion, measure and record sound levels at 10 locations as designated by the Architect.

B. Instrumentation:

1. The sound-testing meter shall be a portable, general-purpose testing meter consisting of a microphone, processing unit, and readout.
2. The sound-testing meter shall be capable of showing fluctuations at minimum and maximum levels, and measuring the equivalent continuous sound pressure level (L_{eq}).
3. The sound-testing meter must be capable of using one-third octave band filters to measure mid-frequencies from 31.5 Hz to 8000 Hz.
4. The accuracy of the sound-testing meter shall be plus or minus one decibel.

C. Test Procedures:

1. Perform test at quietest background noise period. Note cause of unpreventable sound that affects test outcome.
2. Equipment should be operating at design values.
3. Calibrate the sound-testing meter prior to taking measurements.
4. Use a microphone suitable for the type of noise levels measured that is compatible with meter. Provide a windshield for outside or in-duct measurements.
5. Record a set of background measurements in dBA and sound pressure levels in the eight unweighted octave bands 63 Hz to 8000 Hz (NC) with the equipment off.
6. Take sound readings in dBA and sound pressure levels in the eight unweighted octave bands 63 Hz to 8000 Hz (NC) with the equipment operating.
7. Take readings no closer than 36 inches from a wall or from the operating equipment and approximately 60 inches from the floor, with the meter held or mounted on a tripod.
8. For outdoor measurements, move sound-testing meter slowly and scan area that has the most exposure to noise source being tested. Use A-weighted scale for this type of reading.

D. Reporting:

1. Report shall record the following:

a. Location.
b. System tested.
c. dBA reading.
d. Sound pressure level in each octave band with equipment on and off.

2. Plot sound pressure levels on Noise Criteria (NC) worksheet with equipment on and off.

3.10 DUCT LEAKAGE TESTS

A. Witness the duct leakage testing performed by Installer.

B. Verify that proper test methods are used and that leakage rates are within specified limits.

C. Report deficiencies observed.

3.11 HVAC CONTROLS VERIFICATION

A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:

1. Verify HVAC control system is operating within the design limitations.
2. Confirm that the sequences of operation are in compliance with Contract Documents.
3. Verify that controllers are calibrated and function as intended.
4. Verify that controller set points are as indicated.
5. Verify the operation of lockout or interlock systems.
6. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators.
7. Verify that controlled devices are properly installed and connected to correct controller.
8. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.
9. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.

B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions.

3.12 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm, within 10 cfm.
2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent. If design value is less than 100 cfm, within 10 cfm.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.13 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for system-balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to system-balancing devices, to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance-measuring and -balancing devices.

B. Status Reports: Prepare biweekly progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.14 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Pump curves.
2. Fan curves.
3. Manufacturers' test data.
4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
5. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.
2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.
3. Project name.
4. Project location.
5. Architect's name and address.
6. Engineer's name and address.
7. Contractor's name and address.
8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents, including the following:

    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.

c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.

12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
15. Test conditions for fans performance forms, including the following:

    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Heating coil, dry-bulb conditions.
    e. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    f. Fan drive settings, including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    g. Settings for pressure controller(s).
    h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

16. Test conditions for pump performance forms, including the following:

    a. Variable-frequency controller settings for variable-flow hydronic systems.
    b. Settings for pressure controller(s).
    c. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water and steam flow rates.
3. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
4. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
5. Terminal units.
6. Balancing stations.
7. Position of balancing devices.

E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

    a. Unit identification.
    b. Location.
    c. Make and type.
    d. Model number and unit size.
    e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    f. Unit arrangement and class.
    g. Discharge arrangement.
    h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
    j. Number, make, and size of belts.
    k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
b. Horsepower and speed.
c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
c. Fan speed.
d. Inlet and discharge static pressure in inches wg.
e. For each filter bank, filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
f. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
g. List for each internal component with pressure-drop, static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
i. Return airflow in cfm.
j. Outdoor-air damper position.
k. Return-air damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Coil type.
d. Number of rows.
e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
f. Make and model number.
g. Face area in sq. ft..
h. Tube size in NPS.
i. Tube and fin materials.
j. Circuiting arrangement.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Average face velocity in fpm.
c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
h. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
i. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
j. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.

G. Gas-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and unit size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Fuel type in input data.
g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
h. Ignition type.
i. Burner-control types.
j. Motor horsepower and speed.
k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
j. Manifold pressure in psig.
k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
m. Motor voltage at each connection.
n. Motor amperage for each phase.
o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.

H. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:

a. System identification.
b. Location.
c. Make and type.
d. Model number and size.
e. Manufacturer's serial number.
f. Arrangement and class.
g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

2. Motor Data:

    a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
    b. Horsepower and speed.
    c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
    g. Number, make, and size of belts.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

    a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
    b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
    c. Fan speed.
    d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
    e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

I. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

    a. System fan and air-handling-unit number.
    b. Location and zone.
    c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
    d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
    e. Duct size in inches.
    f. Duct area in sq. ft..
    g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
    h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
    i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
    j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
    k. Barometric pressure in psig.

J. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

    a. System and air-handling unit identification.
    b. Location and zone.
    c. Apparatus used for test.
    d. Area served.
    e. Make.
    f. Number from system diagram.
    g. Type and model number.
    h. Size.
    i. Effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Air velocity in fpm.
c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
f. Final velocity in fpm.
g. Space temperature in deg F.

K. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:

1. Unit Data:

a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
b. Location and zone.
c. Room or riser served.
d. Coil make and size.
e. Flowmeter type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

a. Airflow rate in cfm.
b. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
c. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
d. Water pressure drop in feet of head or psig.
e. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
f. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.

L. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

a. Instrument type and make.
b. Serial number.
c. Application.
d. Dates of use.
e. Dates of calibration.

3.15 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect and Construction Manager.

B. Architect, Owner, or Construction Manager shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to the lesser of either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.

C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."

D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the TAB shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

E. If recheck measurements find the number of failed measurements noncompliant with requirements indicated, proceed as follows:

1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection. All changes shall be tracked to show changes made to previous report.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may pursue others Contract options to complete TAB work.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.16 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 05 93

SECTION 23 07 13 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:

1. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
3. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
4. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 07 16 "HVAC Equipment Insulation."
2. Section 23 07 19 "HVAC Piping Insulation."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or craft training program, certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers are to be marked with the manufacturer's name, appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.6 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are to be applied.

B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F and 220 deg F. Comply with ASTM C534, Type II for sheet materials.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. K-Flex USA.

G. Glass-Fiber Blanket: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 450 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II, and ASTM C1290, Type I, unfaced / Type III with factory-applied FSP jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed LLC; Saint-Gobain North America.
    b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    c. Knauf Insulation.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.
    e. Owens Corning.

H. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature between 35 deg F and 250 deg F for jacketed and between 35 deg F and 450 deg F for unfaced in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation unfaced. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed LLC; Saint-Gobain North America.
    b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    c. Knauf Insulation.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.
    e. Owens Corning.

I. High-Temperature, Glass-Fiber Board: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 1000 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C612, Type III, unfaced.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. CertainTeed LLC; Saint-Gobain North America.
    b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    c. Knauf Insulation.
    d. Manson Insulation Inc.
    e. Owens Corning.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Aeroflex USA.
    b. Armacell LLC.
    c. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    d. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

e. K-Flex USA.

C. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Dow Consumer Solutions.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
d. Proto Corporation.
e. Sekisui Voltek, LLC.
f. Speedline Corporation.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Vimasco Corporation.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Interior Use: Suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

2. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
c. Proto Corporation.
d. Speedline Corporation.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.

2.7 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
d. Knauf Insulation.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.8 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
b. RPR Products, Inc.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A167 or ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.
2) Gemco.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
4) Nelson Stud Welding.

2. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.
2) Gemco.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
c. Spindle: Aluminum, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

3. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Gemco.
2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.
2) Gemco.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
c. Spindle: Aluminum, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

5. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, aluminum sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.
2) Gemco.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
4) Nelson Stud Welding.

b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

6. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Gemco.
2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. C & F Wire.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. RPR Products, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.

B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket .

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

L. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

M. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL-WOOL INSULATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
    f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

C. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.

2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

    a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.

4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.

    a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.

5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

3.7 FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

C. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

3.8 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:

1. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
2. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
3. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
4. Outdoor, concealed supply and return.
5. Outdoor, exposed supply and return.

B. Items Not Insulated:

1. Fibrous-glass ducts.
2. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
3. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
4. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
5. Flexible connectors.
6. Vibration-control devices.
7. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.9 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation is one of the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral Wool Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation is one of the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral Wool Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation is one of the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral Wool Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

D. Concealed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation is one of the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

E. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation is one of the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral Wool Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

F. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation is one of the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral Wool Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

G. Exposed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation is one of the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral Wool Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

H. Exposed, round and flat-oval, exhaust-air duct insulation is one of the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Mineral Wool Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

I. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation is one of the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Glass-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral Wool Blanket: 2 inches thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

J. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation is one of the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Glass-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral Wool Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
4. Mineral Wool Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

K. Exposed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation is one of the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Glass-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 2 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral Wool Blanket: 2 inches Insert dimension thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
4. Mineral Wool Board: 2 inches thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

L. Exposed, rectangular, exhaust-air duct insulation is one of the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Glass-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral Wool Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
4. Mineral Wool Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

M. Exposed, supply-air plenum insulation is one of the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

2. Glass-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 2 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral Wool Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
4. Mineral Wool Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

N. Exposed, return-air plenum insulation is one of the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Glass-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral Wool Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
4. Mineral Wool Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

O. Exposed, outdoor-air plenum insulation is one of the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Glass-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 2 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral Wool Blanket: 2 inches thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
4. Mineral Wool Board: 2 inches thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

P. Exposed, exhaust-air plenum insulation is one of the following:

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
2. Glass-Fiber Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 2 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
3. Mineral Wool Blanket: 1-1/2 inches thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
4. Mineral Wool Board: 1-1/2 inches thick and 4 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.10 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed:

1. None.

END OF SECTION 23 07 13

SECTION 23 07 16 - HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating HVAC equipment that is not factory insulated.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 07 13 "Duct Insulation."

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or craft training program, certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include, the name of the manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size, as well as ASTM standard designation, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for equipment insulation application.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. All Insulation Installed Indoors and Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Breeching Insulation Schedule," "Indoor Equipment Insulation Schedule," articles for where insulating materials are applied.

B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Cellular Glass: Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Comply with ASTM C552.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Owens Corning.

2. Block Insulation: Type I.

3. Special-Shaped Insulation: Type III.
4. Board Insulation: Type IV.
5. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
6. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

A. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

B. Expanded or Exfoliated Vermiculite Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C196.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

C. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C449.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

2.4 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.

C. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2.5 MASTICS AND COATINGS

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   c. Knauf Insulation.
   d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
   e. Vimasco Corporation.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II, for permeance requirements.
5. Color: White.

C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Indoor Use: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
3. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.6 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Adhesives comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   c. Vimasco Corporation.

2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over equipment insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: 20 to plus 180 deg F.

4. Color: White.

2.7 SEALANTS

A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Joint Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
   d. Owens Corning.

2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: 176 deg F, Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
4. Color: White or gray.

2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
   c. Proto Corporation.
   d. Speedline Corporation.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

2.9 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
d. Knauf Insulation.

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
b. RPR Products, Inc.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 3/4 inch wide with wing seal or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size is determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding; 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.
2) Gemco.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
4) Nelson Stud Welding.

2. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.

2) Gemco.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
c. Spindle: Stainless steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch-diameter shank; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Use product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

3. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Gemco.
2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch-diameter shank; length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Use product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.

4. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.
2) Gemco.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.

b. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
c. Spindle: Stainless steel, fully annealed; 0.106-inch-diameter shank; length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
d. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.

5. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, stainless steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) AGM Industries, Inc.
2) Gemco.
3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
4) Nelson Stud Welding.

b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.

6. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch-wide, stainless steel or Monel.

D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. C & F Wire.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. RPR Products, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range of between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, and jackets, of thicknesses required for each item of equipment, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.

L. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

M. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.

N. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.
2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
3. Nameplates and data plates.
4. Manholes.
5. Handholes.
6. Cleanouts.

3.4 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch-thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

3.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Insulation conductivity and thickness per pipe size comply with schedules in this Section or with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

B. Acceptable insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials is Contractor's option.

3.6 INDOOR EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulate indoor and outdoor equipment that is not factory insulated.

3.7 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Equipment, Concealed:

1. None.

D. Equipment, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:

1. None.

END OF SECTION 23 07 16

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulation for HVAC piping systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230713 "Duct Insulation" for duct insulation.
2. Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation" for equipment insulation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
6. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
7. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or craft training program.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include name of manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size, as well as ASTM standard designation, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84 by a testing agency acceptable to authority having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
   1. All Insulation Installed Indoors and Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, and Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," articles for where insulating materials are applied.

B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.

E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F and 220 deg F. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I, for tubular materials, Type II for sheet materials.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. K-Flex USA.

2.3 ADHESIVES

A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Aeroflex USA.
b. Armacell LLC.
c. K-Flex USA.

2. Flame-spread index is 25 or less and smoke-developed index is 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F.
4. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

2.4 LAGGING ADHESIVES

A. Adhesives comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.
c. Vimasco Corporation.

2. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
3. Service Temperature Range: 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.5 SEALANTS

A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Joint Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
   b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller.
   c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
   d. Owens Corning.

2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.

   a. Service Temperature Range: Minus 150 to plus 250 deg F.
   b. Color: White or gray.

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C1136, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Airex Manufacturing Inc.
   b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
   d. Proto Corporation.
   e. Speedline Corporation.

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

   a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.

1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.

D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.

E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:

1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
2. Insulate pipe elbows using prefabricated fitting insulation or mitered or routed fittings made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece is butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with prefabricated fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
4. Insulate valves using prefabricated fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
5. Insulate strainers using prefabricated fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation to fit. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil

or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.

7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation conforms to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.

4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install sections of pipe insulation and miter if required in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated and for horizontal applications, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

B. Where PVDC jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Apply three separate wraps of filament tape per insulation section to secure pipe insulation to pipe prior to installation of PVDC jacket.
2. Wrap pre-sized jackets around individual pipe insulation sections, with one end overlapping the previously installed sheet. Install pre-sized jacket with an approximate overlap at butt joint of 2 inches over the previous section. Adhere lap seal using adhesive or SSL, and then apply 1-1/4 circumferences of appropriate PVDC tape around overlapped butt joint.
3. Continuous jacket can be spiral-wrapped around a length of pipe insulation. Apply adhesive or PVDC tape at overlapped spiral edge. When electing to use adhesives, refer to manufacturer's written instructions for application of adhesives along this spiral edge to maintain a permanent bond.
4. Jacket can be wrapped in cigarette fashion along length of roll for insulation systems with an outer circumference of 33-1/2 inches or less. The 33-1/2-inch-circumference limit allows for 2-inch-overlap seal. Using the length of roll allows for longer sections of jacket to be installed at one time. Use adhesive on the lap seal. Visually inspect lap seal for "fishmouthing," and use PVDC tape along lap seal to secure joint.
5. Repair holes or tears in PVDC jacket by placing PVDC tape over the hole or tear and wrapping a minimum of 1-1/4 circumferences to avoid damage to tape edges.

3.8 FINISHES

A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.

B. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

E. Tests and Inspections: Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.

F. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Insulation conductivity and thickness per pipe size comply with schedules in this Section or with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.

B. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:

1. Underground piping.
2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.11 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

C. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

D. Refrigerant Liquid Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

3.12 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:

a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.

B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

C. Refrigerant Liquid Piping:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:

a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.

3.13 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

C. Piping, Exposed:

1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 23 08 00 - COMMISSIONING OF HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. HVAC commissioning description.
2. HVAC commissioning responsibilities.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC: For requirements and procedures concerning testing, adjusting, and balancing of mechanical systems.
2. Section 23 09 23 - Direct-Digital Control System for HVAC: Submittal, training, and programming requirements.
3. Section 23 33 00 - Air Duct Accessories: Product requirements for ductwork test holes.
4. Section 25 50 00 - Integrated Automation Facility Controls: Submittal, training, and programming requirements.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers:

1. ASHRAE Guideline 1 - The HVAC Commissioning Process.

B. Building Commissioning Association:

1. BCA - Commissioning Handbook.

C. National Environmental Balancing Bureau:

1. NEBB - Procedural Standards for Building Systems Commissioning.

D. Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau:

1. TABB - Commissioning Manual.

1.3 COMMISSIONING DESCRIPTION

A. HVAC commissioning process includes the following tasks:

1. Testing and startup of HVAC equipment and systems.
2. Equipment and system verification checks.
3. Assistance in functional performance testing to verify testing and balancing, and equipment and system performance.

4. Provide qualified personnel to assist in commissioning tests, including seasonal testing.
5. Complete and endorse functional performance test checklists provided by Commissioning Authority to assure equipment and systems are fully operational and ready for functional performance testing.
6. Provide equipment, materials, and labor necessary to correct deficiencies found during commissioning process to fulfill contract and warranty requirements.
7. Provide operation and maintenance information and record drawings to Commissioning Authority for review verification and organization, prior to distribution.
8. Provide assistance to Commissioning Authority to develop, edit, and document system operation descriptions.
9. Provide training for systems specified in this Section with coordination by Commissioning Authority.

B. Equipment and Systems to Be Commissioned:

1. HVAC systems that were installed under this Contract.

C. Perform seasonal function performance tests for the following equipment and systems:

1. Heating equipment during heating season.
2. Cooling equipment during cooling season.

1.4 COMMISSIONING SUBMITTALS

A. Draft Forms: Submit draft of system verification form and functional performance test checklist.

B. Test Reports: Indicate data on system verification form for each piece of equipment and system as specified. Use AABC forms as guidelines.

C. Field Reports: Indicate deficiencies preventing completion of equipment or system verification checks equipment or system to achieve specified performance.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Section 01 77 00 – Closeout Procedure: Requirements for submittals.

B. Project Record Documents: Record revisions to equipment and system documentation necessitated by commissioning.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Submit revisions to operation and maintenance manuals when necessary revisions are discovered during commissioning.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with ASHRAE Guideline 1 requirements.

B. Perform Work in accordance with State standard.

C. Maintain one copy of each document on site.

1.7 COMMISSIONING RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Equipment or System Installer Commissioning Responsibilities:

1. Attend commissioning meetings.
2. Ensure temperature controls installer performs assigned commissioning responsibilities as specified below.
3. Ensure testing, adjusting, and balancing agency performs assigned commissioning responsibilities as specified.
4. Provide instructions and demonstrations for Owner's personnel.
5. Ensure subcontractors perform assigned commissioning responsibilities.
6. Ensure participation of equipment manufacturers in appropriate startup, testing, and training activities when required by individual equipment specifications.
7. Develop startup and initial checkout plan using manufacturers startup procedures and functional performance checklists for equipment and systems to be commissioned.
8. During verification check and startup process, execute HVAC related portions of checklists for equipment and systems to be commissioned.
9. Perform and document completed startup and system operational checkout procedures, providing copy to Commissioning Authority.
10. Provide manufacturers representatives to execute starting of equipment. Ensure representatives are available and present during agreed upon schedules and are in attendance for duration to complete tests, adjustments and problem-solving.
11. Coordinate with equipment manufacturers to determine specific requirements to maintain validity of warranties.
12. Provide personnel to assist Commissioning Authority during equipment or system verification checks and functional performance tests.
13. Prior to functional performance tests, review test procedures to ensure feasibility, safety and equipment protection and provide necessary written alarm limits to be used during tests.
14. Prior to startup, inspect, check, and verify correct and complete installation of equipment and system components for verification checks included in commissioning plan. When deficient or incomplete work is discovered, ensure corrective action is taken and re-check until equipment or system is ready for startup.
15. Provide factory supervised startup services for equipment and systems specified. Coordinate work with manufacturer and Commissioning Authority.
16. Perform verification checks and startup on equipment and systems as specified.
17. Assist Commissioning Authority in performing functional performance tests on equipment and systems as specified.
18. Perform operation and maintenance training sessions scheduled by Commissioning Authority.
19. Conduct HVAC system orientation and inspection.

B. Temperature Controls Installer Commissioning Responsibilities:

1. Attend commissioning meetings.
2. Review design for ability of systems to be controlled including the following:

a. Confirm proper hardware requirements exists to perform functional performance testing.
b. Confirm proper safeties and interlocks are included in design.
c. Confirm proper sizing of system control valves and actuators and control valve operation will result capacity control identified in Contract Documents.
d. Confirm proper sizing of system control dampers and actuators and damper operation will result in proper damper positioning.
e. Confirm sensors selected are within device ranges.
f. Review sequences of operation and obtain clarification from Architect/Engineer.
g. Indicate delineation of control between packaged controls and building automation system, listing BAS monitor points and BAS adjustable control points.
h. Provide written sequences of operation for packaged controlled equipment. Equipment manufacturers? stock sequences may be included, when accompanied by additional narrative to reflect Project conditions.

3. Inspect, check, and confirm proper operation and performance of control hardware and software provided in other HVAC sections.
4. Submit proposed procedures for performing automatic temperature control system point-to-point checks to Commissioning Authority and Architect/Engineer.
5. Inspect check and confirm correct installation and operation of automatic temperature control system input and output device operation through point-to-point checks.
6. Perform training sessions to instruct Owner's personnel in hardware operation, software operation, programming, and application in accordance with commissioning plan and requirements.
7. Demonstrate system performance and operation to Commissioning Authority during functional performance tests including each mode of operation.
8. Provide control system technician to assist during Commissioning Authority verification check and functional performance testing.
9. Provide control system technician to assist testing, adjusting, and balancing agency during performance of testing, adjusting, and balancing work.
10. Assist in performing operation and maintenance training sessions scheduled by Commissioning Authority.

C. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Agency Commissioning Responsibilities:

1. Attend commissioning meetings.
2. Participate in verification of testing, adjusting, and balancing report for verification or diagnostic purposes. Repeat sample of percent of measurements contained in testing, adjusting, and balancing report as indicated in commissioning plan.
3. Assist in performing operation and maintenance training sessions scheduled by Commissioning Authority.

1.8 COMMISSIONING MEETINGS

A. Section 01 91 00 - Commissioning: Requirements for commissioning meetings.

B. Attend initial commissioning meeting and progress commissioning meetings as required by Commissioning Authority.

1.9 SCHEDULING

A. Prepare schedule indicating anticipated start dates for the following:

1. Piping system pressure testing.
2. Piping system flushing and cleaning.
3. Ductwork cleaning.
4. Ductwork pressure testing.
5. Equipment and system startups.
6. Automatic temperature control system checkout.
7. Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
8. HVAC system orientation and inspections.
9. Operation and maintenance manual submittals.
10. Training sessions.

B. Schedule seasonal tests of equipment and systems during peak weather conditions to observe full-load performance.

C. Schedule occupancy sensitive tests of equipment and systems during conditions of both minimum and maximum occupancy or use.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Notify Commissioning Authority minimum of four weeks in advance of the following:

1. Scheduled equipment and system startups.
2. Scheduled automatic temperature control system checkout.
3. Scheduled start of testing, adjusting, and balancing work.

B. Coordinate programming of automatic temperature control system with construction and commissioning schedules.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install additional balancing dampers, balancing valves, access doors, test ports, and pressure and temperature taps required to meet performance requirements.

B. Place HVAC systems and equipment into full operation and continue operation during each working day of commissioning.

C. Install replacement sheaves and belts to obtain system performance, as requested by Commissioning Authority.

D. Install test holes in ductwork and plenums as requested by Commissioning Authority for taking air measurements.

E. Prior to start of functional performance test, install replacement filters in equipment as specified in individual section.

3.2 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Seasonal Sensitive Functional Performance Tests:

1. Test heating equipment at winter design temperatures.
2. Test cooling equipment at summer design temperatures with fully occupied building.
3. Participate in testing delayed beyond Final Completion to test performance at peak seasonal conditions.

B. Be responsible to participate in initial and alternate peak season test of systems required to demonstrate performance.

C. Occupancy Sensitive Functional Performance Tests:

1. Test equipment and systems affected by occupancy variations at minimum and peak loads to observe system performance.
2. Participate in testing delayed beyond Final Completion to test performance with actual occupancy conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 08 00

SECTION 23 09 23 - DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. DDC system for monitoring and controlling of HVAC systems.
2. Delivery of selected control devices to equipment and systems manufacturers for factory installation and to HVAC systems installers for field installation.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 23 09 93.11 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC DDC" for control sequences in DDC systems.
2. Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for identification requirements for electrical components.
3. Section 27 05 53 "Identification for Communications Systems" for identification requirements for communications components.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem. A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for solving a problem in a finite number of steps.

B. Analog: A continuously varying signal value, such as current, flow, pressure, or temperature.

C. BACnet Specific Definitions:

1. BACnet: Building Automation Control Network Protocol, ASHRAE 135. A communications protocol allowing devices to communicate data over and services over a network.
2. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BIBB defines a small portion of BACnet functionality that is needed to perform a particular task. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device.
3. BACnet/IP: Defines and allows using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnetworks that share the same BACnet network number.
4. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL): Organization responsible for testing products for compliance with ASHRAE 135, operated under direction of BACnet International.

5. PICS (Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement): Written document that identifies the particular options specified by BACnet that are implemented in a device.

D. Binary: Two-state signal where a high signal level represents ON" or "OPEN" condition and a low signal level represents "OFF" or "CLOSED" condition. "Digital" is sometimes used interchangeably with "Binary" to indicate a two-state signal.

E. Controller: Generic term for any standalone, microprocessor-based, digital controller residing on a network, used for local or global control. Three types of controllers are indicated: Network Controller, Programmable Application Controller, and Application-Specific Controller.

F. Control System Integrator: An entity that assists in expansion of existing enterprise system and support of additional operator interfaces to I/O being added to existing enterprise system.

G. COV: Changes of value.

H. DDC System Provider: Authorized representative of, and trained by, DDC system manufacturer and responsible for execution of DDC system Work indicated.

I. Distributed Control: Processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions are made at subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to remote subsystems and status is reported back. On loss of communication, subsystems shall be capable of operating in a standalone mode using the last best available data.

J. DOCSIS: Data-Over Cable Service Interface Specifications.

K. E/P: Voltage to pneumatic.

L. Gateway: Bidirectional protocol translator that connects control systems that use different communication protocols.

M. HLC: Heavy load conditions.

N. I/O: System through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI), binary input (BI), analog output (AO) and binary output (BO). Analog signals are continuous and represent control influences such as flow, level, moisture, pressure, and temperature. Binary signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values) and generally represent two-position operating and alarm status. "Digital," (DI and (DO), is sometimes used interchangeably with "Binary," (BI) and (BO), respectively.

O. I/P: Current to pneumatic.

P. LAN: Local area network.

Q. LNS: LonWorks Network Services.

R. LON Specific Definitions:

1. FTT-10: Echelon Transmitter-Free Topology Transceiver.
2. LonMark: Association comprising suppliers and installers of LonTalk products. Association provides guidelines for implementing LonTalk protocol to ensure interoperability through a standard or consistent implementation.

3. LonTalk: An open standard protocol developed by the Echelon Corporation that uses a "Neuron Chip" for communication. LonTalk is a register trademark of Echelon.
4. LonWorks: Network technology developed by Echelon.
5. Node: Device that communicates using CEA-709.1-C protocol and that is connected to a CEA-709.1-C network.
6. Node Address: The logical address of a node on the network, consisting of a Domain number, Subnet number, and Node number. "Node number" portion of an address is a number assigned to device during installation, is unique within a subnet, and is not a factory-set unique Node ID.
7. Node ID: A unique 48-bit identifier assigned at factory to each CEA-709.1-C device. Sometimes called a "Neuron ID."
8. Program ID: An identifier (number) stored in a device (usually EEPROM) that identifies node manufacturer, functionality of device (application and sequence), transceiver used, and intended device usage.
9. Standard Configuration Property Type (SCPT): Pronounced "skip-it." A standard format type maintained by LonMark International for configuration properties.
10. Standard Network Variable Type (SNVT): Pronounced "snivet." A standard format type maintained by LonMark used to define data information transmitted and received by individual nodes. "SNVT" is used in two ways. It is an acronym for "Standard Network Variable Type" and is often used to indicate a network variable itself (i.e., it can mean "a network variable of a standard network variable type").
11. Subnet: Consists of a logical grouping of up to 127 nodes, where logical grouping is defined by node addressing. Each subnet is assigned a number, which is unique within a Domain. See "Node Address."
12. TP/FT-10: Free Topology Twisted Pair network defined by CEA-709.3 and is most common media type for a CEA-709.1-C control network.
13. TP/XF-1250: High-speed, 1.25-Mbps, twisted-pair, doubly terminated bus network defined by "LonMark Interoperability Guidelines" typically used only to connect multiple TP/FT-10 networks.
14. User-Defined Configuration Property Type (UCPT): Pronounced "U-Keep-It." A Configuration Property format type that is defined by device manufacturer.
15. User-Defined Network Variable Type (UNVT): Network variable format defined by device manufacturer. UNVTs create non-standard communications that other vendors' devices may not correctly interpret and may negatively impact system operation. UNVTs are not allowed.

S. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

T. Mobile Device: A data-enabled phone or tablet computer capable of connecting to a cellular data network and running a native control application or accessing a web interface.

U. Modbus TCP/IP: An open protocol for exchange of process data.

V. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing, IEE 8802-3. Datalink protocol LAN option that uses twisted-pair wire for low-speed communication.

W. MTBF: Mean time between failures.

X. Network Controller: Digital controller, which supports a family of programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers, that communicates on peer-to-peer network for transmission of global data.

Y. Network Repeater: Device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts it to another network. No routing information is added to protocol.

Z. Peer to Peer: Networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners.

AA. POT: Portable operator's terminal.

BB. PUE: Performance usage effectiveness.

CC. RAM: Random access memory.

DD. RF: Radio frequency.

EE. Router: Device connecting two or more networks at network layer.

FF. Server: Computer used to maintain system configuration, historical and programming database.

GG. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol.

HH. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.

II. USB: Universal Serial Bus.

JJ. User Datagram Protocol (UDP): This protocol assumes that the IP is used as the underlying protocol.

KK. VAV: Variable air volume.

LL. WLED: White light emitting diode.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product include the following:

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.

3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
4. Installation, operation and maintenance instructions including factors effecting performance.
5. Bill of materials of indicating quantity, manufacturer, and extended model number for each unique product.

    a. Workstations.
    b. Servers.
    c. Printers.
    d. Gateways.
    e. Routers.
    f. Protocol analyzers.
    g. DDC controllers.
    h. Enclosures.
    i. Electrical power devices.
    j. UPS units.
    k. Accessories.
    l. Instruments.
    m. Control dampers and actuators.
    n. Control valves and actuators.

6. When manufacturer's product datasheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product model, clearly indicate and highlight only applicable information.
7. Each submitted piece of product literature shall clearly cross reference specification and drawings that submittal is to cover.

B. Software Submittal:

1. Cross-referenced listing of software to be loaded on each operator workstation, server, gateway, and DDC controller.
2. Description and technical data of all software provided, and cross-referenced to products in which software will be installed.
3. Operating system software, operator interface and programming software, color graphic software, DDC controller software, maintenance management software, and third-party software.
4. Include a flow diagram and an outline of each subroutine that indicates each program variable name and units of measure.
5. Listing and description of each engineering equation used with reference source.
6. Listing and description of each constant used in engineering equations and a reference source to prove origin of each constant.
7. Description of operator interface to alphanumeric and graphic programming.
8. Description of each network communication protocol.
9. Description of system database, including all data included in database, database capacity and limitations to expand database.
10. Description of each application program and device drivers to be generated, including specific information on data acquisition and control strategies showing their relationship to system timing, speed, processing burden and system throughout.
11. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. General Requirements:

    a. Include cover drawing with Project name, location, Owner, Architect, Contractor and issue date with each Shop Drawings submission.
    b. Include a drawing index sheet listing each drawing number and title that matches information in each title block.

2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details where applicable.
3. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
4. Detail means of vibration isolation and show attachments to rotating equipment.
5. Plan Drawings indicating the following:

    a. Screened backgrounds of walls, structural grid lines, HVAC equipment, ductwork, and piping.
    b. Room names and numbers with coordinated placement to avoid interference with control products indicated.
    c. Each desktop workstation, server, gateway, router, DDC controller, control panel instrument connecting to DDC controller, and damper and valve connecting to DDC controller, if included in Project.
    d. Exact placement of products in rooms, ducts, and piping to reflect proposed installed condition.
    e. Proposed routing of wiring, cabling, conduit, and tubing, coordinated with building services for review before installation.

6. Schematic drawings for each controlled HVAC system indicating the following:

    a. I/O points labeled with point names shown. Indicate instrument range, normal operating set points, and alarm set points. Indicate fail position of each damper and valve, if included in Project.
    b. I/O listed in table format showing point name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and cross-reference to product data sheet number.
    c. A graphic showing location of control I/O in proper relationship to HVAC system.
    d. Wiring diagram with each I/O point having a unique identification and indicating labels for all wiring terminals.
    e. Unique identification of each I/O that shall be consistently used between different drawings showing same point.
    f. Elementary wiring diagrams of controls for HVAC equipment motor circuits including interlocks, switches, relays, and interface to DDC controllers.
    g. Narrative sequence of operation.
    h. Graphic sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.

7. Control panel drawings indicating the following:

    a. Panel dimensions, materials, size, and location of field cable, raceways, and tubing connections.
    b. Interior subpanel layout, drawn to scale and showing all internal components, cabling and wiring raceways, nameplates, and allocated spare space.

c. Front, rear, and side elevations and nameplate legend.
d. Unique drawing for each panel.

8. DDC system network riser diagram indicating the following:

a. Each device connected to network with unique identification for each.
b. Interconnection of each different network in DDC system.
c. For each network, indicate communication protocol, speed and physical means of interconnecting network devices, such as copper cable type, or optical fiber cable type. Indicate raceway type and size for each.
d. Each network port for connection of an operator workstation or other type of operator interface with unique identification for each.

9. DDC system electrical power riser diagram indicating the following:

a. Each point of connection to field power with requirements (volts/phase//hertz/amperes/connection type) listed for each.
b. Each control power supply including, as applicable, transformers, power-line conditioners, transient voltage suppression and high filter noise units, DC power supplies, and UPS units with unique identification for each.
c. Each product requiring power with requirements (volts/phase//hertz/amperes/connection type) listed for each.
d. Power wiring type and size, race type, and size for each.

10. Monitoring and control signal diagrams indicating the following:

a. Control signal cable and wiring between controllers and I/O.
b. Point-to-point schematic wiring diagrams for each product.

11. Color graphics indicating the following:

a. Itemized list of color graphic displays to be provided.
b. For each display screen to be provided, a true color copy showing layout of pictures, graphics, and data displayed.
c. Intended operator access between related hierarchical display screens.

D. System Description:

1. Full description of DDC system architecture, network configuration, operator interfaces and peripherals, servers, controller types and applications, gateways, routers and other network devices, and power supplies.
2. Complete listing and description of each report, log and trend for format and timing, and events which initiate generation.
3. System and product operation under each potential failure condition including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Loss of power.
b. Loss of network communication signal.
c. Loss of controller signals to inputs and outpoints.
d. Operator workstation failure.
e. Server failure.

f. Gateway failure.
g. Network failure
h. Controller failure.
i. Instrument failure.
j. Control damper and valve actuator failure.

4. Complete bibliography of documentation and media to be delivered to Owner.
5. Description of testing plans and procedures.
6. Description of Owner training.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings:

1. Plan drawings and corresponding product installation details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

a. Product installation location shown in relationship to room, duct, pipe and equipment.
b. Structural members to which products will be attached.
c. Wall-mounted instruments located in finished space showing relationship to light switches, fire-alarm devices and other installed devices.
d. Size and location of wall access panels for products installed behind walls and requiring access.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Product Certificates:

1. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certifying that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135.

D. Product Test Reports: For each product that requires testing to be performed by manufacturer.

E. Preconstruction Test Reports: For each separate test performed.

F. Source quality-control reports.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For DDC system to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Project Record Drawings of as-built versions of submittal Shop Drawings provided in electronic PDF format.
b. Testing and commissioning reports and checklists of completed final versions of reports, checklists, and trend logs.
c. As-built versions of submittal Product Data.
d. Names, addresses, e-mail addresses, and 24-hour telephone numbers of Installer and service representatives for DDC system and products.
e. Operator's manual with procedures for operating control systems including logging on and off, handling alarms, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control, and changing set points and variables.
f. Programming manuals with description of programming language and syntax, of statements for algorithms and calculations used, of point database creation and modification, of program creation and modification, and of editor use.
g. Engineering, installation, and maintenance manuals that explain how to:

    1) Design and install new points, panels, and other hardware.
    2) Perform preventive maintenance and calibration.
    3) Debug hardware problems.
    4) Repair or replace hardware.

h. Documentation of all programs created using custom programming language including set points, tuning parameters, and object database.
i. Backup copy of graphic files, programs, and database on electronic media such as DVDs.
j. List of recommended spare parts with part numbers and suppliers.
k. Complete original-issue documentation, installation, and maintenance information for furnished third-party hardware including computer equipment and sensors.
l. Complete original-issue copies of furnished software, including operating systems, custom programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
m. Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents.
n. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for system components, including schedule of tasks such as inspection, cleaning, and calibration; time between tasks; and task descriptions.
o. Owner training materials.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials and parts that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

B. Include product manufacturers' recommended parts lists for proper product operation over four-year period following warranty period. Parts list shall be indicated for each year.

C. Furnish parts, as indicated by manufacturer's recommended parts list, for product operation during two-year period following warranty period.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. DDC System Manufacturer Qualifications:

1. Nationally recognized manufacturer of DDC systems and products.
2. DDC systems with similar requirements to those indicated for a continuous period of five years within time of bid.
3. DDC systems and products that have been successfully tested and in use on at least five past projects.
4. Having complete published catalog literature, installation, operation, and maintenance manuals for all products intended for use.
5. Having full-time in-house employees for the following:

    a. Product research and development.
    b. Product and application engineering.
    c. Product manufacturing, testing, and quality control.
    d. Technical support for DDC system installation training, commissioning, and troubleshooting of installations.
    e. Owner operator training.

B. DDC System Provider Qualifications:

1. Authorized representative of, and trained by, DDC system manufacturer.
2. In-place facility located within 50 miles of Project.
3. Demonstrated past experience with installation of DDC system products being installed for period within three consecutive years before time of bid.
4. Demonstrated past experience on five projects of similar complexity, scope, and value.
5. Each person assigned to Project shall have demonstrated past experience.
6. Staffing resources of competent and experienced full-time employees that are assigned to execute work according to schedule.
7. Service and maintenance staff assigned to support Project during warranty period.
8. Product parts inventory to support on-going DDC system operation for a period of not less than 5 years after Substantial Completion.
9. DDC system manufacturer's backing to take over execution of Work if necessary to comply with requirements indicated. Include Project-specific written letter, signed by manufacturer's corporate officer, if requested.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

D. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."
3. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
4. AWS D1.4/D1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."

E. Pipe and Pressure-Vessel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to "ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code."

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost or reduction in service to Owner.
2. Include updates or upgrades to software and firmware if necessary to resolve deficiencies.

a. Install updates only after receiving Owner's written authorization.

3. Warranty service shall occur during normal business hours and commence within 24 hours of Owner's warranty service request.
4. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

a. For Gateway: Two-year parts and labor warranty for each.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DDC SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carrier Cosntrols.
2. Siemens Industry Controls, Inc., Building Technologies Division.

2.2 DDC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Microprocessor-based monitoring and control including analog/digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices to achieve a set of predefined conditions.

1. DDC system shall consist of a high-speed, peer-to-peer network of distributed DDC controllers, other network devices, operator interfaces, and software.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 WEB ACCESS

A. DDC system shall be web based or web compatible.

1. Web-Based Access to DDC System:

a. DDC system software shall be based on server thin-client architecture, designed around open standards of web technology. DDC system server shall be accessed

using a web browser over DDC system network, using Owner's LAN, and remotely over Internet through Owner's LAN.

b. Intent of thin-client architecture is to provide operators complete access to DDC system via a web browser. No special software other than a web browser shall be required to access graphics, point displays, and trends; to configure trends, points, and controllers; and to edit programming.

c. Web access shall be password protected.

2. Web-Compatible Access to DDC System:

a. Workstation and or server shall perform overall system supervision and configuration, graphical user interface, management report generation, and alarm annunciation.

b. DDC system shall support web browser access to building data. Operator using a standard web browser shall be able to access control graphics and change adjustable set points.

c. Web access shall be password protected.

2.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Products installed in ducts, equipment, and return-air paths shall comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

B. DDC System Speed:

1. Response Time of Connected I/O:

a. AI point values connected to DDC system shall be updated at least every five seconds for use by DDC controllers. Points used globally shall also comply with this requirement.

b. BI point values connected to DDC system shall be updated at least every five seconds for use by DDC controllers. Points used globally shall also comply with this requirement.

c. AO points connected to DDC system shall begin to respond to controller output commands within two second(s). Global commands shall also comply with this requirement.

d. BO point values connected to DDC system shall respond to controller output commands within two second(s). Global commands shall also comply with this requirement.

2. Display of Connected I/O:

a. Analog point COV connected to DDC system shall be updated and displayed at least every 10 seconds for use by operator.

b. Binary point COV connected to DDC system shall be updated and displayed at least every 10 seconds for use by operator.

c. Alarms of analog and digital points connected to DDC system shall be displayed within 30 seconds of activation or change of state.
d. Graphic display refresh shall update within eight seconds.
e. Point change of values and alarms displayed from workstation to workstation when multiple operators are viewing from multiple workstations shall not exceed graphic refresh rate indicated.

C. Network Bandwidth: Design each network of DDC system to include at least 30 percent available spare bandwidth with DDC system operating under normal and heavy load conditions indicated. Calculate bandwidth usage, and apply a safety factor to ensure that requirement is satisfied when subjected to testing under worst case conditions.

D. DDC System Data Storage:

1. Include capability to archive not less than 48 consecutive months of historical data for all I/O points connected to system, including alarms, event histories, transaction logs, trends and other information indicated.
2. Local Storage:

a. Provide server or workstation with data storage indicated. Server(s) shall use IT industry standard database platforms and be capable of functions described in "DDC Data Access" Paragraph.

3. Cloud Storage:

a. Provide application-based and web browser interfaces to configure, upload, download, and manage data, and service plan with storage adequate to store all data for term indicated. Cloud storage shall use IT industry standard database platforms and be capable of functions described in "DDC Data Access" Paragraph.

E. DDC Data Access:

1. When logged into the system, operator shall be able to also interact with any DDC controller connected to DDC system as required for functional operation of DDC system.
2. System(s) shall be used for application configuration; for archiving, reporting and trending of data; for operator transaction archiving and reporting; for network information management; for alarm annunciation; and for operator interface tasks and controls application management.

F. Future Expandability:

1. DDC system size shall be expandable to an ultimate capacity of at least two times total I/O points indicated.
2. Additional DDC controllers, I/O and associated wiring shall be all that is needed to achieve ultimate capacity. Initial network infrastructure shall be designed and installed to support ultimate capacity.
3. Operator interfaces installed initially shall not require hardware and software additions and revisions for ultimate capacity.

G. Input Point Displayed Accuracy: Input point displayed values shall meet following end-to-end overall system accuracy, including errors associated with meter, sensor, transmitter, lead wire or cable, and analog to digital conversion.

1. Flow:

a. Air: Within 5 percent of design flow rate.
b. Air (Terminal Units): Within 10 percent of design flow rate.

2. Temperature, Dry Bulb:

a. Air: Within 0.5 deg F.
b. Space: Within 1 deg F.
c. Outdoor: Within 1 deg F.
d. Temperature Difference: Within 0.25 deg F.
e. Other Temperatures Not Indicated: Within 1 deg F.

3. Temperature, Wet Bulb:

a. Air: Within 0.5 deg F.
b. Space: Within 1 deg F.
c. Outdoor: Within 1 deg F.

H. Precision of I/O Reported Values: Values reported in database and displayed shall have following precision:

1. Flow:

a. Air: Nearest 1/10th of a cfm through 100 cfm; nearest cfm between 100 and 1000 cfm; nearest 10 cfm between 1000 and 10,000 cfm; nearest 100 cfm above 10,000 cfm.

2. Position, Dampers and Valves (Percentage Open): Nearest 1 percent.
3. Pressure:

a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: Nearest 1/10th in. w.c..

4. Temperature:

a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
b. Outdoor: Nearest degree.
c. Space: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.

I. Control Stability: Control variables indicated within the following limits:

1. Temperature, Dry Bulb:

a. Air: Within 1 deg F.
b. Space: Within 1 deg F.

2. Temperature, Wet Bulb:

a. Air: Within 0.5 deg F.
b. Space: Within 1 deg F.

J. Environmental Conditions for Controllers, Gateways, and Routers:

1. Products shall operate without performance degradation under ambient environmental temperature, pressure and humidity conditions encountered for installed location.

a. If product alone cannot comply with requirement, install product in a protective enclosure that is isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure shall be internally insulated, electrically heated, cooled and ventilated as required by product and application.

2. Products shall be protected with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Products not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures. Installed location shall dictate the following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:

a. Outdoors, Unprotected: Type 4X.
b. Indoors, Heated with Filtered Ventilation: Type 2.
c. Indoors, Heated with Non-Filtered Ventilation: Type 2.
d. Indoors, Heated and Air Conditioned: Type 1.
e. Localized Areas Exposed to Washdown: Type 4.
f. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Not Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 2.
g. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 4X.

K. Environmental Conditions for Instruments and Actuators:

1. Instruments and actuators shall operate without performance degradation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified and encountered for installed location.

a. If instruments and actuators alone cannot comply with requirement, install instruments and actuators in protective enclosures that are isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure shall be internally insulated, electrically heated and ventilated as required by instrument and application.

2. Instruments, actuators and accessories shall be protected with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Instruments and actuators not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures. Installed location shall dictate the following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:

a. Outdoors, Unprotected: Type 4X.
b. Indoors, Heated with Filtered Ventilation: Type 2.
c. Indoors, Heated with Non-Filtered Ventilation: Type 2.
d. Indoors, Heated and Air-conditioned: Type 1.

e. Localized Areas Exposed to Washdown: Type 4X.
f. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Not Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 2.
g. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 4X.

L. DDC System Reliability:

1. Design, install and configure DDC controllers, gateways, routers, to yield a MTBF of at least 40,000 hours, based on a confidence level of at least 90 percent. MTBF value shall include any failure for any reason to any part of products indicated.
2. If required to comply with MTBF indicated, include DDC system and product redundancy to maintain DCC system, and associated systems and equipment that are being controlled, operational and under automatic control.
3. Critical systems and equipment that require a higher degree of DDC system redundancy than MTBF indicated shall be indicated on Drawings.

M. Electric Power Quality:

1. Power-Line Surges:

a. Protect susceptible DDC system products connected to ac power circuits from power-line surges to comply with requirements of IEEE C62.41.
b. Do not use fuses for surge protection.
c. Test protection in the normal mode and in the common mode, using the following two waveforms:

1) 10-by-1000-mic.sec. waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 V and a peak current of 60 A.
2) 8-by-20-mic.sec. waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 V and a peak current of 500 A.

2. Power Conditioning:

a. Protect susceptible DDC system products connected to ac power circuits from irregularities and noise rejection. Characteristics of power-line conditioner shall be as follows:

1) At 85 percent load, output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus 1 percent of nominal when input voltage fluctuates between minus 20 percent to plus 10 percent of nominal.
2) During load changes from zero to full load, output voltage shall not deviate by more than plus or minus 3 percent of nominal.
3) Accomplish full correction of load switching disturbances within five cycles, and 95 percent correction within two cycles of onset of disturbance.
4) Total harmonic distortion shall not exceed 3-1/2 percent at full load.

3. Ground Fault: Protect products from ground fault by providing suitable grounding. Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition.

N. Backup Power Source:

1. HVAC systems and equipment served by a backup power source shall have associated DDC system products that control such systems and equipment also served from a backup power source.

O. UPS:

1. DDC system products powered by UPS units shall include the following:

a. Desktop workstations.
b. Gateways.
c. DDC controllers, except application-specific controllers.

P. Continuity of Operation after Electric Power Interruption:

1. Equipment and associated factory-installed controls, field-installed controls, electrical equipment, and power supply connected to building normal and backup power systems shall automatically return equipment and associated controls to operating state occurring immediately before loss of normal power, without need for manual intervention by operator when power is restored either through backup power source or through normal power if restored before backup power is brought online.

2.5 PANEL-MOUNTED, MANUAL OVERRIDE SWITCHES

A. Manual Override of Control Dampers:

1. Include panel-mounted, two-position, selector switch for each automatic control damper being controlled by DDC controller.
2. Label each switch with damper designation served by switch.
3. Label switch positions to indicate either "Manual" or "Auto" control signal to damper.
4. With switch in "Auto" position signal to control damper actuator shall be control loop output signal from DDC controller.
5. With switch in "Manual" position, signal to damper actuator shall be controlled at panel with either an integral or separate switch to include local control.

a. For Binary Control Dampers: Manual two-position switch shall have "Close" and "Open" switch positions indicated. With switch in "Close" position, damper shall close. With switch in "Open" position, damper shall open.
b. For Analog Control Dampers: A gradual switch shall have "Close" and "Open" switch limits indicated. Operator shall be able to rotate switch knob to adjust damper to any position from close to open.

6. DDC controller shall monitor and report position of each manual override selector switch. With switch placed in "manual" position, DDC controller shall signal an override condition to alert operator that damper is under manual, not automatic, control.
7. Configure manual override switches to allow operator to manually operate damper while at panel without DDC controller installed and operational.

2.6 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. System architecture shall consist of no more than two levels of LANs.

1. Level one LAN shall connect network controllers and operator workstations.
2. Level one or Level two LAN shall connect programmable application controllers to other programmable application controllers, and to network controllers.
3. Level two LAN shall connect application-specific controllers to programmable application controllers and network controllers.
4. Level two LAN shall connect application-specific controllers to application-specific controllers.

B. Minimum Data Transfer and Communication Speed:

1. LAN Connecting Operator Workstations and Network Controllers: 10 Mbps.
2. LAN Connecting Programmable Application Controllers: 100 kbps.
3. LAN Connecting Application-Specific Controllers: 38,400 bps.

C. DDC system shall consist of dedicated LANs that are not shared with other building systems and tenant data and communication networks.

D. System architecture shall be modular and have inherent ability to expand to not less than two times system size indicated with no impact to performance indicated.

E. System architecture shall perform modifications without having to remove and replace existing network equipment.

F. Number of LANs and associated communication shall be transparent to operator. All I/O points residing on any LAN shall be capable of global sharing between all system LANs.

G. System design shall eliminate dependence on any single device for system alarm reporting and control execution. Each controller shall operate independently by performing its' own control, alarm management and historical data collection.

2.7 DDC SYSTEM OPERATOR INTERFACES

A. Operator Means of System Access: Operator shall be able to access entire DDC system through any of multiple means, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Desktop and portable workstation with hardwired connection through LAN port.
2. Mobile device and application with secured wireless connection through LAN router or cellular data service.
3. Remote connection through web access.

B. Access to system, regardless of operator means used, shall be transparent to operator.

C. Network Ports: For hardwired connection of desktop or portable workstation. Network port shall be easily accessible, properly protected, clearly labeled, and installed at the following locations:

1. Each mechanical equipment room.

2. Each different roof level with roof-mounted air-handling units or rooftop units.
3. Security system command center.
4. Fire-alarm system command center.

D. Desktop Workstations:

1. Connect to DDC system Level one LAN through a communications port directly on LAN or through a communications port on a DDC controller.
2. Able to communicate with any device located on any DDC system LAN.

E. Portable Workstations:

1. Connect to DDC system Level one LAN through a communications port directly on LAN or through a communications port on a DDC controller.
2. Able to communicate with any device located on any DDC system LAN.
3. Connect to DDC system Level two LAN through a communications port on an application-specific controller, or a room temperature sensor connected to an application-specific controller.
4. Connect to system through a wireless router connected to Level one LAN.
5. Connect to system through a cellular data service.
6. Portable workstation shall be able to communicate with any device connected to any system LAN regardless of point of physical connection to system.
7. Monitor, program, schedule, adjust set points, and report capabilities of I/O connected anywhere in system.
8. Have dynamic graphic displays that are identical to desktop workstations.

F. POT:

1. Connect DDC controller through a communications port local to controller.
2. Able to communicate with any DDC system controller that is directly connected or with LAN or connected to DDC system.

G. Mobile Device:

1. Connect to system through a wireless router connected to LAN and cellular data service.
2. Able to communicate with any DDC controller connected to DDC system using a dedicated application and secure web access.

H. Telephone Communications:

1. Through use of a standard modem, operator shall be able to communicate with any device connected to any system LAN.
2. Have auto-dial and auto-answer communications to allow desktop and portable workstations and DDC controllers to communicate with remote workstations and remote DDC controllers via telephone lines.

a. Desktop and Portable Workstations:

1) Operators shall be able to perform all control functions, report functions, and database generation and modification functions as if directly connected to system LAN.

2) Have routines to automatically answer calls, and either file or display information sent remotely.
3) Communications taking place over telephone lines shall be completely transparent to operator.
4) Dial-up program shall maintain a user-definable cross-reference and associated telephone numbers so it is not required to remember or manually dial telephone numbers.

b. DDC Controllers:

1) Not have modems unless specifically indicated for a unique controller.
2) Controllers with modems shall automatically place calls to report critical alarms, or to upload trend and historical information for archiving.
3) Analyze and prioritize alarms to minimize initiation of calls.
4) Buffer noncritical alarms in memory and report them as a group of alarms, or until an operator manually requests an upload.
5) Make provisions for handling busy signals, no-answers, and incomplete data transfers.
6) Call default devices when communications cannot be established with primary devices.

I. Critical Alarm Reporting:

1. Operator-selected critical alarms shall be sent by DDC system to notify operator of critical alarms that require immediate attention.
2. DDC system shall send alarm notification to multiple recipients that are assigned for each alarm.
3. DDC system shall notify recipients by any or all means, including e-mail, text message and prerecorded phone message to mobile and landline phone numbers.

J. Simultaneous Operator Use: Capable of accommodating up to 20 simultaneous operators that are accessing DDC system through any one of operator interfaces indicated.

2.8 NETWORKS

A. Acceptable networks for connecting workstations, mobile devices, and network controllers include the following:

1. ATA 878.1, ARCNET.
2. IP.
3. IEEE 8802-3, Ethernet.

B. Acceptable networks for connecting programmable application controllers include the following:

1. ATA 878.1, ARCNET.
2. IP.
3. IEEE 8802-3, Ethernet.

C. Acceptable networks for connecting application-specific controllers include the following:

1. ATA 878.1, ARCNET.
2. EIA-485A.
3. IP.
4. IEEE 8802-3, Ethernet.

2.9 NETWORK COMMUNICATION PROTOCOL

A. Network communication protocol(s) used throughout entire DDC system shall be open to Owner and available to other companies for use in making future modifications to DDC system.

B. ASHRAE 135 Protocol:

1. ASHRAE 135 communication protocol shall be sole and native protocol used throughout entire DDC system.
2. DDC system shall not require use of gateways except to integrate HVAC equipment and other building systems and equipment, not required to use ASHRAE 135 communication protocol.
3. If used, gateways shall connect to DDC system using ASHRAE 135 communication protocol and Project object properties and read/write services indicated by interoperability schedule.
4. Operator workstations, controllers and other network devices shall be tested and listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories.

C. Industry Standard Protocols:

1. DDC system shall use any one or a combination of the following industry standard protocols for network communication while complying with other DDC system requirements indicated:

    a. ASHRAE 135.
    b. Modbus Application Protocol Specification V1.1b.

2. Operator workstations and network controllers shall communicate through ASHRAE 135 protocol.
3. Portions of DDC system networks using ASHRAE 135 communication protocol shall be an open implementation of network devices complying with ASHRAE 135. Network devices shall be tested and listed by BACnet Testing Laboratories.
4. Portions of DDC system networks using Modbus Application Protocol Specification V1.1b communication protocol shall be an open implementation of network devices and technology complying with Modbus Application Protocol Specification V1.1b.
5. Gateways shall be used to connect networks and network devices using different protocols.

2.10 DESKTOP WORKSTATIONS

A. Description: A tower or all-in-one computer designed for normal use at a single, semipermanent location.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Dell Technologies Inc.
2. HP Inc.

C. Performance Requirements:

1. Performance requirements may dictate equipment exceeding minimum requirements indicated.
2. Energy Star compliant.

D. Personal Computer:

1. Minimum Processor Speed: 8 gigahertz.
2. RAM:

a. Capacity: 8 GB.
b. Speed and Type: 1333 MHz.

3. Hard Drive:

a. Media: Solid state.
b. Number of Hard Drives: One.
c. Capacity:

4. At least four expansion slots of 64 bit.
5. Video Card:

a. Resolution: 1920 by 1200 pixels.

6. Sound Card:

a. At least 128 voice wavetable synthesis.
b. Capable of delivering three-dimensional sound effects.
c. High-resolution 16-bit stereo digital audio recording and playback with user-selectable sample rates up to 48,000 Hz.

7. Network Interface Card: Include card with connection, as applicable.

a. 10-100-1000 base TX Ethernet with RJ45 connector port.
b. 100 base FX Ethernet with SC or ST port.

E. Wireless Ethernet, 802.11 a/b/g/n.

1. Optical Modem: Full duplex link for connection to optical fiber cable provided.
2. I/O Ports:

a. Two USB 3.0 ports on front panel, six on back panel, and three internal on motherboard.
b. One serial port.
c. One parallel port.

d. Two PS/2 ports.
e. One RJ-45.
f. One stereo line-in and headphone/line-out on back panel.
g. One microphone and headphone connector on front panel.
h. One IEEE 1394 on front and back panel with PCI-e card.
i. One ESATA port on back panel.

3. Battery: Life of at least three years to maintain system clock/calendar and ROM, as a minimum.

F. Keyboard:

1. 101 enhanced keyboard.
2. Full upper- and lowercase ASCII keyset, numeric keypad, dedicated cursor control keypad, and 12 programmable function keys.
3. Wireless operation within up to 72 inches in front of workstation.

G. Pointing Device:

1. Either a two- or three-button mouse.
2. Wireless operation within up to 72 inches in front of workstation.

H. Flat Panel Display Monitor:

1. Display:

a. Color display with diagonal viewable area.
b. Digital input signal.
c. Aspect Ratio: 16 to 9.
d. Antiglare display.
e. Dynamic Contrast Ratio: 50000 to 1.
f. Brightness: 250 cd/sq. m.
g. Tilt adjustable base.
h. Energy Star compliant.
i. Resolution: 1920 by 1080 pixels at 60 Hz with pixel size of 0.277 mm or smaller.
j. Number of Displays: One.

I. Speakers:

1. Two, with individual controls for volume, bass and treble.
2. Signal to Noise Ratio: At least 65 dB.
3. Power: At least 4 W per speaker/channel.
4. Magnetic shielding to prevent distortion on the video monitor.

J. I/O Cabling: Include applicable cabling to connect I/O devices.

2.11 PORTABLE WORKSTATIONS

A. Description: A self-contained computer designed to allow for normal use in different locations and conditions.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Dell Technologies Inc.

C. Performance Requirements:

1. Performance requirements may dictate equipment exceeding minimum requirements indicated.
2. Energy Star compliant.
3. Hardware and software shall support local down-loading to DDC controllers.
4. Data transfer rate to DDC controller shall be at network speed.

D. Processor:

1. Minimum Processor Speed: 8 gigahertz.
2. RAM:

a. Capacity: 8 GB.

3. Hard Drive:

a. Number of Hard Drives: One.

E. Input and Output Ports:

1. Serial port.
2. Shared port for external keyboard or mouse.
3. Four USB 3.0 ports.
4. Ethernet port.
5. HDMI port.
6. IEEE 1394 port.

F. Battery:

1. Capable of supporting operation of portable workstation for a minimum of 8 hours.
2. Battery life of at least three years.
3. Battery charge time of less than three hours.
4. Spare Battery(ies). One.

G. Keyboard:

1. 85-key backlit keyboard.
2. Full upper- and lowercase ASCII keyset.

H. Integral Pointing Device: Touchpad with two buttons. Gesture enabled.

I. Display:

1. 17 diagonal or larger high-definition WLED color display.
2. Antiglare screen.
3. 1920 by 1080 pixel resolution.
4. Brightness: 300 nits.

J. Network Interfaces:

1. Network Interface Card: Include card with connection, as application.

a. 10-100-1000 base TX Ethernet with RJ45 connector port.
b. 100 base FX Ethernet with SC or ST port.

2. Wireless:

a. Internal with integrated antenna, capable of supporting 802.11 a/b/g/n.

K. Accessories:

1. Nylon carrying case.
2. Docking station.
3. Mobile broadband card.
4. Wireless optical mouse.
5. 8 GB portable hard drive.
6. Light-sensitive web cam and noise-cancelling digital array microphone.
7. Category 6a patch cable. Minimum cable length.
8. HDMI cable. Minimum cable length.

2.12 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. System Software Minimum Requirements:

1. Real-time multitasking and multiuser 32- or 64-bit operating system that allows concurrent multiple operator workstations operating and concurrent execution of multiple real-time programs and custom program development.
2. Operating system shall be capable of operating DOS and Microsoft Windows applications.
3. Database management software shall manage all data on an integrated and non-redundant basis. Additions and deletions to database shall be without detriment to existing data. Include cross linkages so no data required by a program can be deleted by an operator until that data have been deleted from respective programs.
4. Network communications software shall manage and control multiple network communications to provide exchange of global information and execution of global programs.
5. Operator interface software shall include day-to-day operator transaction processing, alarm and report handling, operator privilege level and data segregation control, custom programming, and online data modification capability.
6. Scheduling software shall schedule centrally based time and event, temporary, and exception day programs.

B. Operator Interface Software:

1. Minimize operator training through use of English language prorating and English language point identification.
2. Minimize use of a typewriter-style keyboard through use of a pointing device similar to a mouse.

3. Operator sign-off shall be a manual operation or, if no keyboard or mouse activity takes place, an automatic sign-off.
4. Automatic sign-off period shall be programmable from one to 60 minutes in one-minute increments on a per operator basis.
5. Operator sign-on and sign-off activity shall be recorded and sent to printer.
6. Security Access:

    a. Operator access to DDC system shall be under password control.
    b. An alphanumeric password shall be field assignable to each operator.
    c. Operators shall be able to access DDC system by entry of proper password.
    d. Operator password shall be same regardless of which computer or other interface means is used.
    e. Additions or changes made to passwords shall be updated automatically.
    f. Each operator shall be assigned an access level to restrict access to data and functions the operator is cable of performing.
    g. Software shall have at least five access levels.
    h. Each menu item shall be assigned an access level so that a one-for-one correspondence between operator assigned access level(s) and menu item access level(s) is required to gain access to menu item.
    i. Display menu items to operator with those capable of access highlighted. Menu and operator access level assignments shall be online programmable and under password control.

7. Data Segregation:

    a. Include data segregation for control of specific data routed to a workstation, to an operator or to a specific output device, such as a printer.
    b. Include at least 32 segregation groups.
    c. Segregation groups shall be selectable such as "fire points," "fire points on second floor," "space temperature points," "HVAC points," and so on.
    d. Points shall be assignable to multiple segregation groups. Display and output of data to printer or monitor shall occur where there is a match of operator or peripheral segregation group assignment and point segregations.
    e. Alarms shall be displayed and printed at each peripheral to which segregation allows, but only those operators assigned to peripheral and having proper authorization level will be allowed to acknowledge alarms.
    f. Operators and peripherals shall be assignable to multiple segregation groups and all assignments are to be online programmable and under password control.

8. Operators shall be able to perform commands including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Start or stop selected equipment.
    b. Adjust set points.
    c. Add, modify, and delete time programming.
    d. Enable and disable process execution.
    e. Lock and unlock alarm reporting for each point.
    f. Enable and disable totalization for each point.
    g. Enable and disable trending for each point.
    h. Override control loop set points.
    i. Enter temporary override schedules.
    j. Define holiday schedules.

k. Change time and date.
l. Enter and modify analog alarm limits.
m. Enter and modify analog warning limits.
n. View limits.
o. Enable and disable demand limiting.
p. Enable and disable duty cycle.
q. Display logic programming for each control sequence.

9. Reporting:

a. Generated automatically and manually.
b. Sent to displays, printers and disk files.
c. Types of Reporting:

1) General listing of points.
2) List points currently in alarm.
3) List of off-line points.
4) List points currently in override status.
5) List of disabled points.
6) List points currently locked out.
7) List of items defined in a "Follow-Up" file.
8) List weekly schedules.
9) List holiday programming.
10) List of limits and deadbands.

10. Summaries: For specific points, for a logical point group, for an operator selected group(s), or for entire system without restriction due to hardware configuration.

C. Graphic Interface Software:

1. Include a full interactive graphical selection means of accessing and displaying system data to operator. Include at least five levels with the penetration path operator assignable (for example, site, building, floor, air-handling unit, and supply temperature loop). Native language descriptors assigned to menu items are to be operator defined and modifiable under password control.
2. Include a hierarchical-linked dynamic graphic operator interface for accessing and displaying system data and commanding and modifying equipment operation. Interface shall use a pointing device with pull-down or penetrating menus, color and animation to facilitate operator understanding of system.
3. Include at least 10 levels of graphic penetration with the hierarchy operator assignable.
4. Descriptors for graphics, points, alarms and such shall be modified through operator's workstation under password control.
5. Graphic displays shall be online user definable and modifiable using the hardware and software provided.
6. Data to be displayed within a graphic shall be assignable regardless of physical hardware address, communication or point type.
7. Graphics are to be online programmable and under password control.
8. Points may be assignable to multiple graphics where necessary to facilitate operator understanding of system operation.
9. Graphics shall also contain software points.

10. Penetration within a graphic hierarchy shall display each graphic name as graphics are selected to facilitate operator understanding.
11. Back-trace feature shall permit operator to move upward in the hierarchy using a pointing device. Back trace shall show all previous penetration levels. Include operator with option of showing each graphic full screen size with back trace as horizontal header or by showing a "stack" of graphics, each with a back trace.
12. Display operator accessed data on the monitor.
13. Operator shall select further penetration using pointing device to click on a site, building, floor, area, equipment, and so on. Defined and linked graphic below that selection shall then be displayed.
14. Include operator with means to directly access graphics without going through penetration path.
15. Dynamic data shall be assignable to graphics.
16. Display points (physical and software) with dynamic data provided by DDC system with appropriate text descriptors, status or value, and engineering unit.
17. Use color, rotation, or other highly visible means, to denote status and alarm states. Color shall be variable for each class of points, as chosen by operator.
18. Points shall be dynamic with operator adjustable update rates on a per point basis from one second to over a minute.
19. For operators with appropriate privilege, points shall be commanded directly from display using pointing device.

    a. For an analog command point such as set point, current conditions and limits shall be displayed and operator can position new set point using pointing device.
    b. For a digital command point such as valve position, valve shall show its current state such as open or closed and operator could select alternative position using pointing device.
    c. Keyboard equivalent shall be available for those operators with that preference.

20. Operator shall be able to split or resize viewing screen into quadrants to show one graphic on one quadrant of screen and other graphics or spreadsheet, bar chart, word processing, curve plot and other information on other quadrants on screen. This feature shall allow real-time monitoring of one part of system while displaying other parts of system or data to better facilitate overall system operation.
21. Help Features:

    a. On-line context-sensitive help utility to facilitate operator training and understanding.
    b. Bridge to further explanation of selected keywords. Document shall contain text and graphics to clarify system operation.

        1) If help feature does not have ability to bridge on keywords for more information, a complete set of user manuals shall be provided in an indexed word-processing program, which shall run concurrently with operating system software.

    c. Available for Every Menu Item:

        1) Index items for each system menu item.

22. Graphic generation software shall allow operator to add, modify, or delete system graphic displays.

    a. Include libraries of symbols depicting HVAC symbols such as fans, coils, filters, dampers, valves pumps, and electrical symbols.
    b. Graphic development package shall use a pointing device in conjunction with a drawing program to allow operator to perform the following:

        1) Define background screens.
        2) Define connecting lines and curves.
        3) Locate, orient and size descriptive text.
        4) Define and display colors for all elements.
        5) Establish correlation between symbols or text and associated system points or other displays.

D. Project-Specific Graphics: Graphics documentation including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Site plan showing each building, and additional site elements, which are being controlled or monitored by DDC system.
2. Plan for each building floor, including interstitial floors, and each roof level of each building, showing the following:

    a. Room layouts with room identification and name.
    b. Locations and identification of all monitored and controlled HVAC equipment and other equipment being monitored and controlled by DDC system.
    c. Location and identification of each hardware point being controlled or monitored by DDC system.

3. Control schematic for each of following, including a graphic system schematic representation with point identification, set point and dynamic value indication, sequence of operation and control logic diagram.
4. Graphic display for each piece of equipment connected to DDC system through a data communications link. Include dynamic indication of all points associated with equipment.
5. DDC system network riser diagram that shows schematic layout for entire system including all networks and all controllers, gateways operator workstations and other network devices.

E. Customizing Software:

1. Software to modify and tailor DDC system to specific and unique requirements of equipment installed, to programs implemented and to staffing and operational practices planned.
2. Online modification of DDC system configuration, program parameters, and database using menu selection and keyboard entry of data into preformatted display templates.
3. As a minimum, include the following modification capability:

    a. Operator assignment shall include designation of operator passwords, access levels, point segregation and auto sign-off.
    b. Peripheral assignment capability shall include assignment of segregation groups and operators to consoles and printers, designation of backup workstations and

printers, designation of workstation header points and enabling and disabling of print-out of operator changes.

c. System configuration and diagnostic capability shall include communications and peripheral port assignments, DDC controller assignments to network, DDC controller enable and disable, assignment of command trace to points and application programs and initiation of diagnostics.

d. System text addition and change capability shall include English or native language descriptors for points, segregation groups and access levels and action messages for alarms, run time and trouble condition.

e. Time and schedule change capability shall include time and date set, time and occupancy schedules, exception and holiday schedules and daylight savings time schedules.

f. Point related change capability shall include the following:

1) System and point enable and disable.
2) Run-time enable and disable.
3) Assignment of points to segregation groups, calibration tables, lockout, and run time and to a fixed I/O value.
4) Assignment of alarm and warning limits.

g. Application program change capability shall include the following:

1) Enable and disable of software programs.
2) Programming changes.
3) Assignment of comfort limits, global points, time and event initiators, time and event schedules and enable and disable time and event programs.

4. Software shall allow operator to add points, or groups of points, to DDC system and to link them to energy optimization and management programs. Additions and modifications shall be online programmable using operator workstation, downloaded to other network devices and entered into their databases. After verification of point additions and associated program operation, database shall be uploaded and recorded on hard drive and disk for archived record.

5. Include high-level language programming software capability for implementation of custom DDC programs. Software shall include a compiler, linker, and up- and down-load capability.

6. Include a library of DDC algorithms, intrinsic control operators, arithmetic, logic and relational operators for implementation of control sequences. Also include, as a minimum, the following:

a. Proportional control (P).
b. Proportional plus integral (PI).
c. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID).
d. Adaptive and intelligent self-learning control.

1) Algorithm shall monitor loop response to output corrections and adjust loop response characteristics according to time constant changes imposed.
2) Algorithm shall operate in a continuous self-learning manner and shall retain in memory a stored record of system dynamics so that on system shut down and restart, learning process starts from where it left off.

7. Fully implemented intrinsic control operators including sequence, reversing, ratio, time delay, time of day, highest select AO, lowest select AO, analog controlled digital output, analog control AO, and digitally controlled AO.
8. Logic operators such as "And," "Or," "Not," and others that are part of a standard set available with a high-level language.
9. Arithmetic operators such as "Add," "Subtract," "Multiply," "Divide," and others that are part of a standard set available with a high-level language.
10. Relational operators such as "Equal To," "Not Equal To," "Less Than," "Greater Than," and others that are part of a standard set available with a high-level language.

F. Alarm Handling Software:

1. Include alarm handling software to report all alarm conditions monitored and transmitted through DDC controllers, gateways and other network devices.
2. Include first in, first out handling of alarms according to alarm priority ranking, with most critical alarms first, and with buffer storage in case of simultaneous and multiple alarms.
3. Alarm handling shall be active at all times to ensure that alarms are processed even if an operator is not currently signed on to DDC system.
4. Alarms display shall include the following:

    a. Indication of alarm condition such as "Abnormal Off," "Hi Alarm," and "Low Alarm."
    b. "Analog Value" or "Status" group and point identification with native language point descriptor such as "Space Temperature, Building 110, 2nd Floor, Room 212."
    c. Discrete per point alarm action message, such as "Call Maintenance Dept. Ext-5561."
    d. Include extended message capability to allow assignment and printing of extended action messages. Capability shall be operator programmable and assignable on a per point basis.

5. Alarms shall be directed to appropriate operator workstations, printers, and individual operators by privilege level and segregation assignments.
6. Send e-mail alarm messages to designated operators.
7. Send e-mail, page, text and voice messages to designated operators for critical alarms.
8. Alarms shall be categorized and processed by class.

    a. Class 1:

        1) Associated with fire, security and other extremely critical equipment monitoring functions; have alarm, trouble, return to normal, and acknowledge conditions printed and displayed.
        2) Unacknowledged alarms to be placed in unacknowledged alarm buffer.
        3) All conditions shall cause an audible sound and shall require individual acknowledgment to silence audible sound.

    b. Class 2:

        1) Critical, but not life-safety related, and processed same as Class 1 alarms, except do not require individual acknowledgment.

2) Acknowledgement may be through a multiple alarm acknowledgment.

c. Class 3:

1) General alarms; printed, displayed and placed in unacknowledged alarm buffer queues.
2) Each new alarm received shall cause an audible sound. Audible sound shall be silenced by "acknowledging" alarm or by pressing a "silence" key.
3) Acknowledgement of queued alarms shall be either on an individual basis or through a multiple alarm acknowledgement.
4) Alarms returning to normal condition shall be printed and not cause an audible sound or require acknowledgment.

d. Class 4:

1) Routine maintenance or other types of warning alarms.
2) Alarms to be printed only, with no display, no audible sound and no acknowledgment required.

9. Include an unacknowledged alarm indicator on display to alert operator that there are unacknowledged alarms in system. Operator shall be able to acknowledge alarms on an individual basis or through a multiple alarm acknowledge key, depending on alarm class.
10. To ensure that no alarm records are lost, it shall be possible to assign a backup printer to accept alarms in case of failure of primary printer.

G. Reports and Logs:

1. Include reporting software package that allows operator to select, modify, or create reports using DDC system I/O point data available.
2. Each report shall be definable as to data content, format, interval and date.
3. Report data shall be sampled and stored on DDC controller, within storage limits of DDC controller, and then uploaded to archive on workstation for historical reporting.
4. Operator shall be able to obtain real-time logs of all I/O points by type or status, such as alarm, point lockout, or normal.
5. Reports and logs shall be stored on workstation hard drives in a format that is readily accessible by other standard software applications, including spreadsheets and word processing.
6. Reports and logs shall be readily printed and set to be printed either on operator command or at a specific time each day.

H. Standard Reports: Standard DDC system reports shall be provided and operator shall be able to customize reports later.

1. All I/O: With current status and values.
2. Alarm: All current alarms, except those in alarm lockout.
3. Disabled I/O: All I/O points that are disabled.
4. Alarm Lockout I/O: All I/O points in alarm lockout, whether manual or automatic.
5. Alarm Lockout I/O in Alarm: All I/O in alarm lockout that are currently in alarm.
6. Logs:

a. Alarm history.

b. System messages.
c. System events.
d. Trends.

I. Custom Reports: Operator shall be able to easily define any system data into a daily, weekly, monthly, or annual report. Reports shall be time and date stamped and shall contain a report title.

J. Tenant Override Reports: Prepare Project-specific reports.

1. Weekly report showing daily total time in hours that each tenant has requested after-hours HVAC.
2. Monthly report showing daily total time in hours that each tenant has requested after-hours HVAC.
3. Annual summary report that shows after-hours HVAC usage on a monthly basis.

K. Standard Trends:

1. Trend all I/O point present values, set points, and other parameters indicated for trending.
2. Trends shall be associated into groups, and a trend report shall be set up for each group.
3. Trends shall be stored within DDC controller and uploaded to hard drives automatically on reaching 75 of DDC controller buffer limit, or by operator request, or by archiving time schedule.
4. Preset trend intervals for each I/O point after review with Owner.
5. Trend intervals shall be operator selectable from 10 seconds up to 60 minutes. Minimum number of consecutive trend values stored at one time shall be 100 per variable.
6. When drive storage memory is full, most recent data shall overwrite oldest data.
7. Archived and real-time trend data shall be available for viewing numerically and graphically by operators.

L. Custom Trends: Operator shall be able to define a custom trend log for any I/O point in DDC system.

1. Each trend shall include interval, start time, and stop time.
2. Data shall be sampled and stored on DDC controller, within storage limits of DDC controller, and then uploaded to archive on workstation hard drives.
3. Data shall be retrievable for use in spreadsheets and standard database programs.

M. Programming Software:

1. Include programming software to execute sequences of operation indicated.
2. Include programming routines in simple and easy to follow logic with detailed text comments describing what the logic does and how it corresponds to sequence of operation.
3. Programming software shall be one of the following:

a. Graphic Based: Programming shall use a library of function blocks made from preprogrammed code designed for DDC control systems.

1) Function blocks shall be assembled with interconnection lines that represent to control sequence in a flowchart.

2) Programming tools shall be viewable in real time to show present values and logical results of each function block.

b. Menu Based: Programming shall be done by entering parameters, definitions, conditions, requirements and constraints.
c. Line by Line and Text Based: Programming shall declare variable types such as local, global, real, integer, and so on, at the beginning of the program. Use descriptive comments frequently to describe programming code.

4. Include means for detecting programming errors and testing software control strategies with a simulation tool before implementing in actual control. Simulation tool may be inherent with programming software or as a separate product.

N. Database Management Software:

1. Where a separate SQL database is used for information storage, DDC system shall include database management software that separates database monitoring and managing functions by supporting multiple separate windows.
2. Database secure access shall be accomplished using standard SQL authentication including ability to access data for use outside of DDC system applications.
3. Database management function shall include summarized information on trend, alarm, event, and audit for the following database management actions:

a. Backup.
b. Purge.
c. Restore.

4. Database management software shall support the following:

a. Statistics: Display database server information and trend, alarm, event, and audit information on database.
b. Maintenance: Include method of purging records from trend, alarm, event and audit databases by supporting separate screens for creating a backup before purging, selecting database, and allowing for retention of a selected number of day's data.
c. Backup: Include means to create a database backup file and select a storage location.
d. Restore: Include a restricted means of restoring a database by requiring operator to have proper security level.

5. Database management software shall include information of current database activity, including the following:

a. Ready.
b. Purging record from a database.
c. Action failed.
d. Refreshing statistics.
e. Restoring database.
f. Shrinking a database.
g. Backing up a database.
h. Resetting Internet information services.

i. Starting network device manager.
j. Shutting down the network device manager.
k. Action successful.

6. Database management software monitoring functions shall continuously read database information once operator has logged on.
7. Include operator notification through on-screen pop-up display and e-mail message when database value has exceeded a warning or alarm limit.
8. Monitoring settings window shall have the following sections:

a. Allow operator to set and review scan intervals and start times.
b. E-mail: Allow operator to create and review e-mail and phone text messages to be delivered when a warning or an alarm is generated.
c. Warning: Allow operator to define warning limit parameters, set reminder frequency and link e-mail message.
d. Alarm: Allow operator to define alarm limit parameters, set reminder frequency and link e-mail message.
e. Database Login: Protect system from unauthorized database manipulation by creating a read access and a write access for each of trend, alarm, event and audit databases as well as operator proper security access to restore a database.

9. Monitoring settings taskbar shall include the following informational icons:

a. Normal: Indicates by color and size, or other easily identifiable means that all databases are within their limits.
b. Warning: Indicates by color and size, or other easily identifiable means that one or more databases have exceeded their warning limit.
c. Alarm: Indicates by color and size, or other easily identifiable means that one or more databases have exceeded their alarm limit.

2.13 OFFICE APPLICATION SOFTWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Microsoft Corporation.

B. Include current version of office application software at time of Substantial Completion.

C. Office application software package shall include multiple separate applications and use a common platform for all applications, similar to Microsoft's "Office Professional."

1. Database.
2. E-mail.
3. Presentation.
4. Publisher.
5. Spreadsheet.
6. Word processing.

2.14 ASHRAE 135 GATEWAYS

A. Include BACnet communication ports, whenever available as an equipment OEM standard option, for integration via a single communication cable. BACnet-controlled plant equipment includes, but is not limited to, Air Handlers, Domestic Hot Water Heaters and variable-speed drives.

B. Include gateways to connect BACnet to legacy systems, existing non-BACnet devices, and existing non-BACnet DDC-controlled equipment, only when specifically requested and approved by Owner.

C. Include with each gateway an interoperability schedule showing each point or event on legacy side that BACnet "client" will read, and each parameter that BACnet network will write to. Describe this interoperability of BACnet services, or BIBBs, defined in ASHRAE 135, Annex K.

D. Gateway Minimum Requirements:

1. Read and view all readable object properties on non-BACnet network to BACnet network and vice versa where applicable.
2. Write to all writeable object properties on non-BACnet network from BACnet network and vice versa where applicable.
3. Include single-pass (only one protocol to BACnet without intermediary protocols) translation from non-BACnet protocol to BACnet and vice versa.
4. Comply with requirements of Data Sharing Read Property, Data Sharing Write Property, Device Management Dynamic Device Binding-B, and Device Management Communication Control BIBBs according to ASHRAE 135.
5. Hardware, software, software licenses, and configuration tools for operator-to-gateway communications.
6. Backup programming and parameters on CD media and the ability to modify, download, backup, and restore gateway configuration.

2.15 ASHRAE 135 PROTOCOL ANALYZER

A. Analyzer and required cables and fittings for connection to ASHRAE 135 network.

B. Analyzer shall include the following minimum capabilities:

1. Capture and store to a file data traffic on all network levels.
2. Measure bandwidth usage.
3. Filtering options with ability to ignore select traffic.

2.16 DDC CONTROLLERS

A. DDC system shall consist of a combination of network controllers, programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers to satisfy performance requirements indicated.

B. DDC controllers shall perform monitoring, control, energy optimization and other requirements indicated.

C. DDC controllers shall use a multitasking, multiuser, real-time digital control microprocessor with a distributed network database and intelligence.

D. Each DDC controller shall be capable of full and complete operation as a completely independent unit and as a part of a DDC system wide distributed network.

E. Environment Requirements:

1. Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.
2. Controllers located in conditioned space shall be rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F.
3. Controllers located outdoors shall be rated for operation at 0 to 150 deg F.

F. Power and Noise Immunity:

1. Controller shall operate at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating and shall perform an orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
2. Operation shall be protected against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios with up to 5 W of power located within 36 inches of enclosure.

G. DDC Controller Spare Processing Capacity:

1. Include spare processing memory for each controller. RAM, PROM, or EEPROM will implement requirements indicated with the following spare memory:

    a. Network Controllers: 60 percent.
    b. Programmable Application Controllers: Not less than 70 percent.
    c. Application-Specific Controllers: Not less than 90 percent.

2. Memory shall support DDC controller's operating system and database and shall include the following:

    a. Monitoring and control.
    b. Energy management, operation and optimization applications.
    c. Alarm management.
    d. Historical trend data of all connected I/O points.
    e. Maintenance applications.
    f. Operator interfaces.
    g. Monitoring of manual overrides.

H. DDC Controller Spare I/O Point Capacity: Include spare I/O point capacity for each controller as follows:

1. Network Controllers:

    a. 20 percent of each AI, AO, BI, and BO point connected to controller.
    b. Minimum Spare I/O Points per Controller:

        1) AIs: Three.
        2) AOs: Three.
        3) BIs: Five.
        4) BOs: Five.

2. Programmable Application Controllers:

    a. 20 percent of each AI, AO, BI, and BO point connected to controller.
    b. Minimum Spare I/O Points per Controller:

        1) AIs: Three.
        2) AOs: Three.
        3) BIs: Five.
        4) BOs: Five.

3. Application-Specific Controllers:

    a. 10 percent of each AI, AO, BI, and BO point connected to controller.
    b. Minimum Spare I/O Points per Controller:

        1) AIs: Two.
        2) AOs: Two.
        3) BIs: Two.
        4) BOs: Two.

I. Maintenance and Support: Include the following features to facilitate maintenance and support:

1. Mount microprocessor components on circuit cards for ease of removal and replacement.
2. Means to quickly and easily disconnect controller from network.
3. Means to quickly and easily access connect to field test equipment.
4. Visual indication that controller electric power is on, of communication fault or trouble, and that controller is receiving and sending signals to network.

J. Input and Output Point Interface:

1. Hardwired input and output points shall connect to network, programmable application and application-specific controllers.
2. Input and output points shall be protected so shorting of point to itself, to another point, or to ground will not damage controller.
3. Input and output points shall be protected from voltage up to 24 V of any duration so that contact will not damage controller.
4. AIs:

    a. AIs shall include monitoring of low-voltage (zero- to 10-V dc), current (4 to 20 mA) and resistance signals from thermistor and RTD sensors.
    b. AIs shall be compatible with, and field configurable to, sensor and transmitters installed.
    c. Controller AIs shall perform analog-to-digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 12 bits or better to comply with accuracy requirements indicated.
    d. Signal conditioning including transient rejection shall be provided for each AI.
    e. Capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span.
    f. Incorporate common-mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from zero to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal-mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10000 ohms.

5. AOs:

   a. Controller AOs shall perform analog-to-digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 12 bits or better to comply with accuracy requirements indicated.
   b. Output signals shall have a range of 4 to 20 mA dc or zero- to 10-V dc as required to include proper control of output device.
   c. Capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span.
   d. AOs shall not exhibit a drift of greater than 0.4 percent of range per year.

6. BIs:

   a. Controller BIs shall accept contact closures and shall ignore transients of less than 5-ms duration.
   b. Isolation and protection against an applied steady-state voltage of up to 180-V ac peak.
   c. BIs shall include a wetting current of at least 12 mA to be compatible with commonly available control devices and shall be protected against effects of contact bounce and noise.
   d. BIs shall sense "dry contact" closure without external power (other than that provided by the controller) being applied.
   e. Pulse accumulation input points shall comply with all requirements of BIs and accept up to 10 pulses per second for pulse accumulation. Buffer shall be provided to totalize pulses. Pulse accumulator shall accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second. The totalized value shall be reset to zero on operator's command.

7. BOs:

   a. Controller BOs shall include relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices.

      1) Relay contact closures shall have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. Relays shall include at least 180 V of isolation. Electromagnetic interference suppression shall be provided on all output lines to limit transients to non-damaging levels. Minimum contact rating shall be 1 A at 24-V ac.
      2) Triac outputs shall include at least 180 V of isolation. Minimum contact rating shall be 1 A at 24-V ac.

   b. BOs shall include for two-state operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse-width modulation control.
   c. BOs shall be selectable for either normally open or normally closed operation.
   d. Include tristate outputs (two coordinated BOs) for control of three-point floating-type electronic actuators without feedback.

2.17 NETWORK CONTROLLERS

A. General Network Controller Requirements:

1. Include adequate number of controllers to achieve performance indicated.

2. System shall consist of one or more independent, standalone, microprocessor-based network controllers to manage global strategies indicated.
3. Controller shall have enough memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
4. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.
5. Operating system of controller shall manage input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
6. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
7. Controller shall continually check status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, controller shall assume a predetermined failure mode and generate an alarm notification.
8. Controllers shall be fully programmable.

B. Communication:

1. Network controllers shall communicate with other devices on DDC system Level one network.
2. Network controller also shall perform routing if connected to a network of programmable application and application-specific controllers.

C. Operator Interface:

1. Controller shall be equipped with a service communications port for connection to a portable operator's workstation or mobile device.
2. Local Keypad and Display:

a. Equip controller with local keypad and digital display for interrogating and editing data.
b. Use of keypad and display shall require security password.

D. Serviceability:

1. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
2. Wiring and cable connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Controller shall maintain BIOS and programming information in event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.

2.18 PROGRAMMABLE APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

A. General Programmable Application Controller Requirements:

1. Include adequate number of controllers to achieve performance indicated.
2. Controller shall have enough memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements.
3. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.

4. Operating system of controller shall manage input and output communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
5. Controllers that perform scheduling shall have a real-time clock.
6. Controller shall continually check status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, controller shall assume a predetermined failure mode and generate an alarm notification.
7. Controllers shall be fully programmable.

B. Communication:

1. Programmable application controllers shall communicate with other devices on network.

C. Operator Interface:

1. Controller shall be equipped with a service communications port for connection to a portable operator's workstation or mobile device.
2. Local Keypad and Display:

a. Equip controller with local keypad and digital display for interrogating and editing data.
b. Use of keypad and display shall require security password.

D. Serviceability:

1. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
2. Wiring and cable connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Controller shall maintain BIOS and programming information in event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.

2.19 APPLICATION-SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

A. Description: Microprocessor-based controllers, which through hardware or firmware design are dedicated to control a specific piece of equipment. Controllers are not fully user-programmable but are configurable and customizable for operation of equipment they are designed to control.

1. Capable of standalone operation and shall continue to include control functions without being connected to network.
2. Data shall be shared between networked controllers and other network devices.

B. Communication: Application-specific controllers shall communicate with other application-specific controller and devices on network, and to programmable application and network controllers.

C. Operator Interface: Controller shall be equipped with a service communications port for connection to a portable operator's workstation.

D. Serviceability:

1. Controller shall be equipped with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
2. Wiring and cable connections shall be made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Controller shall use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in event of power loss.

2.20 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

A. General Controller Software Requirements:

1. Software applications shall reside and operate in controllers. Editing of applications shall occur at operator workstations.
2. I/O points shall be identified by up to 30-character point name and up to 16-character point descriptor. Same names shall be used at operator workstations.
3. Control functions shall be executed within controllers using DDC algorithms.
4. Controllers shall be configured to use stored default values to ensure fail-safe operation. Default values shall be used when there is a failure of a connected input instrument or loss of communication of a global point value.

B. Security:

1. Operator access shall be secured using individual security passwords and user names.
2. Passwords shall restrict operator to points, applications, and system functions as assigned by system manager.
3. Operator log-on and log-off attempts shall be recorded.
4. System shall protect itself from unauthorized use by automatically logging off after last keystroke. The delay time shall be operator-definable.

C. Scheduling: Include capability to schedule each point or group of points in system. Each schedule shall consist of the following:

1. Weekly Schedule:

a. Include separate schedules for each day of week.
b. Each schedule should include the capability for start, stop, optimal start, optimal stop, and night economizer.
c. Each schedule may consist of up to 10 events.
d. When a group of objects are scheduled together, include capability to adjust start and stop times for each member.

2. Exception Schedules:

a. Include ability for operator to designate any day of the year as an exception schedule.
b. Exception schedules may be defined up to a year in advance. Once an exception schedule is executed, it will be discarded and replaced by regular schedule for that day of week.

3. Holiday Schedules:

a. Include capability for operator to define up to 99 special or holiday schedules.
b. Schedules may be placed on scheduling calendar and will be repeated each year.
c. Operator shall be able to define length of each holiday period.

D. System Coordination:

1. Include standard application for proper coordination of equipment.
2. Application shall include operator with a method of grouping together equipment based on function and location.
3. Group may then be used for scheduling and other applications.

E. Binary Alarms:

1. Each binary point shall be set to alarm based on operator-specified state.
2. Include capability to automatically and manually disable alarming.

F. Analog Alarms:

1. Each analog object shall have both high and low alarm limits.
2. Alarming shall be able to be automatically and manually disabled.

G. Alarm Reporting:

1. Operator shall be able to determine action to be taken in event of an alarm.
2. Alarms shall be routed to appropriate operator workstations based on time and other conditions.
3. Alarm shall be able to start programs, print, be logged in event log, generate custom messages, and display graphics.

H. Remote Communication:

1. System shall have ability to dial out in the event of an alarm.

I. Sequencing: Include application software based on sequences of operation indicated to properly sequence Air Handing Units, and other applicable HVAC equipment.

J. Control Loops:

1. Support any of the following control loops, as applicable to control required:

a. Two-position (on/off, open/close, slow/fast) control.
b. Proportional control.
c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control.

1) Include PID algorithms with direct or reverse action and anti-windup.
2) Algorithm shall calculate a time-varying analog value used to position an output or stage a series of outputs.
3) Controlled variable, set point, and PID gains shall be operator-selectable.

e. Adaptive (automatic tuning).

K. Staggered Start: Application shall prevent all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after a power outage. Order which equipment (or groups of equipment) is started, along with the time delay between starts, shall be operator-selectable.

L. On and Off Control with Differential:

1. Include an algorithm that allows a BO to be cycled based on a controlled variable and set point.
2. Algorithm shall be direct- or reverse-acting and incorporate an adjustable differential.

M. Run-Time Totalization:

1. Include software to totalize run-times for all BI and BO points.
2. A high run-time alarm shall be assigned, if required, by operator.

2.21 ENCLOSURES

A. General Enclosure Requirements:

1. House each controller and associated control accessories in a single enclosure. Enclosure shall serve as central tie-in point for control devices such as switches, transmitters, transducers, power supplies and transformers.
2. Do not house more than one controller in a single enclosure.
3. Include enclosure door with key locking mechanism. Key locks alike for all enclosures and include one pair of keys per enclosure.
4. Equip doors of enclosures housing controllers and components with analog or digital displays with windows to allow visual observation of displays without opening enclosure door.
5. Individual wall-mounted single-door enclosures shall not exceed 36 inches wide and 48 inches high.
6. Include wall-mounted enclosures with brackets suitable for mounting enclosures to wall or freestanding support stand as indicated.
7. Supply each enclosure with a complete set of as-built schematics, tubing, and wiring diagrams and product literature located in a pocket on inside of door. For enclosures with windows, include pocket on bottom of enclosure.

B. Internal Arrangement:

1. Internal layout of enclosure shall group and protect pneumatic, electric, and electronic components associated with a controller, but not an integral part of controller.
2. Arrange layout to group similar products together.
3. Include a barrier between line-voltage and low-voltage electrical and electronic products.
4. Factory or shop install products, tubing, cabling and wiring complying with requirements and standards indicated.
5. Terminate field cable and wire using heavy-duty terminal blocks.
6. Include spare terminals, equal to not less than 10 percent of used terminals.
7. Include spade lugs for stranded cable and wire.
8. Install a maximum of two wires on each side of a terminal.
9. Include enclosure field power supply with a toggle-type switch located at entrance inside enclosure to disconnect power.

10. Include enclosure with a line-voltage nominal 20-A GFCI duplex receptacle for service and testing tools. Wire receptacle on hot side of enclosure disconnect switch and include with a 5-A circuit breaker.
11. Mount products within enclosure on removable internal panel(s).
12. Include products mounted in enclosures with engraved, laminated phenolic nameplates (black letters on a white background). The nameplates shall have at least 1/4-inch-high lettering.
13. Route tubing cable and wire located inside enclosure within a raceway with a continuous removable cover.
14. Label each end of cable, wire and tubing in enclosure following an approved identification system that extends from field I/O connection and all intermediate connections throughout length to controller connection.
15. Size enclosure internal panel to include at least 25 percent spare area on face of panel.

C. Environmental Requirements:

1. Evaluate temperature and humidity requirements of each product to be installed within each enclosure.
2. Calculate enclosure internal operating temperature considering heat dissipation of all products installed within enclosure and ambient effects (solar, conduction and wind) on enclosure.
3. Where required by application, include temperature-controlled electrical heat to maintain inside of enclosure above minimum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
4. Where required by application, include temperature-controlled ventilation fans with filtered louver(s) to maintain inside of enclosure below maximum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
5. Include temperature-controlled cooling within the enclosure for applications where ventilation fans cannot maintain inside temperature of enclosure below maximum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
6. Where required by application, include humidity-controlled electric dehumidifier or cooling to maintain inside of enclosure below maximum relative humidity of product with most stringent requirement and to prevent surface condensation within enclosure.

D. Wall-Mounted, NEMA 250, Type 1:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. Hoffman; nVent.

2. Enclosure shall be NRTL listed according to UL 50 or UL 50E.
3. Construct enclosure of steel, not less than:

    a. Enclosure size less than 24 in.: 0.053 in. or 0.067 in. thick.
    b. Enclosure size 24 in. and larger: 0.067 in. or 0.093 in. thick.

4. Finish enclosure inside and out with polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.

    a. Exterior color shall be manufacturer's standard.

b. Interior color shall be manufacturer's standard.

5. Hinged door full size of front face of enclosure and supported using:

   a. Enclosures sizes less than 36 in. tall: Multiple butt hinges.
   b. Enclosures sizes 36 in. tall and larger: Continuous piano hinges.

6. Removable internal panel with a white polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.

   a. Size less than 24 in.: Solid steel, 0.053 in. thick.
   b. Size 24 in. and larger: Solid steel, 0.093 in. thick.

7. Internal panel mounting hardware, grounding hardware and sealing washers.
8. Grounding stud on enclosure body.
9. Thermoplastic pocket on inside of door for record Drawings and Product Data.

E. Wall Mounted NEMA 250, Types 4 and 12:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

   a. Hoffman; nVent.

2. Enclosure shall be NRTL listed according to UL 508A.
3. Seam and joints are continuously welded and ground smooth.
4. Where recessed enclosures are indicated, include enclosures with face flange for flush mounting.
5. Externally formed body flange around perimeter of enclosure face for continuous perimeter seamless gasket door seal.
6. Single-door enclosure sizes up to 60 inches tall by 36 inches wide.
7. Double-door enclosure sizes up to 36 inches tall by 60 inches wide.
8. Construct enclosure of steel, not less than the following:

   a. Size Less Than 24 Inches: 0.067 inch thick.
   b. Size 24 Inches and Larger: 0.067 inch thick.

9. Finish enclosure with polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.

   a. Exterior color shall be manufacturer's standard.
   b. Interior color shall be manufacturer's standard.

10. Corner-formed door, full size of enclosure face, supported using multiple concealed hinges with easily removable hinge pins.

    a. Sizes through 24 Inches Tall: Two hinges.
    b. Sizes between 24 Inches through 48 Inches Tall: Three hinges.
    c. Sizes Larger 48 Inches Tall: Four hinges.

11. Double-door enclosures with overlapping door design to include unobstructed full-width access.

    a. Single-door enclosures 48 inches and taller, and all double-door enclosures, with three-point (top, middle and bottom) latch system.

12. Removable internal panel with a white polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.

    a. Size Less Than 24 Inches: Solid steel, 0.053 inch thick.
    b. Size 24 Inches and Larger: Solid steel, 0.093 inch thick.

13. Internal panel mounting studs with hardware, grounding hardware, and sealing washers.
14. Grounding stud on enclosure body.
15. Thermoplastic pocket on inside of door for record Drawings and Product Data.

F. Wall-Mounted, NEMA 250, Type 4X SS:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. Hoffman; nVent.

2. Enclosure shall be NRTL listed according to UL 508A.
3. Seam and joints are continuously welded and ground smooth.
4. Externally formed body flange around perimeter of enclosure face for continuous perimeter seamless gasket door seal.
5. Construct enclosure of Type 316L stainless steel, not less than the following:

    a. Size Less Than 24 Inches: 0.053 inch thick.
    b. Size 24 Inches and Larger: 0.067 inch thick.

6. Outside body and door of enclosure with brushed No. 4 finish.
7. Corner-formed door, full size of enclosure face, supported using multiple concealed hinges with easily removable hinge pins.

    a. Sizes through 24 InchesTall: Two hinges.
    b. Sizes between 24 Inchesthrough 48 InchesTall: Three hinges.
    c. Sizes Larger 48 InchesTall: Four hinges.

8. Corner-formed door, full size of enclosure face, supported using continuous piano hinge full length of door.
9. Doors fitted with three-point (top, middle, and bottom) latch system with single, heavy-duty, liquid-tight Type 316 stainless steel handle with integral locking mechanism.
10. Removable internal panel shall be 0.093-inch solid steel with a white polyester powder coating that is electrostatically applied and then baked to bond to substrate.
11. Internal panel mounting studs and hardware, grounding hardware, and sealing washers.
12. Install corrosion-resistant polyester vent drain in a stainless steel sleeve at the bottom of enclosure.
13. Include enclosure with stainless steel mounting brackets.

G. Accessories:

1. Electric Heater:

a. Aluminum housing with brushed finish.
b. Thermostatic control with adjustable set point from zero to 100 deg F.
c. Capacity: 100, 200, 400, and 800 W as required by application.
d. Fan draws cool air from bottom of enclosure and passes air across thermostat and heating elements before being released into enclosure cavity. Heated air is discharged through the top of heater.

2. Ventilation Fans, Filtered Intake and Exhaust Grilles:

a. Number and size of fans, filters and grilles as required by application.
b. Compact cooling fans engineered for 50,000 hours of continuous operation without lubrication or service.
c. Fans capable of being installed on any surface and in any position within enclosure for spot cooling or air circulation.
d. Thermostatic control with adjustable set point from 32 to 140 deg F.
e. Airflow Capacity at Zero Pressure:

1) 4-Inch Fan: 100 cfm.
2) 6-Inch Fan: 240 cfm.
3) 10-Inch Fan: 560 cfm.

f. Maximum operating temperature of 158 deg F.
g. 4-inch fan thermally protected and provided with permanently lubricated ball-bearings.
h. 6- and 10-inch fans with ball-bearing construction and split capacitor motors thermally protected to avoid premature failure.
i. Dynamically balanced impellers molded from polycarbonate material.
j. Fan furnished with power cord and polarized plug for power connection.
k. Fan brackets, finger guards and mounting hardware provided with fans to complete installation.

2.22 RELAYS

A. General-Purpose Relays:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.

2. Relays shall be heavy duty and rated for at least 10 A at 250-V ac and 60 Hz.
3. Relays shall be either double pole double throw (DPDT) or three-pole double throw, depending on the control application.
4. Use a plug-in-style relay with an eight-pin octal plug for DPDT relays and an 11-pin octal plug for three-pole double-throw relays.
5. Construct the contacts of either silver cadmium oxide or gold.

6. Enclose the relay in a clear transparent polycarbonate dust-tight cover.
7. Relays shall have LED indication and a manual reset and push-to-test button.
8. Performance:

    a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
    b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
    c. Pickup Time: 15 ms or less.
    d. Dropout Time: 10 ms or less.
    e. Pull-in Voltage: 85 percent of rated voltage.
    f. Dropout Voltage: 50 percent of nominal rated voltage.
    g. Power Consumption: 2 VA.
    h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F.

9. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
10. Plug each relay into an industry-standard, 35-mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
11. Relay socket shall have screw terminals. Mold into the socket the coincident screw terminal numbers and associated octal pin numbers.

B. Multifunction Time-Delay Relays:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.

2. Relays shall be continuous duty and rated for at least 10 A at 240-V ac and 60 Hz.
3. Relays shall be DPDT relay with up to eight programmable functions to provide on/off delay, interval and recycle timing functions.
4. Use a plug-in-style relay with either an 8- or 11-pin octal plug.
5. Construct the contacts of either silver cadmium oxide or gold.
6. Enclose the relay in a dust-tight cover.
7. Include knob and dial scale for setting delay time.
8. Performance:

    a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
    b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
    c. Timing Ranges: Multiple ranges from 0.1 seconds to 100 minutes.
    d. Repeatability: Within 2 percent.
    e. Recycle Time: 45 ms.
    f. Minimum Pulse Width Control: 50 ms.
    g. Power Consumption: 5 VA or less at 120-V ac.
    h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F.

9. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
10. Plug each relay into an industry-standard, 35-mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
11. Relay socket shall have screw terminals. Mold into the socket the coincident screw terminal numbers and associated octal pin numbers.

C. Latching Relays:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.

2. Relays shall be continuous duty and rated for at least 10 A at 250-V ac and 60 Hz.
3. Relays shall be either DPDT or three-pole double throw, depending on the control application.
4. Use a plug-in-style relay with a multibladed plug.
5. Construct the contacts of either silver cadmium oxide or gold.
6. Enclose the relay in a clear transparent polycarbonate dust-tight cover.
7. Performance:

    a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
    b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
    c. Pickup Time: 15 ms or less.
    d. Dropout Time: 10 ms or less.
    e. Pull-in Voltage: 85 percent of rated voltage.
    f. Dropout Voltage: 50 percent of nominal rated voltage.
    g. Power Consumption: 2 VA.
    h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F.

8. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
9. Plug each relay into an industry-standard, 35-mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
10. Relay socket shall have screw terminals. Mold into the socket the coincident screw terminal numbers and associated octal pin numbers.

D. Current Sensing Relay:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.

2. Monitors ac current.
3. Independent adjustable controls for pickup and dropout current.
4. Energized when supply voltage is present and current is above pickup setting.
5. De-energizes when monitored current is below dropout current.
6. Dropout current is adjustable from 50 to 95 percent of pickup current.
7. Include a current transformer, if required for application.
8. House current sensing relay and current transformer in its own enclosure. Use NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure for indoors and NEMA 250, Type 4 for outdoors.

E. Combination On-Off Status Sensor and On-Off Relay:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. Functional Devices Inc.

2. Description:

a. On-off control and status indication in a single device.
b. LED status indication of activated relay and current trigger.
c. Closed-Open-Auto override switch located on the load side of the relay.

3. Performance:

a. Ambient Temperature: Minus 30 to 140 deg F.
b. Voltage Rating: Single-phase loads rated for 300-V ac. Three-phase loads rated for 600-V ac.

4. Status Indication:

a. Current Sensor: Integral sensing for single-phase loads up to 20 A and external solid or split sensing ring for three-phase loads up to 150 A.
b. Current Sensor Range: As required by application.
c. Current Set Point: Fixed or adjustable as required by application.
d. Current Sensor Output:

1) Solid-state, single-pole double-throw contact rated for 30-V ac and dc and for 0.4 A.
2) Solid-state, single-pole double-throw contact rated for 120-V ac and 1.0 A.
3) Analog, zero- to 5- or 10-V dc.
4) Analog, 4 to 20 mA, loop powered.

5. Relay: Single-pole double-throw, continuous-duty coil; rated for 10-million mechanical cycles.
6. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure.

2.23 ELECTRICAL POWER DEVICES

A. Transformers:

1. Transformer shall be sized for the total connected load, plus an additional 25 percent of connected load.
2. Transformer shall be at least 100 VA.
3. Transformer shall have both primary and secondary fuses.

B. Power-Line Conditioner:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Controlled Power Company; an Emerson company.

2. General Power-Line Conditioner Requirements:

a. Design to ensure maximum reliability, serviceability and performance.
b. Overall function of the power-line conditioner is to receive raw, polluted electrical power and purify it for use by electronic equipment. The power-line conditioner

shall provide isolated, regulated, transient, and noise-free sinusoidal power to loads served.

3. Standards: NRTL listed per UL 1012.
4. Performance:

   a. Single phase, continuous, 100 percent duty rated KVA/KW capacity. Design to supply power for linear or nonlinear, high crest factor, resistive and reactive loads.
   b. Automatically regulate output voltage to within 2 percent or better with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 20 percent of nominal when system is loaded 100 percent. Use Variable Range Regulation to obtain improved line voltage regulation when operating under less than full load conditions.

      1) At 75 Percent Load: Output voltage automatically regulated to within 3 percent with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 35 percent of nominal.
      2) At 50 Percent Load: Output voltage automatically regulated to within 3 percent with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 40 percent of nominal.
      3) At 25 Percent Load: Output voltage automatically regulated to within 3 percent with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 45 percent of nominal.

   c. With input voltage distortion of up to 40 percent, limit the output voltage sine wave to a maximum harmonic content of 5 percent.
   d. Automatically regulate output voltage to within 2.5 percent when load (resistive) changes from zero percent to 100 percent to zero percent.
   e. Output voltage returns to 95 percent of nominal level within two cycles and to 100 percent within three cycles when the output is taken from no load to full resistive load or vice-versa. Recovery from partial resistive load changes is corrected in a shorter period of time.
   f. K Factor: 30, designed to operate with nonlinear, non-sinusoidal, high crest factor loads without overheating.
   g. Input power factor within 0.95 approaching unity with load power factor as poor as 0.6.
   h. Attenuate load-generated odd current harmonics 23 dB at the input.
   i. Electrically isolate the primary from the secondary. Meet isolation criteria as defined in NFPA 70, Article 250-5D.
   j. Lighting and Surge Protection: Compares to UL 1449 rating of 330 V when subjected to Category B3 (6000 V/3000 A) combination waveform as established by IEEE C62.41.
   k. Common-mode noise attenuation of 140 dB.
   l. Transverse-mode noise attenuation of 120 dB.
   m. With loss of input power for up to 16.6 ms, the output sine wave remains at usable ac voltage levels.
   n. Reliability of 200,000 hours' MTBF.
   o. At full load, when measured at 1-m distance, audible noise is not to exceed 54 dB.
   p. Approximately 92 percent efficient at full load.

5. Transformer Construction:

a. Ferroresonant, dry type, convection cooled, 600V class. Transformer windings of Class H (220 deg C) insulated copper.
b. Use a Class H installation system throughout with operating temperatures not to exceed 150 deg C over a 40-deg C ambient temperature.
c. Configure transformer primary for multi-input voltage. Include input terminals for source conductors and ground.
d. Manufacture transformer core using M-6 grade, grain-oriented, stress-relieved transformer steel.
e. Configure transformer secondary in a 240/120-V split with a 208-V tap or straight 120 V, depending on power output size.
f. Electrically isolate the transformer secondary windings from the primary windings. Bond neutral conductor to cabinet enclosure and output neutral terminal.
g. Include interface terminals for output power hot, neutral and ground conductors.
h. Label leads, wires and terminals to correspond with circuit wiring diagram.
i. Vacuum impregnate transformer with epoxy resin.

6. Cabinet Construction:

a. Design for panel or floor mounting.
b. NEMA 250, Type 1, general-purpose, indoor enclosure.
c. Manufacture the cabinet from heavy gauge steel complying with UL 50.
d. Include a textured baked-on paint finish.

C. Transient Voltage Suppression and High-Frequency Noise Filter Unit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Current Technology Inc.

2. The maximum continuous operating voltage shall be at least 125 percent.
3. The operating frequency range shall be 47 to 63 Hz.
4. Protection modes according to NEMA LS-1.
5. The rated single-pulse surge current capacity, for each mode of protection, shall be no less than the following:

a. Line to Neutral: 45,000 A.
b. Neutral to Ground: 45,000 A.
c. Line to Ground: 45,000 A.
d. Per Phase: 90,000 A.

6. Clamping voltages shall be in compliance with test and evaluation procedures defined in NEMA LS-1. Maximum clamping voltage shall be as follows:

a. Line to Neutral: 360 V.
b. Line to Ground: 360 V.
c. Neutral to Ground: 360 V.

7. Electromagnetic interference and RF interference noise rejection or attenuation values shall comply with test and evaluation procedures defined in NEMA LS-1.

a. Line to Neutral:

1) 100 kHz: 42 dB.
2) 1 MHz: 25 dB.
3) 10 MHz: 21 dB.
4) 100 MHz: 36 dB.

b. Line to Ground:

1) 100 kHz: 16 dB.
2) 1 MHz: 55 dB.
3) 10 MHz: 81 dB.
4) 100 MHz: 80 dB.

8. Unit shall have LED status indicator that extinguishes to indicate a failure.
9. Unit shall be listed by an NRTL as a transient voltage surge suppressor per UL 1449, and as an electromagnetic interference filter per UL 1283.
10. Unit shall not generate any appreciable magnetic field.
11. Unit shall not generate an audible noise.

D. DC Power Supply:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Acopian Technical Company.

2. Plug-in style suitable for mating with a standard eight-pin octal socket. Include the power supply with a mating mounting socket.
3. Enclose circuitry in a housing.
4. Include both line and load regulation to ensure a stable output. To protect both the power supply and the load, power supply shall have an automatic current limiting circuit.
5. Performance:

a. Output voltage nominally 25-V dc within 5 percent.
b. Output current up to 100 mA.
c. Input voltage nominally 120-V ac, 60 Hz.
d. Load regulation within 0.5 percent from zero- to 100-mA load.
e. Line regulation within 0.5 percent at a 100-mA load for a 10 percent line change.
f. Stability within 0.1 percent of rated volts for 24 hours after a 20-minute warmup.

2.24 UNINTERRUPTABLE POWER SUPPLY (UPS) UNITS FOR WORKSTATIONS

A. 250 through 1000 VA:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Oneac-Powervar Solutions; Powervar, Inc.

2. UPS units shall provide continuous, regulated output power without using their batteries during brown-out, surge, and spike conditions.
3. Load served shall not exceed 75 percent of UPS rated capacity, including power factor of connected loads.

    a. Larger-capacity units shall be provided for systems with larger connected loads.
    b. UPS shall provide [**five**] <**Insert number**> minutes of battery power.

4. Performance:

    a. Input Voltage: Single phase, 120- or 230-V ac, compatible with field power source.
    b. Load Power Factor Range (Crest Factor): 0.65 to 1.0.
    c. Output Voltage: 101- to 132-V ac, while input voltage varies between 89 and 152-V ac.
    d. On Battery Output Voltage: Sine wave.
    e. Inverter overload capacity shall be minimum 150 percent for 30 seconds.
    f. Recharge time shall be a maximum of six hours to 90 percent capacity after full discharge to cutoff.
    g. Transfer Time: 6 ms.
    h. Surge Voltage Withstand Capacity: IEEE C62.41, Categories A and B; 6 kV/200 and 500 A; 100-kHz ringwave.

5. UPS shall be automatic during fault or overload conditions.
6. Unit with integral line-interactive, power condition topology to eliminate all power contaminants.
7. Include front panel with power switch and visual indication of power, battery, fault and temperature.
8. Unit shall include an audible alarm of faults and front panel silence feature.
9. Unit with four NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-15R receptacles.
10. UPS shall include dry contacts (digital output points) for low battery condition and battery-on (primary utility power failure)[**and connect the points to the DDC system**].
11. Batteries shall be sealed lead-acid type and be maintenance free. Battery replacement shall be front accessible by user without dropping load.
12. Include tower models installed in ventilated cabinets to the particular installation location.

B. 1000 through 3000 VA:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. Toshiba International Corporation.

2. UPS units shall provide continuous, regulated output power without using their batteries during brown-out, surge, and spike conditions.
3. Load served shall not exceed 75 percent of UPS rated capacity, including power factor of connected loads.

    a. Larger-capacity units, or multiple units, shall be provided for systems with larger connected loads.

b. UPS shall provide [**five**] [**10**] <**Insert number**> minutes of battery power.

4. Performance:

a. Input Voltage: Single phase, 120-V ac, plus 20 to minus 30 percent.
b. Power Factor: Minimum 0.97 at full load.
c. Output Voltage: Single phase, 120-V ac, within 3 percent, steady state with rated output current of 10.0 A, 30.0-A peak.
d. Inverter overload capacity shall be minimum 150 percent for 30 seconds.
e. Recharge time shall be a maximum of eight hours to 90 percent capacity.

5. UPS bypass shall be automatic during fault or overload conditions.
6. UPS shall include dry contacts (digital output points) for low battery condition and battery-on (primary utility power failure)[**and connect the points to the DDC system**].
7. Batteries shall be sealed lead-acid type and be maintenance free.
8. Include tower models installed in ventilated cabinets or rack models installed on matching racks, as applicable to the particular installation location and space availability/configuration.

2.25 PNEUMATIC AND PRESSURE INSTRUMENT SIGNAL AIR PIPING AND TUBING

A. Products in this article are intended for use with the following:

1. Signal air between pressure instruments, such as sensors, switches, transmitters, controllers, and accessories.

B. Copper Tubing:

1. Seamless phosphor deoxidized copper, soft annealed, or drawn tempered, with chemical and physical properties according to ASTM B75.
2. Performance, dimensions, weight, and tolerance according to ASTM B280.
3. Diameter, as required by application, not less than nominal 0.25 inch.
4. Wall thickness, as required by the application, but not less than 0.030 inch.
5. Copper Tubing Connectors and Fittings (for Pneumatic/Pressure Instrument Signal Air) - Brass, Compression Type:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1) Parker Hannifin Corporation.

6. Copper Tubing Connectors and Fittings (for Pneumatic/Pressure Instrument Signal Air) - Brass, Solder-Joint Type:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1) Paul Mueller Company.

C. Polyethylene Tubing (for Pneumatic/Pressure Instrument Signal Air):

1. Fire-resistant black virgin polyethylene according to ASTM D1248, Type 1, Class C and Grade 5.
2. Tubing shall comply with stress crack test according to ASTM D1693.
3. Diameter, as required by application, of not less than nominal 0.25 inch.
4. Polyethylene Tubing Connectors and Fittings (for Pneumatic/Pressure Instrument Signal Air) - Brass, Barbered Fittings:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

        1) Parker Hannifin Corporation.

5. Polyethylene Tubing Connectors and Fittings (for Pneumatic/Pressure Instrument Signal Air) - Brass, Compression Type:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

        1) Parker Hannifin Corporation.

2.26 CONTROL WIRE AND CABLE

A. Wire: Single conductor control wiring above 24 V.

1. Wire size shall be at least No. 16 AWG.
2. Conductor shall be 7/24 soft annealed copper strand with 2- to 2.5-inch lay.
3. Conductor insulation shall be 600 V, Type THWN or Type THHN, and 90 deg C according to UL 83.
4. Conductor colors shall be black (hot), white (neutral), and green (ground).
5. Furnish wire on spools.

B. Single Twisted Shielded Instrumentation Cable above 24 V:

1. Wire size shall be a minimum No. 20 AWG.
2. Conductors shall be a twisted, 7/24 soft annealed copper strand with a 2- to 2.5-inch lay.
3. Conductor insulation shall have a Type THHN/THWN or Type TFN rating.
4. Shielding shall be 100 percent type, 0.35/0.5-mil aluminum/Mylar tape, helically applied with 25 percent overlap, and aluminum side in with tinned copper drain wire.
5. Outer jacket insulation shall have a 600-V, 90-deg C rating and shall be Type TC cable.
6. For twisted pair, conductor colors shall be black and white. For twisted triad, conductor colors shall be black, red and white.
7. Furnish wire on spools.

C. Single Twisted Shielded Instrumentation Cable 24 V and Less:

1. Wire size shall be a minimum No. 20 AWG.
2. Conductors shall be a twisted, 7/24 soft annealed copper stranding with a 2- to 2.5-inch lay.
3. Conductor insulation shall have a nominal 15-mil thickness, constructed from flame-retardant PVC.

4. Shielding shall be 100 percent type, 1.35-mil aluminum/polymer tape, helically applied with 25 percent overlap, and aluminum side in with tinned copper drain wire.
5. Outer jacket insulation shall have a 300-V, 105-deg C rating and shall be Type PLTC cable.
6. For twisted pair, conductor colors shall be black and white. For twisted triad, conductor colors shall be black, red and white.
7. Furnish wire on spools.

D. LAN and Communication Cable: Comply with DDC system manufacturer requirements for network being installed.

1. Cable shall be balanced twisted pair.
2. Comply with the following requirements and for balanced twisted pair cable described in Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

    a. Cable shall be plenum rated.
    b. Cable shall have a unique color that is different from other cables used on Project.

2.27 ACCESSORIES

A. Damper Blade Limit Switches:

1. Sense positive open and/or closed position of the damper blades.
2. NEMA 250, Type 13, oil-tight construction.
3. Arrange for the mounting application.
4. Additional waterproof enclosure when required by its environment.
5. Arrange to prevent "over-center" operation.

B. Instrument Enclosures:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

    a. Hoffman; nVent.

2. Include instrument enclosure for secondary protection to comply with requirements indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.
3. NRTL listed and labeled to UL 50.
4. Sized to include at least 25 percent spare area on subpanel.
5. Instrument(s) mounted within enclosure on internal subpanel(s).
6. Enclosure face with engraved, laminated phenolic nameplate for each instrument within enclosure.
7. Enclosures housing pneumatic instruments shall include main pressure gauge and a branch pressure gauge for each pneumatic device, installed inside.
8. Enclosures housing multiple instruments shall route tubing and wiring within enclosure in a raceway having a continuous removable cover.
9. Enclosures larger than 12 inches shall have a hinged full-size face cover.
10. Equip enclosure with lock and common key.

C. Manual Valves:

1. Needle Type:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

        1) Parker Hannifin Corporation.

    b. PTFE packing.
    c. Construct of brass for use with copper and polyethylene tubing and of stainless steel for use with stainless steel tubing.
    d. Aluminum T-bar handle.
    e. Include tubing connections.

2. Ball Type:

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

        1) NIBCO INC.

    b. Body: Bronze ASTM B62 or ASTM B61.
    c. Ball: Type 316 stainless steel.
    d. Stem: Type 316 stainless steel.
    e. Seats: Reinforced PTFE.
    f. Packing Ring: Reinforced PTFE.
    g. Lever: Stainless steel with a vinyl grip.
    h. 600 WOG.
    i. Threaded end connections.

2.28 IDENTIFICATION

A. Control Equipment, Instruments, and Control Devices:

1. Self-adhesive label bearing unique identification.

    a. Include instruments with unique identification identified by equipment being controlled or monitored, followed by point identification.

2. Letter size shall be as follows:

    a. Operator Workstations: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
    b. Servers: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
    c. DDC Controllers: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
    d. Gateways: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
    e. Repeaters: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
    f. Enclosures: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
    g. Electrical Power Devices: Minimum of 0.25 inch high.
    h. UPS units: Minimum of 0.5 inch high.
    i. Accessories: Minimum of 0.25 inch high.
    j. Instruments: Minimum of 0.25 inch high.

k. Control Damper and Valve Actuators: Minimum of 0.25 inch high.

3. Legend shall consist of white lettering on black background.
4. Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign shall be engraved phenolic consisting of three layers of rigid laminate. Top and bottom layers are color-coded black with contrasting white center exposed by engraving through outer layer and shall be fastened with drive pins.
5. Instruments, control devices, and actuators with Project-specific identification tags having unique identification numbers following requirements indicated and provided by original manufacturer do not require additional identification.

B. Valve Tags:

1. Brass tags and brass chains attached to valve.
2. Tags shall be at least 1.5 inches in diameter.
3. Include tag with unique valve identification indicating control influence such as flow, level, pressure, or temperature; followed by location of valve, and followed by three-digit sequential number. For example: TV-1.001.
4. Valves with Project-specific identification tags having unique identification numbers following requirements indicated and provided by original manufacturer do not require an additional tag.

C. Raceway and Boxes:

1. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Paint cover plates on junction boxes and conduit same color as the tape banding for conduits. After painting, label cover plate "HVAC Controls," using an engraved phenolic tag.

D. Equipment Warning Labels:

1. Self-adhesive label with pressure-sensitive adhesive back and peel-off protective jacket.
2. Lettering size shall be at least 14-point type with white lettering on red background.
3. Warning label shall read "CAUTION-Equipment operated under remote automatic control and may start or stop at any time without warning. Switch electric power disconnecting means to OFF position before servicing."
4. Lettering shall be enclosed in a white line border. Edge of label shall extend at least 0.25 inchbeyond white border.

2.29 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate the following according to industry standards for each product, and to verify DDC system reliability specified in performance requirements:

1. DDC controllers.
2. Gateways.
3. Routers.
4. Operator workstations.

B. Product(s) and material(s) will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates.

B. Examine roughing-in for products to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

1. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
2. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where product will be installed.

D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 DDC SYSTEM INTERFACE WITH OTHER SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Communication Interface to Equipment with Integral Controls:

1. DDC system shall have communication interface with equipment having integral controls and having a communication interface for remote monitoring or control.
2. Equipment to Be Connected:

a. Air-terminal units specified in Section 23 36 00 "Air Terminal Units."
b. Heat wheels and heat exchangers specified in Section 23 72 23 "Air-to-Air Energy Recovery Equipment."
c. Air-handling units specified in Section 23 73 13 "Modular Indoor Central-Station Air-Handling Units."
d. Variable-frequency controllers specified in Section 26 29 23 "Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers."

B. Communication Interface to Other Building Systems:

1. DDC system shall have a communication interface with systems having a communication interface.
2. Systems to Be Connected:

a. Fire-alarm system specified in Section 28 46 21.13 "Conventional Fire-Alarm Systems."
b. Access controls specified in Section 28 13 00 "Access Control System Software and Database Management."
c. Intrusion detection specified in Section 28 31 00 "Intrusion Detection."
d. Perimeter security specified in Section 28 31 21 "Area and Perimeter Intrusion Detection."

3.3 CONTROL DEVICES FOR INSTALLATION BY INSTALLERS

A. Deliver selected control devices, specified in indicated HVAC instrumentation and control device Sections, to identified equipment and systems manufacturers for factory installation and to identified installers for field installation.

B. Deliver the following to duct fabricator and Installer for installation in ductwork. Include installation instructions to Installer and supervise installation for compliance with requirements.

1. DDC control dampers, which are specified in Section 23 09 23.12 "Control Dampers."

C. Deliver the following to plumbing and HVAC piping installers for installation in piping. Include installation instructions to Installer and supervise installation for compliance with requirements.

1. Tank-mounted sensors, switches, and transmitters.
2. Liquid temperature sensors, switches, and transmitters are specified in Section 23 09 23.27 "Temperature Instruments."
3. Pipe- and tank-mounted thermowells. Liquid thermowells are specified in Section 23 09 23.27 "Temperature Instruments."

3.4 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install products to satisfy more stringent of all requirements indicated.

B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.

C. Support products, tubing, piping wiring and raceways. Brace products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to a force.

D. If codes and referenced standards are more stringent than requirements indicated, comply with requirements in codes and referenced standards.

E. Fabricate openings and install sleeves in ceilings, floors, roof, and walls required by installation of products. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, and cutting, check for concealed work to avoid damage. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.

F. Firestop Penetrations Made in Fire-Rated Assemblies: Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

G. Seal penetrations made in acoustically rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

H. Welding Requirements:

1. Restrict welding and burning to supports and bracing.
2. No equipment shall be cut or welded without approval. Welding or cutting will not be approved if there is risk of damage to adjacent Work.
3. Welding, where approved, shall be by inert-gas electric arc process and shall be performed by qualified welders according to applicable welding codes.
4. If requested on-site, show satisfactory evidence of welder certificates indicating ability to perform welding work intended.

I. Fastening Hardware:

1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, and other tools that damage surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for work of assembling and tightening fasteners.
2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.

J. If product locations are not indicated, install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit service and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks without removal of permanently installed furniture and equipment.

3.5 WORKSTATION INSTALLATION

A. Desktop Workstations Installation:

1. Install workstation(s) at location(s) directed by Owner.
2. Install multiple-receptacle power strip with cord for use in connecting multiple workstation components to a single duplex electrical power receptacle.
3. Install software on workstation(s) and verify software functions properly.
4. Develop Project-specific graphics, trends, reports, logs and historical database.
5. Power each workstation through a dedicated UPS unit. Locate UPS adjacent to workstation.

B. Portable Workstations Installation:

1. Turn over portable workstations to Owner at Substantial Completion.
2. Install software on workstation(s) and verify software functions properly.

C. Color Graphics Application:

1. Use system schematics indicated as starting point to create graphics.
2. Develop Project-specific library of symbols for representing system equipment and products.
3. Incorporate digital images of Project-completed installation into graphics where beneficial to enhance effect.
4. Submit sketch of graphic layout with description of all text for each graphic for Owner's and Architect's review before creating graphic using graphics software.
5. Seek Owner input in graphics development once using graphics software.
6. Final editing shall be done on-site with Owner's and Architect's review and feedback.

7. Refine graphics as necessary for Owner acceptance.
8. On receiving Owner acceptance, print a hard copy for inclusion in operation and maintenance manual. Prepare a scanned copy PDF file of each graphic and include with softcopy of DDC system operation and maintenance manual.

D. Wall-Mounted Portable Operator's Workstation Cabinet Installation:

1. Install wall-mounted portable operator's workstation cabinet(s) at location(s) indicated on Drawings.
2. Install wall-mounted portable operator's workstation cabinet(s) at location directed by Owner:

3. Connect each cabinet to 120-V, single-phase, 60Hz field power source, and install single gang electrical box with NEMA WD 6, Type 20R duplex receptacle and metal cover plate in cabinet. Comply with requirements in Section 26 27 26 "Wiring Devices."
4. Connect each cabinet to Ethernet network and install an Ethernet network port for connection to portable operator workstation Ethernet cable.

3.6 GATEWAY INSTALLATION

A. Install gateways if required for DDC system communication interface requirements indicated.

1. Install gateway(s) required to suit requirements.

B. Test gateway to verify that communication interface functions properly.

3.7 ROUTER INSTALLATION

A. Install routers if required for DDC system communication interface requirements indicated.

1. Install router(s) required to suit requirements.

B. Test router to verify that communication interface functions properly.

3.8 CONTROLLER INSTALLATION

A. Install controllers in enclosures to comply with indicated requirements.

B. Connect controllers to field power supply.

C. Install controller with latest version of applicable software and configure to execute requirements indicated.

D. Test and adjust controllers to verify operation of connected I/O to achieve performance indicated requirements while executing sequences of operation.

E. Installation of Network Controllers:

1. Quantity and location of network controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
2. Install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.
3. Top of controller shall be within 72 inches of finished floor.

F. Installation of Programmable Application Controllers:

1. Quantity and location of programmable application controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
2. Install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.
3. Top of controller shall be within 72 inches of finished floor.

G. Application-Specific Controllers:

1. Quantity and location of application-specific controllers shall be determined by DDC system manufacturer to satisfy requirements indicated.
2. For controllers not mounted directly on equipment being controlled, install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.

3.9 INSTALLATION OF WIRELESS ROUTERS FOR OPERATOR INTERFACE

A. Install wireless routers to achieve optimum performance and best possible coverage.

B. Mount wireless routers in a protected location that is within 60 inches of floor and easily accessible by operators.

C. Connect wireless routers to field power supply and to UPS units if network controllers are powered through UPS units.

D. Install wireless router with latest version of applicable software and configure wireless router with WPA2 security and password protection. Create access password with not less than 12 characters consisting of letters and numbers and at least one special character. Document password in operations and maintenance manuals for reference by operators.

E. Test and adjust wireless routers for proper operation with portable workstation and other wireless devices intended for use by operators.

3.10 ENCLOSURES INSTALLATION

A. Install the following items in enclosures, to comply with indicated requirements:

1. Gateways.
2. Routers.
3. Controllers.
4. Electrical power devices.
5. UPS units.
6. Relays.
7. Accessories.
8. Instruments.

9. Actuators

B. Attach wall-mounted enclosures to wall using the following types of steel struts:

1. For NEMA 250, Type 1 Enclosures: Use galvanized-steel strut and hardware.
2. For NEMA 250, Type 4X Enclosures and Enclosures Located Outdoors: Use stainless steel strut and hardware.
3. Install plastic caps on exposed cut edges of strut.

C. Align top of adjacent enclosures of like size.

D. Install floor-mounted enclosures locatedon concrete housekeeping pads. Attach enclosure legs using stainlesssteel anchors.

E. Install continuous and fully accessible wireways to connect conduit, wire, and cable to multiple adjacent enclosures. Wireway used for application shall have protection equal to NEMA 250 rating of connected enclosures.

3.11 ELECTRIC POWER CONNECTIONS

A. Connect electrical power to DDC system products requiring electrical power connections.

B. Design of electrical power to products not indicated with electric power is delegated to DDC system provider and installing trade. Work shall comply with NFPA 70 and other requirements indicated.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 26 28 16 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers" for electrical power circuit breakers.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical power conductors and cables.

E. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for electrical power raceways and boxes.

3.12 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for identification products and installation.

B. Install self-adhesive labels with unique identification on face for each of the following:

1. Operator workstation.
2. Server.
3. Printer.
4. Gateway.
5. Router.
6. Protocol analyzer.
7. DDC controller.

8. Enclosure.
9. Electrical power device.
10. UPS unit.
11. Accessory.

C. Install unique instrument identification on face of each instrument connected to a DDC controller.

D. Install unique identification on face of each control damper and valve actuator connected to a DDC controller.

E. Where product is installed above accessible tile ceiling, also install matching identification on face of ceiling grid located directly below.

F. Where product is installed above an inaccessible ceiling, also install identification on face of access door directly below.

G. Warning Labels and Signs:

1. Shall be permanently attached to equipment that can be automatically started by DDC control system.
2. Shall be located in highly visible location near power service entry points.

3.13 CONTROL WIRE, CABLE AND RACEWAYS INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Wire and Cable Installation:

1. Install cables with protective sheathing that is waterproof and capable of withstanding continuous temperatures of 90 deg C with no measurable effect on physical and electrical properties of cable.

    a. Provide shielding to prevent interference and distortion from adjacent cables and equipment.

2. Terminate wiring in a junction box.

    a. Clamp cable over jacket in junction box.
    b. Individual conductors in the stripped section of the cable shall be slack between the clamping point and terminal block.

3. Terminate field wiring and cable not directly connected to instruments and control devices having integral wiring terminals using terminal blocks.
4. Install signal transmission components according to IEEE C2, REA Form 511a, NFPA 70, and as indicated.
5. Use shielded cable to transmitters.
6. Use shielded cable to temperature sensors.
7. Perform continuity and meager testing on wire and cable after installation.

3.14 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 27 13 23 "Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling."

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Testing:

1. Perform preinstallation, in-progress, and final tests, supplemented by additional tests, as necessary.
2. Preinstallation Cable Verification: Verify integrity and serviceability for new cable lengths before installation. This assurance may be provided by using vendor verification documents, testing, or other methods. As a minimum, furnish evidence of verification for cable attenuation and bandwidth parameters.
3. In-Progress Testing: Perform standard tests for correct pair identification and termination during installation to ensure proper installation and cable placement. Perform tests in addition to those specified if there is any reason to question condition of material furnished and installed. Testing accomplished is to be documented by agency conducting tests. Submit test results for Project record.
4. Final Testing: Perform final test of installed system to demonstrate acceptability as installed. Testing shall be performed according to a test plan supplied by DDC system manufacturer. Defective Work or material shall be corrected and retested. As a minimum, final testing for cable system, including spare cable, shall verify conformance of attenuation, length, and bandwidth parameters with performance indicated.
5. Test Equipment: Use an optical fiber time domain reflectometer for testing of length and optical connectivity.
6. Test Results: Record test results and submit copy of test results for Project record.

3.16 DDC SYSTEM I/O CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

A. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests and calibration.

B. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.

C. Check instruments for proper installation on direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.

D. Check instrument tubing for proper isolation, fittings, slope, dirt legs, drains, material and support.

E. Control Damper Checkout:

1. Verify that control dampers are installed correctly for flow direction.
2. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
3. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
4. Verify that damper actuator and linkage attachment is secure.
5. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed and connected to correct power source.
6. Verify that damper blade travel is unobstructed.

F. Instrument Checkout:

1. Verify that instrument is correctly installed for location, orientation, direction and operating clearances.
2. Verify that attachment is properly secured and sealed.
3. Verify that conduit connections are properly secured and sealed.
4. Verify that wiring is properly labeled with unique identification, correct type and size and is securely attached to proper terminals.
5. Inspect instrument tag against approved submittal.
6. For temperature instruments:

    a. Verify sensing element type and proper material.
    b. Verify length and insertion.

3.17 DDC SYSTEM I/O ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION AND TESTING:

A. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated and provided with calibration documentation.

B. Provide a written description of proposed field procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures before calibration and adjustment.

C. For each analog instrument, make a three-point test of calibration for both linearity and accuracy.

D. Equipment and procedures used for calibration shall comply with instrument manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Provide diagnostic and test equipment for calibration and adjustment.

F. Field instruments and equipment used to test and calibrate installed instruments shall have accuracy at least twice the instrument accuracy being calibrated. An installed instrument with an accuracy of 1 percent shall be checked by an instrument with an accuracy of 0.5 percent.

G. Calibrate each instrument according to instrument instruction manual supplied by manufacturer.

H. If after calibration indicated performance cannot be achieved, replace out-of-tolerance instruments.

I. Comply with field testing requirements and procedures indicated by ASHRAE's Guideline 11, "Field Testing of HVAC Control Components," in the absence of specific requirements, and to supplement requirements indicated.

J. Analog Signals:

1. Check analog voltage signals using a precision voltage meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
2. Check analog current signals using a precision current meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
3. Check resistance signals for temperature sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of operating span using a precision-resistant source.

K. Digital Signals:

1. Check digital signals using a jumper wire.
2. Check digital signals using an ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.

L. Control Dampers:

1. Stroke and adjust control dampers following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed and back to 100 percent open.
2. Stroke control dampers with pilot positioners. Adjust damper and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so damper is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed and 100 percent open at proper air pressure.
3. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time less than 30 seconds.
4. For control dampers equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

M. Sensors: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

N. Switches: Calibrate switches to make or break contact at set points indicated.

O. Transmitters:

1. Check and calibrate transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
2. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

3.18 DDC SYSTEM CONTROLLER CHECKOUT

A. Verify power supply.

1. Verify voltage, phase and hertz.
2. Verify that protection from power surges is installed and functioning.
3. Verify that ground fault protection is installed.
4. If applicable, verify if connected to UPS unit.

5. If applicable, verify if connected to a backup power source.
6. If applicable, verify that power conditioning units, transient voltage suppression and high-frequency noise filter units are installed.

B. Verify that wire and cabling is properly secured to terminals and labeled with unique identification.

C. Verify that spare I/O capacity is provided.

3.19 DDC CONTROLLER I/O CONTROL LOOP TESTS

A. Testing:

1. Test every I/O point connected to DDC controller to verify that safety and operating control set points are as indicated and as required to operate controlled system safely and at optimum performance.
2. Test every I/O point throughout its full operating range.
3. Test every control loop to verify operation is stable and accurate.
4. Adjust control loop proportional, integral and derivative settings to achieve optimum performance while complying with performance requirements indicated. Document testing of each control loop's precision and stability via trend logs.
5. Test and adjust every control loop for proper operation according to sequence of operation.
6. Test software and hardware interlocks for proper operation. Correct deficiencies.
7. Operate each analog point at the following:

    a. Upper quarter of range.
    b. Lower quarter of range.
    c. At midpoint of range.

8. Exercise each binary point.
9. For every I/O point in DDC system, read and record each value at operator workstation, at DDC controller and at field instrument simultaneously. Value displayed at operator workstation, at DDC controller and at field instrument shall match.
10. Prepare and submit a report documenting results for each I/O point in DDC system and include in each I/O point a description of corrective measures and adjustments made to achieve desire results.

3.20 DDC SYSTEM VALIDATION TESTS

A. Perform validation tests before requesting final review of system. Before beginning testing, first submit Pretest Checklist and Test Plan.

B. After approval of Test Plan, execute all tests and procedures indicated in plan.

C. After testing is complete, submit completed test checklist.

D. Pretest Checklist: Submit the following list with items checked off once verified:

1. Detailed explanation for any items that are not completed or verified.
2. Required mechanical installation work is successfully completed and HVAC equipment is working correctly.
3. HVAC equipment motors operate below full-load amperage ratings.
4. Required DDC system components, wiring, and accessories are installed.
5. Installed DDC system architecture matches approved Drawings.
6. Control electric power circuits operate at proper voltage and are free from faults.
7. Required surge protection is installed.
8. DDC system network communications function properly, including uploading and downloading programming changes.
9. Using BACnet protocol analyzer, verify that communications are error free.
10. Each controller's programming is backed up.
11. Equipment, products, tubing, wiring cable, and conduits are properly labeled.
12. All I/O points are programmed into controllers.
13. Testing, adjusting, and balancing work affecting controls is complete.
14. Dampers and actuators zero and span adjustments are set properly.
15. Each control damper and actuator goes to failed position on loss of power.
16. Valves and actuators zero and span adjustments are set properly.
17. Each control valve and actuator goes to failed position on loss of power.
18. Meter, sensor and transmitter readings are accurate and calibrated.
19. Control loops are tuned for smooth and stable operation.
20. View trend data where applicable.
21. Each controller works properly in standalone mode.
22. Safety controls and devices function properly.
23. Interfaces with fire-alarm system function properly.
24. Electrical interlocks function properly.
25. Operator workstations and other interfaces are delivered, all system and database software is installed, and graphic are created.
26. Record Drawings are completed.

E. Test Plan:

1. Prepare and submit a validation test plan including test procedures for performance validation tests.
2. Test plan shall address all specified functions of DDC system and sequences of operation.
3. Explain detailed actions and expected results to demonstrate compliance with requirements indicated.
4. Explain method for simulating necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance.
5. Include a test checklist to be used to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed.
6. Submit test plan documentation 20 business days before start of tests.

F. Validation Test:

1. Verify operating performance of each I/O point in DDC system.

    a. Verify analog I/O points at operating value.
    b. Make adjustments to out-of-tolerance I/O points.

        1) Identify I/O points for future reference.

2) Simulate abnormal conditions to demonstrate proper function of safety devices.
3) Replace instruments and controllers that cannot maintain performance indicated after adjustments.

2. Simulate conditions to demonstrate proper sequence of control.
3. Readjust settings to design values and observe ability of DDC system to establish desired conditions.
4. After 24 Hours following Initial Validation Test:

a. Re-check I/O points that required corrections during initial test.
b. Identify I/O points that still require additional correction and make corrections necessary to achieve desired results.

5. After 24 Hours of Second Validation Test:

a. Re-check I/O points that required corrections during second test.
b. Continue validation testing until I/O point is normal on two consecutive tests.

6. Completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to ensure that DDC system performs according to requirements indicated.
7. After validation testing is complete, prepare and submit a report indicating all I/O points that required correction and how many validation re-tests it took to pass. Identify adjustments made for each test and indicate instruments that were replaced.

G. DDC System Response Time Test:

1. Simulate HLC.

a. Heavy load shall be an occurrence of 50 percent of total connected binary COV, one-half of which represent an "alarm" condition, and 50 percent of total connected analog COV, one-half of which represent an "alarm" condition, that are initiated simultaneously on a one-time basis.

2. Initiate 10 successive occurrences of HLC and measure response time to typical alarms and status changes.
3. Measure with a timer having at least 0.1-second resolution and 0.01 percent accuracy.
4. Purpose of test is to demonstrate DDC system, as follows:

a. Reaction to COV and alarm conditions during HLC.
b. Ability to update DDC system database during HLC.

5. Passing test is contingent on the following:

a. Alarm reporting at printer beginning no more than two seconds after the initiation (time zero) of HLC.
b. All alarms, both binary and analog, are reported and printed; none are lost.
c. Compliance with response times specified.

6. Prepare and submit a report documenting HLC tested and results of test including time stamp and print out of all alarms.

H. DDC System Network Bandwidth Test:

1. Test network bandwidth usage on all DDC system networks to demonstrate bandwidth usage under DDC system normal operating conditions and under simulated HLC.
2. To pass, none of DDC system networks shall use more than 70 percent of available bandwidth under normal and HLC operation.

3.21 FINAL REVIEW

A. Submit written request to Architect and Construction Manager when DDC system is ready for final review. Written request shall state the following:

1. DDC system has been thoroughly inspected for compliance with contract documents and found to be in full compliance.
2. DDC system has been calibrated, adjusted and tested and found to comply with requirements of operational stability, accuracy, speed and other performance requirements indicated.
3. DDC system monitoring and control of HVAC systems results in operation according to sequences of operation indicated.
4. DDC system is complete and ready for final review.

B. Review by Architect shall be made after receipt of written request. A field report shall be issued to document observations and deficiencies.

C. Take prompt action to remedy deficiencies indicated in field report and submit a second written request when all deficiencies have been corrected. Repeat process until no deficiencies are reported.

D. Should more than two reviews be required, DDC system manufacturer and Installer shall compensate entity performing review for total costs, labor and expenses, associated with third and subsequent reviews. Estimated cost of each review shall be submitted and approved by DDC system manufacturer and Installer before making the review.

E. A part of DDC system final review shall include a demonstration to parties participating in final review.

1. Provide staff familiar with DDC system installed to demonstrate operation of DDC system during final review.
2. Provide testing equipment to demonstrate accuracy and other performance requirements of DDC system that is requested by reviewers during final review.
3. Demonstration shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

a. Accuracy and calibration of 10 I/O points randomly selected by reviewers. If review finds that some I/O points are not properly calibrated and not satisfying performance requirements indicated, additional I/O points may be selected by reviewers until total I/O points being reviewed that satisfy requirements equals quantity indicated.
b. HVAC equipment and system hardwired and software safeties and life-safety functions are operating according to sequence of operation. Up to 10 I/O points

shall be randomly selected by reviewers. Additional I/O points may be selected by reviewers to discover problems with operation.

c. Correct sequence of operation after electrical power interruption and resumption after electrical power is restored for randomly selected HVAC systems.
d. Operation of randomly selected dampers and valves in normal-on, normal-off and failed positions.
e. Reporting of alarm conditions for randomly selected alarms, including different classes of alarms, to ensure that alarms are properly received by operators and operator workstations.
f. Trends, summaries, logs and reports set-up for Project.
g. For up to three HVAC systems randomly selected by reviewers, use graph trends to show that sequence of operation is executed in correct manner and that HVAC systems operate properly through complete sequence of operation including different modes of operations indicated. Show that control loops are stable and operating at set points and respond to changes in set point of 20 percent or more.
h. Software's ability to communicate with controllers, operator workstations, uploading and downloading of control programs.
i. Software's ability to edit control programs off-line.
j. Data entry to show Project-specific customizing capability including parameter changes.
k. Step through penetration tree, display all graphics, demonstrate dynamic update, and direct access to graphics.
l. Execution of digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
m. Spreadsheet and curve plot software and its integration with database.
n. Online user guide and help functions.
o. Multitasking by showing different operations occurring simultaneously on four quadrants of split screen.
p. System speed of response compared to requirements indicated.
q. For Each Network and Programmable Application Controller:

    1) Memory: Programmed data, parameters, trend and alarm history collected during normal operation is not lost during power failure.
    2) Operator Interface: Ability to connect directly to each type of digital controller with a portable workstation and mobile device. Show that maintenance personnel interface tools perform as indicated in manufacturer's technical literature.
    3) Standalone Ability: Demonstrate that controllers provide stable and reliable standalone operation using default values or other method for values normally read over network.
    4) Electric Power: Ability to disconnect any controller safely from its power source.
    5) Wiring Labels: Match control drawings.
    6) Network Communication: Ability to locate a controller's location on network and communication architecture matches Shop Drawings.
    7) Nameplates and Tags: Accurate and permanently attached to control panel doors, instrument, actuators, and devices.

r. For Each Operator Workstation:

    1) I/O points lists agree with naming conventions.
    2) Graphics are complete.

3) UPS unit, if applicable, operates.

s. Communications and Interoperability: Demonstrate proper interoperability of data sharing, alarm and event management, trending, scheduling, and device and network management. Use ASHRAE 135 protocol analyzer to help identify devices, view network traffic, and verify interoperability. Requirements must be met even if only one manufacturer's equipment is installed.

1) Data Presentation: On each operator workstation, demonstrate graphic display capabilities.
2) Reading of Any Property: Demonstrate ability to read and display any used readable object property of any device on network.
3) Set Point and Parameter Modifications: Show ability to modify set points and tuning parameters indicated.
4) Peer-to-Peer Data Exchange: Network devices are installed and configured to perform without need for operator intervention to implement Project sequence of operation and to share global data.
5) Alarm and Event Management: Alarms and events are installed and prioritized according to Owner. Demonstrate that time delays and other logic are set up to avoid nuisance tripping. Show that operators with sufficient privileges are permitted.
6) Schedule Lists: Schedules are configured for start and stop, mode change, occupant overrides, and night setback as defined in sequence of operations.
7) Schedule Display and Modification: Ability to display any schedule with start and stop times for calendar year. Show that all calendar entries and schedules are modifiable from any connected operator workstation by an operator with sufficient privilege.
8) Archival Storage of Data: Data archiving is handled by operator workstation and server and local trend archiving and display is accomplished.
9) Modification of Trend Log Object Parameters: Operator with sufficient privilege can change logged data points, sampling rate, and trend duration.
10) Device and Network Management:

a) Display of network device status.
b) Display of BACnet Object Information.
c) Silencing devices transmitting erroneous data.
d) Time synchronization.
e) Remote device re-initialization.
f) Backup and restore network device programming and master database(s).
g) Configuration management of routers.

3.22 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.23 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by DDC system manufacturer's authorized service representative. Include annual preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, cleaning, calibration and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.24 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two year(s).

B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.25 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative with complete knowledge of Project-specific system installed to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain DDC system.

B. Extent of Training:

1. Base extent of training on scope and complexity of DDC system indicated and training requirements indicated. Provide extent of training required to satisfy requirements indicated even if more than minimum training requirements are indicated.
2. Inform Owner of anticipated training requirements if more than minimum training requirements are indicated.
3. Minimum Training Requirements:

    a. Provide not less than five days of training total.
    b. Stagger training over multiple training classes to accommodate Owner's requirements. All training shall occur before end of warranty period.
    c. Total days of training shall be broken into not more than two separate training classes.
    d. Each training class shall be not less than two consecutive day(s).

C. Training Schedule:

1. Schedule training with Owner 20 business days before expected Substantial Completion.
2. Schedule training to provide Owner with at least 15 business days of notice in advance of training.

3. Training shall occur within normal business hours at a mutually agreed on time. Unless otherwise agreed to, training shall occur Monday through Friday, except on U.S. Federal holidays, with two morning sessions and two afternoon sessions. Each morning session and afternoon session shall be split in half with 30-minute break between sessions. Morning and afternoon sessions shall be separated by 60-minute lunch period. Training, including breaks and excluding lunch period, shall not exceed eight hours per day.
4. Provide staggered training schedule as requested by Owner.

D. Attendee Training Manuals:

1. Provide each attendee with a color hard copy of all training materials and visual presentations.
2. Hard-copy materials shall be organized in a three-ring binder with table of contents and individual divider tabs marked for each logical grouping of subject matter. Organize material to provide space for attendees to take handwritten notes within training manuals.
3. In addition to hard-copy materials included in training manual, provide each binder with a sleeve or pocket that includes a DVD or flash drive with PDF copy of all hard-copy materials.

E. Instructor Requirements:

1. One or multiple qualified instructors, as required, to provide training.
2. Instructors shall have not less than five years of providing instructional training on not less than five past projects with similar DDC system scope and complexity to DDC system installed.

F. Organization of Training Sessions:

1. Organize training sessions into logical groupings of technical content and to reflect different levels of operators having access to system. Plan training sessions to accommodate the following three levels of operators:

    a. Daily operators.
    b. Advanced operators.
    c. System managers and administrators.

2. Plan and organize training sessions to group training content to protect DDC system security. Some attendees may be restricted to some training sessions that cover restricted content for purposes of maintaining DDC system security.

G. Training Outline:

1. Submit training outline for Owner review at least 10 business day before scheduling training.
2. Outline shall include a detailed agenda for each training day that is broken down into each of four training sessions that day, training objectives for each training session and synopses for each lesson planned.

H. On-Site Training:

1. Owner will provide conditioned classroom or workspace with ample desks or tables, chairs, power and data connectivity for instructor and each attendee.
2. Instructor shall provide training materials, projector and other audiovisual equipment used in training.
3. Provide as much of training located on-site as deemed feasible and practical by Owner.
4. On-site training shall include regular walk-through tours, as required, to observe each unique product type installed with hands-on review of operation, calibration and service requirements.
5. Operator workstation provided with DDC system shall be used in training. If operator workstation is not indicated, provide a temporary workstation to convey training content.

I. Training Content for Daily Operators:

1. Basic operation of system.
2. Understanding DDC system architecture and configuration.
3. Understanding each unique product type installed including performance and service requirements for each.
4. Understanding operation of each system and equipment controlled by DDC system including sequences of operation, each unique control algorithm and each unique optimization routine.
5. Operating operator workstations, printers and other peripherals.
6. Logging on and off system.
7. Accessing graphics, reports and alarms.
8. Adjusting and changing set points and time schedules.
9. Recognizing DDC system malfunctions.
10. Understanding content of operation and maintenance manuals including control drawings.
11. Understanding physical location and placement of DDC controllers and I/O hardware.
12. Accessing data from DDC controllers.
13. Operating portable operator workstations.
14. Review of DDC testing results to establish basic understanding of DDC system operating performance and HVAC system limitations as of Substantial Completion.
15. Running each specified report and log.
16. Displaying and demonstrating each data entry to show Project-specific customizing capability. Demonstrating parameter changes.
17. Stepping through graphics penetration tree, displaying all graphics, demonstrating dynamic updating, and direct access to graphics.
18. Executing digital and analog commands in graphic mode.
19. Demonstrating DDC system performance through trend logs and command tracing.
20. Demonstrating scan, update, and alarm responsiveness.
21. Demonstrating on-line user guide, and help function and mail facility.
22. Demonstrating the following for HVAC systems and equipment controlled by DDC system:

    a. Operation of HVAC equipment in normal-off, -on and failed conditions while observing individual equipment, dampers and valves for correct position under each condition.
    b. For HVAC equipment with factory-installed software, show that integration into DDC system is able to communicate with DDC controllers or gateways, as applicable.

c. Using graphed trends, show that sequence of operation is executed in correct manner, and HVAC systems operate properly through complete sequence of operation including seasonal change, occupied and unoccupied modes, warm-up and cool-down cycles and other modes of operation indicated.
d. Hardware interlocks and safeties function properly and DDC system performs correct sequence of operation after electrical power interruption and resumption after power is restored.
e. Reporting of alarm conditions for each alarm, and confirm that alarms are received at assigned locations, including operator workstations.
f. Each control loop responds to set point adjustment and stabilizes within time period indicated.
g. Sharing of previously graphed trends of all control loops to demonstrate that each control loop is stable and set points are being maintained.

J. Video of Training Sessions:

1. Provide a digital video and audio recording of each training session. Create a separate recording file for each session.
2. Stamp each recording file with training session number, session name and date.
3. Provide Owner with two copies of digital files on DVDs or flash drives for later reference and for use in future training.
4. Owner retains right to make additional copies for intended training purposes without having to pay royalties.

END OF SECTION 23 09 23

SECTION 23 09 23.12 - CONTROL DAMPERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rectangular control dampers.
2. Round control dampers.
3. Electric and electronic control damper actuators.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 23 09 23 "Direct Digital Control System for HVAC" for control equipment and software, relays, electrical power devices, uninterruptible power supply units, wire, and cable.
2. Section 23 09 93 "Sequence of Operations for HVAC Controls" for requirements that relate to Section 23 09 23.12.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. DDC: Direct digital control.

B. RMS: Root-mean-square value of alternating voltage, which is the square root of the mean value of the square of the voltage values during a complete cycle.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of damper and actuator:

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
4. Installation instructions, including factors affecting performance.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.

2. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
4. Include diagrams for air and process signal tubing.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For control dampers to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label products to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code where required by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Ground Fault: Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition when suitably grounded.

D. Backup Power Source: Systems and equipment served by a backup power source shall have associated control damper actuators served from a backup power source.

E. Selection Criteria:

1. Fail positions unless otherwise indicated:

a. Supply Air: Close.
b. Return Air: Open.
c. Outdoor Air: Close.
d. Mixed Air: Open.
e. Exhaust Air: Close.

2. Dampers shall have stable operation throughout full range of operation, from design to minimum airflow over varying pressures and temperatures encountered.
3. Select modulating dampers for a pressure drop of 2 percent of fan total static pressure unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 RECTANGULAR CONTROL DAMPERS

A. General Requirements:

1. Unless otherwise indicated, use parallel blade configuration for two-position control, equipment isolation service, and when mixing two airstreams. For other applications, use opposed blade configuration.

2. Factory assemble multiple damper sections to provide a single damper assembly of size required by the application.
3. Damper actuator shall be factory installed by damper manufacturer as integral part of damper assembly. Coordinate actuator location and mounting requirements with damper manufacturer.

B. Rectangular Dampers with Aluminum Airfoil Blades:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Arrow United Industries.
   b. Ruskin Company.

2. Performance:

   a. Leakage: AMCA 511, Class 1A. Leakage shall not exceed 3 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-in. wg differential static pressure.
   b. Pressure Drop: 0.05-in. wg at 1500 fpm across a 24-by-24-inch damper when tested according to AMCA 500-D, figure 5.3.
   c. Velocity: Up to 6000 fpm.
   d. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
   e. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length.
   f. Damper shall have AMCA seal for both air leakage and air performance.

3. Construction:

   a. Frame:

      1) Material: ASTM B211, Alloy 6063 T5 extruded-aluminum profiles, 0.07 inch thick.
      2) Hat-shaped channel with integral flange(s). Mating face shall be a minimum of 1 inch.
      3) Width not less than 5 inches.

   b. Blades:

      1) Hollow, airfoil, extruded aluminum.
      2) Opposed blade configuration as required by application.
      3) Material: ASTM B211, Alloy 6063 T5 aluminum, 0.07 inch thick.
      4) Width not to exceed 6 inches.
      5) Length as required by close-off pressure, not to exceed 48 inches.

   c. Seals:

      1) Blades: Replaceable, mechanically attached extruded silicone, vinyl, or plastic composite.
      2) Jambs: Stainless steel, compression type.

   d. Axles: 0.5-inch-diameter stainless steel, mechanically attached to blades.

e. Bearings:

1) Molded synthetic or stainless steel sleeve mounted in frame.
2) Where blade axles are installed in vertical position, provide thrust bearings.

f. Linkage:

1) Concealed in frame.
2) Constructed of aluminum and stainless steel.
3) Hardware: Stainless steel.

g. Transition:

1) For round and flat oval duct applications, provide damper assembly with integral transitions to mate to adjoining field connection.
2) Factory mount damper in a sleeve with a close transition to mate to field connection.
3) Damper size and sleeve shall be connection size plus 2 inches.
4) Sleeve length shall be not less than 12 inches for dampers without jackshafts and shall be not less than 16 inches for dampers with jackshafts.
5) Sleeve material shall match adjacent duct.

C. Rectangular Dampers with Steel Airfoil Blades:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Ruskin Company.

2. Performance:

a. Leakage: AMCA 511, Class 1A. Leakage shall not exceed 3 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-in. wg differential static pressure.
b. Pressure Drop: 0.06-in. wg at 1500 fpm across a 24-by-24-inch damper when tested according to AMCA 500-D, figure 5.3.
c. Velocity: Up to 6000 fpm.
d. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
e. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length.
f. Damper shall have AMCA seal for both air leakage and air performance.

3. Construction:

a. Frame:

1) Material: ASTM A653/A653M galvanized-steel profiles, 0.06 inch thick.
2) Hat-shaped channel with integral flanges. Mating face shall be a minimum of 1 inch.
3) Width not less than 5 inches.

b. Blades:

1) Hollow, airfoil, galvanized steel.
2) Parallel or opposed blade configuration as required by application.
3) Material: ASTM A653/A653M galvanized steel, 0.05 inch thick.
4) Width not to exceed 6 inches.
5) Length as required by close-off pressure, not to exceed 48 inches.

c. Seals:

1) Blades: Replaceable, mechanically attached extruded silicone, vinyl, or plastic composite.
2) Jambs: Stainless steel, compression type.

d. Axles: 0.5-inch-diameter stainless steel, mechanically attached to blades.
e. Bearings:

1) Stainless steel mounted in frame.
2) Where blade axles are installed in vertical position, provide thrust bearings.

f. Linkage:

1) Concealed in frame.
2) Constructed of aluminum and stainless steel.
3) Hardware: Stainless steel.

g. Transition:

1) For round and flat oval duct applications, provide damper assembly with integral transitions to mate to adjoining field connection.
2) Factory mount damper in a sleeve with a close transition to mate to field connection.
3) Damper size and sleeve shall be connection size plus 2 inches.
4) Sleeve length shall be not less than 12 inches for dampers without jackshafts and shall be not less than 16 inches for dampers with jackshafts.
5) Sleeve material shall match adjacent duct.

h. Additional Corrosion Protection for Corrosive Environments:

1) Provide epoxy finish for surfaces in contact with airstream.
2) Axles, damper linkage, and hardware shall be constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.

2.3 ROUND CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Round Dampers, Sleeve Type:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Ruskin Company.
2. Performance:

a. Leakage: Leakage shall not exceed 0.15 cfm/in. of perimeter blade at 4-in. wg differential static pressure.
b. Pressure Drop: 0.02-in. wg at 1500 fpm across a 12-inch damper when tested according to AMCA 500-D, figure 5.3.
c. Velocity: Up to 4000 fpm.
d. Temperature: Minus 25 to plus 200 deg F.
e. Pressure Rating: 8-in. wg for sizes through 12 inches, 6-in. wg for larger sizes.

3. Construction:

a. Frame:

1) Material: Galvanized steel, 0.04 in thick.
2) Outward rolled stiffener beads positioned approximately 1 inch inboard of each end.
3) Sleeve-type connection for mating to adjacent ductwork.
4) Size Range: 4 to 24 inches.
5) Length not less than 7 inches.
6) Provide 2-inch sheet metal stand-off for mounting actuator.

b. Blade: Double-thickness circular flat blades sandwiched together and constructed of galvanized steel.
c. Blade Seal: Polyethylene foam seal sandwiched between two sides of blades and fully encompassing blade edge.
d. Axle: 0.5-inch-diameter stainless steel, mechanically attached to blade.
e. Bearings: Stainless steel sleeve pressed into frame.

B. Round Dampers, Flanged Type:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Arrow United Industries.
b. Ruskin Company.

2. Performance:

a. Leakage: Leakage shall not exceed 0.15 cfm/in. of perimeter blade at 4-in. wg differential static pressure.
b. Pressure Drop: 0.03-in. wg at 1500 fpm across a 12-inch damper when tested according to AMCA 500-D, figure 5.3.
c. Velocity: Up to 4000 fpm.
d. Temperature: Minus 25 to plus 250 deg F.
e. Pressure Rating: 8-in. wg for sizes through 36 inches in diameter, 6-in. wg for larger sizes.

3. Construction:

a. Frame:

1) Size Range: 4 to 60 inches.

2) Material: Galvanized steel.

a) Sizes through 24 Inches in Diameter: 0.15 inch thick.
b) Sizes 26 through 48 Inches in Diameter: 0.25 inch thick.
c) Larger Sizes: 0.31 inch thick.

3) Flanges:

a) Outward rolled with bolt holes on each end of frame for mating to adjacent ductwork.
b) Face: Not less than 1.25 inch for damper sizes through 12 inches in diameter, 1.5 inch for damper sizes 14 through 24 inches in diameter, and 2 inches for larger sizes.

4) Length (Flange Face to Face): Not less than 8 inches.
5) Provide 3-inch sheet metal stand-off for mounting actuator.

b. Blade: Reinforced circular flat blade constructed of galvanized steel.

1) Sizes through 24 Inches: 0.15 inch thick.
2) Sizes 26 through 48 Inches: 0.19 inch thick.
3) Larger Sizes: 0.25 inch thick.

c. Blade Stop: Full circumference, located in airstream, minimum 0.5 by 0.25 inch galvanized-steel bar.
d. Blade Seal: Neoprene, mechanically attached to blade and fully encompassing blade edge.
e. Axle: stainless steel, mechanically attached to blade.

1) Sizes through 14 Inches: 0.5 inch in diameter.
2) Sizes 16 through 42 Inches: 0.75 inch in diameter.
3) Larger Sizes: 1 inch in diameter.

f. Bearings: Stainless steel sleeve pressed into frame.

2.4 GENERAL CONTROL-DAMPER ACTUATORS REQUIREMENTS

A. Actuators shall operate related damper(s) with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action and proper speed of response at velocity and pressure conditions to which the damper is subjected.

B. Actuators shall produce sufficient power and torque to close off against the maximum system pressures encountered. Actuators shall be sized to close off against the fan shutoff pressure as a minimum requirement.

C. The total damper area operated by an actuator shall not exceed 80 percent of manufacturer's maximum area rating.

D. Provide one actuator for each damper assembly where possible. Multiple actuators required to drive a single damper assembly shall operate in unison.

E. Avoid the use of excessively oversized actuators which could overdrive and cause linkage failure when the damper blade has reached either its full open or closed position.

F. Use jackshafts and shaft couplings in lieu of blade-to-blade linkages when driving axially aligned damper sections.

G. Provide mounting hardware and linkages for connecting actuator to damper.

H. Select actuators to fail in desired position in the event of a power failure.

I. Actuator Fail Positions: See Drawings.

1. Exhaust Air: Close.
2. Outdoor Air: Close.
3. Supply Air: Close.
4. Return Air: Open.

2.5 ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC CONTROL DAMPER ACTUATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Belimo Aircontrols (USA), Inc.
2. Honeywell Building Solutions; Honeywell International, Inc.
3. Johnson Controls, Inc.
4. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.

B. Type: Motor operated, with or without gears, electric and electronic.

C. Voltage:

1. 24 V.
2. Actuator shall deliver torque required for continuous uniform movement of controlled device from limit to limit when operated at rated voltage.
3. Actuator shall function properly within a range of 85 to 120 percent of nameplate voltage.

D. Construction:

1. Less Than 100 W: Fiber or reinforced nylon gears with steel shaft, copper alloy or nylon bearings, and pressed steel enclosures.
2. 100 up to 400 W: Gears ground steel, oil immersed, shaft-hardened steel running in bronze, copper alloy, or ball bearings. Operator and gear trains shall be totally enclosed in dustproof cast-iron, cast-steel, or cast-aluminum housing.
3. Greater Than 400 W: Totally enclosed reversible induction motors with auxiliary hand crank and permanently lubricated bearings.

E. Field Adjustment:

1. Spring return actuators shall be easily switchable from fail open to fail closed in the field without replacement.

2. Provide gear-type actuators with an external manual adjustment mechanism to allow manual positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered.

F. Two-Position Actuators: Single direction, spring return or reversing type.

G. Modulating Actuators:

1. Capable of stopping at all points across full range, and starting in either direction from any point in range.
2. Control Input Signal:

a. Three Point, Tristate, or Floating Point: Clockwise and counter-clockwise inputs. One input drives actuator to open position, and other input drives actuator to close position. No signal of either input remains in last position.
b. Proportional: Actuator drives proportional to input signal and modulates throughout its angle of rotation. Suitable for 2- to 10-V dc and 4- to 20-mA signals.
c. Pulse Width Modulation (PWM): Actuator drives to a specified position according to a pulse duration (length) of signal from a dry-contact closure, triac sink or source controller.
d. Programmable Multi-Function:

1) Control input, position feedback, and running time shall be factory or field programmable.
2) Diagnostic feedback of hunting or oscillation, mechanical overload, mechanical travel, and mechanical load limit.
3) Service data, including at a minimum, number of hours powered and number of hours in motion.

H. Position Feedback:

1. Equip two-position actuators with limits switches or other positive means of a position indication signal for remote monitoring of open and close position.
2. Equip modulating actuators with a position feedback through current or voltage signal for remote monitoring.
3. Provide a position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator indicating open and closed travel limits.

I. Fail-Safe:

1. Where indicated, provide actuator to fail to an end position.
2. Internal spring return mechanism to drive controlled device to an end position (open or close) on loss of power.

J. Integral Overload Protection:

1. Provide against overload throughout the entire operating range in both directions.
2. Electronic overload, digital rotation sensing circuitry, mechanical end switches, or magnetic clutches are acceptable methods of protection.

K. Damper Attachment:

1. Unless otherwise required for damper interface, provide actuator designed to be directly coupled to damper shaft without need for connecting linkages.
2. Attach actuator to damper drive shaft in a way that ensures maximum transfer of power and torque without slippage.
3. Bolt and set screw method of attachment is acceptable only if provided with at least two points of attachment.

L. Enclosure:

1. Suitable for ambient conditions encountered by application.
2. NEMA 250, Type 2 for indoor and protected applications.
3. NEMA 250, Type 4 or Type 4X for outdoor and unprotected applications.
4. Provide actuator enclosure with a heater and controller where required by application.

M. Stroke Time:

1. Operate damper from fully closed to fully open within 15 seconds.
2. Operate damper from fully open to fully closed within 15 seconds.
3. Move damper to failed position within 5 seconds.
4. Select operating speed to be compatible with equipment and system operation.
5. Actuators operating in smoke control systems comply with governing code and NFPA requirements.

N. Sound:

1. Spring Return: 62 dBA.
2. Non-Spring Return: 45 dBA.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for dampers and instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy most stringent requirements indicated.

B. Properly support dampers and actuators, tubing, wiring, and conduit to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to a force.

C. Provide ceiling, floor, roof, and wall openings and sleeves required by installation. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, or cutting, check location first for concealed products that could potentially be damaged. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.

D. Seal penetrations made in fire-rated and acoustically rated assemblies.

E. Fastening Hardware:

1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, or other tools that will cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for assembling and tightening nuts.
2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.

F. Install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.

3.3 ELECTRIC POWER

A. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.

B. Furnish and install power wiring. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

3.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Install smooth transitions, not exceeding 30 degrees, to dampers smaller than adjacent duct. Install transitions as close to damper as possible but at distance to avoid interference and impact to performance. Consult manufacturer for recommended clearance.

B. Clearance:

1. Locate dampers for easy access and provide separate support of dampers that cannot be handled by service personnel without hoisting mechanism.
2. Install dampers with at least 24 inches of clear space on sides of dampers requiring service access.

C. Service Access:

1. Dampers and actuators shall be accessible for visual inspection and service.

D. Install dampers straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions. Install supplementary structural steel reinforcement for large multiple-section dampers if factory support alone cannot handle loading.

E. Attach actuator(s) to damper drive shaft.

F. For duct-mounted and equipment-mounted dampers installed outside of equipment, install a visible and accessible indication of damper position from outside.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect electrical devices and components to electrical grounding system. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Each piece of wire, cable, and tubing shall have the same designation at each end for operators to determine continuity at points of connection. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with damper identification on damper and on face of ceiling where damper is concealed above ceiling.

3.7 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

A. Control-Damper Checkout:

1. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
2. Check dampers for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument tubing for proper isolation, fittings, slope, dirt legs, drains, material, and support.
4. Verify that control dampers are installed correctly for flow direction.
5. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
6. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
7. Verify that damper actuator and linkage attachment are secure.
8. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
9. Verify that damper blade travel is unobstructed.

3.8 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING:

A. Stroke and adjust control dampers following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed back to 100 percent open.

B. Stroke control dampers with pilot positioners. Adjust damper and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so damper is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed, and 100 percent open at proper air pressure.

C. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time of less than 30 seconds.

D. For control dampers equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

END OF SECTION 23 09 23.12

SECTION 23 11 13 - FACILITY FUEL-OIL PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fuel-oil pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Joining materials.
4. Specialty valves.
5. Labels and identification.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

B. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuel-oil equipment and accessories to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

B. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

C. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Lift and support fuel-oil storage tanks only at designated lifting or supporting points, as shown on Shop Drawings. Do not move or lift tanks unless empty.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store pipes and tubes with protective PE coating to avoid damaging the coating and to protect from direct sunlight.

D. Store PE pipes and valves protected from direct sunlight.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of flexible, double-containment piping and related equipment that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures due to defective materials or workmanship for materials including piping, dispenser sumps, water-tight sump entry boots, terminations, and other end fittings.
2. Warranty Period: 30 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for fuel-oil piping materials, installation, testing, and inspecting.

C. Fuel-Oil Valves: Comply with UL 842 and have service mark initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

D. Comply with requirements of the EPA and of state and local authorities having jurisdiction. Include recording of fuel-oil piping.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Maximum Operating-Pressure Ratings: 3-psig fuel-oil supply pressure at oil-fired appliances.

2.3 FUEL-OIL PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. See "Outdoor Piping Installation" and "Indoor Piping Installation" articles for where pipes, tubes, fittings, and joining materials are applied in various services.

B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M, for butt and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

    a. Material Group: 1.1.
    b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
    c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
    d. Gasket Materials: Asbestos free, ASME B16.20 metallic, or ASME B16.21 nonmetallic, gaskets compatible with fuel oil.
    e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, cadmium-plated steel.

C. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: Comply with ASTM B88, Type K.

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought copper, streamlined pattern.
2. Bronze Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.24, Class 150.

    a. Gasket Material: Asbestos free, ASME B16.20 metallic or ASME B16.21 nonmetallic, gaskets compatible with fuel oil.
    b. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, cadmium-plated steel.

D. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: Comply with ASTM B88, Type K.

1. Copper Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought copper, streamlined pattern.
2. Flare Fittings: Comply with ASME B16.26 and SAE J513.

    a. Copper fittings with long nuts.
    b. Metal-to-metal compression seal without gasket.
    c. Dryseal threads complying with ASME B1.20.3.

2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Metallic Flexible Connectors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. American Flexible Hose Co., Inc.
b. Flexicraft Industries.
c. FLEX-ING, Inc.
d. Hose Master, Inc.
e. Metraflex Company (The).
f. Proco Products, Inc.
g. Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.
h. Unaflex.

2. Listed and labeled for aboveground and underground applications by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze or stainless-steel, wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
4. Minimum Operating Pressure: 150 psig.
5. End Connections: Socket, flanged, or threaded end to match connected piping.
6. Maximum Length: 30 inches

B. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

C. Basket Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, high-tensile cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 60-mesh startup strainer and perforated stainless-steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

D. Manual Air Vents:

1. Body: Bronze.
2. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
3. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
4. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
5. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
6. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

2.5 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape for Threaded Joints: Suitable for fuel oil.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

D. Bonding Adhesive for RTRP and RTRF: As recommended by piping and fitting manufacturer.

2.6 SPECIALTY VALVES

A. Pressure Relief Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Anderson Greenwood; Pentair, Ltd.
    b. Fulflo Specialties, Inc.
    c. OPW Engineered Systems; OPW Fluid Transfer Group; a Dover company.
    d. Webster Fuel Pumps & Valves; a division of Capital City Tool, Inc.
2. Listed and labeled for fuel-oil service by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Body: Brass, bronze, or cast steel.
4. Springs: Stainless steel, interchangeable.
5. Seat and Seal: Nitrile rubber.
6. Orifice: Stainless steel, interchangeable.
7. Factory-Applied Finish: Baked enamel.
8. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 150 psig.
9. Relief Pressure Setting: 60 psig.

B. Oil Safety Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Anderson Greenwood; Pentair, Ltd.
    b. Fulflo Specialties, Inc.
    c. OPW Engineered Systems; OPW Fluid Transfer Group; a Dover company.
    d. Webster Fuel Pumps & Valves; a division of Capital City Tool, Inc.

2. Listed and labeled for fuel-oil service by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Body: Brass, bronze, or cast steel.
4. Springs: Stainless steel.
5. Seat and Diaphragm: Nitrile rubber.
6. Orifice: Stainless steel, interchangeable.
7. Factory-Applied Finish: Baked enamel.
8. Manual override port.
9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 60 psig.
10. Maximum Outlet Pressure: 3 psig.

C. Emergency Shutoff Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. EMCO Wheaton.
   b. Franklin Fueling Systems.
   c. OPW Engineered Systems; OPW Fluid Transfer Group; a Dover company.

2. Listed and labeled for fuel-oil service by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
3. Single poppet valve.
4. Body: ASTM A126, cast iron.
5. Disk: FPM.
6. Poppet Spring: Stainless steel.
7. Stem: Plated brass.
8. O-Ring: FPM.
9. Packing Nut: PTFE-coated brass.
10. Fusible link to close valve at 165 deg F.
11. Thermal relief to vent line pressure buildup due to fire.
12. Air test port.
13. Maximum Operating Pressure: 0.5 psig.

2.7 LABELS AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of fuel-oil piping.

B. Examine installation of fuel-burning equipment and fuel-handling and storage equipment to verify actual locations of piping connections before installing fuel-oil piping.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off fuel oil to premises or piping section.

B. Comply with NFPA 30 and NFPA 31 requirements for prevention of accidental ignition.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF INDOOR PIPING

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

B. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings at a height that allows sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Comply with requirements for equipment specifications for roughing-in requirements.

I. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, or utility spaces; above ceilings; below grade or floors; and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

J. Prohibited Locations:

1. Do not install fuel-oil piping in or through HVAC ducts and plenums, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
2. Do not install fuel-oil piping in solid walls or partitions.

K. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

L. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

M. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller at final connection to each piece of equipment and elsewhere as indicated. Unions are not required on flanged devices.

N. Do not use fuel-oil piping as grounding electrode.

O. Install sleeves and sleeve seals for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 23 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

P. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 23 05 18 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install manual fuel-oil shutoff valves on branch connections to fuel-oil appliance.

B. Install valves in accessible locations.

C. Install oil safety valves at inlet of each oil-fired appliance.

D. Install pressure relief valves in distribution piping between the supply and return lines.

E. Install one-piece, bronze ball valve with hose end connection at low points in fuel-oil piping.

F. Install manual air vents at high points in fuel-oil piping.

G. Install emergency shutoff valves at dispensers.

3.5 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.

1. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
2. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tubing" Chapter.

F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

G. Flared Joints: Comply with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight then use wrench according to fitting manufacturer's written instructions. Do not overtighten.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Install hangers for steel piping and copper tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

C. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.

D. Support vertical runs of copper tube and steel piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

B. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve and at final connection to each piece of equipment having threaded pipe connection.

C. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, adjacent to flanged valves and at final connection to each piece of equipment having flanged pipe connection.

D. Connect piping to equipment with shutoff valve and union. Install union between valve and equipment.

E. Install flexible piping connectors at final connection to burners or oil-fired appliances.

3.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Nameplates, pipe identification, valve tags, and signs are specified in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

B. Equipment Nameplates and Signs: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplates and signs on or near each service regulator, service meter, and earthquake valve.

1. Text: In addition to identifying unit, distinguish between multiple units; inform operator of operational requirements; indicate safety and emergency precautions; and warn of hazards and improper operations.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Pressure Test Piping: Minimum hydrostatic or pneumatic test-pressures measured at highest point in system:

1. Fuel-Oil Distribution Piping: Minimum 5 psig for minimum 30 minutes.
2. Suction Piping: Minimum 20-in. Hg for minimum 30 minutes.

3. Isolate storage tanks if test pressure in piping will cause pressure in storage tanks to exceed 10 psig.

B. Inspect and test fuel-oil piping according to NFPA 31, "Tests of Piping" Paragraph; and according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Test leak-detection and monitoring system for accuracy by manually operating sensors and checking against alarm panel indication.

D. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Bleed air from fuel-oil piping using manual air vents.

F. Fuel-oil piping and equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Aboveground fuel-oil piping shall be one of the following:

1. NPS 1/2 and Smaller: Annealed-temper copper pipe, wrought copper fittings, and brazed or flared joints.
2. NPS 5/8 to NPS 2: Steel pipe, steel or malleable-iron threaded fittings, and threaded joints.
3. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Steel pipe, steel fittings, and welded or flanged joints.

3.11 SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Valves for aboveground distribution piping NPS 2 and smaller shall be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, regular-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

B. Distribution piping valves for pipe NPS 2-1/2 and larger shall be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, regular-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze, nonlubricated plug valve.

C. Valves in branch piping for single appliance shall be the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.

END OF SECTION 23 11 13

SECTION 23 11 23 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
2. Piping specialties.
3. Joining materials.
4. Manual gas shutoff valves.
5. Motorized gas valves.
6. Pressure regulators.
7. Dielectric fittings.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. An example includes rooftop locations.

C. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

D. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Piping specialties.
2. Corrugated, stainless steel tubing with associated components.
3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
5. Dielectric fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans and details, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other installations, using input from installers of the items involved.

B. Certificates:

1. Welding certificates.

C. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.

D. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Field quality-control reports.

E. Qualification Statements: For professional engineer.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For motorized gas valves and pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling Flammable Liquids: Remove and dispose of liquids from existing natural-gas piping in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

C. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.

D. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

B. Interruption of Existing Natural-Gas Service: Do not interrupt natural-gas service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions, and then only

after arranging to provide purging and startup of natural-gas supply in accordance with requirements indicated:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of natural-gas service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of natural-gas service without Owner's written permission.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

B. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed and concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Section 08 31 13 "Access Doors and Frames."

C. Coordinate requirements for piping identification for natural-gas piping. Comply with requirements in Section 22 05 53 "Identification of Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 54.

B. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:

1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Service Regulators: 65 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.

C. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings:

1. Single Pressure: More than 0.5 psig, but not more than 2 psig.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.

1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M for butt welding and socket welding.
3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

a. Material Group: 1.1.
b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum O-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.

5. Protective Coating for Underground Piping: Factory-applied, three-layer coating of epoxy, adhesive, and PE.

a. Joint Cover Kits: Epoxy paint, adhesive, and heat-shrink PE sleeves.

6. Mechanical Couplings:

a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1) Baker Hughes Company.
2) Smith-Blair, a Xylem brand.
3) Viega LLC.

b. Steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
c. NBR seals.
d. Steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
e. Coupling is to be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
f. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe are to be factory equipped with anode.

B. Corrugated, Stainless Steel Tubing: Comply with ANSI/IAS LC 1/CSA 6.26.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. FlashShield Products; Gastite, a division of Titeflex Corp.
b. TracPipe CounterStrike; Omega Flex, Inc.
c. Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.
d. Ward Manufacturing LLC.

2. Tubing: ASTM A240/A240M, corrugated, Series 300 stainless steel.
3. Coating: PE with flame retardant.

a. Surface-Burning Characteristics: As determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84 by qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1) Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
2) Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

4. Fittings: Copper-alloy mechanical fittings with ends made to fit and listed for use with corrugated stainless steel tubing and capable of metal-to-metal seal without gaskets. Include brazing socket or threaded ends complying with ASME B1.20.1.
5. Striker Plates: Steel, designed to protect tubing from penetrations.
6. Manifolds: Malleable iron or steel with factory-applied protective coating. Threaded connections are to comply with ASME B1.20.1 for pipe inlet and corrugated tubing outlets.
7. Operating-Pressure Rating: 5 psig.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Appliance Flexible Connectors:

1. Indoor, Fixed-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.24.
2. Indoor, Movable-Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.69.
3. Outdoor, Appliance Flexible Connectors: Comply with ANSI Z21.75.
4. Corrugated, stainless steel tubing with polymer coating.
5. Operating-Pressure Rating: 0.5 psig.
6. End Fittings: Zinc-coated steel.
7. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
8. Maximum Length: 72 inches.

B. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless steel basket with 50 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

C. T-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: Ductile or malleable iron with removable access coupling and end cap for strainer maintenance.
2. End Connections: Grooved ends.
3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless steel basket with 57 percent free area.
4. CWP Rating: 750 psig.

D. Weatherproof Vent Cap:

1. Cast- or malleable-iron increaser fitting with corrosion-resistant wire screen, with free area at least equal to cross-sectional area of connecting pipe and threaded-end connection.

2.4 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.

B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloy with melting point greater than 1000 deg F complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M. Brazing alloys containing more than 0.05 percent phosphorus are prohibited.

2.5 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

A. See "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.

B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
5. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
6. Service Mark: Valves NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2 having initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.

1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

D. One-Piece, Bronze Ball Valve with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
    b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    c. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
    d. Perfection Corporation.
    e. R.W. Lyall; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Separate packnut with adjustable-stem packing threaded ends.

7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller are to be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

E. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
    b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    c. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
    d. Perfection Corporation.
    e. R.W. Lyall; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller are to be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

F. Two-Piece, Regular-Port Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
    b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
    c. BrassCraft Manufacturing Co.; a Masco company.
    d. Perfection Corporation.
    e. R.W. Lyall; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
3. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
4. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
5. Seats: Reinforced TFE.
6. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
7. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
8. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller are to be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

G. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
    b. Lee Brass Company.

2. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
3. Plug: Bronze.
4. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
5. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
6. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
7. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller are to be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

H. Cast-Iron, Nonlubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
    b. Mueller Co.
    c. Xomox Corporation.

2. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A126, Class B.
3. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
4. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
5. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.
6. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
7. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
8. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
9. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller are to be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
10. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

I. Valve Boxes:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Kerotest Manufacturing Corp.
    b. Perfection Corporation.
    c. R.W. Lyall; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. Cast-iron, two-section box.

3. Top section with cover with "GAS" lettering.
4. Bottom section with base to fit over valve and barrel a minimum of 5 inches in diameter.
5. Adjustable cast-iron extensions of length required for depth of bury.
6. Include tee-handle, steel operating wrench with socket end fitting valve nut or flat head, and with stem of length required to operate valve.

2.6 MOTORIZED GAS VALVES

A. Automatic Gas Valves: Comply with ANSI Z21.21.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Eaton.
    b. Eclipse Innovative Thermal Technologies.
    c. Honeywell Building Solutions; Honeywell International, Inc.
    d. Johnson Controls, Inc.
    e. Karl Dungs, Inc.

2. Body: Brass or aluminum.
3. Seats and Disc: NBR.
4. Springs and Valve Trim: Stainless steel.
5. Normally closed.
6. Visual position indicator.
7. Electrical actuator operated by appliance automatic shutoff device.

B. Electrically Operated Valves: Comply with UL 429.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Eclipse Innovative Thermal Technologies.
    b. Goyen Valve Corp.
    c. Karl Dungs, Inc.
    d. Magnatrol Valve Corporation.
    e. Parker Hannifin Corporation.
    f. WATTS.

2. Pilot operated.
3. Body: Brass or aluminum.
4. Seats and Disc: NBR.
5. Springs and Valve Trim: Stainless steel.
6. 120 V ac, 60 Hz, Class B, continuous-duty molded coil, and replaceable.
7. NEMA ICS 6, Type 4, coil enclosure.
8. Normally closed.
9. Visual position indicator.

2.7 PRESSURE REGULATORS

A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

B. Service Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Actaris; a brand of ITT Controls.
    b. Elster-American Meter; a Honeywell Company.
    c. Fischer; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
    d. Invensys.
    e. Itron Gas.
    f. Richards Industrials.

2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: NBR; resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
7. Seal Plug: UV-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to regulator.
9. Pressure regulator is to maintain discharge pressure setting downstream and is to not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 100 psig.

C. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Actaris; a brand of ITT Controls.
    b. Dormont; a WATTS brand.
    c. Eclipse Innovative Thermal Technologies.
    d. Elster-American Meter; a Honeywell Company.
    e. Fischer; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions.
    f. Invensys.
    g. Itron Gas.
    h. Maxitrol Company.
    i. Richards Industrials.

2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: NBR; resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
6. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
7. Seal Plug: UV-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
8. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to regulator.
9. Pressure regulator is to maintain discharge pressure setting downstream and is to not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
10. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
11. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
12. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig.

D. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Canadian Meter Company, LLC; a Honeywell Company.
    b. Dormont; a WATTS brand.
    c. Eaton.
    d. Harper Wyman Co.
    e. Maxitrol Company.
    f. SCP, Inc.

2. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
3. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
4. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
5. Seat Disc: NBR.
6. Seal Plug: UV-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.
8. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 2 psig.

2.8 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
    b. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
    c. Central Plastics Company.

d. HART Industrial Unions, LLC.
e. Jomar Valve.
f. Matco-Norca.
g. WATTS.
h. Wilkins.
i. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
b. Central Plastics Company.
c. Matco-Norca.
d. WATTS.
e. Wilkins.

2. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
b. Calpico, Inc.
c. Central Plastics Company.
d. GPT; a division of EnPRO Industries.

2. Description:

a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

2.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description and rated pressure of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.

B. Label and identify gas piping and pressure outside a multitenant building by tenant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Close equipment shutoff valves before turning off natural gas to premises or piping section.

B. Inspect natural-gas piping in accordance with NFPA 54 to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.

C. Comply with NFPA 54 requirements for preventing accidental ignition.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF OUTDOOR PIPING

A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.

C. Steel Piping with Protective Coating:

1. Apply joint cover kits to pipe after joining to cover, seal, and protect joints.
2. Repair damage to PE coating on pipe as recommended in writing by protective coating manufacturer.
3. Replace pipe having damaged PE coating with new pipe.

D. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

E. Install pressure gauge upstream and downstream from each service regulator. Pressure gauges are specified in Section 23 05 19 "Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INDOOR PIPING

A. Comply with NFPA 54 for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.

B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.

C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.

D. Do not install piping in concealed locations unless sleeved with the sleeve open at both ends.

E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

F. Where installing piping above accessible ceilings, allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

G. Locate valves for easy access. Do not locate valves within return air plenums.

H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.

L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.

M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
2. Install sediment trap on both sides of regulators for gas reduction to 2 psig with valve and capped.

N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.

P. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.

1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
2. In Floors: Install natural-gas piping with welded or brazed joints and protective coating in cast-in-place concrete floors. Cover piping to be cast in concrete slabs with minimum of 1-1/2 inches of concrete. Piping may not be in physical contact with other metallic structures such as reinforcing rods or electrically neutral conductors. Do not embed piping in concrete slabs containing quick-set additives or cinder aggregate.
3. In Floor Channels: Install natural-gas piping in floor channels. Channels must have cover and be open to space above cover for ventilation.
4. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.

    a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.

5. Prohibited Locations:

    a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
    b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.

Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.

R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.

S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.

T. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.

U. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

V. Install pressure gauge upstream and downstream from each line regulator. Pressure gauges are specified in Section 23 05 19 "Meters and Gauges for HVAC Piping."

W. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 23 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

X. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 23 05 17 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

Y. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 23 05 18 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.

B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.

C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.

D. Install earthquake valves aboveground outside buildings according to listing.

E. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.

F. Do not install valves in return-air plenums.

3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints:

1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints:

1. Construct joints in accordance with AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints in accordance with AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.

F. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.

G. Flared Joints: Cut tubing with roll cutting tool. Flare tube end with tool to result in flare dimensions complying with SAE J513. Tighten finger tight, and then use wrench. Do not overtighten.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 23 05 48 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."

B. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.

C. Install hangers for steel piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Install hangers for corrugated stainless steel tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

E. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.

F. Support vertical runs of steel piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

G. Support vertical runs of corrugated stainless steel tubing to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.8 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.

B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas-appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Where installing piping adjacent to appliances, allow space for service and maintenance of appliances.

D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas in accordance with NFPA 54 and authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Underground natural-gas piping is to be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints, or mechanical couplings. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
2. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

B. Aboveground natural-gas piping is to be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3.12 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG

A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller is to be one of the following:

1. Corrugated stainless steel tubing with mechanical fittings having socket or threaded ends to match adjacent piping.
2. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping is to be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

C. Underground, below building, piping is to be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

3. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
4. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground portion of vent pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES MORE THAN 0.5 PSIG AND LESS THAN 5 PSIG

A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller is to be one of the following:

1. Corrugated stainless steel tubing with mechanical fittings having socket or threaded ends to match adjacent piping.
2. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.

B. Aboveground, distribution piping is to be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with steel welding fittings and welded joints.

C. Underground, below building, piping is to be one of the following:

1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.
3. Containment Conduit: Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints. Coat underground pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.
4. Containment Conduit Vent Piping: Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded or wrought-steel fittings with welded joints. Coat underground portion of vent pipe and fittings with protective coating for steel piping.

3.14 UNDERGROUND, MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Connections to Existing Gas Piping: Use valve and fitting assemblies made for tapping utility's gas mains and listed by an NRTL.

B. Underground:

1. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze plug valves.
2. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valves.

3.15 ABOVEGROUND, MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter are to be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, regular-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger at service meter are to be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, regular-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.
3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.

C. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller are to be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, regular-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

D. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger are to be one of the following:

1. Two-piece, regular-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
2. Bronze plug valve.
3. Cast-iron, nonlubricated plug valve.

E. Valves in branch piping for single appliance are to be one of the following:

1. One-piece, bronze ball valve with bronze trim.
2. Two-piece, regular-port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
3. Bronze plug valve.

END OF SECTION 23 11 23

SECTION 23 13 23 - FACILITY ABOVEGROUND FUEL-OIL STORAGE TANKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Horizontal, steel, fuel-oil ASTs.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. AST: Aboveground storage tank.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and dimensions of individual components and profiles.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Fuel-oil storage tank accessories.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Brazing certificates.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuel-oil equipment and accessories to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. EPA Compliance: Comply with EPA and state and local authorities having jurisdiction. Include recording of fuel-oil storage tanks and monitoring of tanks.

B. Steel Support Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-oil storage tanks that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Storage Tanks:

a. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following when used for storage of fuel oil at temperatures not exceeding 150 deg F:

1) Structural failures including cracking, breakup, and collapse.
2) Corrosion failure including external and internal corrosion of steel tanks.

b. Warranty Period: 30 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HORIZONTAL, STEEL, FUEL-OIL AST

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Ace Tank & Fueling Equipment, LLC.
2. Adamson Global Technology Corporation.
3. Brown Tank.
4. Buffalo Tank Company, Inc.
5. Cardinal Tank Corp.
6. Clawson Tank Company.
7. Hall Tank Co.
8. Highland Tank & Manufacturing Company, Inc.
9. Modern Welding Company, Inc.
10. Palmer Manufacturing and Tank Company.
11. Safe-T-Tank Corp.
12. Steel Tank and Fabricating.
13. Watco Tanks, Inc.
14. We-Mac Manufacturing, Inc.

B. Description: UL 142 and STI F921, double-wall, horizontal, steel tank; with primary- and secondary-containment walls and interstitial space.

C. Construction: Fabricated with welded, carbon steel; suitable for operation at atmospheric pressure and for storing fuel oil with specific gravity up to 1.1 and with maintained temperature up to 150 deg F.

D. Supports: Manufacturer's standard structural steel welded to tank.

E. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Capacity: 62 gal.
2. Diameter: 21”.
3. Length: 56”.
4. Connection Sizes:

    a. Fill Line: 2”.
    b. Vent Line: 2”.
    c. Outlet: ¾”.
    d. Return: ½”.

5. Fuel-Oil Grade Number: Diesel.

2.2 SHOP PAINTING OF AST

A. Prepare exterior steel surface of AST and tank supports.

B. Shop Cleaning: After fabrication, blast clean according to SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.

C. After cleaning, remove dust or residue from cleaned surfaces.

D. If surface develops rust before prime coat is applied, repeat surface preparation.

E. Apply manufacturer's standard prime coat to shop-cleaned, dry surface same day as surface preparation.

F. Apply manufacturer's standard two-component, epoxy finish coats.

2.3 FUEL-OIL AST ACCESSORIES

A. Threaded pipe connection fittings on top of tank, for fill, supply, return, vent, sounding, and gaging. Include cast-iron plugs for shipping.

B. Threaded pipe connection fittings on top or sides of tank as indicated, for fill, supply, return, vent, sounding, and gaging. Include cast-iron plugs for shipping.

C. Striker Plates: Inside tank, on bottom below fill, vent, sounding, gage, and other tube openings.

D. Lifting Lugs: For handling and installation.

E. Supply Tube: Extension of supply piping fitting into tank, terminating 6 inches above tank bottom and cut at a 45-degree angle.

F. Sounding and Gage Tubes: Extension of fitting into tank, terminating 6 inches above tank bottom and cut at a 45-degree angle.

2.4 LIQUID-LEVEL GAGE SYSTEM

A. Description: Calibrated liquid-level gage system complying with UL 180 with floats, UL 1238 with probes or other sensors and remote annunciator panel.

B. Annunciator Panel: With visual and audible, high-tank-level and low-tank-level alarms; fuel indicator with registration in gallons; and overfill alarm. Include gage volume range that covers fuel-oil storage capacity.

C. Controls: Electrical, operating on 120-V ac.

2.5 LEAK-DETECTION AND MONITORING SYSTEM

A. Cable and Sensor System: Comply with UL 1238.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Caldwell Systems Corporation.
    b. Containment Solutions, Inc.
    c. Franklin Fueling Systems.
    d. Gems Sensors & ControlsInc.
    e. Highland Tank & Manufacturing Company, Inc.
    f. INCON, Inc.
    g. In-Situ, Inc.
    h. MSA Instrument Division.
    i. Pentair Thermal Management.
    j. PermAlert.
    k. Pneumercator Inc.
    l. RAYCHEM; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
    m. Tuthill Corporation.
    n. Veeder-Root Company (The).

2. Calibrated leak-detection and monitoring system with probes and other sensors and remote alarm panel for fuel-oil storage tanks and fuel-oil piping.
3. Include fittings and devices required for testing.
4. Controls: Electrical, operating on 120-V ac.

2.6 FUEL OIL

A. Diesel Fuel Oil: ASTM D975, Grade Low Sulfur, high volatility.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Pressure test and inspect fuel-oil storage tanks, after fabrication and before shipment, according to ASME and the following:

1. Horizontal, Double-Wall Steel ASTs: UL 142, STI F921, and STI R931.

B. Affix standards organization's code stamp.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for aboveground fuel-oil storage tanks to verify actual locations.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUEL-OIL AST INSTALLATION

A. Install tank bases and supports.

B. Concrete Bases: Anchor AST to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and according to seismic codes at Project.

1. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.
4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Use 3000-psig, 28-day, compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Connect piping and vent fittings.

D. Install ground connections.

E. Install tank leak-detection and monitoring devices.

F. Install steel ASTs according to STI R912.

G. Fill storage tanks with fuel oil.

3.3 LEAK-DETECTION AND MONITORING SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install leak-detection and monitoring system. Install alarm panel inside building where indicated.

1. Double-Wall, Fuel-Oil Storage Tanks: Install probes in interstitial space.
2. Install liquid-level gage.

3.4 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

A. Nameplates, pipe identification, and signs are specified in Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Tanks: Minimum hydrostatic or compressed-air test pressures for fuel-oil storage tanks that have not been factory tested and do not bear the ASME code stamp or a listing mark acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

a. Double-Wall Tanks:

1) Inner Tanks: Minimum 3 psig and maximum 5 psig.
2) Interstitial Space: Minimum 3 psig and maximum 5 psig, or 5.3-in. Hg vacuum.

b. Maintain the test pressure for one hour.

B. ASTs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 23 13 23

SECTION 23 23 00 - REFRIGERANT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper tube and fittings.
2. Valves and specialties.
3. Refrigerants.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of valve, refrigerant piping, and piping specialty.

1. Include pressure drop, based on manufacturer's test data, for the following:

a. Thermostatic expansion valves.
b. Solenoid valves.
c. Filter dryers.
d. Strainers.
e. Pressure-regulating valves.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Show layout of refrigerant piping and specialties, including pipe, tube, and fitting sizes; flow capacities; valve arrangements and locations; slopes of horizontal runs; oil traps; double risers; wall and floor penetrations; and equipment connection details.
2. Show piping size and piping layout, including oil traps, double risers, specialties, and pipe and tube sizes to accommodate, as a minimum, equipment provided, elevation difference between compressor and evaporator, and length of piping to ensure proper operation and compliance with warranties of connected equipment.
3. Show interface and spatial relationships between piping and equipment.
4. Shop Drawing Scale: 1/4 inch equals 1 foot.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For refrigerant valves and piping specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

B. Comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Code for Refrigeration Systems."

C. Comply with ASME B31.5, "Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components."

1.7 PRODUCT STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store piping with end caps in place to ensure that piping interior and exterior are clean when installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Line Test Pressure for Refrigerant R-410A:

1. Suction Lines for Air-Conditioning Applications: 300 psig.
2. Suction Lines for Heat-Pump Applications: 535 psig.
3. Hot-Gas and Liquid Lines: 535 psig.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type K or L or ASTM B 280, Type ACR.

B. Wrought-Copper Fittings, Solder-Joint: ASME B16.22.

C. Wrought-Copper Fittings, Brazed-Joint: ASME B16.50.

D. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

E. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32. Use 95-5 tin antimony or alloy HB solder to join copper socket fittings on copper pipe.

F. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

G. Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Tin-bronze bellows with woven, flexible, tinned-bronze-wire-reinforced protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Socket ends.
3. Offset Performance: Capable of minimum 3/4-inch misalignment in minimum 7-inch-long assembly.
4. Working Pressure Rating: Factory test at minimum 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

H. Copper-Tube, Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings for Refrigerant Piping:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Conex Banninger - USA.
    b. Parker Hannifin, Sporlan Division.
    c. RLS LLC.

2. Standard: UL 207; certified by UL for field installation. Certification as a UL-recognized component alone is unacceptable.
3. Housing: Copper.
4. O-Rings: HNBR or compatible with specific refrigerant.
5. Tools: Manufacturer's approved special tools.
6. Minimum Rated Pressure: 700 psig.

2.3 VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

A. Diaphragm Packless Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Danfoss Inc.
    b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
    c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
    d. Paul Mueller Company.

2. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze; globe design with straight-through or angle pattern.
3. Diaphragm: Phosphor bronze and stainless steel with stainless-steel spring.
4. Operator: Rising stem and hand wheel.
5. Seat: Nylon.
6. End Connections: Socket, union, or flanged.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

B. Packed-Angle Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Danfoss Inc.
b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
d. Paul Mueller Company.

2. Body and Bonnet: Forged brass or cast bronze.
3. Packing: Molded stem, back seating, and replaceable under pressure.
4. Operator: Rising stem.
5. Seat: Nonrotating, self-aligning polytetrafluoroethylene.
6. Seal Cap: Forged-brass or valox hex cap.
7. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
8. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

C. Check Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
b. Danfoss Inc.
c. Emerson Climate Technologies; Emerson Electric Co.
d. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
e. Parker Hannifin Corp.
f. Paul Mueller Company.

2. Body: Forged brass, or cast bronze; globe pattern.
3. Bonnet: Forged brass, or cast bronze; or brass hex plug.
4. Piston: Removable polytetrafluoroethylene seat.
5. Closing Spring: Stainless steel.
6. Manual Opening Stem: Seal cap, plated-steel stem, and graphite seal.
7. End Connections: Socket, union, threaded, or flanged.
8. Maximum Opening Pressure: 0.50 psig.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

D. Service Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Danfoss Inc.
b. Emerson Climate Technologies; Emerson Electric Co.
c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
d. Parker Hannifin Corp.
e. Paul Mueller Company.
f. RectorSeal HVAC; a CSW Industrials Company.
g. Refrigeration Sales, Inc.

2. Body: Forged brass with brass cap including key end to remove core.
3. Core: Removable ball-type check valve with stainless-steel spring.

4. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. End Connections: Copper spring.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.

E. Refrigerant Locking Caps:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. C & D Valve, LLC.
    b. JB Industries.
    c. RectorSeal HVAC; a CSW Industrials Company.

2. Description: Locking-type, tamper-resistant, threaded caps to protect refrigerant charging ports from unauthorized refrigerant access and leakage.
3. Material: Brass, with protective shroud or sleeve.
4. Refrigerant Identification: Color-coded, refrigerant specific or Universal design.
5. Special Tool: For installing and unlocking.

F. Solenoid Valves: Comply with AHRI 760 and UL 429; listed and labeled by a National Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Danfoss Inc.
    b. Emerson Climate Technologies; Emerson Electric Co.
    c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
    d. Parker Hannifin Corp.
    e. Paul Mueller Company.

2. Body and Bonnet: Plated steel.
3. Solenoid Tube, Plunger, Closing Spring, and Seat Orifice: Stainless steel.
4. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. End Connections: Threaded.
6. Electrical: Molded, watertight coil in NEMA 250 enclosure of type required by location with 1/2-inch conduit adapter, and 115 or 208-V ac coil.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

G. Safety Relief Valves: Comply with 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Danfoss Inc.
    b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
    c. Parker Hannifin Corp.
    d. Paul Mueller Company.

2. Body and Bonnet: Ductile iron and steel, with neoprene O-ring seal.
3. Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
4. Seat: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
5. End Connections: Threaded.
6. Working Pressure Rating: 400 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

H. Thermostatic Expansion Valves: Comply with AHRI 750.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Danfoss Inc.
    b. Emerson Climate Technologies; Emerson Electric Co.
    c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
    d. Paul Mueller Company.

2. Body, Bonnet, and Seal Cap: Forged brass or steel.
3. Diaphragm, Piston, Closing Spring, and Seat Insert: Stainless steel.
4. Packing and Gaskets: Non-asbestos.
5. Capillary and Bulb: Copper tubing filled with refrigerant charge.
6. End Connections: Socket, flare, or threaded union.

I. Straight-Type Strainers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Danfoss Inc.
    b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
    c. Parker Hannifin Corp.

2. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
3. Screen: 100-mesh stainless steel.
4. End Connections: Socket or flare.
5. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
6. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

J. Angle-Type Strainers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Danfoss Inc.
    b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
    c. Parker Hannifin Corp.

2. Body: Forged brass or cast bronze.
3. Drain Plug: Brass hex plug.
4. Screen: 100-mesh monel.
5. End Connections: Socket or flare.

6. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
7. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

K. Moisture/Liquid Indicators:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Danfoss Inc.
   b. Emerson Climate Technologies; Emerson Electric Co.
   c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
   d. Parker Hannifin Corp.

2. Body: Forged brass.
3. Window: Replaceable, clear, fused glass window with indicating element protected by filter screen.
4. Indicator: Color coded to show moisture content in parts per million (ppm).
5. Minimum Moisture Indicator Sensitivity: Indicate moisture above 60 ppm.
6. End Connections: Socket or flare.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

L. Replaceable-Core Filter Dryers: Comply with AHRI 730.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Danfoss Inc.
   b. Emerson Climate Technologies; Emerson Electric Co.
   c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
   d. Parker Hannifin Corp.

2. Body and Cover: Painted-steel shell with ductile-iron cover, stainless-steel screws, and neoprene gaskets.
3. Filter Media: 10 micron, pleated with integral end rings; stainless-steel support.
4. Desiccant Media: Activated charcoal.
5. Designed for reverse flow (for heat-pump applications).
6. End Connections: Socket.
7. Access Ports: NPS 1/4 connections at entering and leaving sides for pressure differential measurement.
8. Maximum Pressure Loss: 2 psig.
9. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

M. Mufflers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Danfoss Inc.
   b. Emerson Climate Technologies; Emerson Electric Co.

c. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.

2. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
3. End Connections: Socket or flare.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

N. Receivers: Comply with AHRI 495.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

a. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.

2. Comply with 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
3. Comply with UL 207; listed and labeled by an NRTL.
4. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
5. Tappings: Inlet, outlet, liquid level indicator, and safety relief valve.
6. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
7. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

O. Liquid Accumulators: Comply with AHRI 495.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Emerson Climate Technologies; Emerson Electric Co.
b. Heldon Products; Henry Technologies.
c. Parker Hannifin Corp.

2. Body: Welded steel with corrosion-resistant coating.
3. End Connections: Socket or threaded.
4. Working Pressure Rating: 500 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 275 deg F.

2.4 REFRIGERANTS

A. ASHRAE 34, R-410A: Pentafluoroethane/Difluoromethane.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Arkema Inc.
b. DuPont Fluorochemicals Div.
c. Genetron Refrigerants; Honeywell International Inc.
d. Mexichem Fluor Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS FOR REFRIGERANT R-410A

A. Suction Lines NPS 4 and Smaller for Conventional Air-Conditioning Applications: Copper, Type ACR or Type K, drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with soldered joints.

B. Liquid Lines:

1. Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.
2. Copper, Type K, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

C. Safety-Relief-Valve Discharge Piping:

1. Copper, Type ACR, annealed- or drawn-temper tubing and wrought-copper fittings with brazed or soldered joints.

3.2 VALVE AND SPECIALTY APPLICATIONS

A. Install diaphragm packless or packed-angle valves in suction and discharge lines of compressor.

B. Install service valves for gauge taps at inlet and outlet of strainers if they are not an integral part of valves and strainers.

C. Install a check valve at the compressor discharge and a liquid accumulator at the compressor suction connection.

D. Except as otherwise indicated, install packed-angle valves on inlet and outlet side of filter dryers.

E. Install a full-size, three-valve bypass around filter dryers.

F. Install solenoid valves upstream from each expansion valve. Install solenoid valves in horizontal lines with coil at top.

G. Install thermostatic expansion valves as close as possible to distributors on evaporators.

1. Install valve so diaphragm case is warmer than bulb.
2. Secure bulb to clean, straight, horizontal section of suction line using two bulb straps. Do not mount bulb in a trap or at bottom of the line.
3. If external equalizer lines are required, make connection where it will reflect suction-line pressure at bulb location.

H. Install safety relief valves where required by 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Pipe safety-relief-valve discharge line to outside according to ASHRAE 15.

I. Install moisture/liquid indicators in liquid line at the inlet of the thermostatic expansion valve or at the inlet of the evaporator coil capillary tube.

J. Install strainers upstream from and adjacent to the following unless they are furnished as an integral assembly for the device being protected:

1. Solenoid valves.
2. Thermostatic expansion valves.
3. Compressor.

K. Install filter dryers in liquid line between compressor and thermostatic expansion valve, and in the suction line at the compressor.

L. Install receivers sized to accommodate pump-down charge.

M. Install flexible connectors at compressors.

N. Provide refrigerant locking caps on refrigerant charging ports that are located outdoors unless otherwise protected from unauthorized access by a means acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING, GENERAL

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems; indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings.

B. Install refrigerant piping according to ASHRAE 15.

C. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

D. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

E. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

F. Install piping adjacent to machines to allow service and maintenance.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Install piping as short and direct as possible, with a minimum number of joints, elbows, and fittings.

K. Install refrigerant piping in rigid or flexible conduit in locations where exposed to mechanical injury.

L. Slope refrigerant piping as follows:

1. Install horizontal hot-gas discharge piping with a uniform slope downward away from compressor.
2. Install horizontal suction lines with a uniform slope downward to compressor.
3. Install traps and double risers to entrain oil in vertical runs.
4. Liquid lines may be installed level.

M. When brazing or soldering, remove solenoid-valve coils and sight glasses; also remove valve stems, seats, and packing, and accessible internal parts of refrigerant specialties. Do not apply heat near expansion-valve bulb.

N. Before installation of steel refrigerant piping, clean pipe and fittings using the following procedures:

1. Shot blast the interior of piping.
2. Remove coarse particles of dirt and dust by drawing a clean, lintless cloth through tubing by means of a wire or electrician's tape.
3. Draw a clean, lintless cloth saturated with trichloroethylene through the tube or pipe. Continue this procedure until cloth is not discolored by dirt.
4. Draw a clean, lintless cloth, saturated with compressor oil, squeezed dry, through the tube or pipe to remove remaining lint. Inspect tube or pipe visually for remaining dirt and lint.
5. Finally, draw a clean, dry, lintless cloth through the tube or pipe.
6. Safety-relief-valve discharge piping is not required to be cleaned but is required to be open to allow unrestricted flow.

O. Install piping with adequate clearance between pipe and adjacent walls and hangers or between pipes for insulation installation.

P. Identify refrigerant piping and valves according to Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.4 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Fill pipe and fittings with an inert gas (nitrogen or carbon dioxide), during brazing or welding, to prevent scale formation.

D. Soldered Joints: Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

E. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," Chapter "Pipe and Tube."

1. Use Type BCuP (copper-phosphorus) alloy for joining copper socket fittings with copper pipe.

2. Use Type BAg (cadmium-free silver) alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.

F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.

B. Install the following pipe attachments:

1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal runs less than 20 feet long.
2. Roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal runs 20 feet or longer.
3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
5. Copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.

C. Install hangers for copper tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.

E. Support vertical runs of copper tubing to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Comply with ASME B31.5, Chapter VI.
2. Test refrigerant piping, specialties, and receivers. Isolate compressor, condenser, evaporator, and safety devices from test pressure if they are not rated above the test pressure.
3. Test high- and low-pressure side piping of each system separately at not less than the pressures indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article.

    a. Fill system with nitrogen to the required test pressure.
    b. System shall maintain test pressure at the manifold gage throughout duration of test.
    c. Test joints and fittings with electronic leak detector or by brushing a small amount of soap and glycerin solution over joints.
    d. Remake leaking joints using new materials, and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 SYSTEM CHARGING

A. Charge system using the following procedures:

1. Install core in filter dryers after leak test but before evacuation.
2. Evacuate entire refrigerant system with a vacuum pump to 500 micrometers. If vacuum holds for 12 hours, system is ready for charging.
3. Break vacuum with refrigerant gas, allowing pressure to build up to 2 psig.
4. Charge system with a new filter-dryer core in charging line.

3.8 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust thermostatic expansion valve to obtain proper evaporator superheat.

B. Adjust high- and low-pressure switch settings to avoid short cycling in response to fluctuating suction pressure.

C. Adjust set-point temperature of air-conditioning or chilled-water controllers to the system design temperature.

D. Perform the following adjustments before operating the refrigeration system, according to manufacturer's written instructions:

1. Open shutoff valves in condenser water circuit.
2. Verify that compressor oil level is correct.
3. Open compressor suction and discharge valves.
4. Open refrigerant valves except bypass valves that are used for other purposes.
5. Check open compressor-motor alignment and verify lubrication for motors and bearings.

E. Replace core of replaceable filter dryer after system has been adjusted and after design flow rates and pressures are established.

END OF SECTION 23 23 00

SECTION 23 31 13 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Sheet metal materials.
4. Sealants and gaskets.
5. Hangers and supports.

B. Related Sections:

1. Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing requirements for metal ducts.
2. Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for dampers, sound-control devices, duct-mounting access doors and panels, turning vanes, and flexible ducts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning and Development (State of California).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
2. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
3. Elevation of topof ducts.
4. Dimensions of all duct runs from building grid lines.
5. Fittings.
6. Reinforcement and spacing.
7. Seam and joint construction.

8. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
9. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
10. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
11. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: A single set of plans or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible".

B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

C. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."

D. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."

E. Duct Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, all duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are inside clear dimensions and do not include insulation or duct wall thickness.

2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
2. For ducts exposed to weather, construct of Type 316 stainless steel indicated by manufacturer to be suitable for outdoor installation.

B. Transverse Joints: Fabricate joints in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. For ducts with longest side less than 36 inches, select joint types in accordance with Figure 2-1.
2. For ducts with longest side 36 inches or greater, use flange joint connector Type T-22, T-24, T-24A, T-25a, or T-25b. Factory-fabricated flanged duct connection system may be used if submitted and approved by engineer of record.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible." All longitudinal seams shall be Pittsburgh lock seams unless otherwise specified for specific application.

D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.

1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
2. For ducts exposed to weather, construct of Type 316 stainless steel indicated by manufacturer to be suitable for outdoor installation.

B. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.

C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.

D. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.
2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.

C. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A1008/A1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.

D. Stainless-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 304 or 316, as indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article; cold rolled, annealed, sheet. Exposed surface finish shall be No. 2B, No. 2D, No. 3, or No. 4 as indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.

E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.

F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.

G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch-minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch-minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.5 DUCT LINER

A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed LLC; Saint-Gobain North America.
b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
c. Knauf Insulation.
d. Owens Corning.
e. Sekisui Voltek, LLC.

2. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:

a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
b. Type II, Rigid: 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.

3. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C916.

B. Insulation Pins and Washers:

1. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized steel; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."

1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.
5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpmor greater.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:

a. Fan discharges.

b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

9. Secure insulation between perforated sheet metal inner duct of same thickness as specified for outer shell. Use mechanical fasteners that maintain inner duct at uniform distance from outer shell without compressing insulation.

a. Sheet Metal Inner Duct Perforations: 3/32-inch diameter, with an overall open area of 23 percent.

10. Terminate inner ducts with buildouts attached to fire-damper sleeves, dampers, turning vane assemblies, or other devices. Fabricated buildouts (metal hat sections) or other buildout means are optional; when used, secure buildouts to duct walls with bolts, screws, rivets, or welds.

2.6 SEALANT AND GASKETS

A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets shall be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.

B. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
4. Water resistant.
5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10 inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

C. Solvent-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Application Method: Brush on.
2. Base: Synthetic rubber resin.
3. Solvent: Toluene and heptane.
4. Solids Content: Minimum 60 percent.
5. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 60.
6. Water resistant.
7. Mold and mildew resistant.
8. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10-inch wg, positive or negative.
9. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
10. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal shall provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and shall be rated for10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

2.7 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Galvanized-steel rods and nuts.

B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.

C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."

D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A603.

E. Steel Cables for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A492.

F. Steel Cable End Connections: Galvanized-steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:

1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
2. Supports for Stainless-Steel Ducts: Stainless-steel shapes and plates.
3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and

calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and coordination drawings.

B. Install ducts in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.

D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.

F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.

G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.

H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.

I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

J. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials both before and after installation. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

K. Elbows: Use long-radius elbows wherever they fit.

1. Fabricate 90-degree rectangular mitered elbows to include turning vanes.
2. Fabricate 90-degree round elbows with a minimum of three segments for 12 inches and smaller and a minimum of five segments for 14 inches and larger.

L. Branch Connections: Use lateral or conical branch connections.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.

B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.

C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.

D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.

E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

3.3 ADDITIONAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS FOR EXHAUST DUCTS SERVING COMMERCIAL DISHWASHERS AND OTHER HIGH-HUMIDITY LOCATIONS

A. Install dryer exhaust ducts from wet, high-humidity locations without dips and traps that may hold water. Slope ducts a minimum of 2 percent back toward drain.

B. Provide a drain pocket at each low point and at the base of each riser with a 1-inchtrapped copper drain from each drain pocket to open site floor drain.

C. Minimize number of transverse seams.

D. Do not locate longitudinal seams on bottom of duct.

3.4 DUCT SEALING

A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

B. Seal ducts at a minimum to the following seal classes in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible":

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
2. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes 2-Inch wg and Lower: Seal Class C.
3. Conditioned Space, Supply-Air Ducts in Pressure Classes Higher Than 2-Inch wg: Seal Class B.
4. Conditioned Space, Exhaust Ducts: Seal Class B.
5. Conditioned Space, Return-Air Ducts: Seal Class C.

3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."

B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.

1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.

4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
5. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for seismic restraints.

C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.

D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.

E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.

F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.6 CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 PAINTING

A. Paint interior of metal ducts that are visible through registers and grilles and that do not have duct liner. Apply one coat of flat, black, latex paint over a compatible galvanized-steel primer. Paint materials and application requirements are specified.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests and inspections.

B. Leakage Tests:

1. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual." Submit a test report for each test.
2. Test the following systems:

    a. Ducts with a Pressure Class Higher Than 3-Inch wg: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 25 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
    b. Return Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2- Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

c. Exhaust Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2- Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.
d. Outdoor-Air Ducts with a Pressure Class of 2- Inch wg or Higher: Test representative duct sections totaling no less than 50 percent of total installed duct area for each designated pressure class.

3. Disassemble, reassemble, and seal segments of systems to accommodate leakage testing and for compliance with test requirements.
4. Testing of each duct section is to be performed with access doors, coils, filters, dampers, and other duct-mounted devices in place as designed. No devices are to be removed or blanked off so as to reduce or prevent additional leakage.
5. Test for leaks before applying external insulation.
6. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If static-pressure classes are not indicated, test system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure.
7. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.

C. Duct System Cleanliness Tests:

1. Visually inspect duct system to ensure that no visible contaminants are present.
2. Test sections of metal duct system, chosen randomly by Owner, for cleanliness in accordance with "Description of Method 3 - NADCA Vacuum Test" in NADCA ACR, "Assessment, Cleaning and Restoration of HVAC Systems."

a. Acceptable Cleanliness Level: Net weight of debris collected on the filter media shall not exceed 0.75 mg/100 sq. cm.

D. Duct system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.9 DUCT CLEANING

A. Clean new duct system(s) before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Use duct cleaning methodology as indicated in NADCA ACR.

C. Use service openings for entry and inspection.

1. Provide openings with access panels appropriate for duct static-pressure and leakage class at dampers, coils, and any other locations where required for inspection and cleaning access. Provide insulated panels for insulated or lined duct. Patch insulation and liner as recommended by duct liner manufacturer. Comply with Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories" for access panels and doors.
2. Disconnect and reconnect flexible ducts as needed for cleaning and inspection.
3. Remove and reinstall ceiling to gain access during the cleaning process.

D. Particulate Collection and Odor Control:

1. When venting vacuuming system inside the building, use HEPA filtration with 99.97 percent collection efficiency for 0.3-micron-size (or larger) particles.
2. When venting vacuuming system to outdoors, use filter to collect debris removed from HVAC system, and locate exhaust downwind and away from air intakes and other points of entry into building.

E. Clean the following components by removing surface contaminants and deposits:

1. Air outlets and inlets (registers, grilles, and diffusers).
2. Supply, return, and exhaust fans including fan housings, plenums (except ceiling supply and return plenums), scrolls, blades or vanes, shafts, baffles, dampers, and drive assemblies.
3. Air-handling unit internal surfaces and components including mixing box, coil section, air wash systems, spray eliminators, condensate drain pans, humidifiers and dehumidifiers, filters and filter sections, and condensate collectors and drains.
4. Coils and related components.
5. Return-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes except in ceiling plenums and mechanical equipment rooms.
6. Supply-air ducts, dampers, actuators, and turning vanes.
7. Dedicated exhaust and ventilation components and makeup air systems.

F. Mechanical Cleaning Methodology:

1. Clean metal duct systems using mechanical cleaning methods that extract contaminants from within duct systems and remove contaminants from building.
2. Use vacuum-collection devices that are operated continuously during cleaning. Connect vacuum device to downstream end of duct sections so areas being cleaned are under negative pressure.
3. Use mechanical agitation to dislodge debris adhered to interior duct surfaces without damaging integrity of metal ducts, duct liner, or duct accessories.
4. Clean fibrous-glass duct liner with HEPA vacuuming equipment; do not permit duct liner to get wet. Replace fibrous-glass duct liner that is damaged, deteriorated, or delaminated or that has friable material, mold, or fungus growth.
5. Clean coils and coil drain pans in accordance with NADCA ACR. Keep drain pan operational. Rinse coils with clean water to remove latent residues and cleaning materials; comb and straighten fins.
6. Provide drainage and cleanup for wash-down procedures.
7. Antimicrobial Agents and Coatings: Apply EPA-registered antimicrobial agents if fungus is present. Apply antimicrobial agents in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after removal of surface deposits and debris.

3.10 STARTUP

A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.11 DUCT SCHEDULE

A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:

1. Fabricate all ducts to achieve SMACNA pressure class, seal class, and leakage class as indicated below.

B. Supply Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 2.

2. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 3-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 2.

3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

a. Pressure Class: Positive 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 2.

C. Return Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 2.

2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed above:

a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 2.

D. Exhaust Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:

a. Pressure Class: Negative 1-inch wg.
b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 2.

2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 2.

3. Ducts Connected to Dryers:

    a. Type 304, stainless-steel sheet.
    b. Exposed to View: No. 4 finish.
    c. Concealed: No. 2D finish.
    d. Welded longitudinal seams; welded or flanged transverse joints with watertight EPDM gaskets.
    e. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 3-inch wg.
    f. Airtight/watertight.

4. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed above:

    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure; A if positive pressure.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 2.

E. Outdoor-Air (Not Filtered, Heated, or Cooled) Ducts:

1. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units:

    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 2.

2. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

    a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2-inch wg.
    b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
    d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round: 2.

F. Intermediate Reinforcement:

1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
2. Stainless-Steel Ducts:

    a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
    b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

G. Liner:

1. Supply-Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch(es thick.
2. Return-Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch(es thick.
3. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II, 1 inch(es thick.
4. Return- and Exhaust-Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II, 2 inches thick.
5. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch(es thick.

H. Elbow Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

    a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower:

        1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
        2) Mitered Type RE 4 without vanes.

    b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm:

        1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio.
        2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
        3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

    c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher:

        1) Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
        2) Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
        3) Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

2. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-2, "Rectangular Elbows."

    a. Radius Type RE 1 with minimum 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio.
    b. Radius Type RE 3 with minimum 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and two vanes.
    c. Mitered Type RE 2 with vanes complying with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

3. Round Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-4, "Round Duct Elbows."

    a. Minimum Radius-to-Diameter Ratio and Elbow Segments: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 3-1, "Mitered Elbows." Elbows with less than 90-degree change of direction have proportionately fewer segments.

1) Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 0.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and three segments for 90-degree elbow.
2) Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: 1.0 radius-to-diameter ratio and four segments for 90-degree elbow.
3) Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 1.5 radius-to-diameter ratio and five segments for 90-degree elbow.
4) Radius-to Diameter Ratio: 1.5.

b. Round Elbows, 12 Inches and Smaller in Diameter: Stamped or pleated.
c. Round Elbows, 14 Inches and Larger in Diameter: Standing seam.

I. Branch Configuration:

1. Rectangular Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 4-6, "Branch Connection."

a. Rectangular Main to Rectangular Branch: 45-degree entry.
b. Rectangular Main to Round Branch: Conical spin in.

2. Round: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees." Saddle taps are permitted in existing duct.

a. Velocity 1000 fpm or Lower: 90-degree tap.
b. Velocity 1000 to 1500 fpm: Conical tap.
c. Velocity 1500 fpm or Higher: 45-degree lateral.

END OF SECTION 23 31 13

SECTION 23 33 00 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Fire dampers.
4. Turning vanes.
5. Duct-mounted access doors.
6. Duct access panel assemblies.
7. Flexible connectors.
8. Duct accessory hardware.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 23 33 46 "Flexible Ducts" for insulated and non-insulated flexible ducts.
2. Section 28 46 21.11 "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems" for duct-mounted fire and smoke detectors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For duct accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail duct accessories' fabrication and installation in ducts and other construction. Include dimensions, weights, loads, and required clearances; and method of field assembly into duct systems and other construction. Include the following:

a. Special fittings.
b. Manual volume damper installations.
c. Control-damper installations.
d. Fire-damper, including sleeves; and duct-mounted access doors and remote damper operators.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
2. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
5. Nailor Industries Inc.
6. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
7. Pottorff.
8. Ruskin Company.
9. Safe Air - Dowco Products.
10. United Enertech.
11. Vent Products Co., Inc.

B. Description: Gravity balanced.

C. Performance:

1. Maximum Air Velocity: 1250 fpm.
2. Maximum System Pressure: 1 inch wg.
3. AMCA Certification: Test and rate in accordance with AMCA 511.
4. Leakage:

a. Class IA: Leakage shall not exceed 3 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-inch wg differential static pressure.
b. Class I: Leakage shall not exceed 4 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-inch wg differential static pressure.

D. Construction:

1. Frame:

    a. Hat shaped.
    b. 16-gauge-thick, galvanized sheet steel, with welded or mechanically attached corners and mounting flange.

2. Blades:

    a. Multiple single-piece blades.
    b. Center End pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 16-gauge-thick, galvanized sheet steel with sealed edges.

3. Blade Action: Parallel.

E. Blade Seals: Neoprene, mechanically locked.

F. Blade Axles:

1. Material: Stainless steel.
2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.

G. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.

H. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.

I. Bearings: Steel ball.

J. Damper Actuator - Electric:

1. Electric - 24 V ac.
2. UL 873 plenum rated.
3. Two position with fail-safe spring return.

    a. Sufficient motor torque and spring torque to drive damper fully closed with adequate force to achieve required damper seal.
    b. Minimum 90-degree drive rotation.

4. Clockwise or counterclockwise drive rotation as required for application.
5. Environmental Operating Range:

    a. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 130 deg F.
    b. Humidity: 5 to 95 percent relative humidity noncondensing.

6. Environmental Enclosure: NEMA 2.
7. Actuator to be factory mounted and provided with a single-point wiring connection.

K. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring:

1. Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section 23 09 23 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."
2. Electrical Connection: 24 V, 60 Hz.

L. Accessories:

1. Adjustment device to permit setting for varying differential static pressure.
2. Counterweights and spring-assist kits for vertical airflow installations.
3. Screen Mounting:

a. Front or Rear mounted in sleeve.

1) Sleeve Thickness: 20 gauge minimum.
2) Sleeve Length: 6 inches minimum.

4. Screen Material: Aluminum.
5. Screen Type: Bird.
6. 90-degree stops.

2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Air Balance; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
b. Aire Technologies.
c. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
d. Arrow United Industries.
e. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
f. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
g. Lloyd Industries, Inc.
h. McGill AirFlow LLC.
i. Nailor Industries Inc.
j. Pottorff.
k. Ruskin Company.
l. Safe Air - Dowco Products.
m. United Enertech.
n. Vent Products Co., Inc.

2. Performance:

a. Leakage Rating Class III: Leakage not exceeding 40 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-inch wg differential static pressure.

3. Construction:

a. Linkage out of airstream.
b. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.

4. Frames:

a. Hat-shaped, 16-gauge-thick, galvanized sheet steel.

b. Mitered and welded corners.
c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.

5. Blades:

a. Multiple or single blade.
b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
d. Galvanized steel

6. Blade Axles: Stainless steel.
7. Bearings:

a. Stainless steel sleeve.
b. Dampers mounted with vertical blades to have thrust bearing at each end of every blade.

8. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
9. Locking device to hold damper blades in a fixed position without vibration.

B. Jackshaft:

1. Size: 0.5-inch diameter.
2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.

C. Damper Hardware:

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle, made of 3/32-inch-thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Balance; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
2. Aire Technologies.
3. Arrow United Industries.
4. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
5. CL WARD & Family Inc.
6. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
7. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
8. Pottorff.
9. Prefco.
10. Ruskin Company.

11. Safe Air - Dowco Products.
12. United Enertech.
13. Vent Products Co., Inc.

B. Type: Static and dynamic; rated and labeled in accordance with UL 555 by an NRTL.

C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000 fpm velocity.

D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners; gauge in accordance with UL listing.

F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel; gauge in accordance with UL listing.

G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.

H. Blades: Roll-formed galvanized sheet steel,. Material gauge is to be in accordance with UL listing.

I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless steel closure spring.

J. Heat-Responsive Device:

1. Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

2.5 TURNING VANES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aero-Dyne Sound Control Co.
2. CL WARD & Family Inc.
3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
4. Duro Dyne Inc.
5. DynAir; a Carlisle Company.
6. Elgen Manufacturing.
7. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.

1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.

C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

D. Vane Construction:

1. Single wall.

2.6 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aire Technologies.
2. Arrow United Industries.
3. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
4. CL WARD & Family Inc.
5. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
6. Duro Dyne Inc.
7. Elgen Manufacturing.
8. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
9. McGill AirFlow LLC.
10. Ruskin Company.
11. United Enertech.
12. Ventfabrics, Inc.
13. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figure 7-2 (7-2M), "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and Figure 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."

1. Door:

a. Double wall, rectangular.
b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
c. 24-gauge-thick galvanized steel door panel.
d. Vision panel.
e. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
f. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.

2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.

a. 24-gauge-thick galvanized steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum frame.

3. Number of Hinges and Locks:

a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.
d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Continuous and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

2.7 DUCT ACCESS PANEL ASSEMBLIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Flame Gard, Inc.

B. Access panels used in cooking applications:

1. Labeled compliant to NFPA 96 for grease duct access doors.
2. Labeled in accordance with UL 1978 by an NRTL.

C. Panel and Frame: Minimum thickness 16-gauge stainless steel.

D. Fasteners: Stainless steel. Panel fasteners shall not penetrate duct wall.

E. Gasket: Comply with NFPA 96, grease-tight, high-temperature ceramic fiber, rated for minimum 2000 deg F.

F. Minimum Pressure Rating: 10 inches wg positive or negative.

2.8 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Duro Dyne Inc.
4. DynAir; a Carlisle Company.
5. Elgen Manufacturing.
6. Ventfabrics, Inc.
7. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Fire-Performance Characteristics: Adhesives, sealants, fabric materials, and accessory materials shall have flame-spread index not exceeding 25 and smoke-developed index not exceeding 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.

E. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.

F. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 3-1/2 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch-wide, thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch-thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.

G. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.

1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.

H. Thrust Limits: Combination coil spring and elastomeric insert with spring and insert in compression, and with a load stop. Include rod and angle-iron brackets for attaching to fan discharge and duct.

1. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
6. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
7. Coil Spring: Factory set and field adjustable for a maximum of 1/4-inch movement at start and stop.

2.9 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
3. Duro Dyne Inc.
4. DynAir; a Carlisle Company.
5. Elgen Manufacturing.
6. Hardcast; a Carlisle Company.
7. United Enertech.
8. Ventfabrics, Inc.
9. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.

C. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

2.10 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.

1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G60.

2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.

B. Stainless Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 304, and having a No. 2 finish for concealed ducts and finish for exposed ducts.

C. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, one-side bright finish for exposed ducts.

D. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.

E. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless steel ducts.

F. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install duct accessories in accordance with applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116 for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless steel accessories in stainless steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.

C. Install backdraft dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

D. Where multiple damper sections are necessary to achieve required dimensions, provide reinforcement to fully support damper assembly when fully closed at full system design static pressure.

E. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.

1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.

F. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.

G. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated and as needed for testing and balancing.

H. Install fire dampers in accordance with UL listing.

I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:

1. On both sides of duct coils.
2. Upstream from duct filters.
3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
4. At drain pans and seals.
5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
7. Control devices requiring inspection.
8. Elsewhere as indicated.

J. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.

K. Access Door Sizes:

1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.
4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.

L. Label access doors according to Section 23 05 53 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.

M. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.

N. For fans developing static pressures of 5 inches wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.

O. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

P. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on both sides of equipment. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop of fans.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
2. Inspect locations of access doors, and verify that size and location of access doors are adequate to perform required operation.
3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and that proper heat-response device is installed.

4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation, and verify that vanes do not move or rattle.
5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 23 33 00

SECTION 23 33 46 - FLEXIBLE DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-insulated flexible ducts.
2. Insulated flexible ducts.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For flexible ducts.

1. Include plans showing locations and mounting and attachment details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling-mounted access panels and access doors required for access to duct accessories are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems," and with NFPA 90B, "Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems."

B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

C. Comply with the Air Diffusion Council's "ADC Flexible Air Duct Test Code FD 72-R1."

D. Comply with ASTM E96/E96M, "Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials."

2.2 NON-INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. JP Lamborn Co.
3. McGill AirFlow LLC.
4. Thermaflex; a Flex-Tek Group company.
5. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Non-Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, two-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.

C. Non-Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.

1. Pressure Rating: 4-inch wg positive and 0.5-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F.

D. Non-Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.

E. Non-Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.

F. Non-Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 0, interlocking spiral of aluminum foil.

1. Pressure Rating: 8-inch wg positive or negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 5000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 435 deg F.

2.3 INSULATED FLEXIBLE DUCTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
2. JP Lamborn Co.
3. McGill AirFlow LLC.
4. Thermaflex; a Flex-Tek Group company.
5. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

B. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, two-ply vinyl film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 10 to plus 160 deg F.
4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

C. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, black polymer film supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 4-inch wg positive and 0.5-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 175 deg F.
4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

D. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, multiple layers of aluminum laminate supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.
4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

E. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound, spring-steel wire; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 10-inch wg positive and 1.0-inch wg negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 4000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 210 deg F.
4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

F. Insulated, Flexible Duct: UL 181, Class 0, interlocking spiral of aluminum foil; fibrous-glass insulation; polyethylene vapor-barrier film.

1. Pressure Rating: 8-inch wg positive or negative.
2. Maximum Air Velocity: 5000 fpm.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Insulation R-Value: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

2.4 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

A. Clamps: Stainless-steel band with cadmium-plated hex screw to tighten band with a worm-gear action in sizes 3 through 18 inches, to suit duct size.

B. Non-Clamp Connectors: Adhesive plus sheet metal screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install flexible ducts according to applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116, "Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards," for fibrous-glass ducts.

B. Install in indoor applications only. Flexible ductwork should not be exposed to UV lighting.

C. Connect terminal units to supply ducts directly or with maximum 12-inch lengths of flexible duct. Do not use flexible ducts to change directions.

D. Connect diffusers or light troffer boots to ducts directly or with maximum 60-inch lengths of flexible duct clamped or strapped in place.

E. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with draw bands.

F. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

G. Installation:

1. Install ducts fully extended.
2. Do not bend ducts across sharp corners.
3. Bends of flexible ducting shall not exceed a minimum of one duct diameter.
4. Avoid contact with metal fixtures, water lines, pipes, or conduits.
5. Install flexible ducts in a direct line, without sags, twists, or turns.

H. Supporting Flexible Ducts:

1. Suspend flexible ducts with bands 1-1/2 inches wide or wider and spaced a maximum of 48 inches apart. Maximum centerline sag between supports shall not exceed 1/2 inch per 12 inches.
2. Install extra supports at bends placed approximately one duct diameter from center line of the bend.
3. Ducts may rest on ceiling joists or truss supports. Spacing between supports shall not exceed the maximum spacing per manufacturer's written installation instructions.
4. Vertically installed ducts shall be stabilized by support straps at a maximum of 72 inches o.c.

END OF SECTION 23 33 46

SECTION 23 34 39 - HIGH-VOLUME, LOW-SPEED FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes high-volume, low-speed fans.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. HVLS - High volume, low speed.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories for each fan.
2. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
3. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
4. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
5. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
6. Fan speed controllers.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVLS fans to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store products in a clean and dry place.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written rigging and installation instructions for unloading and moving to final installed location.

C. Handle products carefully to prevent damage, breaking, denting, and scoring. Do not install damaged products.

D. Protect products from weather, dirt, dust, water, construction debris, and physical damage.

1. Retain factory-applied coverings on equipment to protect finishes during construction and remove just prior to operating unit.
2. Cover unit openings before installation to prevent dirt and dust from entering inside of units. If required to remove coverings during unit installation, reapply coverings over openings after unit installation and remove just prior to operating unit.

E. Replace installed products damaged during construction.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of fans that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:

a. For Motor, Including Controls: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
b. For Parts, Including Blades and Hub: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
c. For Labor: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. UL Compliance: Listed and labeled to UL 507.

C. CSA Compliance: Listed and labeled to CSA C22.2, No. 113.

D. Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for HVLS fans.

E. AMCA Compliance:

1. Test HVLS fans according to AMCA 230.
2. Certify HVLS fan performance according to AMCA 211.

F. Performance Data: Comply with ANSI 230 test procedure standard, based on five rating points: 20-, 40-, 60-, 80-, and 100-percent of maximum speed. Comply with AMCA 211 for publication of performance data.

2.2 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. See Schedules on Drawings

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Big Ass Fans.
2. Blue Giant Equipment Corporation.
3. Canarm Ltd.
4. Glocon Inc.
5. Hunter Fan Company; Industrial & Commercial Division.
6. Kelley; An Entrematic brand.
7. MacroAir.
8. Rite-Hite Corporation.
9. Thermotek.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain HVLS fans from single source from single manufacturer.

2.4 HIGH-VOLUME, LOW-SPEED FANS

A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested horizontal, non-ducted fan unit, consisting of large-diameter blade set, direct-drive electric motor, with variable-speed motor controller.

1. Provide fan designed to circulate large air volume, vertically, at low velocity.
2. Maximum Operating Temperature: 122 deg F.
3. Frame:
    a. Material: Aluminum.
        1) Finish: Anodized.
4. Diameter: 8 feet.
5. Blades: Airfoil type.
    a. Quantity: 3.
    b. Material: Aluminum.
        1) Blade Finish: Anodized.
6. Motor: Squirrel cage, integral to fan frame.
7. Wiring and Controls Enclosure:
    a. NEMA 250, Class 1.
    b. Material: Galvanized steel.
        1) Enclosure Finish: Anodized.

c. Grounded.

8. Controls: Provide wall-mounted keypad.

a. Provide variable speed motor controller speed control.

9. Standard Mounting Bracket: Steel beam/steel angle.
10. Accessories:

a. Mounting extension tube.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting HVLS fan performance, maintenance, and operations.

1. Fan locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for mounting, control, and electrical connections.

B. Examine roughing-in for mounting location, anchor-bolt sizes, and locations, to verify actual locations for mounting connections before installation of fan.

C. Examine areas for suitable conditions where fan will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF HIGH-VOLUME LOW-SPEED FANS

A. Install fan according to manufacturer's published instructions.

B. Comply with NECA 1 and NFPA 70.

C. Comply with NFPA 13 for installation of HVLS fans and maximum allowable fan diameter. Center HVLS fans between four adjacent sprinklers. Minimum vertical clearance from HVLS fan to sprinkler deflector is 3 feet.

D. Comply with NFPA 72 and interlock HVLS fans to shut down upon receiving an alarm from fire alarm system.

E. Equipment Mounting:

1. Anchor fan to building structure with manufacturer's recommended mounting bracket for installed condition.
2. Consult a licensed professional structural engineer for mounting methods and approval for mounting to the structure. Structure must be able to withstand the torque and forces generated by the fan.

3. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 23 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

F. Install unit to permit access for maintenance.

G. Install parts and accessories shipped loose.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

E. Install power wiring to field-mounted electrical devices, furnished by fan manufacturer, but not factory mounted.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect control wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring according to Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

C. Connect control interlock wiring between HVLS fan and other equipment to provide a complete and functioning system.

D. Connect control wiring between fan unit control interface and control system to provide remote control and monitoring.

E. Install control devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted.

F. Install control wiring to field-mounted control devices, furnished by fan manufacturer, but not factory mounted.

G. Protect installed units from damage caused by other work.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

B. Fan or components will be considered defective if fan or components do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare and submit test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that fan is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to electrical systems are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, controllers and switches.
3. Verify proper motor rotation direction and free fan rotation.
4. Check bearing and gearbox lubrication.
5. Verify proper fan rotation. Set rotation selector to blow vertically downward.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean equipment externally; remove coatings applied for protection during shipping and storage, foreign material, and oily residue according to manufacturer's written instructions. Following manufacturer's cleaning procedures, and clean with manufacturer-recommended cleaning products.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVLS fans.

B. Video training sessions, and provide electronic copy of video to Owner.

END OF SECTION 23 34 39

SECTION 23 37 13.13 - AIR DIFFUSERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Round ceiling diffusers.
2. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 23 37 13.23 " Registers and Grilles" for adjustable-bar register and grilles, fixed-face registers and grilles, and linear bar grilles.
2. Section 23 37 16 "Fabric Air-Diffusion Devices" for continuous tubular diffusers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
2. Carnes Company.
3. Hart & Cooley Inc.
4. METALAIRE, Inc.
5. Nailor Industries Inc.
6. Price Industries.
7. Shoemaker Mfg. Co.
8. Titus; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products.
9. Tuttle & Bailey; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products.

B. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.

C. Material: Aluminum.

D. Finish: Baked enamel, white.

E. Face Style: Three cone.

F. Mounting: Duct connection.

G. Pattern: Fully adjustable.

H. Dampers: Radial opposed blade.

I. Accessories:

1. Equalizing grid.
2. Plaster ring.
3. Safety chain.
4. Wire guard.
5. Sectorizing baffles.
6. Operating rod extension.

2.2 RECTANGULAR AND SQUARE CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
3. Carnes Company.
4. Hart & Cooley Inc.
5. Krueger-HVAC; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products.
6. METALAIRE, Inc.
7. Nailor Industries Inc.
8. Price Industries.
9. Shoemaker Mfg. Co.
10. Titus; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products.
11. Tuttle & Bailey; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products.

B. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.

C. Material: Aluminum.

D. Finish: Baked enamel, white.

E. Face Size: 24 by 24 inches.

F. Face Style: Three cone.

G. Mounting: Surface/ T-bar /Snap in.

H. Pattern: Adjustable.

I. Dampers: Radial opposed blade.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate diffusers according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where diffusers are installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install diffusers level and plumb.

B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install diffusers with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust diffusers to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 37 13.13

SECTION 23 37 13.23 - REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adjustable blade face registers and grilles.
2. Fixed face registers and grilles.
3. Linear bar grilles.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 23 37 13.13 "Air Diffusers" for various types of air diffusers.
2. Section 23 37 16 "Fabric Air-Diffusion Devices" for continuous tubular diffusers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REGISTERS

A. Adjustable Blade Face Register:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
c. Carnes Company.
d. Dayus Register & Grille Inc.
e. Hart & Cooley Inc.
f. Kees, Inc.
g. Krueger-HVAC; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products.
h. METALAIRE, Inc.
i. Nailor Industries Inc.
j. Price Industries.
k. Titus; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products.
l. Tuttle & Bailey; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products.

2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.

4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inch apart.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Vertical spaced 1/2 inch apart.
7. Frame: 1 inch wide.
8. Mounting: Countersunk screw or Lay in.
9. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.

2.2 GRILLES

A. Adjustable Blade Face Grille:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    b. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
    c. Carnes Company.
    d. Dayus Register & Grille Inc.
    e. Hart & Cooley Inc.
    f. Kees, Inc.
    g. Krueger-HVAC; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products.
    h. METALAIRE, Inc.
    i. Nailor Industries Inc.
    j. Price Industries.
    k. Raymon-Donco.
    l. Shoemaker Mfg. Co.
    m. Titus; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products.
    n. Tuttle & Bailey; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Global Products.

2. Material: Aluminum.
3. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
4. Face Blade Arrangement: Horizontal spaced 3/4 inch apart.
5. Core Construction: Integral.
6. Rear-Blade Arrangement: Vertical spaced 1/2 inch apart.
7. Frame: 1 inch wide.
8. Mounting: Countersunk screw or Lay in.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Verification of Performance: Rate registers and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas where registers and grilles are installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install registers and grilles level and plumb.

B. Outlets and Inlets Locations: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

C. Install registers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, adjust registers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 23 37 13.23

SECTION 23 37 16 - FABRIC AIR-DISTRIBUTION DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes continuous, tubular, fabric air-distribution devices.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.

B. Shop Drawings: For fabric air-distribution devices.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and suspension and attachment details.

C. Diffuser Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings. Indicate room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Distribution Concepts.
2. Airmax International.
3. Berner International.
4. DuctSox Corp.
5. Durkee America Inc.
6. Fabric Duct Systems.
7. FabricAir Inc.
8. KE Fibertec NA, Inc.
9. Prihoda North America.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Continuous tubular diffuser materials shall be listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 90A.

B. Air permeability of fabric will comply with ASTM D737.

2.3 CONTINUOUS TUBULAR DIFFUSERS

A. Description:

1. Fabric: Woven polyester or anti-microbial polyester.
2. Shape: Round.
3. Air-Outlet Configuration: Lengthwise hole pattern; with diffusion-hole.
4. Color: Color to be determined by the Architect/Owner.

B. Duct Connection Type: Round worm-gear band or zipper.

C. Accessories:

1. Quick-connect joint.
2. Snap hooks.
3. Cleanout zipper.
4. Fabric damper.
5. End cap.
6. Draw cords.
7. Removable support hoops.
8. Elbows.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

END OF SECTION 23 37 16

SECTION 23 41 00 - PARTICULATE AIR FILTRATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pleated panel filters.
2. Rigid cell box filters.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. HIPS: High-impact polystyrene.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include dimensions; operating characteristics; required clearances and access; rated flow capacity, including initial and final pressure drop at rated airflow; efficiency and test method; fire classification; furnished specialties; and accessories for each model indicated.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of filter and rack to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Provide one complete set(s) of filters for each filter bank. If system includes prefilters, provide only prefilters.
2. Provide one container(s) of red oil for inclined manometer filter gauge.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store products in a clean, dry place.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written rigging and installation instructions for unloading and moving to final installed location.

C. Handle products carefully to prevent damage, breaking, denting, and scoring. Do not install damaged products.

D. Protect products from weather, dirt, dust, water, construction debris, and physical damage.

1. Retain factory-applied coverings on equipment to protect finishes during construction and remove just prior to operating unit.
2. Cover unit openings before installation to prevent dirt and dust from entering inside of units. If required to remover coverings during unit installation, reapply coverings over openings after unit installation and remove just prior to operating unit.
3. Replace installed products damaged during construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality"; Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment"; and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
2. Comply with ASHRAE 52.2 for MERV for methods of testing and rating air-filter units.

B. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

C. Comply with UL 900.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 PLEATED PANEL FILTERS

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, self-supported, extended-surface, pleated, panel-type, disposable air filters with holding frames.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. 3M.
b. AAF International.
c. AirGuard; Clarcor Air Filtration Products, Inc.
d. Air-Nu.
e. Camfil Farr.
f. Columbus Industries, Inc.
g. Filtration Group.
h. Flanders Corporation.
i. Glasfloss Industries.
j. Koch Filter Corporation.
k. Tri-Dim Filter Corporation.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Media: Interlaced glass, Cotton and synthetic fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive. Coat media with an antimicrobial agent.

1. Separators shall be bonded to the media to maintain pleat configuration.
2. Welded-wire grid shall be on downstream side to maintain pleat.
3. Media shall be bonded to frame to prevent air bypass.
4. Support members on upstream and downstream sides to maintain pleat spacing.

D. Filter-Media Frame: Cardboard frame with perforated metal retainer sealed or bonded to the media.

2.3 RIGID CELL BOX FILTERS

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, adhesive-coated, disposable, packaged air filters with media perpendicular to airflow, and with holding frames.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AirGuard; Clarcor Air Filtration Products, Inc.
b. Air-Nu.
c. Camfil Farr.
d. Columbus Industries, Inc.
e. Filtration Group.
f. Flanders Corporation.
g. Glasfloss Industries.
h. Koch Filter Corporation.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Media: Fibrous material constructed so individual pleats are maintained in tapered form under rated-airflow conditions by flexible internal supports. Coat media with antimicrobial agent.

D. Filter-Media Frames: Galvanized steel.

2.4 FILTER GAUGES

A. Diaphragm-type gauge with dial and pointer in metal case, vent valves, black figures on white background, and front recalibration adjustment.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AirGuard; Clarcor Air Filtration Products, Inc.
b. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

1. Diameter: 2 inches.
2. Scale Range for Filter Media Having a Recommended Final Resistance of 0.5-Inch wg or Less: 0- to 0.5-inch wg.
3. Scale Range for Filter Media Having a Recommended Final Resistance of 0.5- to 1.0-Inch wg or Less: 0- to 1.0-inch wg.
4. Scale Range for Filter Media Having a Recommended Final Resistance of 1.0- to 2.0-Inch wg or Less: 0- to 2.0-inch wg.
5. Scale Range for Filter Media Having a Recommended Final Resistance of 2.0- to 3.0-Inch wg or Less: 0- to 3.0-inch wg.
6. Scale Range for Filter Media Having a Recommended Final Resistance of 3.0- to 4.0-Inch wg or Less: 0- to 4.0-inch wg.

C. Accessories: Static-pressure tips, tubing, gauge connections, and mounting bracket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine ducts, air-handling units, and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FILTERS

A. Position each filter unit with clearance for normal service and maintenance. Anchor filter holding frames to substrate.

B. Install filters in position to prevent passage of unfiltered air.

C. Install filter gauge for each filter bank.

D. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing with new, clean filters.

E. Coordinate filter installations with duct and air-handling-unit installations.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FILTER GAUGES

A. Install filter gauge for each filter bank.

B. Install filter-gauge, static-pressure tips upstream and downstream from filters. Install filter gauges on filter banks with separate static-pressure taps upstream and downstream from filters. Mount filter gauges on outside of filter housing or filter plenum in an accessible position. Adjust and level inclined gauges.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring between pressure sensors and DDC system.

C. Connect control wiring between controlled devices.

D. Connect control wiring according to Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test for leakage of unfiltered air while system is operating.

B. Air filter will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing of air-handling and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filter media.

END OF SECTION 23 41 00

SECTION 23 41 33 - HIGH-EFFICIENCY PARTICULATE AIR FILTRATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. MERV 13 rigid-cell box filters.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. DOP: Dioctyl phthalate.

B. PAO: Poly-alpha-olefin.

C. PSL: Polystyrene latex.

D. ULPA: Ultralow penetration air.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include dimensions; operating characteristics; required clearances and access; rated flow capacity, including initial and final pressure drop at rated airflow; efficiency and test method; fire classification; furnished specialties; and accessories for each model indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For air filters.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
2. Show filter rack assembly, dimensions, materials, and methods of assembly of components.
3. Include setting drawings, templates, and requirements for installing anchor bolts and anchorages.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of filter and rack to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store products in a clean, dry place.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written rigging and installation instructions for unloading and moving to final installed location.

C. Handle products carefully to prevent damage, breaking, denting, and scoring. Do not install damaged products.

D. Protect products from weather, dirt, dust, water, construction debris, and physical damage.

1. Retain factory-applied coverings on equipment to protect finishes during construction and remove just prior to operating unit.
2. Cover unit openings before installation to prevent dirt and dust from entering inside of units. If required to remover coverings during unit installation, reapply coverings over openings after unit installation and remove just prior to operating unit.
3. Replace installed products damaged during construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance:

1. Comply with applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 4 - "Outdoor Air Quality"; Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment"; and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

B. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.

C. Comply with UL 900.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended use.

2.2 HEPA RIGID-CELL BOX FILTERS

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, disposable, packaged air filters with media perpendicular to airflow and with holding frames.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AAF International.
b. AirGuard; Clarcor Air Filtration Products, Inc.
c. Air-Nu.
d. Camfil Farr.
e. Flanders Corporation.

f. Glasfloss Industries.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Standards:

1. Comply with IEST-RP-CC001.6.
2. Comply with UL 586.
3. Comply with IEST-RP-CC034.4.

D. Media: Fibrous material, constructed so individual pleats are maintained under rated-airflow conditions.

1. Internal Separators: Corrugated aluminum.
2. Media to Filter Frame Seal Material: Polyurethane.
3. Faceguard Material: Aluminum.
4. Faceguard Location: None.

E. Filter-Media Frames:

1. Material: Aluminum.
2. Filter Frame to Mounting Frame Seal Material: Neoprene.
3. Filter Frame to Mounting Frame Seal Location: Upstream.
4. Style: Box.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine ducts, air-handling units, and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF FILTERS

A. Position each filter unit with clearance for normal service and maintenance. Anchor filter holding frames to substrate.

B. Install filters in position to prevent passage of unfiltered air.

C. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters that were used during construction and testing with new, clean filters.

D. Coordinate filter installations with duct and air-handling unit installations.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF MERV 13, AND 95 PERCENT DOP FILTER GAUGES

A. Install filter gauge for each filter bank.

B. Install filter-gauge, static-pressure tips upstream and downstream from filters. Install filter gauges on filter banks with separate static-pressure taps upstream and downstream from filters. Mount filter gauges on outside of filter housing or filter plenum in an accessible position. Adjust and level inclined gauges.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring between pressure sensors and DDC system.

C. Connect control wiring between controlled devices.

D. Connect control wiring according to Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Air filter will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing air-handling and air-distribution systems, clean filter housings and install new filter media.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products and accessories from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION 23 41 33

SECTION 23 51 16 - FABRICATED BREECHINGS AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Field-fabricated metal breechings.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 23 51 23 "Gas Vents" for Type B and BW vents, Type L vents, and listed special gas vents.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for product.

B. Shop Drawings: For breechings.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Detail fabrication and assembly of hangers and seismic restraints.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For factory-fabricated breeching, accessories, and components from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity, and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.
2. AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for shop and field welding of joints and seams in breechings.

B. Certified Sizing Calculations: Manufacturer shall certify venting system sizing calculations.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of venting system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, structural failures caused by expansion and contraction.
2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FIELD-FABRICATED METAL BREECHINGS

A. Fabricate breechings from ASTM A1011/A1011M hot-rolled steel with continuously welded joints, complying with NFPA 211 for minimum metal thickness.

1. Equal to or Less Than 1.069 Sq. Ft. or 14 Inches in Diameter: 0.053 inch.
2. Up to 1.396 Sq. Ft. or 16 Inches in Diameter: 0.067 inch.
3. Up to 1.764 Sq. Ft. or 18 Inches in Diameter: 0.093 inch.
4. Larger Than 1.764 Sq. Ft. or 18 Inches in Diameter: 0.123 inch.

B. Fabricate cleanout doors from compatible material, same thickness as breeching, bolted and gasketed.

C. Fabricate engine exhaust from ASTM A53/A53M, Type E (electric-resistance welded), Grade B; or ASTM A106/A106M, Type S, Grade B, Schedule 80 pipe; with welded joints and carbon-steel fittings and flanges.

1. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASME B16.9, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
2. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Field-Fabricated Metal Breechings: Furnaces, water heaters, exhaust for engines, fireplaces, and other solid-fuel-burning appliances.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNLISTED, FIELD-FABRICATED BREECHINGS

A. Suspend breechings independent of their appliance connections.

B. Align breechings at connections, with smooth internal surface and a maximum 1/8-inch misalignment tolerance.

C. Slope breechings down in direction of appliance, with condensate drain connection at lowest point piped to nearest drain.

D. Lap joints in direction of flow.

E. Support breechings from building structure with bolts, concrete inserts, steel expansion anchors, welded studs, C clamps, or beam clamps according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes.

B. Clean breechings internally, during and after installation, to remove dust and debris. Clean external surfaces to remove welding slag and mill film. Grind welds smooth and apply touchup finish to match factory or shop finish.

C. Provide temporary closures at ends of breechings that are not completed or connected to equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 51 16

SECTION 23 51 23 - GAS VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Listed double-wall vents.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 23 51 16 "Fabricated Breechings and Accessories" for listed, refractory-lined metal breechings and field-fabricated metal breechings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for product.

B. Shop Drawings: For vents.

1. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel," for hangers and supports.

2. AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for shop and field welding of joints and seams in vents.

B. Certified Sizing Calculations: Manufacturer shall certify venting system sizing calculations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LISTED TYPE B AND BW VENTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Metal Products.
2. Cleaver-Brooks.
3. FAMCO.
4. Hart & Cooley Inc.
5. Heatfab Saf-T Vent.
6. Industrial Chimney Company.
7. LSP Products Group.
8. M&G DuraVent, Inc.; a member of the M&G Group.
9. Metal-Fab, Inc.
10. Schebler Co. (The).
11. Security Chimneys International.
12. Selkirk Corporation.
13. Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.
14. Van-Packer Company, Inc.

B. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 441 and rated for 480 deg F continuously for Type B or 550 deg F continuously for Type BW; with neutral or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.

C. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 1/4-inch airspace.

D. Inner Shell: ASTM B209, Type 3105 aluminum.

E. Outer Jacket: Galvanized steel.

F. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft-hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.

1. Termination: Stack cap designed to exclude minimum 90 percent of rainfall.
2. Termination: Exit cone with drain section incorporated into riser.
3. Termination: Antibackdraft.

2.2 LISTED TYPE L VENTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. American Metal Products.
2. FAMCO.
3. Heatfab Saf-T Vent.
4. Industrial Chimney Company.
5. LSP Products Group.
6. M&G DuraVent, Inc.; a member of the M&G Group.
7. Metal-Fab, Inc.
8. Schebler Co. (The).
9. Security Chimneys International.
10. Selkirk Corporation.
11. Simpson Dura-Vent Co., Inc.
12. Tru-Flex Metal Hose Corp.
13. Van-Packer Company, Inc.

B. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 641 and rated for 570 deg F continuously or 1700 deg F for 10 minutes; with neutral or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.

C. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 1/4-inch airspace filled with high-temperature, mineral-wool insulation.

D. Inner Shell: ASTM A666, Type 316 stainless steel.

E. Outer Jacket: Aluminized steel.

F. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft-hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.

1. Termination: Exit cone with drain section incorporated into riser.

2.3 LISTED SPECIAL GAS VENTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Heatfab Saf-T Vent.
2. Metal-Fab, Inc.
3. Security Chimneys International.
4. Selkirk Corporation.
5. Z-Flex; a division of the Novaflex Group.

B. Description: Double-wall metal vents tested according to UL 1738 and rated for 480 deg F continuously, with positive or negative flue pressure complying with NFPA 211.

C. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 1/2-inch airspace.

D. Inner Shell: ASTM A959, Type 29-4C stainless steel.

E. Outer Jacket: Aluminized steel.

F. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, draft-hood connectors, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly.

1. Termination: Exit cone with drain section incorporated into riser.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Listed Type B and BW Vents: Vents for certified gas appliances.

B. Listed Type L Vent: Vents for low-heat appliances.

C. Listed Special Gas Vent: Condensing gas appliances.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF LISTED VENTS

A. Comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211, whichever is most stringent.

B. Seal between sections of positive-pressure vents according to manufacturer's written installation instructions, using sealants recommended by manufacturer.

C. Support vents at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of vents and all accessories, without exceeding appliance loading.

D. Lap joints in direction of flow.

3.4 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation, including outlet fittings and devices, inspect exposed finish. Remove burrs, dirt, and construction debris, and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 23 51 23

SECTION 23 62 00 - PACKAGED COMPRESSOR AND CONDENSER UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Compressor and condenser units, air cooled, 6 to 120 tons (21 to 422 kW).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each compressor and condenser unit.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Include equipment dimensions, weights and structural loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.

B. Shop Drawings: For compressor and condenser units.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Startup service reports.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For compressor and condenser units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-In-Place Concrete."

B. Coordinate installation of steel dunnage and metal work platforms.

C. Coordinate location of piping and electrical rough-ins.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of compressor and condenser units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Compressor failure.
b. Condenser coil leak.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
3. Warranty Period (Compressor Only): 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
4. Warranty Period (Components Other Than Compressor): 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
5. Warranty Period (Condenser Coil Only): Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wind-Restraint Performance:

1. See Section 23 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC" for requirements.

B. Fabricate and label refrigeration system in accordance with ASHRAE 15 and ASHRAE 34.

C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6, "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 COMPRESSOR AND CONDENSER UNITS, AIR COOLED, 6 TO 120 TONS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carrier Global Corporation.
2. Daikin Applied.
3. Dunham-Bush, Inc.
4. Engineered Air.
5. Lennox Industries, Inc.; Lennox International.
6. Trane.
7. YORK; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.

B. Description: Factory assembled and tested, air cooled; consisting of casing, compressors, condenser coils, condenser fans and motors, and unit controls.

C. Compressor:

1. Hermetic scroll compressor designed for service with crankcase sight glass, crankcase heater, and backseating service access valves on suction and discharge ports.

a. Capacity Control: On-off compressor cycling.

D. Refrigerant: R-410A.

E. Condenser Coil: Seamless copper-tube or aluminum microchannel-tube, aluminum-fin coil, including subcooling circuit and backseating liquid-line service access valve.

1. Factory pressure test coils, then dehydrate by drawing a vacuum and fill with a holding charge of nitrogen or refrigerant.
2. Provide factory-applied baked epoxy anti-corrosion coating to assembled coil.

F. Condenser Fans: Propeller-type vertical discharge; directly. Include the following:

1. Permanently lubricated, ball-bearing totally enclosed, air-over motors.
2. Separate motor for each fan.
3. Dynamically and statically balanced fan assemblies.

G. Operating and safety controls include the following:

1. Manual-reset, high-pressure cutout switches.
2. Automatic-reset, low-pressure cutout switches.
3. Low-oil-pressure cutout switch.
4. Compressor-winding thermostat cutout switch.
5. Three-leg, compressor-overload protection.
6. Control transformer.
7. Magnetic contactors for compressor and condenser fan motors.
8. Timer to prevent excessive compressor cycling.

H. Accessories:

1. Electronic programmable thermostat to control compressor and condenser unit and its associated evaporator fan.
2. Low-Ambient Controller:

a. Cycles condenser fan to permit operation down to 0 deg F with time-delay relay to bypass low-pressure switch.
b. Controls condenser fan speed to permit operation down to minus 20 deg F with time-delay relay to bypass low-pressure switch.

3. Gauge Panel: Package with refrigerant circuit suction and discharge gauges.
4. Part-winding-start timing relay, circuit breakers, and contactors.
5. Non-fused disconnect switch, factory mounted and wired, for single external electrical power connection. See Section 26 28 16 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."
6. Low-noise fans.
7. 115 V ac convenience, ground-fault circuit interrupter receptacle in weatherproof enclosure.
8. Vibration isolation resilient mounts.
9. Security grilles.

I. Unit Casings: Designed for outdoor installation with weather protection for components and controls and with removable panels for required access to compressors, controls, condenser fans, motors, and drives. Additional features include the following:

1. Steel, galvanized or zinc coated, for exposed casing surfaces; treated and finished with manufacturer's standard paint coating.

a. Corrosion Resistance: 1000-hour salt spray test, in accordance with ASTM B117.

2. Perimeter base rail with forklift slots and lifting holes to facilitate rigging.
3. Gasketed control panel door.
4. Condenser coil hail guard.

J. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. See Schedules on Drawings

2.3 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Performance Ratings: Certify capacity performance ratings of compressor and condenser units in accordance with AHRI 210/240.

B. Sound-Power Level Ratings: Factory test sound-power-level ratings in accordance with AHRI 270.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of compressor and condenser units.

B. Examine roughing-in for refrigerant piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where compressor and condenser units will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install units level and plumb, firmly anchored in locations indicated.

B. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install compressor and condenser units on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-In-Place Concrete."
2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 23 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

C. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Loose Components: Install piping specialties, electrical components, devices, and accessories that are not factory mounted.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.

B. Connect precharged refrigerant tubing to unit's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing so it does not interfere with access to unit. Install furnished accessories.

C. Connect refrigerant piping to air-cooled compressor and condenser units; maintain required access to unit. Install furnished field-mounted accessories. Refrigerant piping and specialties are specified in Section 23 23 00 "Refrigerant Piping."

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:

a. Inspect for physical damage to unit casing.
b. Verify that access doors move freely and are weathertight.
c. Clean units and inspect for construction debris.
d. Verify that all bolts and screws are tight.
e. Adjust vibration isolation and flexible connections.
f. Verify that controls are connected and operational.

B. Start unit in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and complete manufacturer's startup checklist.

C. Measure and record airflow and air temperature rise over coils.

D. Verify operation of condenser capacity control device.

E. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections prevent vibration transmission to structure.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system with refrigerant and oil and test for leaks. Repair leaks, replace lost refrigerant and oil, and retest until no leaks exist.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor operation and unit operation, product capability, and compliance with requirements.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
5. Verify manufacturer's required airflow over coils.

D. Verify that vibration isolation and flexible connections prevent vibration transmission to structure.

E. Compressor and condenser units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain compressor and condenser units.

END OF SECTION 23 62 00

SECTION 23 72 23.19 – PACKAGED INDOOR FIXED PLATE ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fixed-plate, total heat exchangers in packaged, indoor, energy-recovery units.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 23 73 13.16 "Indoor, Semi-Custom Air-Handling Units" for indoor, semi-custom air-handling units if they also include coils, other than electric coils for frost control, in addition to fixed plate heat exchangers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include packaged, indoor, fixed-plate, energy-recovery unit rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
2. Fans:

a. Certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
b. Certified fan-sound power ratings.
c. Fan construction and accessories.
d. Motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For packaged, indoor, fixed-plate, energy-recovery units.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and mounting details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-to-air energy recovery equipment to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set(s) of each type of filter specified.
2. Fan Belts: One set(s) of belts for each belt-driven fan in energy recovery units.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged, indoor, fixed-plate, energy-recovery units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period for Fixed-Plate Total Heat Exchangers: 10 years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling units and components.

B. ASHRAE Compliance:

1. Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
2. Capacity ratings for fixed-plate energy-recovery units shall comply with ASHRAE 84.

C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

D. UL Compliance:

1. Packaged heat-recovery ventilators shall comply with requirements in UL 1812 or UL 1815.
2. Electric coils shall comply with requirements in UL 1995.

E. Comply with ASTM E84 or UL 723.

2.2 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. See Schedules on Drawings

2.3 PACKAGED, INDOOR, FIXED-PLATE TOTAL ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Airia Brands Inc.
2. Carnes Company.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. Multistack, LLC.
5. RenewAire LLC.
6. Systemair USA.
7. Venmar CES Inc.

B. Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

C. Housing: Manufacturer's standard construction with corrosion-protection coating and exterior finish, gasketed, hinged access doors or removable panels with neoprene gaskets for inspection and access to internal parts, minimum 1- inch-thick thermal insulation, knockouts for electrical connections, exterior drain connection, and lifting lugs.

D. Fixed-Plate Total Heat Exchanger:

1. Casing: Galvanized steel.
2. Plates: Evenly spaced and sealed and arranged for counter-flow.

    a. Plate Material: Chemically treated paper or polymer membrane with selective hydroscopicity and moisture permeability, and gas barrier properties.

3. Bypass Plenum: Within casing, with gasketed face-and-bypass dampers having operating rods extended outside casing.

E. Supply and Exhaust Fans: Forward-curved centrifugal fan with spring isolators of 1- inch static deflection.

1. Motor and Drive: Direct driven or Belt driven with fixed sheaves.
2. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
3. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

F. Filters:

1. Description: Pleated factory-fabricated, self-supported, disposable air filters with holding frames.
2. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 900.
3. Media: Interlaced glass fibers sprayed with nonflammable adhesive.
4. Filter Media Frame: Beverage board with perforated metal retainer, or metal grid, on outlet side.
5. Filter Mounting Frames: Arranged with access doors or panels on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lift out from access plenum.

G. Electric Coils:

1. Casing Assembly: Flanged type with galvanized-steel frame.
2. Access: Fabricate coil section to allow removal and replacement of coil and to allow in-place access for service.
3. Open Heating Elements: Resistance wire of 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium supported and insulated by floating ceramic bushings recessed into casing openings, fastened to supporting brackets, and mounted in galvanized-steel frame.
4. Overtemperature Protection: Disk-type, automatically resetting, thermal-cutout safety device; serviceable through terminal box without removing heater from coil section.
5. Secondary Protection: Load-carrying, manually resetting or manually replaceable thermal cutouts; factory wired in series with each heater stage.
6. Control Panel: Remote mounted with disconnecting means and overcurrent protection.

    a. Magnetic contactor.
    b. Solid-state, stepless SCR controller.
    c. Time-delay relay.
    d. Airflow proving switch.

H. Wiring: Fabricate units with space within housing for electrical conduits. Wire motors and controls, so only external connections are required during installation.

1. Indoor Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosure contains relays, starters, and terminal strip.
2. Include nonfused disconnect switches.

2.4 CONTROLS

A. Control Panel: Solid-state, programmable, microprocessor-based control unit for. Integrate to BACnet, as specified in Section 23 09 23 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC".

B. Starting relay, factory mounted and wired, and manual motor starter for field wiring.

C. Frost Control: Electric preheat.

D. Enthalpy sensor.

E. Dirty filter switch.

F. Low-Voltage Transformer: Integral transformer to provide control voltage to unit from primary incoming electrical service.

G. Electric Coil Controls:

1. Factory-mounted sensor in outside-air intake with sensor adjustment located in control panel to control electric coil and maintain minimum entering temperature, to avoid frost formation.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

B. AHRI Compliance: Capacity ratings for air-to-air energy-recovery equipment certified as complying with AHRI 1060.

C. Fan Performance Rating: Comply with AMCA 211 and label fans with AMCA-certified rating seal. Factory test fan performance for airflow, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed, and efficiency according to AMCA 210/ASHRAE 51.

D. Fan Sound Ratings: Comply with AMCA 301 or AHRI 260 (IP). Air-handling unit fan sound ratings shall comply with AMCA 301 or AHRI 260 (IP).

E. UL Compliance:

1. Packaged fixed plate energy recovery units shall comply with requirements in UL 1812; or UL 1815.
2. Electric Coils: Comply with UL 1995.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before packaged, indoor, fixed-plate, energy-recovery unit installation. Replace with new insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install packaged, indoor, fixed-plate, energy-recovery units, so supply and exhaust airstreams flow in opposite directions.

1. Install access doors in both supply and exhaust ducts, both upstream and downstream, for access to interior components.
2. Install removable panels or access doors between supply and exhaust ducts on building side for bypass during startup.
3. Access doors and panels are specified in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."

B. Equipment Mounting:

1. Comply with requirements for vibration-isolation devices specified in Section 23 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

C. Suspended Units: Suspend and brace units from structural-steel support frame, using threaded steel rods and spring hangers. Comply with requirements for vibration-isolation devices specified in Section 23 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

D. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

E. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing with new, clean filters.

3.3 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with requirements for ductwork according to Section 23 31 13 "Metal Ducts."

B. Connect duct to units with flexible connections. Comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."

C. Isolation Dampers: Install isolation dampers according to Section 23 09 23.12 "Control Dampers."

3.4 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Where installing piping adjacent to unit, allow for service and maintenance.

B. Connect piping to units mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.

3.5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Install electrical devices furnished with units but not factory mounted.

B. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

D. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

E. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.6 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Packaged, indoor, fixed-plate, energy-recovery units will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity setpoints.

C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-to-air energy-recovery units.

END OF SECTION 23 72 23.19

SECTION 23 73 13.16 - INDOOR, SEMI-CUSTOM AIR-HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulated, double-wall-casing, indoor, semi-custom air-handling units that are factory assembled using multiple section components, including the following:

1. Casings.
2. Fans, drives, and motors.
3. Coils.
4. Air filtration.
5. Dampers.
6. Air-to-air energy recovery (AHU-1)

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each air-handling unit.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Include unit dimensions and weight.
4. Include cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
5. Fans:

    a. Include certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
    b. Include certified fan-sound power ratings.
    c. Include fan construction and accessories.
    d. Include motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.

6. Include certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
7. Include filters with performance characteristics.
8. Include dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type and configuration of indoor, semi-custom air handling unit.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.

2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Detail fabrication and assembly of indoor, semi-custom air-handling units, as well as procedures and diagrams.
4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-handling units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set(s) for each air-handling unit.
2. Gaskets: One set(s) for each access door.
3. Fan Belts: One set(s) for each air-handling unit fan.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of indoor, semi-custom air-handling units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 5 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of air-handling units and components.

C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

E. Structural Performance: Casing panels shall be self-supporting and capable of withstanding positive/negative 8-inch wg of internal static pressure, without exceeding a midpoint deflection of 0.0042 inch/inch of panel span.

F. Casing Leakage Performance: ASHRAE 111, Class 6 leakage or better at plus or minus 8 inch wg.

2.2 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. See Schedules on Drawings for Capacities and Characteristics.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. BASIS OF DESIGN: Carrier Global Corporation.
2. Daikin Applied.
3. YORK; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.

2.4 UNIT CASINGS

A. Frame: Modular and providing overall structural integrity without reliance on casing panels for structural support.

B. Base Rail:

1. Material: Welded structural steel.
2. Height: 6 inches.

C. Casing Joints: Hermetically sealed at each corner and around entire perimeter.

D. Double-Wall Construction:

1. Outside Casing Wall:

a. Material, Galvanized Steel: Minimum 16 gauge thick.
b. Factory Finish: Provide manufacturer's standard finish.

2. Inside Casing Wall:

a. Material, Galvanized Steel: Solid, minimum 16 gauge thick.
b. Antimicrobial Coating: Applied during the manufacturing process. EPA approved.

E. Floor Plate:

1. Material, Galvanized Steel: Treadplate, minimum 16 gauge thick.
2. Antimicrobial Coating: Applied during the manufacturing process. EPA approved.

F. Casing Insulation:

1. Materials: Glass-fiber blanket or board insulation, Type I or Type II ASTM C1071.
2. Casing Panel R-Value: Minimum R-13.
3. Insulation Thickness: 2 inches.

4. Thermal Break: Provide continuity of insulation with no through-casing metal in casing walls, floors, or roofs of air-handling unit.

G. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

H. Static-Pressure Classifications:

1. For Unit Sections Upstream of Fans: Minus 3-inch wg.
2. For Unit Sections Downstream and Including Fans: 3-inch wg.

I. Panels, Doors, and Windows:

1. Panels:

a. Fabrication: Formed and reinforced, double-wall and insulated panels of same materials and thicknesses as casing.
b. Fasteners: Two or more camlock type for panel lift-out operation. Arrangement shall allow panels to be opened against airflow
c. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
d. Size: Large enough to allow unobstructed access for inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components. At least 24 inches wide by full height of unit casing up to a maximum height of 60 inches.

2. Doors:

a. Fabrication: Formed and reinforced, double-wall and insulated panels of same materials and thicknesses as casing.
b. Hinges: A minimum of two ball-bearing hinges or stainless-steel piano hinge and two wedge-lever latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against airflow. Provide safety latch retainers on doors so that doors do not open uncontrollably.
c. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
d. Size: Large enough to allow for unobstructed access for inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components. At least 24 inches wide by full height of unit casing up to a maximum height of 60 inches.

3. Windows:

a. Construction: Fabricate windows in access panels and doors of double-glazed, safety glass with an airspace between panes and sealed with interior and exterior rubber seals.
b. Size: Minimum 6 inches, square or round.

4. Locations and Applications:

a. Fan Section: Doors.
b. Coil Section: Panels.
c. Access Section: Doors.
d. Access Sections Immediately Upstream and Downstream of Coil Sections: Doors.
e. Damper Section: Panels.

f. Filter Section: Doors large enough to allow periodic removal and installation of filters.
g. Access Sections Immediately Upstream and Downstream of Filter Sections: Doors.
h. Mixing Section: Panels.

5. Service Lights: 60 watts LED vaporproof luminaire with individual switched junction box located outside, adjacent to each access door and panel.

a. Locations: Each section accessed with door or panel.

6. Convenience Outlets: One 20-A duplex GFCI receptacle per location with junction box located on outside casing wall.

a. Locations: Each section accessed with a door or panel.

J. Condensate Drain Pans:

1. Construction:

a. Single-wall, stainless-steel sheet.
b. Double-wall, stainless-steel sheet with space between walls filled with foam insulation and moisture-tight seal.

2. Drain Connection:

a. Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
b. Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.

3. Slope: Minimum slope, to comply with ASHRAE 62.1, in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and from humidifiers and to direct water toward drain connection.
4. Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face for distance to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
5. Width: Entire width of water producing device.
6. Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.
7. Formed sections.
8. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

2.5 FAN, DRIVE, AND MOTOR SECTION

A. Fan and Drive Assemblies: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower.

B. Fans: Centrifugal, galvanized steel; mounted on solid-steel shaft.

1. Shafts: With field-adjustable alignment.

a. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway.

2. Shaft Bearings:

    a. Grease-Lubricated, Tapered-Roller Bearings: Self-aligning, pillow-block type with double-locking collars and two-piece, cast-iron housing with grease lines extended to outside unit and an L-50 rated life of 200,000 hours according to ABMA 11.
    b. Grease-Lubricated Bearings: Self-aligning, pillow-block-type, ball or roller bearings with adapter mount and two-piece, cast-iron housing with grease lines extended to outside unit and an L-50 rated life of 200,000.

3. Housings: Formed- and reinforced-steel panels to form curved scroll housings with shaped cutoff and spun-metal inlet bell.

    a. Bracing: Steel angle or channel supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.

4. Housings, Plenum Fans: Steel frame and panel; fabricated without fan scroll and volute housing. Provide inlet screens for Type SWSI fans.
5. Plenum Fan Arrays: Contained as defined in AHRI 430. Steel or aluminum frame with inlet cone and structural framing around each fan built into an array of multiple fans. Provide motorized dampers at each fan to prevent short circuiting of flow if one fan is not operating.
6. Airfoil, Centrifugal Fan Wheels (Plenum Fan Wheels): Smooth-curved inlet flange, backplate, and hollow die-formed airfoil-shaped blades continuously welded at tip flange and backplate; steel hub riveted to backplate and fastened to shaft with setscrews.
7. Mounting: For internal vibration isolation. Factory-mount fans with manufacturer's standard vibration isolation mounting devices having a minimum static deflection of 1 inch.
8. Shaft Lubrication Lines: Extended to a location outside the casing.

C. Drive, Direct: Factory-mounted, direct drive.

D. Motors:

1. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
2. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
3. Enclosure Type: Open, dripproof.
4. Enclosure Materials: Cast iron.
5. Efficiency: Premium Efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
6. NEMA Design: .
7. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
8. Mount unit-mounted disconnect switches on exterior of unit.

E. Comply with Section 26 29 23 "Variable-Frequency Motor Controllers."

F. Variable-Frequency Motor Controller: Serving each fan individually in fan array.

1. Manufactured Units: Pulse-width modulated; constant torque and variable torque for inverter-duty motors.
2. Output Rating: Three phase; 0 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range; maximum voltage equals input voltage.
3. Unit Operating Requirements:

    a. Internal Adjustability:

        1) Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
        2) Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
        3) Acceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
        4) Deceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
        5) Current Limit: 30 to minimum of 150 percent of maximum rating.

    b. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:

        1) Surge suppression.
        2) Loss of input signal protection.
        3) Under- and overvoltage trips.
        4) Variable-frequency motor controller and motor-overload/overtemperature protection.
        5) Critical frequency rejection.
        6) Loss-of-phase protection.
        7) Reverse-phase protection.
        8) Motor-overtemperature fault.

    c. Bidirectional autospeed search.
    d. Torque boost.
    e. Motor temperature compensation at slow speeds.

        1) Panel-mounted operator station.
        2) Historical logging information and displays.
        3) Digital indicating devices.

    f. Control Signal Interface: Electric.
    g. Proportional Integral Directive (PID) control interface.
    h. DDC system for HVAC Protocols for Network Communications: ASHRAE 135.

4. Line Conditioning:

    a. Input line conditioning.
    b. Output filtering.
    c. EMI/RFI filtering.

5. Bypass Systems:

    a. Bypass Mode: Field-selectable automatic or manual.
    b. Bypass Controller, Three-Contactor Style: With bypass and input and output isolating contactors and isolating switch.
    c. Bypass Contactor Configuration: Reduced-voltage (autotransformer) type.

2.6 COIL SECTION

A. General Requirements for Coil Section:

1. Comply with AHRI 410.
2. Fabricate coil section to allow removal and replacement of coil for maintenance and to allow in-place access for service and maintenance of coil(s).
3. For multizone units, provide air deflectors and air baffles to balance airflow across coils.
4. Coils shall not act as structural component of unit.

B. Cooling Coils:

1. Refrigerant Coil:

a. Tubes: Copper.
b. Fins:

1) Material: Aluminum.
2) Fin Spacing: Maximum 12 fins per inch.

c. Fin and Tube Joints: Mechanical bond.
d. Headers: Seamless-copper headers with brazed connections.
e. Frames: Galvanized steel.
f. Coatings: None.
g. Ratings: Designed, tested, and rated according to ASHRAE 33 and AHRI 410.

1) Working Pressure: Minimum 300 psig.

2.7 AIR FILTRATION SECTION

A. Particulate air filtration is specified in Section 23 41 00 "Particulate Air Filtration."

B. High-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtration is specified in Section 23 41 33 "High-Efficiency Particulate Air Filtration."

C. Panel Filters:

1. Description: Pleated factory-fabricated, self-supported, disposable air filters with holding frames.
2. Filter Unit Class: UL 900.
3. Media: Interlaced glass, synthetic or cotton fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive.
4. Filter-Media Frame: Beverage board with perforated metal retainer, or metal grid, on outlet side.

D. Adhesive, Sustainability Projects: As recommended by air-filter manufacturer and with a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.

E. Side-Access Filter Mounting Frames:

1. Particulate Air Filter Frames: Match inner casing and outer casing material, and insulation thickness. Galvanized steel track.

a. Prefilters: Incorporate an integral 2-inch- thick track with same access as primary filter.
b. Sealing: Incorporate positive-sealing device to ensure seal between gasketed material on channels to seal top and bottom of filter cartridge frames to prevent bypass of unfiltered air.

2. HEPA Filter Frames:

a. Frames: Match inner casing and outer casing material, and insulation thickness. Aluminum track.
b. Prefilters: Incorporate an integral 2-inch- thick track,
c. Sealing: Incorporate positive-sealing clamping device on each filter between gasket seal on all sides of filter cartridge frames to prevent bypass of unfiltered air.

2.8 DAMPERS

A. Dampers: Comply with requirements in Section 23 09 23.12 "Control Dampers."

B. Damper Operators: Comply with requirements in Section 23 09 23.12 "Control Dampers."

C. Mixing Section: Multiple-blade, air-mixer assembly located immediately downstream of mixing section.

D. Combination Filter and Mixing Section:

1. Cabinet support members shall hold 2-inch- thick, pleated, flat, permanent or throwaway filters.
2. Multiple-blade, air-mixer assembly shall mix air to prevent stratification, located immediately downstream of mixing box.

2.9 AIR-TO-AIR ENERGY RECOVERY UNITS (AHU-1)

A. Fixed-Plate Sensible Heat Exchangers:

1. Casing: Aluminum.
2. Plates: Evenly spaced and sealed and arranged for counter airflow.
3. Plate Material: Embossed aluminum.
4. Plate Coating: Epoxy.
5. Bypass: Plenum within casing, with gasketed face-and-bypass dampers that have operating rods extended outside casing.
6. Heat-Exchanger Prefilters: 1 inch thick, disposable MERV 8.

2.10 MATERIALS

A. Steel:

1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A568/A568M for steel sheet.

B. Stainless Steel:

1. Manufacturer's standard grade for casing.
2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/A240M for bare steel exposed to airstream or moisture.

C. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.

D. Aluminum: ASTM B 09.

E. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Coat with a corrosion-resistant coating capable of withstanding a 3000-hour salt-spray test according to ASTM B117.

1. Standards:

a. ASTM B117 for salt spray.
b. ASTM D2794 for minimum impact resistance of 100 in-lb.
c. ASTM B3359 for cross hatch adhesion of 5B.

2. Application: Immersion/Spray.
3. Thickness: 1 mil.
4. Gloss: Minimum gloss of 60 on a 60-degree meter.

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. AHRI 430 Certification: Test, rate, and label air-handling units and their components in accordance with AHRI 430.

B. AHRI 1060 Certification: Test, rate, and label air-handling units that include air-to-air energy recovery devices in accordance with AHRI 1060.

C. AHRI 260 or AMCA 311 Sound Performance Rating Certification: Test, rate, and label in accordance with AHRI 260 or AMCA 311.

D. Fan Aerodynamic Performance Rating: Factory test and rate fan performance for airflow, pressure, power, air density, rotation speed, and efficiency in accordance with AMCA 210.

E. Fan Energy Index (FEI): Test in accordance with AMCA 210 and rate in accordance with AMCA 99, AMCA 207, and AMCA 208.

F. Fan Operating Limits: Classify fans in accordance with AMCA 99, Section 14.

G. Refrigerant Coils: Factory tested to minimum 450-psig internal pressure and to minimum 300-psig internal pressure while underwater, according to AHRI 410 and ASHRAE 33.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine casing insulation materials and filter media before air-handling unit installation. Reject insulation materials and filter media that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for steam, hydronic, and condensate drainage piping systems and electrical services to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install air-handling units on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 23 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

B. Arrange installation of units to provide access space around air-handling units for service and maintenance.

C. Do not operate fan system until filters (temporary or permanent) are in place. Replace temporary filters used during construction and testing, with new, clean filters.

D. Install filter-gauge, static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters. Mount filter gauges on outside of filter housing or filter plenum in accessible position. Provide filter gauges on filter banks, installed with separate static-pressure taps upstream and downstream of filters.

E. Connect duct to air-handling units with flexible connections. Comply with requirements in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to air-handling unit, allow for service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to air-handling units mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.

D. Connect condensate drain pans using NPS 1-1/4, ASTM B88, Type M copper tubing. Extend to nearest equipment or floor drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan and install cleanouts at changes in direction.

E. Refrigerant Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 23 23 00 "Refrigerant Piping." Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each supply and return connection.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring according to Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to piping, ducts, and electrical systems are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, controllers, and switches.
4. Verify proper motor rotation direction, free fan wheel rotation, and smooth bearing operations. Reconnect fan drive system, align belts, and install belt guards.
5. Verify that bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts are lubricated with factory-recommended lubricants.
6. Verify that zone dampers fully open and close for each zone.
7. Verify that outdoor- and return-air mixing dampers open and close, and maintain minimum outdoor-air setting.

8. Comb coil fins for parallel orientation.
9. Install new, clean filters.
10. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected duct systems are in fully open position.

B. Starting procedures for air-handling units include the following:

1. Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to indicated rpm.
2. Measure and record motor electrical values for voltage and amperage.
3. Manually operate dampers from fully closed to fully open position and record fan performance.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

C. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.8 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing air-handling unit and air-distribution systems and after completing startup service, clean air-handling units internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, clean filters.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Contractor will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Charge refrigerant coils with refrigerant and test for leaks.
2. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
3. HEPA Filters: Pressurize housing to a minimum of 3-inch wg or to designed operating pressure, whichever is higher; test housing joints, door seals, and sealing edges of filter with soapy water to check for air leaks.

4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Air-handling unit or components will be considered defective if unit or components do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air-handling units.

END OF SECTION 23 73 13.16

SECTION 23 74 16.11 - PACKAGED, SMALL-CAPACITY, ROOFTOP AIR-CONDITIONING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes packaged, small-capacity, rooftop air-conditioning units (RTUs) and Heat pumps with the following components:

1. Casings.
2. Fans, drives, and motors.
3. Coils.
4. Refrigerant circuit components.
5. Air filtration.
6. Dampers.
7. Electrical power connections.
8. Controls.
9. Roof curbs.
10. Accessories.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. RTU: Rooftop unit. As used in this Section, this abbreviation means packaged, small-capacity, rooftop air-conditioning units and heat pumps. This abbreviation is used regardless of whether the unit is mounted on the roof or on a concrete base on ground.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each RTU.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, dimensions, required clearances, characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Include unit dimensions and weight.
4. Include cabinet material, metal thickness, finishes, insulation, and accessories.
5. Fans:

    a. Include certified fan-performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.

b. Include certified fan-sound power ratings.
c. Include fan construction and accessories.
d. Include motor ratings, electrical characteristics, and motor accessories.

6. Include certified coil-performance ratings with system operating conditions indicated.
7. Include filters with performance characteristics.
8. Include dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.

B. Shop Drawings: For each packaged, small-capacity, rooftop air-conditioning unit and heat pump.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and other details, or BIM model, drawn to scale, showing the items described in this Section, and coordinated with all building trades.

B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

C. Product Certificates: Submit certification that specified equipment will withstand wind forces identified in "Performance Requirements" Article and in Section 23 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculations.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of wind force and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. System startup reports.

F. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For RTUs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Filters: One set(s) of filters for each unit.
2. Gaskets: One set(s) for each access door.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of outdoor, semi-custom, air-handling unit that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 5 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
2. Warranty Period for Heat Exchangers: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of RTUs and components.

C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."

D. ASHRAE 15 Compliance: For refrigeration system safety.

E. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

F. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1995.

2.2 CAPACITIES AND CHARACTERISTICS

A. See Schedules on Drawings.

2.3 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carrier Global Corporation.

2. Daikin Applied.
3. YORK; brand of Johnson Controls International plc, Building Solutions North America.

2.4 UNIT CASINGS

A. General Fabrication Requirements for Casings: Formed and reinforced double-wall insulated panels, fabricated to allow removal for access to internal parts and components, with joints between sections sealed.

B. Double-Wall Construction:

1. Outside Casing Wall: Galvanized steel, minimum 18 gauge thick with manufacturer's standard finish, with pitched roof panels and knockouts with grommet seals for electrical and piping connections and lifting lugs.
2. Inside Casing Wall: G90-coated galvanized steel, 0.034 inch thick.
3. Floor Plate: G90 galvanized steel, minimum 18 gauge thick.
4. Casing Insulation:

a. Materials: Injected polyurethane foam insulation.
b. Insulation Thickness: 2 inches.
c. Thermal Break: Provide continuity of insulation with no through-casing metal in casing walls, floors, or roof of unit.

C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

D. Static-Pressure Classifications:

1. For Unit Sections Upstream of Fans: Minus 2-inch wg.
2. For Unit Sections Downstream and Including Fans: 2-inch wg.

E. Panels and Doors:

1. Panels:

a. Fabrication: Formed and reinforced with same materials and insulation thickness as casing.
b. Fasteners: Two or more camlock type for panel lift-out operation. Arrangement shall allow panels to be opened against air-pressure differential.
c. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
d. Size: Large enough to allow inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components.

2. Access Doors:

a. Hinges: A minimum of two ball-bearing hinges or stainless steel piano hinge and two wedge-lever-type latches, operable from inside and outside. Arrange doors to be opened against air-pressure differential.
b. Gasket: Neoprene, applied around entire perimeters of panel frames.
c. Size: Large enough to allow inspection and maintenance of air-handling unit's internal components.

3. Locations and Applications:

    a. Fan Section: Inspection and access panels.
    b. Access Section: Doors.
    c. Coil Section: Inspection and access panels.
    d. Damper Section: Inspection and access panels.
    e. Filter Section: Doors large enough to allow periodic removal and installation of filters.
    f. Mixing Section: Doors.

F. Condensate Drain Pans:

1. Location: Each type of cooling coil.
2. Construction:

    a. Single-wall, stainless steel sheet.

3. Drain Connection:

    a. Located at lowest point of pan and sized to prevent overflow. Terminate with threaded nipple on one end of pan.
    b. Minimum Connection Size: NPS 1.

4. Slope: Minimum 0.125-in./ft. slope, to comply with ASHRAE 62.1, in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and from humidifiers and to direct water toward drain connection.
5. Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face for distance to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
6. Width: Entire width of water producing device.
7. Depth: A minimum of 2 inches deep.
8. Pan-Top Surface Coating for Galvanized-Steel Drain Pans: Asphaltic waterproofing compound.
9. Units with stacked coils shall have an intermediate drain pan to collect condensate from top coil.

2.5 FANS, DRIVES, AND MOTORS

A. Fan and Drive Assemblies: Statically and dynamically balanced and designed for continuous operation at maximum-rated fan speed and motor horsepower.

B. Supply-Air Fans: Centrifugal, rated according to AMCA 210; galvanized or painted steel; mounted on solid-steel shaft.

1. Shafts: With field-adjustable alignment.

    a. Turned, ground, and polished hot-rolled steel with keyway.

2. Shaft Bearings:

a. Heavy-duty, self-aligning, pillow-block type with an L-50 rated life of minimum 100,000 hours according to ABMA 9.

3. Housings: Formed- and reinforced-steel panels to form curved scroll housings with shaped cutoff and spun-metal inlet bell.

a. Bracing: Steel angle or channel supports for mounting and supporting fan scroll, wheel, motor, and accessories.

4. Centrifugal Fan Wheels: Inlet flange, backplate, and shallow blades with inlet and tip curved forward in direction of airflow and mechanically fastened to flange and backplate; steel or aluminum hub swaged to backplate and fastened to shaft with setscrews.
5. Mounting: For internal vibration isolation. Factory-mount fans with manufacturer's standard vibration isolation mounting devices having a minimum static deflection of 1 inch.
6. Shaft Lubrication Lines: Extended to a location outside the casing.
7. Flexible Connector: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip minimum 3-1/2 inches wide, attached to two strips of minimum 2-3/4-inch-wide by 0.028-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet.

a. Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric, double coated with neoprene. Fabrics, coatings, and adhesives shall comply with UL 181, Class 1.

C. Drives, Direct: Factory-mounted, direct drive.

D. Condenser-Coil Fan: propeller, mounted on shaft of permanently lubricated ECM motors.

E. Motors:

1. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 23 05 13 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
2. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
3. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.
4. Enclosure Materials: Cast iron.
5. Efficiency: Premium efficient as defined in NEMA MG 1.
6. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.

2.6 COILS

A. General Requirements for Coils:

1. Comply with AHRI 410.
2. Fabricate coils section to allow for removal and replacement of coil for maintenance and to allow in-place access for service and maintenance of coil(s).
3. Coils shall not act as structural component of unit.

B. Supply-Air Refrigerant Coil:

1. Tubes: Copper.
2. Fins:

    a. Material: Aluminum.
    b. Fin Spacing: Maximum 12 fins per inch.

3. Fin and Tube Joints: Mechanical bond.
4. Headers: Seamless-copper headers with brazed connections.
5. Frames: Galvanized steel.
6. Coatings: None.
7. Ratings: Designed, tested, and rated according to ASHRAE 33 and AHRI 410.

    a. Working Pressure: Minimum 300 psig.

C. Outdoor-Air Refrigerant Coil:

1. Tubes: Copper.
2. Fins:

    a. Material: Aluminum.
    b. Fin Spacing: Maximum 10 fins per inch.

3. Fin and Tube Joints: Mechanical bond.
4. Headers: Seamless-copper headers with brazed connections.
5. Frames: Galvanized steel.
6. Coatings: None.
7. Ratings: Designed, tested, and rated according to ASHRAE 33 and AHRI 410.

    a. Working Pressure: Minimum 300 psig.

D. Electric-Resistance Heating Coils: Comply with UL 1995.

1. Casing Assembly: Flanged type with galvanized-steel frame.
2. Open Heating Elements: Resistance wire of 80 percent nickel and 20 percent chromium supported and insulated by floating ceramic bushings recessed into casing openings, fastened to supporting brackets, and mounted in galvanized-steel frame.
3. Overtemperature Protection: Disk-type, automatically resetting, thermal-cutout, safety device; serviceable through terminal box without removing heater from coil section.
4. Secondary Protection: Load-carrying, manually resetting or manually replaceable, thermal cutouts; factory wired in series with each heater stage.
5. Control Panel: Remote mounted with disconnecting means and overcurrent protection.

    a. Magnetic contactor.
    b. Solid-state, stepless pulse controller.
    c. Toggle switches, one per step.
    d. Step controller.
    e. Time-delay relay.
    f. Pilot lights, one per step.
    g. Airflow proving switch.

2.7 REFRIGERANT CIRCUIT COMPONENTS

A. Compressor: Hermetic, scroll, mounted on vibration isolators; with internal overcurrent and high-temperature protection, internal pressure relief, and crankcase heater.

B. Refrigeration Specialties:

1. Refrigerant: R-410A.
2. Expansion valve with replaceable thermostatic element.
3. Refrigerant filter/dryer.
4. Manual-reset high-pressure safety switch.
5. Automatic-reset low-pressure safety switch.
6. Minimum off-time relay.
7. Automatic-reset compressor motor thermal overload.
8. Brass service valves installed in compressor suction and liquid lines.
9. Low-ambient kit high-pressure sensor.
10. Four-way reversing valve with a replaceable magnetic coil, thermostatic expansion valves with bypass check valves, and a suction line accumulator.

2.8 AIR FILTRATION

A. Panel Filters:

1. Description: Pleated factory-fabricated, self-supported, disposable air filters with holding frames.
2. Filter Unit Class: UL 900.
3. Media: Interlaced glass, synthetic or cotton fibers coated with nonflammable adhesive and antimicrobial coating.
4. Filter-Media Frame: Beverage board with perforated metal retainer, or metal grid, on outlet side.

B. Adhesive, Sustainability Projects: As recommended by air-filter manufacturer and with a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.

2.9 DAMPERS

A. Dampers: Comply with requirements in Section 23 09 23.12 "Control Dampers."

2.10 ELECTRICAL POWER CONNECTIONS

A. RTU shall have a single connection of power to unit with unit-mounted disconnect switch accessible from outside unit and control-circuit transformer with built-in overcurrent protection.

2.11 CONTROLS

A. Control equipment and sequence of operation are specified in Section 23 09 23 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."

B. DDC Controller:

1. Controller shall have volatile-memory backup.

2. Supply Fan Operation:

a. Occupied Periods: Run fan continuously.
b. Unoccupied Periods: Cycle fan to maintain setback temperature.

3. Refrigerant Circuit Operation:

a. Occupied Periods: Cycle or stage compressors to match compressor output to cooling load to maintain room temperature. Cycle condenser fans to maintain maximum hot-gas pressure. Operate low-ambient control kit to maintain minimum hot-gas pressure.
b. Unoccupied Periods: Cycle compressors and condenser fans for heating to maintain setback temperature.
c. Switch reversing valve for heating or cooling mode on air-to-air heat pump.

4. Electric-Heating-Coil Operation:

a. Occupied Periods: Modulate coil to maintain room temperature.
b. Unoccupied Periods: Energize coil to maintain setback temperature.
c. Operate supplemental electric heating coil with compressor for heating with outdoor temperature below 25 deg F.

C. Interface Requirements for HVAC Instrumentation and Control System:

1. Interface relay for scheduled operation.
2. Interface relay to provide indication of fault at the central workstation and diagnostic code storage.
3. Provide BACnet compatible interface for central HVAC control workstation for the following:

a. Adjusting set points.
b. Monitoring supply fan start, stop, and operation.
c. Monitoring occupied and unoccupied operations.
d. Monitoring constant and variable motor loads.
e. Monitoring cooling load.
f. Monitoring air-distribution static pressure.

2.12 ROOF CURBS

A. Materials: Galvanized steel with corrosion-protection coating, watertight gaskets, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.

1. Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.

a. Materials: ASTM C1071, Type I or II.
b. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.

2. Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb.

    a. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C916, Type I.
    b. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.
    c. Liner materials applied in this location shall have airstream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric depending on service air velocity.
    d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C916, Type I.

B. Curb Dimensions: Height of 14 inches.

2.13 ACCESSORIES

A. Duplex, 115-V, ground-fault-interrupter outlet with 15-A overcurrent protection. Include transformer if required. Outlet shall be energized even if the unit main disconnect is open.

B. Low-ambient kit using staged condenser fans for operation down to 35 deg F.

C. Filter differential pressure switch with sensor tubing on either side of filter. Set for final filter pressure loss.

D. Safeties:

1. Phase-loss reversal protection.
2. High and low pressure control.
3. Electric coil airflow-proving switch.

E. Coil guards of painted, galvanized-steel wire.

F. Door switches to disable heating or reset set point when open.

G. Outdoor-air intake weather hood with moisture eliminator.

H. Oil separator.

2.14 MATERIALS

A. Steel:

1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A568/A568M for steel sheet.

B. Stainless Steel:

1. Manufacturer's standard grade for casing.

2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/A240M for bare steel exposed to airstream or moisture.

C. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.

D. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

2.15 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. AHRI Compliance:

1. Comply with AHRI 210/240 for testing and rating energy efficiencies for RTUs.
2. Comply with AHRI 270 for testing and rating sound performance for RTUs.
3. Comply with AHRI 1060 for testing and rating performance for air-to-air exchanger.

B. AMCA Compliance:

1. Comply with AMCA 11 and bear the AMCA-Certified Ratings Seal for air and sound performance according to AMCA 211 and AMCA 311.
2. Operating Limits: Classify according to AMCA 99.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of RTUs.

B. Examine roughing-in for RTUs to verify actual locations of piping and duct connections before equipment installation.

C. Examine roofs for suitable conditions where RTUs will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Roof Curb: Install on roof structure or concrete base, level and secure, according to AHRI Guideline B. Install RTUs on curbs and coordinate roof penetrations and flashing with roof construction specified in Section 07 72 00 "Roof Accessories." Secure RTUs to upper curb rail, and secure curb base to roof framing or concrete base with anchor bolts. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs with actual equipment provided.

B. Unit Support: Install unit level on structural curbs. Coordinate wall penetrations and flashing with wall construction. Secure RTUs to structural support with anchor bolts.

C. Equipment Mounting:

1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 23 05 48.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Where installing piping adjacent to RTU, allow space for service and maintenance.

C. Connect piping to unit mounted on vibration isolators with flexible connectors.

D. Refrigerant Piping: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 23 23 00 "Refrigerant Piping." Install shutoff valve and union or flange at each supply and return connection.

3.4 DUCT CONNECTIONS

A. Comply with duct installation requirements specified in other HVAC Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:

1. Install ducts to termination at top of roof curb.
2. Remove roof decking only as required for passage of ducts. Do not cut out decking under entire roof curb.
3. Connect supply ducts to RTUs with flexible duct connectors specified in Section 23 33 00 "Air Duct Accessories."
4. Install return-air duct continuously through roof structure.

3.5 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect electrical wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs as specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs as layers of black with engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.
3. Locate nameplate where easily visible.

3.6 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing RTUs and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect for and remove shipping bolts, blocks, and tie-down straps.
3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. RTU will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.8 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Inspect for visible damage to unit casing.
3. Inspect for visible damage to compressor, coils, and fans.
4. Inspect internal insulation.
5. Verify that labels are clearly visible.
6. Verify that clearances have been provided for servicing.
7. Verify that controls are connected and operable.
8. Verify that filters are installed.
9. Clean condenser coil and inspect for construction debris.
10. Remove packing from vibration isolators.
11. Verify lubrication on fan and motor bearings.
12. Inspect fan-wheel rotation for movement in correct direction without vibration and binding.
13. Start unit according to manufacturer's written instructions.

    a. Start refrigeration system.
    b. Do not operate below recommended low-ambient temperature.
    c. Complete startup sheets and attach copy with Contractor's startup report.

14. Inspect and record performance of interlocks and protective devices; verify sequences.

15. Operate unit for an initial period as recommended or required by manufacturer.
16. Calibrate thermostats.
17. Adjust and inspect high-temperature limits.
18. Start refrigeration system and measure and record the following when ambient is a minimum of 15 deg F above return-air temperature:

    a. Coil leaving-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    b. Coil entering-air, dry- and wet-bulb temperatures.
    c. Outdoor-air, dry-bulb temperature.
    d. Outdoor-air-coil, discharge-air, dry-bulb temperature.

19. Inspect controls for correct sequencing of heating, refrigeration, and normal and emergency shutdown.
20. Measure and record the following minimum and maximum airflows. Plot fan volumes on fan curve.

    a. Supply-air volume.
    b. Return-air volume.

21. Simulate maximum cooling demand and inspect the following:

    a. Compressor refrigerant suction and hot-gas pressures.
    b. Short circuiting of air through condenser coil or from condenser fans to outdoor-air intake.

22. Verify operation of remote panel including pilot-light operation and failure modes. Inspect the following:

    a. High-temperature limit on gas-fired heat exchanger.
    b. Low-temperature safety operation.
    c. Filter high-pressure differential alarm.

23. After startup and performance testing and prior to Substantial Completion, replace existing filters with new filters.

3.9 ADJUSTING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 93 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for air-handling system testing, adjusting, and balancing.

B. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.10 CLEANING

A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing RTUs and air-distribution systems, clean RTUs internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and

dust. Clean fan wheels, cabinets, dampers, coils, and filter housings, and install new, clean filters.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain RTUs.

END OF SECTION 23 74 16.11

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire.
2. Nonmetallic underground conduit with conductors, Type NUCC.
3. Tray cable, Type TC.
4. Fire-alarm wire and cable.
5. Connectors and splices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for control systems communications cables and Classes 1, 2, and 3 control cables.
2. Section 27 13 13 "Communications Copper Backbone Cabling" for twisted pair cabling used for data circuits.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,:

1. Alpha Wire Company.
2. American Bare Conductor.
3. Belden Inc.
4. Cerro Wire LLC.
5. Encore Wire Corporation.
6. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
7. Okonite Company (The).
8. Service Wire Co.
9. Southwire Company.
10. WESCO.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

E. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type NM: Comply with UL 83 and UL 719.
2. Type RHH and Type RHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
3. Type USE-2 and Type SE: Comply with UL 854.
4. Type TC-ER: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 1277.
5. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
6. Type THW and Type THW-2: Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.
7. Type UF: Comply with UL 83 and UL 493.
8. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

F. Shield:

1. Type TC-ER: Cable designed for use with ASDs, with oversized crosslinked polyethylene insulation, dual spirally wrapped copper tape shields and three bare symmetrically applied ground wires, and sunlight- and oil-resistant outer PVC jacket.

2.2 NONMETALLIC UNDERGROUND CONDUIT WITH CONDUCTORS, TYPE NUCC

A. Description: A factory assembly of conductors or cables inside a nonmetallic, smooth wall raceway with a circular cross section.

B. Applicable Standards:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics:

a. Reference Standards: UL 1990.

2.3 TRAY CABLE, TYPE TC

A. Description: A factory assembly of insulated current-carrying conductors with or without an equipment grounding conductor in a nonmetallic jacket.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alpha Wire Company.
2. Belden Inc.
3. Encore Wire Corporation.
4. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.

5. Okonite Company (The).
6. Service Wire Co.
7. Southwire Company.
8. WESCO.

C. Standards:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
2. Comply with UL 1277.
3. Comply with ICEA S-73-532/NEMA WC 57 for Type TC cables used for control, thermocouple extension, and instrumentation.
4. Comply with ICEA S-95-658/NEMA WC 70 for Type TC cables used for power distribution.
5. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."

D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.

E. Ground Conductor: Bare.

F. Conductor Insulation: Type XHHW-2. Comply with UL 44.

G. Shield: Metallic.

2.4 FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Allied Wire & Cable Inc.
2. CommScope, Inc.
3. Comtran Corporation.
4. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
5. nVent (PYROTENAX).
6. Prysmian Cables and Systems; Prysmian Group North America.
7. Radix Wire.
8. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corp.
9. Superior Essex Inc.
10. West Penn Wire.

B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, size as recommended by system manufacturer.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire-alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600 V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

1. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
2. Line-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.

2.5 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. 3M Electrical Products.
2. ABB, Electrification Business.
3. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International.
4. Gardner Bender.
5. Hubbell Incorporated, Power Systems.
6. Ideal Industries, Inc.
7. ILSCO.
8. NSi Industries LLC.
9. O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
10. Service Wire Co.
11. TE Connectivity Ltd.

C. Jacketed Cable Connectors: For steel and aluminum jacketed cables, zinc die-cast with set screws, designed to connect conductors specified in this Section.

D. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.

1. Material: Copper.
2. Type: Two hole with standard barrels.
3. Termination: Compression.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

A. Feeders:

1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
2. Copper for feeders smaller than No. 4 AWG; copper or aluminum for feeders No. 4 AWG and larger. Conductors must be solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

B. Branch Circuits:

1. Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
2. Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.

C. ASD Output Circuits Cable: Extra-flexible stranded for all sizes.

D. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND WIRING METHODS

A. Service Entrance: Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

E. Feeders in Cable Tray: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Type XHHW-2, single conductors larger than No. 1/0 AWG.

F. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspaces: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.

H. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway Type XHHW-2, single conductors in raceway.

I. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

J. ASD Output Circuits: Type XHHW-2 in metal conduit Type TC-ER cable with braided shield.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.

B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.

C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.

D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.

F. Support cables according to Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

G. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 26 05 36 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Comply with NFPA 72.

B. Wiring Method: Install wiring in metal pathway according to Section 27 05 28.29 "Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems."

1. Install plenum cable in environmental airspaces, including plenum ceilings.
2. Fire-alarm circuits and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system must be installed in a dedicated pathway system.

    a. Cables and pathways used for fire-alarm circuits, and equipment control wiring associated with fire-alarm system, may not contain any other wire or cable.

3. Fire-Rated Cables: Use of two-hour, fire-rated fire-alarm cables, NFPA 70, Types MI and CI, is not permitted.
4. Signaling Line Circuits: Power-limited fire-alarm cables must not be installed in the same cable or pathway as signaling line circuits.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with fire-alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

D. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; cabinets; or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

E. Color-Coding: Color-code fire-alarm conductors differently from the normal building power wiring. Use one color-code for alarm circuit wiring and another for supervisory circuits. Color-code audible alarm-indicating circuits differently from alarm-initiating circuits. Use different colors for visible alarm-indicating devices. Paint fire-alarm system junction boxes and covers red.

F. Risers: Install at least two vertical cable risers to serve the fire-alarm system. Separate risers in close proximity to each other with a minimum one-hour-rated wall, so the loss of one riser does not prevent receipt or transmission of signals from other floors or zones.

G. Wiring to Remote Alarm Transmitting Device: 1 inch conduit between the fire-alarm control panel and the transmitter. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as needed to suit monitoring function.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.

B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.

1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice, termination, and tap for aluminum conductors.

C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inch of slack.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 28 46 21.11 "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify and color-code` conductors and cables according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.

2. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors and conductors feeding the following critical equipment and services for compliance.

3. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:

   a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
   b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:

      1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
      2) Calibrated torque wrench.
      3) Thermographic survey.

   c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
   d. Inspect for correct identification.
   e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
   f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500 V(dc) for 300 V rated cable and 1000 V(dc) for 600 V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
   g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
   h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.

4. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but before Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each splice in conductors No. 3 AWG and larger. Remove box and equipment covers so splices are accessible to portable scanner. Correct deficiencies determined during the scan.

   a. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
   b. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

5. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 05 19

SECTION 26 05 23 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backboards.
2. Category 5e balanced twisted pair cable.
3. Category 6 balanced twisted pair cable.
4. Category 6a balanced twisted pair cable.
5. Balanced twisted pair cable hardware.
6. Twin-axial data highway cable.
7. RS-485 cable.
8. Control cable.
9. Control-circuit conductors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports.

B. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Flame Travel and Smoke Density in Plenums: As determined by testing identical products according to NFPA 262, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products for installation in plenums with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Travel Distance: 60 inch or less.
2. Peak Optical Smoke Density: 0.5 or less.
3. Average Optical Smoke Density: 0.15 or less.

C. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Riser Cables in Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1666.

D. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Cables in Non-Riser Applications and Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1685.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Description: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inch. Comply with requirements for plywood backing panels in Section 06 10 00 "Rough Carpentry."

B. Painting: Paint plywood on all sides and edges with flat latex paint. Comply with requirements in Section 09 91 23 "Interior Painting."

2.3 CATEGORY 6 BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE

A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, with internal spline, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6 cable at frequencies up to 250 MHz.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. 3M.
2. AMP NETCONNECT; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company.
3. Belden, Inc.
4. Berk-Tek Leviton; a Nexans/Leviton alliance.
5. CommScope, Inc.
6. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
7. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.

C. Standard: Comply with NEMA WC 66/ICEA S-116-732 and TIA-568-C.2 for Category 6 cables.

D. Conductors: 100 ohm, No. 23 AWG solid copper.

E. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP) Shielded twisted pairs (FTP) Screened twisted pairs (F/UTP) Screened and shielded twisted pairs (F/FTP).

F. Cable Rating: Riser.

G. Jacket: Gray Blue Yellow thermoplastic.

2.4 CATEGORY 6a BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE

A. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, with internal spline, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6a cable at frequencies up to 500 MHz.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. 3M.
2. AMP NETCONNECT; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company.

3. Belden, Inc.
4. Berk-Tek Leviton; a Nexans/Leviton alliance.
5. CommScope, Inc.
6. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
7. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.

C. Standard: Comply with TIA-568-C.2 for Category 6a cables.

D. Conductors: 100 ohm, No. 23 AWG solid copper.

E. Shielding/Screening: Unshielded twisted pairs (UTP) Shielded twisted pairs (FTP) Screened twisted pairs (F/UTP) Screened and shielded twisted pairs (F/FTP).

F. Cable Rating: Riser.

G. Jacket: Gray Blue Yellow thermoplastic.

2.5 BALANCED TWISTED PAIR CABLE HARDWARE

A. Description: Hardware designed to connect, splice, and terminate balanced twisted pair copper communications cable.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. 3M.
2. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
3. AMP NETCONNECT; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company.
4. Belden, Inc.
5. Berk-Tek Leviton; a Nexans/Leviton alliance.
6. CommScope, Inc.
7. Dynacom Corporation.
8. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
9. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
10. Hubbell Premise Wiring; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.

C. General Requirements for Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Hardware:

1. Comply with the performance requirements of Category 6.
2. Comply with TIA-568-C.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools.
3. Cables must be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain balanced twisted pair cable hardware from single source from single manufacturer.

E. Connecting Blocks: 110-style IDC for Category 5e 110-style IDC for Category 6. Provide blocks for the number of cables terminated on the block, plus 25 percent spare, integral with connector bodies, including plugs and jacks where indicated.

F. Cross-Connect: Modular array of connecting blocks arranged to terminate building cables and permit interconnection between cables.

1. Number of Terminals per Field: One for each conductor in assigned cables.

G. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack location for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.

1. Features:

a. Universal T568A and T568B wiring labels.
b. Labeling areas adjacent to conductors.
c. Replaceable connectors.
d. 24 or 48 ports.

2. Construction: 16-gauge steel and mountable on 19 inch equipment racks.
3. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair conductor group of indicated cables, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.

H. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 36 inchlengths; terminated with an eight-position modular plug at each end.

1. Patch cords must have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure performance. Patch cords must have latch guards to protect against snagging.
2. Patch cords must have color-coded boots for circuit identification.

I. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:

1. Male; eight position; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair 100 ohm unshielded or shielded balanced twisted pair cable.
2. Comply with IEC 60603-7-1, IEC 60603-7-2, IEC 60603-7-3, IEC 60603-7-4, and IEC 60603-7.5.
3. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

J. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:

1. Female; eight position; modular; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair 100 ohm unshielded or shielded balanced twisted pair cable.
2. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or faceplate.
3. Standards:

a. Category 5e, unshielded balanced twisted pair cable must comply with IEC 60603-7-2.
b. Category 5e, shielded balanced twisted pair cable must comply with IEC 60603-7-3.
c. Category 6, unshielded balanced twisted pair cable must comply with IEC 60603-7-4.
d. Category 6, shielded balanced twisted pair cable must comply with IEC 60603-7.5.

e. Category 6a, unshielded balanced twisted pair cable must comply with IEC 60603-7-41.
f. Category 6a, shielded balanced twisted pair cable must comply with IEC 60603-7.51.

4. Marked to indicate transmission performance.

K. Faceplate:

1. Four port, vertical single-gang faceplates designed to mount to single-gang wall boxes.
2. Eight port, vertical double-gang faceplates designed to mount to double-gang wall boxes.
3. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Section 26 27 26 "Wiring Devices."
4. Metal Faceplate: Stainless steel, complying with requirements in Section 26 27 26 "Wiring Devices."
5. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of balanced twisted pair, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.

a. Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.

L. Legend:

1. Machine printed, in the field, using adhesive-tape label.
2. Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.6 TWIN-AXIAL DATA HIGHWAY CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CM.

1. Paired, No. 20 No. 22 No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x28) (7x30) (7x32) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned-copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, No. 20 No. 22 No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x28) (7x30) (7x32) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Plastic insulation.
3. Individual aluminum foil-polyester tape shielded pairs with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Plastic jacket.
5. Pairs are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned-copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.7 RS-232 CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Allied Wire & Cable Inc.
2. Belden Inc.
3. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
4. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
5. Southwire Company.

B. PVC-Jacketed, TIA 232-F:

1. Nine, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. Polypropylene insulation.
3. Aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Conductors are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. NFPA 70 Type: Type CM.
7. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1581.

C. Plenum-Type, TIA 232-F:

1. Nine, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned copper conductors.
2. PE insulation.
3. Aluminum foil-polyester tape shield with 100 percent shield coverage.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Conductors are cabled on common axis with No. 24 AWG, stranded (7x32) tinned copper drain wire.
6. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.8 RS-485 CABLE

A. Standard Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. Paired, two pairs, twisted, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.

B. Plenum-Rated Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Paired, two pairs, No. 22 AWG, stranded (7x30) tinned-copper conductors.
2. Fluorinated ethylene propylene insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. Fluorinated ethylene propylene jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: NFPA 262.

2.9 CONTROL CABLE

A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.

1. Multi- pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.

B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.

1. Multi- pair, twisted, No. 16 AWG, stranded (19x29) tinned-copper conductors.
2. PVC insulation.
3. Unshielded.
4. PVC jacket.
5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

2.10 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Encore Wire Corporation.
2. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
3. Service Wire Co.
4. Southwire Company.

B. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway Type THW, complying with UL 83 in raceway Type XHHW-2, complying with UL 44 in raceway.

C. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway Type XHHW-2, complying with UL 44 in raceway power-limited tray cable, in cable tray.

D. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway Type XHHW-2, complying with UL 44 in raceway power-limited tray cable, in cable tray.

E. Class 2 Control Circuits and Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits That Supply Critical Circuits: Circuit Integrity (CI) cable.

1. Smoke control signaling and control circuits.

2.11 FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Allied Wire & Cable Inc.
2. CommScope, Inc.
3. Comtran Corporation.
4. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
5. nVent (PYROTENAX).
6. Prysmian Cables and Systems; Prysmian Group North America.
7. Radix Wire.
8. Rockbestos-Suprenant Cable Corp.
9. Superior Essex Inc.
10. West Penn Wire.

B. General Wire and Cable Requirements: NRTL listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, Article 760.

C. Signaling Line Circuits: Twisted, shielded pair, size as recommended by system manufacturer.

1. Circuit Integrity Cable: Twisted shielded pair, NFPA 70, Article 760, Classification CI, for power-limited fire-alarm signal service Type FPL. NRTL listed and labeled as complying with UL 1424 and UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

D. Non-Power-Limited Circuits: Solid-copper conductors with 600 V rated, 75 deg C, color-coded insulation, and complying with requirements in UL 2196 for a two-hour rating.

1. Control-Voltage Circuits: No. 16 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
2. Low-Voltage Circuits: No. 12 AWG, minimum, in pathway.
3. Multiconductor Armored Cable: NFPA 70, Type MC, copper conductors, Type TFN/THHN conductor insulation, copper drain wire, copper armor with outer jacket with red identifier stripe, NTRL listed for fire-alarm and cable tray installation, plenum rated.

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate cables.

B. Factory test twisted pair cables according to TIA-568-C.2.

C. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Test cables on receipt at Project site.

1. Test each pair of twisted pair cable for open and short circuits.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS AND BOXES

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for boxes, conduits, and wireways as supplemented or modified in this Section.

1. Outlet boxes must be no smaller than 2 inch wide, 3 inch high, and 2-1/2 inch deep.
2. Outlet boxes for cables must be no smaller than 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep with extension ring sized to bring edge of ring to within 1/8 inch of the finished wall surface.
3. Flexible metal conduit must not be used.

B. Comply with TIA-569-D for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.

C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.

D. Raceway Installation in Equipment Rooms:

1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard if a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of the room if multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of the room.
2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
3. Secure conduits to backboard if entering the room from overhead.
4. Extend conduits 3 inch above finished floor.
5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

E. Backboards: Install backboards with 96 inch dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards.
2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems."
3. Terminate all conductors; cable must not contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
4. Cables may not be spliced and must be continuous from terminal to terminal. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points.
5. Cables serving a common system may be grouped in a common raceway. Install network cabling and control wiring and cable in separate raceway from power wiring. Do not group conductors from different systems or different voltages.
6. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inch and not more than 6 inch from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.
10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Monitor cable pull tensions.
11. Support: Do not allow cables to lie on removable ceiling tiles.
12. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.
13. Provide strain relief.
14. Keep runs short. Allow extra length for connecting to terminals. Do not bend cables in a radius less than 10 times the cable OD. Use sleeves or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners and through penetrations.
15. Ground wire must be copper, and grounding methods must comply with IEEE C2. Demonstrate ground resistance.

C. Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
2. Install termination hardware as specified in Section 27 15 13 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling" unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not untwist balanced twisted pair cables more than 1/2 inch at the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

D. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:

1. Install wiring in raceways.
2. Use insulated spade lugs for wire and cable connection to screw terminals.
3. Comply with requirements specified in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

E. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inch above ceilings by cable supports not more than 30 inch apart.
3. Cable must not be run through or on structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Do not run cables between structural members and corrugated panels.

F. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:

1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
3. Below each feed point, neatly coil a minimum of 72 inch of cable in a coil not less than 12 inch in diameter.

G. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-D recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communications cable from potential EMI sources including electrical power lines and equipment.
2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment must be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inch.
    b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inch.
    c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inch.

3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment must be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inch.
    b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inch.
    c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inch.

4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures must be as follows:

    a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inch.
    c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inch.

5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or 5 HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inch.
6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inch.

3.4 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables. Abandoned conductors and cables are those installed that are not terminated at equipment and are not identified with a tag for future use.

3.5 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS

A. Minimum Conductor Sizes:

1. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits; No 14 AWG.
2. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control, and signal circuits; No. 16 AWG.
3. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm, and signal circuits; No 12 AWG.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

3.7 GROUNDING

A. For data communication wiring, comply with TIA-607-B and with BICSI TDMM, "Bonding and Grounding (Earthing)" Chapter.

B. For control-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify data and communications system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA-606-B; label printers must use label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks complying with UL 969.

C. Identify each wire on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each wire must have a unique tag.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect cable jacket materials for UL or third-party certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations to confirm color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections to confirm compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Test cabling for direct-current loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination, but not after cross-connection.

    a. Test instruments must meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in its "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in its "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

B. Document data for each measurement. Print data for submittals in a summary report that is formatted using Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM as a guide, or transfer the data from the instrument to the computer, save as text files, print, and submit.

C. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 26 05 23

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment, plus the following special applications:

1. Underground distribution grounding.
2. Ground bonding common with lightning protection system.
3. Foundation steel electrodes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 74 19 “Construction and Demolition Waste Management”
2. Section 01 81 13 “Sustainable Design Requirements”
3. Section 01 81 14 “Low-Emitting Materials”
4. Section 01 81 19 “Indoor Air Quality Management”
5. Section 01 91 00 “Commissioning”

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1. Test wells.
2. Ground rods.
3. Ground rings.
4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Plans showing as-built, dimensioned locations of system described in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:

1) Test wells.
2) Ground rods.
3) Ground rings.
4) Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

b. Instructions for periodic testing and inspection of grounding features at test wells, ground rings, grounding connections for separately derived systems based on NFPA 70B.

1) Tests shall determine if ground-resistance or impedance values remain within specified maximums, and instructions shall recommend corrective action if values do not.
2) Include recommended testing intervals.

B. Update CAD Files: Prime Contract holder shall be responsible for providing As-Built CAD Files per Spec Section 01 77 00 “Closeout Procedures.”

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCER

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Certified by NETA.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Advanced Lightning Technology, Ltd.
2. Dossert; AFL Telecommunications LLC.
3. ERICO; a brand of nVent.
4. Fushi Copperweld Inc.
5. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
6. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
7. Hubbell Incorporated (Construction and Energy Group).
8. ILSCO.
9. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
10. Robbins Lightning, Inc.

11. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
12. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

2.3 CONDUCTORS

A. Insulated Conductors: tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Bare Copper Conductors:

1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B3.
2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B8.
3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B33.
4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.

C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

D. Lead Content: Less than 300 parts per million.

2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.

B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless exothermic-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.

D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.

E. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.

F. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.

G. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.

H. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.

I. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with socket set screw.

J. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.

K. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.

L. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.

M. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.

N. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.

O. Tower Ground Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal two-piece clamp.

P. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.

Q. Water Pipe Clamps:

1. Mechanical type, two pieces with zinc-plated bolts.

a. Material: Die-cast zinc alloy.
b. Listed for direct burial.

2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector rated for direct burial.

R. Lead Content: Less than 300 parts per million.

2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel, sectional type; 5/8 by 96 inches.

B. Chemical-Enhanced Grounding Electrodes: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, charged with nonhazardous electrolytic chemical salts.

1. Termination: Factory-attached No. 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches long.
2. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturer's recommended material.

C. Ground Plates: 1/4 inch thick, hot-dip galvanized.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.

1. Bury at least 30 inches below grade.
2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.

C. Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe.

D. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with more than one continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.

E. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

F. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

A. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator.

3.4 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.

C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches from the foundation.

3.5 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:

1. Feeders and branch circuits.
2. Lighting circuits.
3. Receptacle circuits.
4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
6. Flexible raceway runs.
7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
9. X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.

C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.

D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a

separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.

G. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

H. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.

1. Grounding Conductor: Bare, tinned copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.
3. Barbed Wire: Strands shall be bonded to the grounding conductor.

3.6 FENCE GROUNDING

A. Fence Grounding: Install at maximum intervals of 1500 feet except as follows:

1. Fences within 100 Feet of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 750 feet.

a. Gates and Other Fence Openings: Ground fence on each side of opening.

1) Bond metal gates to gate posts.
2) Bond across openings, with and without gates, except at openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use No. 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inches below finished grade.

B. Protection at Crossings of Overhead Electrical Power Lines: Ground fence at location of crossing and at a maximum distance of 150 feet on each side of crossing.

C. Fences Enclosing Electrical Power Distribution Equipment: Ground as required by IEEE C2 unless otherwise indicated.

D. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inches below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.

E. Bonding Method for Gates: Connect bonding jumper between gate post and gate frame.

F. Bonding to Lightning-Protection System: If fence terminates at lightning-protected building or structure, ground the fence and bond the fence grounding conductor to lightning-protection down conductor or lightning-protection grounding conductor, complying with NFPA 780.

3.7 INSTALLATION

A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.

B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.

1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
2. Use exothermic welds for all below-grade connections.
3. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.

D. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 26 05 43 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches deep, with cover.

1. Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.

E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.

1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

F. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

G. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

H. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.

I. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of building.

1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches from building's foundation.

J. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.

1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.

K. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; using electrically conductive coated steel reinforcing bars or rods, at least 20 feet long. If reinforcing is in multiple pieces, connect together by the usual steel tie wires or exothermic welding to create the required length.

L. Connections: Make connections so possibility of galvanic action or electrolysis is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact are galvanically compatible.

1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer in order of galvanic series.
2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

D. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

E. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.

    a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.

4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.

F. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

H. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:

1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 ohm(s).
5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.

I. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 26 05 26

SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel slotted support systems.
2. Conduit and cable support devices.
3. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
4. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.
5. Mounting, anchoring, and attachment components, mechanical expansion anchors, concrete inserts, clamps, through bolts, toggle bolts, and hanger rods.
6. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 74 19 “Construction and Demolition Waste Management”
2. Section 01 81 13 “Sustainable Design Requirements”
3. Section 01 81 14 “Low-Emitting Materials”
4. Section 01 81 19 “Indoor Air Quality Management”
5. Section 01 91 00 “Commissioning”

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:

a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
b. Clamps.
c. Hangers.
d. Sockets.
e. Eye nuts.
f. Fasteners.
g. Anchors.
h. Saddles.
i. Brackets.

2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
2. Slotted support systems.

3. Equipment supports.
4. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for electrical systems.

1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.
2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Ductwork, piping, fittings, and supports.
3. Structural members to which hangers and supports will be attached.
4. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
5. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

a. Luminaires.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers.
d. Sprinklers.
e. Access panels.
f. Projectors.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Welding certificates.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Update CAD Files: Prime Contract holder shall be responsible for providing As-Built CAD Files per Spec Section 01 77 00 “Closeout Procedures.”

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 40 00 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.

B. Seismic Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the supported equipment and systems will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the supported equipment and systems will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Component Importance Factor: 1.5.

C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32-inch-diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inches o.c. in at least one surface.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
b. B-line, an Eaton business.
c. CADDY; a brand of nVent.
d. Flex-Strut Inc.
e. GS Metals Corp.
f. G-Strut.
g. Haydon Corporation.
h. Metal Ties Innovation.
i. MIRO Industries.
j. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
k. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International.

2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel / Stainless steel, Type 304 / Stainless steel, Type 316.
4. Channel Width: Select for applicable load criteria with minimum of 1-5/8 inches.

5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
6. Nonmetallic Coatings: Manufacturer's standard PVC, polyurethane, or polyester coating applied according to MFMA-4.
7. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
8. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel and malleable-iron / Stainless-steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.

C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be made of malleable iron.

D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:

1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

        1) B-line, an Eaton business.
        2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
        3) Hilti, Inc.
        4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
        5) MKT Fastening, LLC.

2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325.
5. Toggle Bolts: Stainless-steel springhead type.
6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.3 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.

B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:

1. NECA 1.
2. NECA 101
3. NECA 102.
4. NECA 105.
5. NECA 111.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as scheduled in NECA 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.

E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.

1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps / single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.

B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, according to NFPA 70.

C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:

1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
5. To Steel: Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69 / Spring-tension clamps.
6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.

E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 05 50 00 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.

B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.

B. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:

1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.

1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

B. Touchup: Comply with industry standard requirements for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.

C. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION 26 05 29

SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Surface raceways.
5. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
6. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 74 19 “Construction and Demolition Waste Management”
2. Section 01 81 13 “Sustainable Design Requirements”
3. Section 01 81 14 “Low-Emitting Materials”
4. Section 01 81 19 “Indoor Air Quality Management”
5. Section 01 91 00 “Commissioning”

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ARC: Aluminum rigid conduit.

B. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

C. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

C. Samples: For wireways and surface raceways and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

C. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Update CAD Files: Prime Contract holder shall be responsible for providing As-Built CAD Files per Spec Section 01 77 00 “Closeout Procedures.”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Metal Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
b. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
c. Anamet Electrical, Inc (Anaconda Sealtite).
d. Calconduit.
e. Electri-Flex Company.
f. FSR Inc.
g. NEC, Inc.
h. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
i. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
j. Perma-Cote.
k. Picoma Industries, Inc.
l. Plasti-Bond.
m. Republic Conduit.
n. Southwire Company.

o. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
p. Topaz Electric; a division of Topaz Lighting Corp.
q. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
r. Wheatland Tube Company.

2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
4. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
5. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
6. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit/ IMC.

a. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
b. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.

7. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
8. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
9. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.

B. Metal Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
b. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
c. Anamet Electrical, Inc (Anaconda Sealtite).
d. Calconduit.
e. Electri-Flex Company.
f. FSR Inc.
g. NEC, Inc.
h. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
i. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
j. Perma-Cote.
k. Picoma Industries, Inc.
l. Plasti-Bond.
m. Republic Conduit.
n. Southwire Company.
o. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
p. Topaz Electric; a division of Topaz Lighting Corp.
q. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
r. Wheatland Tube Company.

2. Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
3. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
4. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
5. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
6. Fittings for EMT:

a. Material: Steel or die cast.
b. Type: Setscrew or compression.

7. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
8. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

C. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Nonmetallic Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
b. Anamet Electrical, Inc (Anaconda Sealtite).
c. Arnco Corporation.
d. Cantex Inc.
e. CertainTeed Corporation.
f. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
g. Condux International, Inc.
h. Electri-Flex Company.
i. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - RACO).
j. Kraloy Fittings.
k. Lamson & Sessions.
l. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
m. Topaz Electric; a division of Topaz Lighting Corp.
n. United Fiberglass of America (UFA).

2. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduit shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Fiberglass:

a. Comply with NEMA TC 14.
b. Comply with UL 2515 for aboveground raceways.
c. Comply with UL 2420 for belowground raceways.

4. ENT: Comply with NEMA TC 13 and UL 1653.
5. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
6. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.
7. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.
8. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.

9. Coilable HDPE: Preassembled with conductors or cables, and complying with ASTM D3485.
10. RTRC: Comply with UL 2515A and NEMA TC 14.

B. Nonmetallic Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
b. Anamet Electrical, Inc (Anaconda Sealtite).
c. Arnco Corporation.
d. Cantex Inc.
e. CertainTeed Corporation.
f. Champion Fiberglass, Inc.
g. Condux International, Inc.
h. Electri-Flex Company.
i. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - RACO).
j. Kraloy Fittings.
k. Lamson & Sessions.
l. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
m. Topaz Electric; a division of Topaz Lighting Corp.
n. United Fiberglass of America (UFA).

2. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
3. Fittings for ENT and RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

a. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-line, an Eaton business.
2. Hoffman; a brand of nVent.
3. MonoSystems, Inc.
4. Square D.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 / Type 3R / Type 4 / Type 12 depending on the environment where it is used.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Hinged type and gasketed type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

A. Listing and Labeling: Surface raceways and tele-power poles shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers complying with UL 5. Prime coated, field painting with a paint to be selected by Architect.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
    b. MonoSystems, Inc.
    c. Panduit Corp.
    d. Wiremold / Legrand.

C. Tele-Power Poles:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. MonoSystems, Inc.
    b. Panduit Corp.
    c. Wiremold / Legrand.

2. Material: Galvanized steel with ivory baked-enamel finish.
3. Fittings and Accessories: Dividers, end caps, covers, cutouts, wiring harnesses, devices, mounting materials, and other fittings shall match and mate with tele-power pole as required for complete system.

2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Adalet.
2. Crouse-Hinds, an Eaton business.
3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
5. FSR Inc.
6. Hoffman; a brand of nVent.
7. Hubbell Incorporated.
8. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - RACO).

9. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
10. Kraloy Fittings.
11. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
12. MonoSystems, Inc.
13. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
14. Plasti-Bond.
15. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
16. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures.
17. Topaz Electric; a division of Topaz Lighting Corp.
18. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

F. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: Cast metal or sheet metal.
2. Type: Fully adjustable / Semi-adjustable.
3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Listing and Labeling: Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round / rectangular.

1. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

H. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

I. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb.

1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

J. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

K. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

L. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

M. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.

N. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

O. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 / Type 3R / Type 4 / Type 12 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

P. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 / Type 3R / Type 12 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.6 HANDHOLES AND BOXES FOR EXTERIOR UNDERGROUND WIRING

A. General Requirements for Handholes and Boxes:

1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be designed and identified as defined in NFPA 70, for intended location and application.
2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Polymer-Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer-Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with polymer resin, and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Armorcast Products Company.
b. Hubbell Incorporated (Power Systems Group - Quazite).
c. NewBasis.
d. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
e. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.

2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with integral closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.

4. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
5. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
6. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC." or “COMMUNICATION” as case basis.
7. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
8. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

C. Fiberglass Handholes and Boxes: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with frame and covers of polymer concrete / reinforced concrete / cast iron / hot-dip galvanized-steel diamond plate. It can only be used in non-traffic area with prior approval from Architect.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Armorcast Products Company.
    b. Hubbell Incorporated (Power Systems Group - Quazite).
    c. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.
    d. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
    e. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.

2. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77.
3. Color of Frame and Cover: Gray.
4. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with integral closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.
5. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
6. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
7. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC." or “COMMUNICATION” as case basis.
8. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
9. Handholes 12 Inches Wide by 24 Inches Long and Larger: Have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC, IMC, or RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC / Type EPC-80-PVC, concrete encased.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R / Type 4.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT or RMC.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT / RMC identified for such use.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC / IMC. Raceway locations include the following:

    a. Loading dock.
    b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
    c. Mechanical rooms.
    d. Gymnasiums.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT or RMC.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC / IMC.
7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use setscrew or compression, steel, cast-metal fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

F. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

G. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

H. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

C. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.

D. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.

E. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

F. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

G. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

H. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

I. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.

J. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

K. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

L. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.

5. Change from ENT to GRC or IMC before rising above floor.

M. Stub-Ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

N. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

O. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

P. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.

Q. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

R. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

S. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

T. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

U. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

V. Surface Raceways:

1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

W. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

X. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
4. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
5. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
6. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

Y. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

Z. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

    a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
    d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

AA. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 36 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

BB. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

CC. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

DD. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

EE. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

FF. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

GG. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

HH. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

II. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits but a minimum of 6 inches below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
7. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, below grade.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.

F. Field-cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install 0sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies as required.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 33

SECTION 26 05 36 - CABLE TRAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Ladder cable tray.
2. Single-rail cable tray.
3. Trough cable tray.
4. Channel cable tray.
5. Fiberglass cable tray.
6. Fiberglass channel cable tray.
7. Cable tray accessories.
8. Warning signs.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 74 19 “Construction and Demolition Waste Management”
2. Section 01 81 13 “Sustainable Design Requirements”
3. Section 01 81 14 “Low-Emitting Materials”
4. Section 01 81 19 “Indoor Air Quality Management”
5. Section 01 91 00 “Commissioning”

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include data indicating dimensions and finishes for each type of cable tray indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For each type of cable tray.

1. Show fabrication and installation details of cable trays, including plans, elevations, and sections of components and attachments to other construction elements. Designate components and accessories, including clamps, brackets, hanger rods, splice-plate connectors, expansion-joint assemblies, straight lengths, and fittings.
2. Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:

    a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
    b. Clearances for access above and to sides of cable trays.
    c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
    d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans and sections, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Scaled cable tray layout and relationships between components and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements.
2. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
3. Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
4. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or below bottom of ceiling structure.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Update CAD Files: Prime Contract holder shall be responsible for providing As-Built CAD Files per Spec Section 01 77 00 “Closeout Procedures.”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design cable tray supports and seismic bracing.

B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes in cable tray installed outdoors.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CABLE TRAY

A. Cable Trays and Accessories: Identified as defined in NFPA 70 and marked for intended location, application, and grounding.

1. Source Limitations: Obtain cable trays and components from single manufacturer.

B. Sizes and Configurations: Size cable tray for specific requirements for types, materials, sizes, and configurations.

C. Structural Performance: See articles on individual cable tray types for specific values for the following parameters:

1. Uniform Load Distribution: Capable of supporting a uniformly distributed load on the indicated support span when supported as a simple span and tested according to NEMA VE 1.
2. Concentrated Load: A load applied at midpoint of span and centerline of tray.
3. Load and Safety Factors: Applicable to both side rails and rung capacities.

2.3 LADDER CABLE TRAY

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-line, an Eaton business.
2. Chalfant Manufacturing Company.
3. Cope Cable Tray; A Part of Atkore International.
4. MonoSystems, Inc.
5. MP Husky USA Cable Tray & Cable Bus.
6. Niedax Inc.
7. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

B. Description:

1. Configuration: Two longitudinal side rails with transverse rungs swaged or welded to side rails, complying with NEMA VE 1.
2. Width: 6 inches / 9 inches / 12 inches / 18 inches / 24 inches / 30 inches / 36 inches as required for the number and sizes of cables.
3. Minimum Usable Load Depth: 3 inches / 4 inches / 5 inches / 6 inches as determined by sizes and rows of cables.
4. Straight Section Lengths: 10 feet / 12 feet / 20 feet /24 feet, except where shorter lengths are required to facilitate tray assembly.
5. Rung Spacing: 6 inches o.c.
6. Radius-Fitting Rung Spacing: 9 inches at center of tray's width.
7. Minimum Cable-Bearing Surface for Rungs: 7/8-inch width with radius edges.
8. No portion of the rungs shall protrude below the bottom plane of side rails.
9. Structural Performance of Each Rung: Capable of supporting a maximum cable load, with a safety factor of 1.5, plus a 200-lb concentrated load, when tested according to NEMA VE 1.
10. Fitting Minimum Radius: 12 inches / 24 inches / 36 inches / 48 inches based on width of such tray.
11. Class Designation: Comply with NEMA VE 1, Classification of proposed cable trays.
12. Splicing Assemblies: Bolted type using serrated flange locknuts.
13. Splice-Plate Capacity: Splices located within support span shall not diminish rated loading capacity of cable tray.
14. Covers: Ventilated-hat / 2-in-3 pitch type made of same materials and with same finishes as cable tray.

C. Materials and Finishes:

1. Steel:

a. Straight Section and Fitting Side Rails and Rungs: Steel complies with the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A1011/A1011M, SS, Grade 33.
b. Steel Tray Splice Plates: ASTM A1011/A1011M, HSLAS, Grade 50, Class 1.
c. Fasteners: Steel complies with the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A510/A510M, Grade 1008.
d. Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication, complying with ASTM A123/A123M, Class B2.

1) Hardware: Galvanized, ASTM B633 / Chromium-zinc plated, ASTM F1136.

e. Finish: Hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication, complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90.

1) Hardware: Galvanized, ASTM B633 / Chromium-zinc plated, ASTM F1136.

f. Finish: Electrogalvanized after fabrication, complying with ASTM B633.

1) Hardware: Galvanized, ASTM B633.

g. Finish: Epoxy-resin / Powder-coat enamel paint.

1) Powder-Coat Enamel: Cable tray manufacturer's recommended primer and corrosion-inhibiting treatment, with factory-applied powder-coat paint.
2) Epoxy-Resin Prime Coat: Cold-curing epoxy primer, MPI# 101.
3) Epoxy-Resin Topcoat: Epoxy, cold-cured gloss, MPI# 77.
4) Hardware: Chromium-zinc plated, ASTM F1136.

h. Finish: Factory-standard primer, with approved paint and with chromium-zinc-plated hardware according to ASTM F1136.

i. Finish: Black oxide finish for support accessories and miscellaneous hardware according to ASTM D769.

2.4 SINGLE-RAIL CABLE TRAY

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-line, an Eaton business.
2. Cable Management Solutions, Inc.
3. MonoSystems, Inc.
4. MP Husky USA Cable Tray & Cable Bus.

B. Description:

1. Configuration: An extruded-aluminum assembly, consisting of a single longitudinal center rail with transverse rungs arranged symmetrically about the center rail complying with NEMA VE 1.
2. Construction: Aluminum rungs mechanically connected to aluminum center rail in at least two places, with ends finished to protect installers and cables.
3. Width: 6 inches / 9 inches / 12 inches / 18 inches / 24 inches as required for number and sizes of cables.
4. Minimum Usable Load Depth: 3 inches / 4 inches /5 inches / 6 inches as determined by number & sizes of cables.
5. Straight Section Lengths: 10 feet / 12 feet, except where shorter lengths are required to facilitate tray assembly.
6. Rung Spacing: 6 inches /9 inches /12 inches o.c.

7. Radius-Fitting Rung Spacing: 9 inches at center of tray's width.
8. Support Point: Splice fittings shall be hanger support point.
9. Support Spacing: Support each section at midpoint. Support wall-mounted sections a maximum of one-sixth of the section length from each end.
10. Class Designation: Comply with NEMA VE 1, based on classification of proposed cable tray.
11. Unbalanced Loads: Maintain cable tray rungs within six degrees of horizontal under all loading conditions.
12. Splicing Assemblies: Bolted type using serrated flange locknuts.
13. Splicing Assembly Capacity: Splices located within support span shall not diminish rated loading capacity of cable tray.
14. Splices and Connectors: Protect cables from edges of center rail and do not intrude into cable fill area.
15. Covers: Ventilated-hat / 2-in-3 pitch type made of same materials and with same finishes as cable tray.

C. Materials: Steel

D. Hardware: Chromium-zinc-plated steel, ASTM F1136.

2.5 TROUGH CABLE TRAY

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-line, an Eaton business.
2. Chalfant Manufacturing Company.
3. Legrand US.
4. MonoSystems, Inc.
5. MP Husky USA Cable Tray & Cable Bus.
6. Niedax Inc.

B. Description:

1. Configuration:

   a. A flat bearing surface with a ventilated bottom contained within two longitudinal side rails, with both edges welded to the side rails complying with NEMA VE 1.
   b. Single, formed sheet with a ventilated bottom, complying with NEMA VE 1.

2. Covers: Ventilated-hat / 2-in-3 pitch type made of same materials and with same finishes as cable tray.
3. Width: 6 inches /9 inches / 12 inches / 18 inches / 24 inches / 30 inches / 36 inches as determined by number and sizes of cables.
4. Minimum Usable Load Depth: 3 inches /4 inches / 5 inches / 6 inches as determined by number and sizes of cables.
5. Straight Section Lengths: 10 feet / 12 feet / 20 feet / 24 feet, except where shorter lengths are required to facilitate tray assembly.
6. Fitting Minimum Radius: 12 inches / 24 inches / 36 inches / 48 inches as required for proposed cable tray.

7. Class Designation: Comply with NEMA VE 1, Classification of proposed cable tray.
8. Splicing Assemblies: Bolted type using serrated flange locknuts.
9. Splicing Assembly Capacity: Splices located within support span shall not diminish rated loading capacity of cable tray.
10. Covers: Ventilated-hat / 2-in-3 pitch type made of same materials and with same finishes as cable tray.

C. Materials and Finishes:

1. Steel:

a. Straight Section and Fitting Side Rails and Rungs: Steel complies with the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A1011/A1011M, SS, Grade 33.
b. Steel Tray Splice Plates: ASTM A1011/A1011M, HSLAS, Grade 50, Class 1.
c. Fasteners: Steel complies with the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A510/A510M, Grade 1008.
d. Finish: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication complying with ASTM A123/A123M, Class B2.

1) Hardware: Galvanized, ASTM B633 / Chromium-zinc plated, ASTM F1136 / Stainless steel, Type 316.

e. Finish: Hot-dip mill galvanized before fabrication complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90.

1) Hardware: Galvanized, ASTM B633 / Chromium-zinc plated, ASTM F1136.

f. Finish: Electrogalvanized after fabrication, complying with ASTM B633.

1) Hardware: Galvanized, ASTM B633.

g. Finish: Epoxy-resin / Powder-coat enamel paint.

1) Powder-Coat Enamel: Cable tray manufacturer's recommended primer and corrosion-inhibiting treatment, with factory-applied powder-coat paint.
2) Epoxy-Resin Prime Coat: Cold-curing epoxy primer, MPI# 101.
3) Epoxy-Resin Topcoat: Epoxy, cold-cured gloss, MPI# 77.
4) Hardware: Chromium-zinc plated, ASTM F1136 / Stainless steel, Type 316, ASTM F593 and ASTM F594.

h. Finish: Factory-standard primer, with approved paint and with chromium-zinc-plated hardware according to ASTM F1136.
i. Finish: Black oxide finish for support accessories and miscellaneous hardware according to ASTM D769.

2.6 CHANNEL CABLE TRAY

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Industries; Cooper B-Line; GS Metals Corp.
2. MP Husky USA Cable Tray & Cable Bus.

B. Description:

1. Configuration: Single, formed sheet with a ventilated bearing surface, complying with NEMA VE 1.
2. Width: 3 inches /4 inches /6 inches as required for number and sizes of cables.
3. Minimum Usable Load Depth: 2 inches.
4. Straight Section Lengths: 10 feet / 12 feet, except where shorter lengths are required to facilitate tray assembly.
5. Structural Performance: Capable of supporting a maximum cable load, with a safety factor of 1.5, plus a 200-lb concentrated load, when tested according to NEMA VE 1.
6. Fitting Minimum Radius: 12 inches / 24 inches / 36 inches / 48 inches based on proposed cable tray width.
7. Class Designation: Comply with NEMA VE 1, Classification of proposed cable tray.
8. Splicing Assemblies: Bolted type using serrated flange locknuts.
9. Splicing Assembly Capacity: Splices located within support span shall not diminish rated loading capacity of cable tray.
10. Covers: Louvered / Ventilated-hat / 2-in-3 pitch type made of same materials and with same finishes as cable tray.

C. Materials and Finishes:

1. Steel:

a. Straight Section and Fitting Side Rails and Rungs: Steel complies with the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A1011/A1011M, SS, Grade 33.
b. Steel Tray Splice Plates: ASTM A1011/A1011M, HSLAS, Grade 50, Class 1.
c. Fasteners: Steel complies with the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A510/A510M, Grade 1008.
d. Finish: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication complying with ASTM A123/A123M, Class B2.

1) Hardware: Galvanized, ASTM B633 / Chromium-zinc plated, ASTM F1136 / Stainless steel, Type 316.

e. Finish: Hot-dip mill galvanized before fabrication complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G90.

1) Hardware: Galvanized, ASTM B633 / Chromium-zinc plated, ASTM F1136.

f. Finish: Electrogalvanized after fabrication, complying with ASTM B633.

1) Hardware: Galvanized, ASTM B633.

g. Finish: Epoxy-resin / Powder-coat enamel paint.

1) Powder-Coat Enamel: Cable tray manufacturer's recommended primer and corrosion-inhibiting treatment, with factory-applied powder-coat paint.

2) Epoxy-Resin Prime Coat: Cold-curing epoxy primer, MPI# 101.
3) Epoxy-Resin Topcoat: Epoxy, cold-cured gloss, MPI# 77.
4) Hardware: Chromium-zinc plated, ASTM F1136 / Stainless steel, Type 316, ASTM F593 and ASTM F594.

h. Finish: Factory-standard primer, ready for field painting, with chromium-zinc-plated hardware according to ASTM F1136.
i. Finish: Black oxide finish for support accessories and miscellaneous hardware according to ASTM D769.

2.7 FIBERGLASS CABLE TRAY

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
2. B-line, an Eaton business.
3. Enduro Composites Inc.
4. Legrand US.
5. MonoSystems, Inc.
6. MP Husky USA Cable Tray & Cable Bus.

B. Description:

1. Configuration: Two longitudinal members with rounded edges and smooth surfaces, supporting a bearing surface, complying with NEMA FG 1.
2. Materials: Straight section structural elements; side rails, rungs, and splice plates shall be pultruded from glass-fiber-reinforced polyester / vinyl ester resin, complying with NEMA FG 1 and UL 568.
3. Width: 6 inches / 9 inches / 12 inches / 18 inches / 24 inches / 30 inches / 36 inches as required for number and sizes of cables.
4. Minimum Usable Load Depth: 1 inch / 2 inches / 3 inches / 5 inches /7 inches according to NEMA FG 1 and as required for number and sizes of cables.
5. Straight Section Lengths: 10 feet.
6. Class Designation: Comply with NEMA VE 1, classification of proposed cable tray.
7. Temperature Rating: Reduce the load rating of trays exposed to temperatures above 75 deg F according to Table 4-3, "Working Loads," in NEMA FG 1.
8. Fitting Minimum Radius: 12 inches / 24 inches based on width of proposed cable tray.
9. Splicing Assemblies: Minimum four nuts and bolts per plate. Splice plates shall be furnished with straight sections and fittings.
10. Splicing Assembly Capacity: Splices located within support span shall not diminish rated loading capacity of cable tray.
11. Fasteners: Fiberglass-encapsulated, ASTM F593 and ASTM F594 stainless steel, Type 316. Design fasteners so that no metal is visible when fully assembled and tightened. Fastener encapsulation shall not be damaged when torqued to manufacturer's recommended value.
12. Covers: Louvered / Ventilated-hat / 2-in-3 pitch type made of same materials and with same finishes as cable tray.

2.8 FIBERGLASS CHANNEL CABLE TRAY

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Industries; Cooper B-Line; GS Metals Corp.
2. Cope Cable Tray; A Part of Atkore International.
3. Enduro Composites Inc.

B. Description:

1. Configuration: Two longitudinal members with rounded edges and smooth surfaces, supporting a ventilated bearing surface, complying with NEMA FG 1.
2. Materials: Straight section structural elements; side rails, rungs, and splice plates shall be pultruded from glass-fiber-reinforced polyester / vinyl ester resin, complying with NEMA FG 1 and UL 568.
3. Width: 3 inches /4 inches / 6 inches as required for proposed number and sizes of cables.
4. Minimum Usable Load Depth: 2 inches.
5. Straight Section Lengths: 10 feet, except where shorter lengths are required to facilitate tray assembly.
6. Class Designation: Comply with NEMA VE 1, classification of proposed cable tray.
7. Temperature Rating: Reduce the load rating of trays exposed to temperatures above 75 deg F according to Table 4-3, "Working Loads," in NEMA FG 1.
8. Fitting Minimum Radius: 12 inches /24 inches as required.
9. Splicing Assemblies: Minimum four nuts and bolts per plate. Splice plates shall be furnished with straight sections and fittings.
10. Splicing Assembly Capacity: Splices located within support span shall not diminish rated loading capacity of cable tray.
11. Fasteners: Fiberglass-encapsulated, ASTM F593 and ASTM F594 stainless steel, Type 316. Design fasteners so that no metal is visible when fully assembled and tightened. Fastener encapsulation shall not be damaged when torqued to manufacturer's recommended value.
12. Covers: Ventilated-hat / 2-in-3 pitch type made of same materials and with same finishes as cable tray.

2.9 CABLE TRAY ACCESSORIES

A. Fittings: Tees, crosses, risers, elbows, and other fittings as indicated, of same materials and finishes as cable tray.

B. Barrier Strips: Same materials and finishes as for cable tray.

C. Cable tray supports and connectors, including bonding jumpers, as recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

2.10 WARNING SIGNS

A. Lettering: 1-1/2-inch-high, black letters on yellow background, with legend "WARNING! NOT TO BE USED AS WALKWAY, LADDER, OR SUPPORT FOR LADDERS OR PERSONNEL."

B. Comply with Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test and inspect cable trays according to NEMA FG 1.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CABLE TRAY INSTALLATION

A. Install cable tray and support systems according to NEMA FG 1.

B. Install cable tray as a complete system, including fasteners, hold-down clips, support systems, barrier strips, adjustable horizontal and vertical splice plates, elbows, reducers, tees, crosses, cable dropouts, adapters, covers, and bonding.

C. Install cable tray, so that the tray is accessible for cable installation and all splices are accessible for inspection and adjustment.

D. Remove burrs and sharp edges from cable trays.

E. Join aluminum cable tray with splice plates; use four square-neck carriage bolts and locknuts.

F. Fasten cable tray supports to building structure and install seismic restraints.

G. Design fasteners and supports to carry cable tray, cables, and a concentrated load of 200 lb. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

H. Place supports, so that spans do not exceed maximum spans on schedules, and provide clearances shown on Drawings. Install intermediate supports when cable weight exceeds the load-carrying capacity of tray rungs.

I. Construct supports from channel members, threaded rods, and other appurtenances furnished by cable tray manufacturer. Arrange supports in trapeze or wall-bracket form as required by application.

J. Support assembly to prevent twisting from eccentric loading.

K. Install center-hung supports for single-rail trays designed for 60 versus 40 percent eccentric loading condition, with a safety factor of 3.

L. Do not install more than one cable tray splice between supports.

M. Make connections to equipment with flanged fittings fastened to cable trays and to equipment. Support cable trays independent of fittings. Do not carry weight of cable trays on equipment enclosure.

N. Install expansion connectors where cable trays cross building expansion joints and in cable tray runs that exceed recommended dimensions. Space connectors and set gaps according to applicable standard.

O. Make changes in direction and elevation using manufacturer's recommended fittings.

P. Make cable tray connections using manufacturer's recommended fittings.

Q. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping."

R. Install capped metal sleeves for future cables through firestop-sealed cable tray penetrations of fire and smoke barriers.

S. Install cable trays with enough workspace to permit access for installing cables.

T. Install barriers to separate cables of different systems, such as power, communications, and data processing, or of different insulation levels, such as 600, 5000, and 15 000 V.

U. Install permanent covers and cover clamps, if used, after installing cable.

V. Clamp covers on cable trays installed outdoors with heavy-duty clamps.

W. Install warning signs in visible locations on or near cable trays after cable tray installation.

3.2 CABLE TRAY GROUNDING

A. Ground cable trays according to NFPA 70 unless additional grounding is specified. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Cable trays with electrical power conductors shall be bonded together with splice plates listed for grounding purposes or with listed bonding jumpers.

C. Cable trays with single-conductor power conductors shall be bonded together with a grounding conductor run in the tray along with the power conductors and bonded to the tray at 72-inch intervals. The grounding conductor shall be sized according to NFPA 70, Article 250.122, "Size of Equipment Grounding Conductors," and Article 392, "Cable Trays."

D. When using epoxy- or powder-coat painted cable trays as a grounding conductor, completely remove coating at all splice contact points or ground connector attachment. After completing splice-to-grounding-bolt attachment, repair the coated surfaces with coating materials recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

E. Bond cable trays to power source for cables contained within with bonding conductors sized according to NFPA 70, Article 250.122, "Size of Equipment Grounding Conductors."

3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION

A. Install cables only when each cable tray run has been completed and inspected.

B. Fasten cables on horizontal runs with cable clamps or cable ties. Tighten clamps only enough to secure the cable, without indenting the cable jacket. Install cable ties with a tool that includes an automatic pressure-limiting device.

C. Fasten cables on vertical runs to cable trays every 18 inches.

D. Fasten and support cables that pass from one cable tray to another or drop from cable trays to equipment enclosures. Fasten cables to the cable tray at the point of exit and support cables independent of the enclosure. The cable length between cable trays or between cable tray and enclosure shall be no more than 72 inches.

E. Tie mineral-insulated cables down every 36 inches where required to provide a two-hour fire rating and every 72 inches elsewhere.

F. In existing construction, remove inactive or dead cables from cable trays.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Remove paint from all connection points before making connections. Repair paint after the connections are completed.

B. Connect raceways to cable trays according to requirements in NEMA VE 2 and NEMA FG 1.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. After installing cable trays and after electrical circuitry has been energized, survey for compliance with requirements.
2. Visually inspect cable insulation for damage. Correct sharp corners, protuberances in cable trays, vibrations, and thermal expansion and contraction conditions, which may cause or have caused damage.
3. Verify that the number, size, and voltage of cables in cable trays do not exceed that permitted by NFPA 70. Verify that communications or data-processing circuits are separated from power circuits by barriers or are installed in separate cable trays.
4. Verify that there are no intruding items, such as pipes, hangers, or other equipment, in the cable tray.
5. Remove dust deposits, industrial process materials, trash of any description, and any blockage of tray ventilation.
6. Visually inspect each cable tray joint and each ground connection for mechanical continuity. Check bolted connections between sections for corrosion. Clean and retorque in suspect areas.
7. Check for improperly sized or installed bonding jumpers.

8. Check for missing, incorrect, or damaged bolts, bolt heads, or nuts. When found, replace with specified hardware.
9. Perform visual and mechanical checks for adequacy of cable tray grounding; verify that all takeoff raceways are bonded to cable trays. Test entire cable tray system for continuity. Maximum allowable resistance is 1 ohm.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed cable trays and cables.

1. Install temporary protection for cables in open trays to safeguard exposed cables against falling objects or debris during construction. Temporary protection for cables and cable tray can be constructed of wood or metal materials and shall remain in place until the risk of damage is over.
2. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by cable tray manufacturer.
3. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 26 05 36

SECTION 26 05 43 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings, including GRC and PVC-coated steel conduit.
2. Rigid nonmetallic duct.
3. Flexible nonmetallic duct.
4. Duct accessories.
5. Precast concrete handholes.
6. Polymer concrete handholes and boxes with polymer concrete cover.
7. Fiberglass handholes and boxes with polymer concrete cover.
8. Fiberglass handholes and boxes.
9. Precast manholes.
10. Cast-in-place manholes.
11. Utility structure accessories.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 74 19 “Construction and Demolition Waste Management”
2. Section 01 81 13 “Sustainable Design Requirements”
3. Section 01 81 14 “Low-Emitting Materials”
4. Section 01 81 19 “Indoor Air Quality Management”
5. Section 01 91 00 “Commissioning”

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Direct Buried: Duct or a duct bank that is buried in the ground, without any additional casing materials such as concrete.

B. Duct: A single duct or multiple ducts. Duct may be either installed singly or as component of a duct bank.

C. Duct Bank:

1. Two or more ducts installed in parallel, with or without additional casing materials.
2. Multiple duct banks.

D. GRC: Galvanized rigid (steel) conduit.

E. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include duct-bank materials, including spacers and miscellaneous components.
2. Include duct, conduits, and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
3. Include accessories for manholes, handholes, boxes, and other utility structures.
4. Include underground-line warning tape.
5. Include warning planks.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Precast or Factory-Fabricated Underground Utility Structures:

a. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and accessories.
b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
c. Include reinforcement details.
d. Include frame and cover design and manhole chimneys.
e. Include ladder / step details.
f. Include grounding details.
g. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, pulling-in and lifting irons, and sumps.
h. Include joint details.

2. Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete:

a. Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details.
b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
c. Include cover design.
d. Include grounding details.
e. Include dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: For duct and duct bank. Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.

1. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.
2. Drawings shall be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency responsible for testing nonconcrete handholes and boxes.

C. Product Certificates: For concrete and steel used in precast concrete manholes and handholes, as required by ASTM C858.

D. Source quality-control reports.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Update CAD Files: Prime Contract holder shall be responsible for providing As-Built CAD Files per Spec Section 01 77 00 “Closeout Procedures.”

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

B. Furnish cable-support stanchions, arms, insulators, and associated fasteners in quantities equal to 5 percent of quantity of each item installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions, and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Architect's written permission.

B. Ground Water: Assume ground-water level is at grade level unless a lower water table is found from elsewhere.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

A. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

B. Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated GRC / IMC.

1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.

C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
2. Anamet Electrical, Inc (Anaconda Sealtite).
3. FSR Inc.
4. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
5. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
6. Picoma Industries, Inc.
7. Republic Conduit.
8. Southwire Company.
9. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
10. Topaz Electric; a division of Topaz Lighting Corp.
11. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
12. Wheatland Tube Company.

D. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 RIGID NONMETALLIC DUCT

A. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: Type EPC-80-PVC and Type EPC-40-PVC RNC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651, with matching fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 by same manufacturer as duct.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ARNCO Corp.
2. Beck Manufacturing.
3. Cantex Inc.
4. CertainTeed Corporation.
5. Condux International, Inc.
6. IPEX USA LLC.
7. Lamson & Sessions.
8. Manhattan/CDT.
9. National Pipe & Plastics.
10. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
11. Spiraduct/AFC Cable Systems, Inc.

C. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 FLEXIBLE NONMETALLIC DUCTS

A. HDPE Duct: Type EPEC-40 HDPE / Type EPEC-80 HDPE, complying with NEMA TC 7 and UL 651A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. ARNCO Corp.
    b. Carlon; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    c. National Pipe & Plastics.
    d. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI).
    e. Premier Conduit.

2. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.

2.4 DUCT ACCESSORIES

A. Duct Spacers: Factory-fabricated, rigid, PVC interlocking spacers; sized for type and size of duct with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while supporting duct during concreting or backfilling.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
    b. Cantex Inc.
    c. Carlon; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    d. IPEX USA LLC.
    e. Underground Devices, Inc.

B. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Comply with requirements for underground-line warning tape specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

C. Concrete Warning Planks: Nominal 12 by 24 by 3 inches in size, manufactured from 6000-psi concrete.

1. Color: Red dye added to concrete during batching.
2. Mark each plank with "ELECTRIC" in 2-inch-high, 3/8-inch-deep letters.

2.5 PRECAST CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover shall form top of enclosure and shall have load rating consistent with that of handhole or box.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Christy Concrete Products.
2. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
3. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
4. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.

5. Utility Vault Co.
6. Wausau Tile Inc.

C. Comply with ASTM C858 for design and manufacturing processes.

D. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof cast-iron frame, with cast-iron cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.

E. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof steel frame, with steel cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.

F. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof steel frame, with hinged steel access door assembly with tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.

1. Cover Hinges: Concealed, with hold-open ratchet assembly.
2. Cover Handle: Recessed.

G. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof aluminum frame with hinged aluminum access door assembly with tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.

1. Cover Hinges: Concealed, with hold-open ratchet assembly.
2. Cover Handle: Recessed.

H. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.

I. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, as indicated for each service.

J. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have integral closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.

K. Extensions and Slabs: Designed to mate with bottom of enclosure. Same material as enclosure.

1. Extension shall provide increased depth of 12 inches.
2. Slab: Same dimensions as bottom of enclosure, and arranged to provide closure.

L. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.

M. Knockout Panels: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching duct, plus an additional 12 inches vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.

1. Center window location.
2. Knockout panels shall be located no less than 6 inches from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or frames and covers of handholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
3. Knockout panel opening shall have cast-in-place, welded-wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct.
4. Knockout panels shall be framed with at least two additional No. 3 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.

5. Knockout panels shall be 1-1/2 to 2 inches thick.

N. Duct Entrances in Handhole Walls: Cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting in wall for each entering duct.

1. Type and size shall match fittings to duct to be terminated.
2. Fittings shall align with elevations of approaching duct and be located near interior corners of handholes to facilitate racking of cable.

O. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons installed before concrete is poured.

2.6 POLYMER CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES WITH POLYMER CONCRETE COVER

A. Description: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with a polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armorcast Products Company.
2. Hubbell Incorporated (Power Systems Group - Quazite).
3. MacLean Highline.
4. NewBasis.
5. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.

C. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77. Comply with tier requirements in "Underground Enclosure Application" Article.

D. Color: Gray.

E. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have integral closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.

F. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.

G. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.

H. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, as indicated for each service.

I. Direct-Buried Wiring Entrance Provisions: Knockouts equipped with insulated bushings or end-bell fittings, selected to suit box material, sized for wiring indicated, and arranged for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

J. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings shall mate with entering duct for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

K. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons.

2.7 FIBERGLASS HANDHOLES AND BOXES WITH POLYMER CONCRETE FRAME AND COVER

A. Description: Sheet-molded, fiberglass-reinforced, polyester resin enclosure joined to polymer concrete top ring or frame.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Armorcast Products Company.
2. Christy Concrete Products.
3. Hubbell Incorporated (Power Systems Group - Quazite).
4. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.

C. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77. Comply with tier requirements in "Underground Enclosure Application" Article.

D. Color: Gray.

E. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have integral closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.

F. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.

G. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.

H. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, as indicated for each service.

I. Direct-Buried Wiring Entrance Provisions: Knockouts equipped with insulated bushings or end-bell fittings, selected to suit box material, sized for wiring indicated, and arranged for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

J. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings shall mate with entering duct for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

K. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons.

2.8 FIBERGLASS HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Description: Molded of fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, with covers made of polymer concrete / reinforced concrete / cast iron / hot-dip galvanized-steel diamond plate.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Christy Concrete Products.
2. Hubbell Incorporated (Power Systems Group - Quazite).
3. MacLean Highline.
4. Nordic Fiberglass, Inc.

5. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.

C. Standard: Comply with SCTE 77. Comply with tier requirements in "Underground Enclosure Application" Article.

D. Color: Gray.

E. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have integral closed bottom unless otherwise indicated.

F. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.

G. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.

H. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, as indicated for each service.

I. Direct-Buried Wiring Entrance Provisions: Knockouts equipped with insulated bushings or end-bell fittings, selected to suit box material, sized for wiring indicated, and arranged for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

J. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings shall mate with entering duct for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

K. Handholes 12 inches wide by 24 inches long and larger shall have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons.

2.9 PRECAST MANHOLES

A. Description: One-piece units and units with interlocking mating sections, complete with accessories, hardware, and features.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carder Concrete Products.
2. Christy Concrete Products.
3. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
4. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
5. Rinker Group, Ltd.
6. Riverton Concrete Products.
7. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
8. Utility Vault Co.
9. Wausau Tile Inc.

C. Comply with ASTM C858.

D. Structural Design Loading: Comply with requirements in "Underground Enclosure Application" Article.

E. Knockout Panels: Precast openings in walls, arranged to match dimensions and elevations of approaching duct, plus an additional 12 inches vertically and horizontally to accommodate alignment variations.

1. Splayed / Center window location.
2. Knockout panels shall be located no less than 6 inches from interior surfaces of walls, floors, or roofs of manholes, but close enough to corners to facilitate racking of cables on walls.
3. Knockout panel opening shall have cast-in-place, welded-wire fabric reinforcement for field cutting and bending to tie in to concrete envelopes of duct.
4. Knockout panel shall be framed with at least two additional No. 3 steel reinforcing bars in concrete around each opening.
5. Knockout panels shall be 1-1/2 to 2 inches thick.

F. Duct Entrances in Manhole Walls: Cast end-bell or duct-terminating fitting in wall for each entering duct.

1. Type and size shall match fittings to duct to be terminated.
2. Fittings shall align with elevations of approaching duct and be located near interior corners of manholes to facilitate racking of cable.

G. Ground Rod Sleeve: Provide a 3-inch PVC sleeve in manhole floors 2 inches from the wall adjacent to, but not underneath, the duct entering the structure.

H. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.

2.10 CAST-IN-PLACE MANHOLES

A. Description: Underground utility structures, constructed in place, complete with accessories, hardware, and features. Include concrete knockout panels for duct entrance and sleeve for ground rod.

B. Materials: Comply with ASTM C858 and with Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

C. Structural Design Loading: As specified in "Underground Enclosure Application" Article.

2.11 UTILITY STRUCTURE ACCESSORIES

A. Accessories for Utility Structures: Utility equipment and accessory items used for utility structure access and utility support, listed and labeled for intended use and application.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. BILCO Company (The).
2. Campbell Foundry Company.
3. Carder Concrete Products.

4. Christy Concrete Products.
5. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
6. Hubbell Incorporated (Power Systems Group - Quazite).
7. McKinley Iron Works, Inc.
8. Neenah Foundry Company.
9. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
10. Osburn Associates, Inc.
11. Pennsylvania Insert Corporation.
12. Riverton Concrete Products.
13. Underground Devices, Inc.
14. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
15. Utility Vault Co.
16. Wausau Tile Inc.

C. Manhole Frames, Covers, and Chimney Components: Comply with structural design loading specified for manhole.

1. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof, gray cast iron complying with ASTM A48/A48M, Class 30B with milled cover-to-frame bearing surfaces; diameter, 29 inches.

a. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
b. Special Covers: Recess in face of cover designed to accept finish material in paved areas.

2. Cover Legend: Cast in. Selected to suit system.

a. Legend: "ELECTRIC-LV" for duct systems with power wires and cables for systems operating at 600 V and less.
b. Legend: "ELECTRIC-HV" for duct systems with medium-voltage cables.

3. Manhole Chimney Components: Precast concrete rings with dimensions matched to those of roof opening.

a. Mortar for Chimney Ring and Frame and Cover Joints: Comply with ASTM C270, Type M, except for quantities less than 2.0 cu. ft. where packaged mix complying with ASTM C387, Type M, may be used.
b. Seal joints watertight using preformed plastic or rubber complying with ASTM C990. Install sealing material according to sealant manufacturers' written instructions.

D. Manhole Sump Frame and Grate: ASTM A48/A48M, Class 30B, gray cast iron.

E. Pulling Eyes in Concrete Walls: Eyebolt with reinforcing-bar fastening insert, 2-inch-diameter eye, and 1-by-4-inch bolt.

1. Working Load Embedded in 6-Inch, 4000-psi Concrete: 13,000-lbf minimum tension.

F. Pulling Eyes in Nonconcrete Walls: Eyebolt with reinforced fastening, 1-1/4-inch-diameter eye, rated 2500-lbf minimum tension.

G. Pulling-in and Lifting Irons in Concrete Floors: 7/8-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized, bent steel rod; stress relieved after forming; and fastened to reinforcing rod. Exposed triangular opening.

1. Ultimate Yield Strength: 40,000-lbf shear and 60,000-lbf tension.

H. Bolting Inserts for Concrete Utility Structure Cable Racks and Other Attachments: Flared, threaded inserts of noncorrosive, chemical-resistant, nonconductive thermoplastic material; 1/2-inch ID by 2-3/4 inches deep, flared to 1-1/4 inches minimum at base.

1. Tested Ultimate Pullout Strength: 12,000 lbf minimum.

I. Ground Rod Sleeve: 3-inch PVC sleeve in manhole floors 2 inches from the wall adjacent to, but not underneath, the ducts routed from the facility.

J. Expansion Anchors for Installation after Concrete Is Cast: Zinc-plated, carbon-steel-wedge type with stainless-steel expander clip with 1/2-inch bolt, 5300-lbf rated pullout strength, and minimum 6800-lbf rated shear strength.

K. Cable Rack Assembly: Steel, hot-dip galvanized, except insulators.

1. Stanchions: T-section or channel with provisions to connect to other sections or channels to form a continuous unit; 1-1/2 inches in width by nominal 24 inches long; punched with 14 hook holes on 1-1/2-inch centers for cable-arm attachment.
2. Arms: 1-1/2 inches wide, lengths ranging from 3 inches with 450-lb minimum capacity to 18 inches with 250-lb minimum capacity. Arms shall have slots along full length for cable ties and be arranged for secure mounting in horizontal position at any vertical location on stanchions.
3. Insulators: High-glaze, wet-process porcelain arranged for mounting on cable arms.

L. Duct-Sealing Compound: Nonhardening, safe for contact with human skin, not deleterious to cable insulation, and workable at temperatures as low as 35 deg F. Capable of withstanding temperature of 300 deg F without slump and adhering to clean surfaces of plastic ducts, metallic conduit, conduit and duct coatings, concrete, masonry, lead, cable sheaths, cable jackets, insulation materials, and common metals.

M. Fixed Manhole Ladders: Arranged for attachment to roof or wall and floor of manhole. Ladder and mounting brackets and braces shall be fabricated from hot-dip galvanized steel.

N. Portable Manhole Ladders: UL-listed, heavy-duty wood specifically designed for portable use for access to electrical manholes. Minimum length equal to distance from deepest manhole floor to grade plus 36 inches. One required.

O. Cover Hooks: Heavy duty, designed for lifts 60 lbf and greater. Two required.

2.12 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test and inspect precast concrete utility structures according to ASTM C1037.

B. Nonconcrete Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of manholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification, complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of duct, duct bank, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field. Notify Architect if there is a conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.

B. Coordinate elevations of duct and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of duct and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct and duct bank will drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.

C. Clear and grub vegetation to be removed, and protect vegetation to remain according to Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing." Remove and stockpile topsoil for reapplication according to Section 31 10 00 "Site Clearing."

3.2 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

A. Duct for Electrical Cables More Than 600 V: Type EPC-80-PVC / Type EPC-40-PVC RNC, concrete-encased unless otherwise indicated.

B. Duct for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: Type EPC-80-PVC / Type EPC-40-PVC RNC, concrete-encased unless otherwise indicated.

C. Duct for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: Type EPC-80-PVC / Type EPC-40-PVC RNC, direct-buried unless otherwise indicated.

D. Duct for Electrical Branch Circuits: Type EPC-80-PVC / Type EPC-40-PVC RNC, direct-buried unless otherwise indicated.

E. Bored Underground Duct: Type EPEC-40-HDPE / Type EPEC-80-HDPE unless otherwise indicated.

F. Underground Ducts Crossing Paved Paths / Walks and Driveways / Roadways and Railroads: Type EPC-40 PVC RNC, encased in reinforced concrete. Extending concrete encasement minimum of 24” on both sides of such crossing.

G. Stub-ups: Concrete-encased RNC / GRC / PVC-coated GRC.

3.3 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE APPLICATION

A. Handholes and Boxes for 600 V and Less:

1. Units in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths: Precast concrete. AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
2. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-20 / Polymer concrete, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.
3. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-10 / Polymer concrete units, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
4. Units Subject to Light-Duty Pedestrian Traffic Only: Fiberglass-reinforced polyester resin, structurally tested according to SCTE 77 with 3000-lbf vertical loading.
5. Cover design load shall not exceed the design load of the handhole or box.

B. Manholes: Precast or cast-in-place concrete.

1. Units Located in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths by Heavy or Medium Vehicles: H-20 structural load rating according to AASHTO HB 17.
2. Units Not Located in Deliberate Traffic Paths by Heavy or Medium Vehicles: H-10 load rating according to AASHTO HB 17.

3.4 EARTHWORK

A. Excavation and Backfill: Excave and backfill after Earth Moving, but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.

B. Restoration: Replace area immediately after backfilling is completed or after construction vehicle traffic in immediate area is complete.

C. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation, and re-establish original grades unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.

D. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching.

E. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground duct, duct bank, and underground structures according to "Cutting and Patching" Article in Section 01 73 00 "Execution."

3.5 DUCT AND DUCT-BANK INSTALLATION

A. Where indicated on Drawings, install duct, spacers, and accessories into the duct-bank configuration shown. Duct installation requirements in this Section also apply to duct bank.

B. Install duct according to NEMA TCB 2.

C. Slope: Pitch duct a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope duct from a high point between two manholes, to drain in both directions.

D. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches / 12.5 feet / 25 feet, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.

1. Duct shall have maximum of two 90 degree bends or the total of all bends shall be no more 180 degrees between pull points.

E. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in duct and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent duct do not lie in same plane.

F. Installation Adjacent to High-Temperature Steam Lines: Where duct is installed parallel to underground steam lines, perform calculations showing the duct will not be subject to environmental temperatures above 40 deg C. Where environmental temperatures are calculated to rise above 40 deg C, and anywhere the duct crosses above an underground steam line, install insulation blankets listed for direct burial to isolate the duct bank from the steam line.

G. End Bell Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches o.c. for 5-inch duct, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.

1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet from the end bell, without reducing duct slope and without forming a trap in the line.
2. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each duct in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole. Install an expansion fitting near the center of all straight line direct-buried duct with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch.
3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.

H. Terminator Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use manufactured, cast-in-place duct terminators, with entrances into structure spaced approximately 6 inches o.c. for 4-inch duct, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.

1. Begin change from regular spacing to terminator spacing 10 feet from the terminator, without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
2. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each duct in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole. Install an expansion fitting near the center of all straight line duct with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch.

I. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to GRC at least 10 feet outside the building wall, without reducing duct line slope away from the building and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for RNC-to-GRC transition. Install GRC penetrations of building walls as specified in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

J. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of duct with pulled cables. Seal spare duct at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig hydrostatic pressure.

K. Pulling Cord: Install 200-lbf-test nylon cord in empty ducts.

L. Concrete-Encased Ducts and Duct Bank:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Width: Excavate trench 12 inches wider than duct on each side.
3. Width: Excavate trench 3 inches wider than duct on each side.
4. Depth: Install so top of duct envelope is at least 24 inches below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30 inches below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles unless otherwise indicated.
5. Support duct on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
6. Spacer Installation: Place spacers close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of duct, with not less than five spacers per 20 feet of duct. Place spacers within 24 inches of duct ends. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers. Secure spacers to earth and to duct to prevent floating during concreting. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
7. Minimum Space between Duct: 3 inches between edge of duct and exterior envelope wall, 2 inches between ducts for like services, and 4 inches between power and communications ducts.
8. Elbows: Use manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct unless otherwise indicated. Extend encasement throughout length of elbow.
9. Elbows: Use manufactured GRC elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct run.

    a. Couple RNC duct to GRC with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
    b. Stub-ups to Outdoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased GRC horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

        1) Stub-ups shall be minimum 4 inchesabovefinished floor and minimum 3 inchesfrom conduit side to edge of slab.

    c. Stub-ups to Indoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased GRC horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of wall. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

        1) Stub-ups shall be minimum 4 inchesabovefinished floor and no less than 3 inchesfrom conduit side to edge of slab.

10. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct where crossing disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
11. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
12. Concrete Cover: Install a minimum of 3 inches of concrete cover between edge of duct to exterior envelope wall, 2 inches between duct of like services, and 4 inches between power and communications ducts.
13. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.

    a. Start at one end and finish at the other, allowing for expansion and contraction of duct as its temperature changes during and after the pour. Use expansion fittings installed according to manufacturer's written instructions, or use other specific measures to prevent expansion-contraction damage.
    b. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 3/4-inch reinforcing-rod dowels extending a minimum of 18 inches into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.

14. Pouring Concrete: Comply with requirements for "Concrete Placement." Place concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between duct and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Allow concrete to flow around duct and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-installation application.

M. Direct-Buried Duct and Duct Bank:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct. Comply with requirements in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for preparation of trench bottoms for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Width: Excavate trench 12 inches wider than duct on each side.
3. Width: Excavate trench 3 inches wider than duct on each side.
4. Depth: Install top of duct at least 36 inches below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
5. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below frost line.
6. Support ducts on duct spacers coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
7. Spacer Installation: Place spacers close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of duct, with not less than five spacers per 20 feet of duct. Place spacers within 24 inches of duct ends. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers. Secure spacers to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
8. Install duct with a minimum of 3 inches between ducts for like services and 6 inches between power and communications duct.
9. Elbows: Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct direction unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
10. Install manufactured GRC elbows for stub-ups, at building entrances, and at changes of direction in duct.

a. Couple RNC duct to GRC with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
b. Stub-ups to Outdoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased GRC horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

1) Stub-ups shall be minimum 4 inchesabove finished floor and minimum 3 inchesfrom conduit side to edge of slab.

c. Stub-ups to Indoor Equipment: Extend concrete-encased GRC horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of wall. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

1) Stub-ups shall be minimum 4 inchesabove finished floor and no less than 3 inchesfrom conduit side to edge of slab.

11. After installing first tier of duct, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand place backfill to 4 inches over duct and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction. Comply with requirements in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for installation of backfill materials.

a. Place minimum 3 inches of sand as a bed for duct. Place sand to a minimum of 6 inches above top level of duct.
b. Place minimum 6 inches of engineered fill above concrete encasement of duct.

N. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried duct, placing them 24 inches o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of duct or duct bank. Provide an additional plank for each 12 foot increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional planks 12 inches apart, horizontally.

O. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Bury conducting underground line specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" no less than 12 inches above all concrete-encased duct and duct banks and approximately 12 inches below grade. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches of centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional tapes 12 inches apart, horizontally.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE MANHOLES, HANDHOLES, AND BOXES

A. Cast-in-Place Manhole Installation:

1. Finish interior surfaces with a smooth-troweled finish.
2. Knockouts for Future Duct Connections: Form and pour concrete knockout panels 1-1/2 to 2 inches thick, arranged as indicated.
3. Comply with requirements in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for cast-in-place concrete, formwork, and reinforcement.

B. Precast Concrete Handhole and Manhole Installation:

1. Comply with ASTM C891 unless otherwise indicated.
2. Install units level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevations:

1. Manhole Roof: Install with rooftop at least 15 inches below finished grade.
2. Manhole Frame: In paved areas and trafficways, set frames flush with finished grade. Set other manhole frames 1 inch above finished grade.
3. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, below grade.
4. Handhole Covers: In paved areas and trafficways, set surface flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
5. Where indicated, cast handhole cover frame integrally with handhole structure.

D. Drainage: Install drains in bottom of manholes where indicated. Coordinate with drainage provisions indicated.

E. Manhole Access: Circular opening in manhole roof; sized to match cover size.

1. Manholes with Fixed Ladders: Offset access opening from manhole centerlines to align with ladder.
2. Install chimney, constructed of precast concrete collars and rings, to support cast-iron frame to connect cover with manhole roof opening. Provide moisture-tight masonry joints and waterproof grouting for frame to chimney.

F. Waterproofing: Apply waterproofing to exterior surfaces of manholes and handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. After duct has been connected and grouted, and before backfilling, waterproof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars. Waterproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.

G. Dampproofing: Apply dampproofing to exterior surfaces of manholes and handholes after concrete has cured at least three days. After ducts are connected and grouted, and before backfilling, dampproof joints and connections, and touch up abrasions and scars. Dampproof exterior of manhole chimneys after mortar has cured at least three days.

H. Hardware: Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, and cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated.

I. Fixed Manhole Ladders: Arrange to provide for safe entry with maximum clearance from cables and other items in manholes.

J. Field-Installed Bolting Anchors in Manholes and Concrete Handholes: Do not drill deeper than 3-7/8 inches for manholes and 2 inches for handholes, for anchor bolts installed in the field. Use a minimum of two anchors for each cable stanchion.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting duct, to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of duct, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set cover flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install handholes and boxes with bottom below frost line, below grade.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.

F. Field cut openings for duct according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

G. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and subject to occasional, nondeliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on compacted earth.

1. Concrete: 3000 psi, 28-day strength, or as specified by Architect.
2. Dimensions: 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep.

3.8 GROUNDING

A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground duct, duct bank, and utility structures.
2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide a minimum 12-inch-long mandrel equal to duct size minus 1/4 inch. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.

3. Test manhole and handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of duct until duct cleaner indicates that duct is clear of dirt and debris. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.

B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump.

1. Sweep floor, removing dirt and debris.
2. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION 26 05 43

SECTION 26 05 44 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Round sleeves.
2. Rectangular sleeves.
3. Sleeve seal systems.
4. Grout.
5. Pourable sealants.
6. Foam sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 74 19 “Construction and Demolition Waste Management”
2. Section 01 81 13 “Sustainable Design Requirements”
3. Section 01 81 14 “Low-Emitting Materials”
4. Section 01 81 19 “Indoor Air Quality Management”
5. Section 01 91 00 “Commissioning”

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Update CAD Files: Prime Contract holder shall be responsible for providing As-Built CAD Files per Spec Section 01 77 00 “Closeout Procedures.”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves, Steel:

1. Description: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends and integral waterstop.

B. Wall Sleeves, Cast Iron:

1. Description: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop.

C. Pipe Sleeves, PVC:

1. Description: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.

D. Molded Sleeves, PVC:

1. Description: With nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

E. Molded Sleeves, PE or PP:

1. Description: Removable, tapered-cup shaped, and smooth outer surface with nailing flange for attaching to wooden forms.

F. Sheet Metal Sleeves, Galvanized Steel, Round:

1. Description: Galvanized-steel sheet; thickness not less than 0.0239-inch; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

2.2 RECTANGULAR SLEEVES

A. Sheet Metal Sleeves, Galvanized Steel, Rectangular:

1. Description:

a. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
b. Minimum Metal Thickness:

1) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness must be 0.052 inch.
2) For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter not less than 50 inches or with one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness must be 0.138 inch.

2.3 SLEEVE SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable or between raceway and cable.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM / Nitrile (Buna N) rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel / Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

2.4 GROUT

A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.

1. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 POURABLE SEALANTS

A. Description: Single-component, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

B. Sustainability Criteria:

2.6 FOAM SEALANTS

A. Description: Multicomponent, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam. Foam expansion must not damage cables or crack penetrated structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:

1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:

a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
b. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants."

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable, unless sleeve seal system is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.

5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for wall assemblies.

D. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

E. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel / cast-iron pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seal systems. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

F. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations:

1. Install steel / cast-iron pipe sleeves with integral waterstops. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve seal system. Install sleeve during construction of floor or wall.
2. Install steel pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve seal system. Grout sleeve into wall or floor opening.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF RECTANGULAR SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS

A. Install sleeves in existing walls without compromising structural integrity of walls. Do not cut structural elements without reinforcing the wall to maintain the designed weight bearing and wall stiffness.

B. Install conduits and cable with no crossings within the sleeve.

C. Fill opening around conduits and cables with expanding foam without leaving voids.

D. Provide metal sheet covering at both wall surfaces and finish to match surrounding surfaces. Metal sheet must be same material as sleeve.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Install sleeve seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.

B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

END OF SECTION 26 05 44

SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Labels.
2. Bands and tubes.
3. Tapes and stencils.
4. Tags.
5. Signs.
6. Cable ties.
7. Miscellaneous identification products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 74 19 “Construction and Demolition Waste Management”
2. Section 01 81 13 “Sustainable Design Requirements”
3. Section 01 81 14 “Low-Emitting Materials”
4. Section 01 81 19 “Indoor Air Quality Management”
5. Section 01 91 00 “Commissioning”

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.

B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

C. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be an index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For arc-flash hazard study.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Update CAD Files: Prime Contract holder shall be responsible for providing As-Built CAD Files per Spec Section 01 77 00 “Closeout Procedures.”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME A13.1 and IEEE C2.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

E. Comply with NFPA 70E and Section 26 05 73.19 "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" requirements for arc-flash warning labels.

F. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

B. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.

1. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Black.
b. Phase B: Red.
c. Phase C: Blue.

3. Colors for 240-V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Black.
b. Phase B: Red.

4. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:

a. Phase A: Brown.
b. Phase B: Orange.

c. Phase C: Yellow.

5. Color for Neutral: White or gray.
6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green / Green with a yellow stripe.
7. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with two or more yellow stripes.

C. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."

D. Warning Label Colors:

1. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.

E. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

F. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Champion America.
c. emedco.
d. HellermannTyton.
e. Marking Services, Inc.
f. Panduit Corp.
g. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Snap-around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. HellermannTyton.
c. Marking Services, Inc.

d. Panduit Corp.
e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil-thick, polyester / vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. A'n D Cable Products.
b. Brady Corporation.
c. Brother International Corporation.
d. emedco.
e. Ideal Industries, Inc.
f. Marking Services, Inc.
g. Panduit Corp.
h. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
3. Marker for Labels:

a. Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
b. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Polyester / Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil-thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. A'n D Cable Products.
b. Brady Corporation.
c. Brother International Corporation.
d. emedco.
e. HellermannTyton.
f. Ideal Industries, Inc.
g. Marking Services, Inc.
h. Panduit Corp.
i. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2. Minimum Nominal Size:

a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches for raceway and conductors.
b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches for equipment.
c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

A. Snap-around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches long, with diameters sized to suit diameters and that stay in place by gripping action.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. HellermannTyton.
c. Marking Services, Inc.
d. Panduit Corp.

B. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tubes with machine-printed identification labels, sized to suit diameter and shrunk to fit firmly. Full shrink recovery occurs at a maximum of 200 deg F. Comply with UL 224.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Panduit Corp.

2.5 TAPES AND STENCILS

A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Carlton Industries, LP.
b. Champion America.
c. HellermannTyton.
d. Ideal Industries, Inc.
e. Marking Services, Inc.
f. Panduit Corp.

B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Carlton Industries, LP.
c. emedco.
d. Marking Services, Inc.

C. Tape and Stencil: 4-inch-wide black stripes on 10-inch centers placed diagonally over orange background and are 12 inches wide. Stop stripes at legends.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Brimar Industries, Inc.
    b. HellermannTyton.
    c. LEM Products Inc.
    d. Marking Services, Inc.
    e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

D. Floor Marking Tape: 2-inch-wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Carlton Industries, LP.
    b. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

E. Underground-Line Warning Tape:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Brady Corporation.
    b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
    c. Ideal Industries, Inc.
    d. Marking Services, Inc.
    e. Reef Industries, Inc.
    f. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2. Tape:

    a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
    b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
    c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

3. Color and Printing:

    a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
    b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE".
    c. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE".

4. Tape Type I:

    a. Pigmented polyolefin, bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.

b. Width: 3 inches.
c. Thickness: 4 mils.
d. Weight: 18.5 lb/1000 sq. ft..
e. Tensile according to ASTM D882: 30 lbf and 2500 psi.

5. Tape Type II:

a. Multilayer laminate, consisting of high-density polyethylene scrim coated with pigmented polyolefin; bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
b. Width: 3 inches.
c. Thickness: 12 mils.
d. Weight: 36.1 lb/1000 sq. ft..
e. Tensile according to ASTM D882: 400 lbf and 11,500 psi.

6. Tape Type ID:

a. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core; bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
b. Width: 3 inches.
c. Overall Thickness: 5 mils.
d. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
e. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft..
f. Tensile according to ASTM D882: 70 lbf and 4600 psi.

7. Tape Type IID:

a. Reinforced, detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented woven scrim, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core; bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
b. Width: 3 inches.
c. Overall Thickness: 8 mils.
d. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
e. Weight: 34 lb/1000 sq. ft..
f. Tensile according to ASTM D882: 300 lbf and 12,500 psi.

F. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.6 TAGS

A. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, 2 by 2 by 0.05 inch, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Carlton Industries, LP.
c. emedco.
d. Marking Services, Inc.
e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags: Polyethylene tags, 0.023 inch thick, color-coded for phase and voltage level, with factory screened permanent designations; punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Carlton Industries, LP.
c. emedco.
d. Marking Services, Inc.
e. Panduit Corp.
f. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2.7 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Carlton Industries, LP.
b. Champion America.
c. emedco.
d. Marking Services, Inc.

2. Preprinted aluminum signs, high-intensity reflective, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
3. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches.

B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Champion America.
c. emedco.
d. Marking Services, Inc.

2. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.

3. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inches.

C. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Brady Corporation.
   b. Carlton Industries, LP.
   c. emedco.
   d. Marking Services, Inc.

2. Engraved legend.
3. Thickness:

   a. For signs up to 20 sq. in., minimum 1/16 inch thick.
   b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick.
   c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face / white letters on a dark gray background.
   d. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners with 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
   e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.8 CABLE TIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. HellermannTyton.
2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
3. Marking Services, Inc.
4. Panduit Corp.

B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

C. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black.

D. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 Deg F according to ASTM D638: 7000 psi.
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of electrical systems and connected items.

G. System Identification for Raceways and Cables under 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

H. System Identification for Raceways and Cables over 600 V: Identification shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent identification of two-color markings in contact, side by side.

1. Secure tight to surface of conductor, cable, or raceway.

I. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.

J. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer / load shedding.

K. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

L. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
2. "POWER."
3. "UPS."
4. “SOLAR POWER.”

M. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.

N. Snap-around Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

O. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

P. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

Q. Snap-around Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

R. Heat-Shrink, Preprinted Tubes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

S. Marker Tapes: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

T. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

1. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding.

U. Tape and Stencil: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for surface preparation and paint application.

V. Floor Marking Tape: Apply stripes to finished surfaces following manufacturer's written instructions.

W. Underground Line Warning Tape:

1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
3. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.

X. Metal Tags:

1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using UV-stabilized / plenum-rated cable ties.

Y. Nonmetallic Preprinted Tags:

1. Place in a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Secure using UV-stabilized / plenum-rated cable ties.

Z. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on minimum 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use signs minimum 2 inches high.

AA. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

BB. Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Plastic Signs:

1. Attach signs that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high sign; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

CC. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations of high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

C. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil. Stencil legend "DANGER - CONCEALED HIGH-VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch-high, black letters on 20-inch centers.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, and at 10-foot maximum intervals.

D. Accessible Raceways, Armored and Metal-Clad Cables, More Than 600 V: Vinyl wraparound labels, Snap-around labels, Self-adhesive labels, Snap-around color-coding bands for raceway and cables.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

E. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than 30 A and 120 V to Ground: Identify with self-adhesive raceway labels, vinyl tape applied in bands.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

F. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:

1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
2. "POWER."
3. "UPS."

G. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use vinyl wraparound labels / self-adhesive

wraparound labels / snap-around labels / snap-around color-coding bands / self-adhesive vinyl tape to identify the phase.

1. Locate identification at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

H. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More Than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use nonmetallic preprinted tags colored and marked to indicate phase, and a separate tag with the circuit designation.

I. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.

J. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide heat-shrink preprinted tubes with the conductor designation.

K. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach marker tape to conductors and list source.

L. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Marker tape that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.

1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.

M. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.

N. Concealed Raceways and Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Apply floor marking tape to the following finished surfaces:

1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.

O. Workspace Indication: Apply floor marking tape or tape and stencil to finished surfaces. Show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.

P. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors.

Q. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Baked-enamel warning signs / Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs.

1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

2. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:

    a. Power-transfer switches.
    b. Controls with external control power connections.

R. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive labels.

S. Operating Instruction Signs: Baked-enamel warning signs / Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs / Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs.

T. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Baked-enamel warning signs / Metal-backed, butyrate warning signs / Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch-high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer / load shedding detail with loto information.

U. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Indoor Equipment: Baked-enamel signs / Metal-backed butyrate signs / Laminated acrylic or melamine plastic sign.
2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated acrylic or melamine sign / Stenciled legend 4 inches high.
3. Equipment to Be Labeled:

    a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be in the form of a engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
    c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
    d. Switchboard.
    e. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation indicated on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
    f. Substations.
    g. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
    h. Motor-control centers.
    i. Enclosed switches.
    j. Enclosed circuit breakers.
    k. Enclosed controllers.
    l. Variable-speed controllers.
    m. Push-button stations.
    n. Power-transfer equipment.
    o. Contactors.
    p. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
    q. Battery-inverter units.
    r. Battery racks.
    s. Power-generating units.
    t. Monitoring and control equipment.

END OF SECTION 26 05 53

SECTION 26 05 73.13 - SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes a computer-based, fault-current study to determine the minimum interrupting capacity of circuit protective devices.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 81 13 “Sustainable Design Requirements”

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled. Existing to remain items shall remain functional throughout the construction period.

B. Field Adjusting Agency: An independent electrical testing agency with full-time employees and the capability to adjust devices and conduct testing indicated and that is a member company of NETA.

C. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

D. Power System Analysis Software Developer: An entity that commercially develops, maintains, and distributes computer software used for power system studies.

E. Power Systems Analysis Specialist: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located.

F. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion of the circuit from the system.

G. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

H. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

I. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For computer software program to be used for studies.
2. Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form, which shall be compatible to Architect's available software/program.

    a. Short-circuit study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
    b. Short-circuit study and equipment evaluation report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

        1) Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.
        2) Revised one-line diagram, reflecting field investigation results and results of short-circuit study.
        3) Overcurrent (OC) devices shown on the drawings shall be provided with new sizes/types of such on study report. Electrical shop drawing for switchgear must reflect revised OC devices per study/report.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data:

1. For Power Systems Analysis Software Developer.
2. For Power System Analysis Specialist.
3. For Field Adjusting Agency.

B. Product Certificates: For short-circuit study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. For overcurrent protective devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
2. The following are from the Short-Circuit Study Report:

    a. Final one-line diagram.
    b. Final Short-Circuit Study Report.
    c. Short-circuit study data files.
    d. Power system data.

B. Update CAD Files: Prime Contract holder shall be responsible for providing As-Built CAD Files per Spec Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Study shall be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.

B. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.

C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

1. Power System Analysis Software Qualifications: Computer program shall be designed to perform short-circuit studies or have a function, component, or add-on module designed to perform short-circuit studies.
2. Computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

D. Power Systems Analysis Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.

E. Short-Circuit Study Certification: Short-Circuit Study Report shall be signed and sealed by Power Systems Analysis Specialist.

F. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications:

1. Employer of a NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification responsible for all field adjusting of the Work.
2. A member company of NETA.
3. Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER SYSTEM ANALYSIS SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CGI CYME.
2. EDSA Micro Corporation.
3. ESA Inc.
4. Operation Technology, Inc.
5. Power Analytics, Corporation.
6. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
7. ETAP

B. Comply with IEEE 399 and IEEE 551.

1. Analytical features of power systems analysis software program shall have capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

C. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output.

2.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

A. Executive summary of study findings.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.

C. One-line diagram of modeled power system, showing the following:

1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations and ratings.
6. Derating factors and environmental conditions.
7. Any revisions to electrical equipment required by the study.

D. Comments and recommendations for system improvements or revisions in a written document, separate from one-line diagram.

E. Protective Device Evaluation:

1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to available short-circuit currents. Verify that equipment withstand ratings exceed available short-circuit current at equipment installation locations.
2. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse, and other protective device ratings versus calculated short-circuit duties.
3. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
4. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
5. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

F. Short-Circuit Study Input Data:

1. One-line diagram of system being studied.
2. Power sources available.
3. Manufacturer, model, and interrupting rating of protective devices.
4. Conductors.
5. Transformer data.

G. Short-Circuit Study Output Reports:

1. Low-Voltage Fault Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

    a. Voltage.
    b. Calculated fault-current magnitude and angle.
    c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
    d. Equivalent impedance.

2. Momentary Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

    a. Voltage.
    b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
    c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
    d. Calculated asymmetrical fault currents:

        1) Based on fault-point X/R ratio.
        2) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 1.6.
        3) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 2.7.

3. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:

    a. Voltage.
    b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
    c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
    d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
    e. Equivalent impedance.
    f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
    g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain all data necessary for conduct of the study.

1. Verify completeness of data supplied on one-line diagram. Call any discrepancies to Architect's attention.
2. For equipment included as Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
3. For relocated equipment and that which is revised per initial study report is required to be added to electrical distribution system data conducted by qualified technicians and engineers. Qualifications of technicians and engineers shall be as defined by NFPA 70E.
4. Available fault current at secondary side of proposed utility transformer shall be collected from utility company.

B. Gather and tabulate the required input data to support the short-circuit study. Comply with requirements in Section 01 78 39 "Project Record Documents" for recording circuit protective device characteristics. Record data on a Record Document copy of one-line diagram. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 as to the amount of detail that is required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Product Data for Project's overcurrent protective devices involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance at the service.
3. Power sources and ties.
4. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
5. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
6. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
7. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
8. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
9. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
10. Conductor sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
11. Derating factors.

3.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

A. Perform study following the general study procedures contained in IEEE 399.

B. Calculate short-circuit currents according to IEEE 551.

C. Base study on device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

D. Extent of electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.

E. Begin short-circuit current analysis at the service, extending down to system overcurrent protective devices as follows:

1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.
2. Exclude equipment rated 240 V ac or less when supplied by a single transformer rated less than 125 kVA.

F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

G. Include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. Also account for the fault-current dc decrement to address asymmetrical requirements of interrupting equipment.

H. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault and a single line-to-ground fault at each equipment indicated on one-line diagram.

1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

I. Include in the report identification of any protective device applied outside its capacity.

END OF SECTION 26 05 73.13

SECTION 26 05 73.16 - COORDINATION STUDIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes computer-based, overcurrent protective device coordination studies to determine overcurrent protective devices and to determine overcurrent protective device settings for selective tripping.

1. Study results shall be used to determine coordination of series-rated devices.

B. Related Requirements

1. Section 01 81 13 “Sustainable Design Requirements”

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled. Existing to remain items shall remain functional throughout the construction period.

B. Field Adjusting Agency: An independent electrical testing agency with full-time employees and the capability to adjust devices and conduct testing indicated and that is a member company of NETA.

C. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.

D. Power System Analysis Software Developer: An entity that commercially develops, maintains, and distributes computer software used for power system studies.

E. Power System Analysis Specialist: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located.

F. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion of the circuit from the system.

G. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.

H. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

I. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For computer software program to be used for studies.
2. Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form, which must be compatible to Architect's working software/program in order to open the submitted report.

    a. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
    b. Study and equipment evaluation reports.

3. Overcurrent protective device coordination study report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

    a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.
    b. Switchgear submittal must accommodate the circuit breakers/overcurrent devices per coordination study report.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data:

1. For Power System Analysis Software Developer.
2. For Power Systems Analysis Specialist.
3. For Field Adjusting Agency.

B. Product Certificates: For overcurrent protective device coordination study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For overcurrent protective devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. The following are from the Coordination Study Report:

    a. Final one-line diagram.
    b. Final protective device coordination study.
    c. Coordination study data files.
    d. List of all protective device settings.
    e. Time-current coordination curves.
    f. Power system data.

B. Update CAD Files: Prime Contract holder shall be responsible for providing As-Built CAD Files per Spec Section 01 77 00 “Closeout Procedures.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Studies shall be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.

B. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.

C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.

D. Power System Analysis Software Qualifications:

1. Computer program shall be designed to perform coordination studies or have a function, component, or add-on module designed to perform coordination studies.
2. Computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

E. Power Systems Analysis Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.

F. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications:

1. Employer of a NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III responsible for all field adjusting of the Work.
2. A member company of NETA.
3. Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER SYSTEM ANALYSIS SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CGI CYME.
2. EDSA Micro Corporation.
3. ESA Inc.
4. Operation Technology, Inc.
5. Power Analytics, Corporation.
6. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
7. ETAP.

B. Comply with IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.

C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

D. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.

1. Optional Features:

a. Arcing faults.
b. Simultaneous faults.
c. Explicit negative sequence.
d. Mutual coupling in zero sequence.

2.2 COORDINATION STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

A. Executive summary of study findings.

B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.

C. One-line diagram of modeled power system, showing the following:

1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations.
6. Any revisions to electrical equipment required by the study.
7. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.

a. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output Reports" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 26 05 73.13 "Short-Circuit Studies."

D. Protective Device Coordination Study:

1. Report recommended settings of protective devices, ready to be applied in the field. Use manufacturer's data sheets for recording the recommended setting of overcurrent protective devices when available.

a. Phase and Ground Relays:

1) Device tag.
2) Relay current transformer ratio and tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup value.
3) Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable.

b. Circuit Breakers:

1) Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, and ground).
2) Adjustable time-current characteristic.
3) Adjustable instantaneous pickup.
4) Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable.

c. Fuses: Show current rating, voltage, and class.

E. Time-Current Coordination Curves: Determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:

1. Device tag and title, one-line diagram with legend identifying the portion of the system covered.
2. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed.
3. Identify the device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.
4. Plot the following listed characteristic curves, as applicable:

a. Power utility's overcurrent protective device.
b. Medium-voltage equipment overcurrent relays.
c. Medium- and low-voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands.
d. Low-voltage equipment circuit-breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands.
e. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current, and ANSI through-fault protection curves.
f. Cables and conductors damage curves.
g. Ground-fault protective devices.
h. Motor-starting characteristics and motor damage points.
i. Generator short-circuit decrement curve and generator damage point.
j. The largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor-control center and panelboard.

5. Maintain selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads.
6. Maintain maximum achievable selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads on series-rated devices.
7. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is achieved.
8. Comments and recommendations for system improvements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.

1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM DATA

A. Obtain all data necessary for conduct of the overcurrent protective device study.

1. Verify completeness of data supplied in one-line diagram on Drawings. Call any discrepancies to Architect's attention.
2. For equipment included as Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
3. For relocated equipment and that which is existing to remain, obtain required electrical distribution system data by field investigation and surveys, conducted by qualified technicians and engineers. Qualifications of technicians and engineers shall be as defined by NFPA 70E.

B. Gather and tabulate all required input data to support the coordination study. List below is a guide. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 for the amount of detail required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
2. Electrical power utility impedance at the service.
3. Power sources and ties.
4. Short-circuit current at each system bus (three phase and line to ground).
5. Full-load current of all loads.
6. Voltage level at each bus.
7. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
8. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
9. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.

10. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
11. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
12. Maximum demands from service meters.
13. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, size, and conductor material.
14. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
15. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
16. Medium-voltage cable sizes, lengths, conductor material, cable construction, metallic shield performance parameters, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
17. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system one-line diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:

    a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
    b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
    c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
    d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
    e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
    f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
    g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
    h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes root mean square (rms) symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
    i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
    j. Switchgear, switchboards, motor-control centers, and panelboards ampacity, and SCCR in amperes rms symmetrical.
    k. Identify series-rated interrupting devices for a condition where the available fault current is greater than the interrupting rating of downstream equipment. Obtain device data details to allow verification that series application of these devices complies with NFPA 70 and UL 489 requirements.

3.3 COORDINATION STUDY

A. Comply with IEEE 242 for calculating short-circuit currents and determining coordination time intervals.

B. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.

C. Base study on device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.

D. Extent of electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.

E. Begin analysis at the service, extending down to system overcurrent protective devices as follows:

1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.
2. Exclude equipment rated 240 V ac or less when supplied by a single transformer rated less than 125 kVA.

F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.

G. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:

1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:

a. Inrush current when first energized.
b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.

2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.

H. Motor Protection:

1. Select protection for low-voltage motors according to IEEE 242 and NFPA 70.
2. Select protection for motors served at voltages more than 600 V according to IEEE 620.

I. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and protection recommendations in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.

J. Generator Protection: Select protection according to manufacturer's written instructions and to IEEE 242.

K. Include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. Also account for fault-current dc decrement, to address asymmetrical requirements of interrupting equipment.

L. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault and a single line-to-ground fault at each equipment indicated on one-line diagram.

1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.

M. Protective Device Evaluation:

1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor-control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses.
3. Any application of series-rated devices shall be recertified, complying with requirements in NFPA 70.
4. Include in the report identification of any protective device applied outside its capacity.

3.4 LOAD-FLOW AND VOLTAGE-DROP STUDY

A. Perform a load-flow and voltage-drop study to determine the steady-state loading profile of the system. Analyze power system performance two times as follows:

1. Determine load flow and voltage drop based on full-load currents obtained in "Power System Data" Article.
2. Determine load flow and voltage drop based on 80 percent of the design capacity of load buses.
3. Prepare load-flow and voltage-drop analysis and report to show power system components that are overloaded, or might become overloaded; show bus voltages that are less than as prescribed by NFPA 70.

3.5 MOTOR-STARTING STUDY

A. Perform a motor-starting study to analyze the transient effect of system's voltage profile during motor starting. Calculate significant motor-starting voltage profiles and analyze the effects of motor starting on the power system stability.

B. Prepare the motor-starting study report, noting light flicker for limits proposed by IEEE 141, and, and voltage sags so as not to affect operation of other utilization equipment on system supplying the motor.

3.6 FIELD ADJUSTING

A. Adjust relay and protective device settings according to recommended settings provided by the coordination study. Field adjustments shall be completed by the engineering service division of equipment manufacturer under the "Startup and Acceptance Testing" contract portion.

B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with short-circuit and protective device coordination studies.

C. Testing and adjusting shall be by a full-time employee of the Field Adjusting Agency, who holds NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters. Perform NETA tests and inspections for all adjustable overcurrent protective devices.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage Power Systems Analysis Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in the following:

1. Acquaint personnel in fundamentals of operating the power system in normal and emergency modes.
2. Hand-out and explain the coordination study objectives, study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpreting time-current coordination curves.
3. For Owner's maintenance staff certified as NETA ETT-Certified Technicians Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III Technicians, teach how to adjust, operate, and maintain overcurrent protective device settings.

END OF SECTION 26 05 73.16

SECTION 26 09 23 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Electronic time switches.
2. Outdoor photoelectric switches, solid state, flexible mounting.
3. Daylight-harvesting switching controls.
4. Daylight-harvesting dimming controls, digital.
5. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
6. Emergency shunt relay.
7. Conductors and cables.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 74 19 “Construction and Demolition Waste Management”
2. Section 01 81 13 “Sustainable Design Requirements”
3. Section 01 81 14 “Low-Emitting Materials”
4. Section 01 81 19 “Indoor Air Quality Management”
5. Section 01 91 00 “Commissioning”
6. Section 26 27 26 "Wiring Devices" for wall-box dimmers, non-networkable wall-switch occupancy sensors, and manual light switches.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Show installation details for the following:

   a. Occupancy sensors.
   b. Vacancy sensors.

2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and elevations, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Suspended ceiling components.
2. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.
3. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

a. Luminaires.
b. Air outlets and inlets.
c. Speakers.
d. Sprinklers.
e. Access panels.
f. Control modules.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranties.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of lighting control device to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On USB media and On manufacturer's website. Provide names, versions, and website addresses for locations of installed software.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

C. Update CAD Files: Prime Contract holder shall be responsible for providing As-Built CAD Files per Spec Section 01 77 00 “Closeout Procedures.”

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace lighting control devices that fail(s) in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Faulty operation of lighting control software.
b. Faulty operation of lighting control devices.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRONIC TIME SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Sensor Switch
2. Acuity

B. Electronic Time Switches: Solid state, programmable, with alphanumeric display; complying with UL 917.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and application.
2. Contact Configuration: SPST.
3. Contact Rating: 30-A inductive or resistive, 240-V ac.
4. Programs:

   a. Eight on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.
   b. Two on-off set points on a 24-hour schedule, allowing different set points for each day of the week and an annual holiday schedule that overrides the weekly operation on holidays.

5. Circuitry: Allow connection of a photoelectric relay as substitute for on-off function of a program on selected channels.
6. Astronomic Time: Selected channels.
7. Automatic daylight savings time changeover.
8. Battery Backup: Not less than seven days reserve, to maintain schedules and time clock.

2.2 OUTDOOR PHOTOELECTRIC SWITCHES, SOLID STATE, FLEXIBLE MOUNTING

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Sensor Switch
2. Acuity

B. Description: Solid state, with SPST and/or DPST dry contacts rated for 1000 W or 1800 VA inductive, to operate connected relay, contactor coils, or microprocessor input; complying with UL 773A, and compatible with ballasts and LED lamps.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Light-Level Monitoring Range: 1.5 to 10 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range**,** and a directional lens in front of the photocell to prevent fixed light sources from causing turn-off.
3. Time Delay: Fifteen-second minimum, to prevent false operation.
4. Surge Protection: Metal-oxide varistor.
5. Mounting: Twist lock complies with ANSI C136.10, with base-and-stem mounting or stem-and-swivel mounting accessories as required to direct sensor to the north sky exposure from same source and manufacturer as switch.
6. Failure Mode: Luminaire stays ON.

2.3 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING SWITCHING CONTROLS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Sensor Switch
2. Acuity

B. Description: System operates indoor lighting.

C. Sequence of Operation: As daylight increases, the lights are turned off at a predetermined level. As daylight decreases, the lights are turned on at a predetermined level.

1. Lighting control set point is based on two lighting conditions:

a. When no daylight is present.
b. When significant daylight is present (target level).
c. System programming is done with two hand-held, remote-control tools.

D. Ceiling-Mounted Switching Controls:

1. Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with integrated power pack, that detects changes in indoor lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.
2. Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with separate power pack mounted on luminaire, that detects changes in indoor lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.

E. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Operating Ambient Conditions: Dry interior conditions, 32 to 120 deg F.
3. Sensor Output:

a. Contacts rated to operate the associated power pack, complying with UL 773A. Sensor shall be powered by the power pack.
b. Digital signal compatible with power pack.

4. Sensor type: Open loop.
5. Zone: Multi.
6. Power Pack:

a. Dry contacts rated for LED load at 120- and 277-V ac, for 13-A at 120-V ac.

1) LED status lights to indicate load status.
2) Plenum rated.

7. General Space Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: 10 to 200 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
8. Atrium Space Sensors Light-Level Monitoring Range: 100 to 1000 fc, with an adjustment for turn-on and turn-off levels within that range.
9. Time Delay: Adjustable from 5 to 300 seconds to prevent cycling.
10. Set-Point Adjustment: Equip with deadband adjustment of 25, 50, and 75 percent above the "on" set point, or provide with separate adjustable "on" and "off" set points.
11. Test Mode: User selectable, overriding programmed time delay to allow settings check.
12. Control Load Status: User selectable to confirm that load wiring is correct.
13. Indicator: Two digital displays to indicate the beginning of on-off cycles.

2.4 DAYLIGHT-HARVESTING DIMMING CONTROLS, DIGITAL

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Sensor Switch
2. Acuity

B. Description: Sensing daylight and electrical lighting levels, the system adjusts the indoor electrical lighting levels. As daylight increases, lights are dimmed.

1. Lighting control set point is based on the following two lighting conditions:

a. When no daylight is present (target level).
b. When significant daylight is present.

2. System programming is done with two hand-held, remote-control tools.

a. Initial setup tool.
b. Tool for occupants to adjust the target levels by increasing the set point up to 25 percent, or by minimizing the electric lighting level.

C. Ceiling-Mounted Dimming Controls: Solid-state, light-level sensor unit, with integrated and separate power pack mounted on luminaire, to detect changes in indoor lighting levels that are perceived by the eye.

D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Sensor Output: zero- to 10-V dc to operate luminaires. Sensor is powered by controller unit.
3. Light-Level Sensor Set-Point Adjustment Range: 20 to 60 fc.

2.5 INDOOR OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Sensor Switch
2. Acuity

B. General Requirements for Sensors:

1. Wall -mounted, solid-state indoor vacancy sensors.
2. Dual technology.
3. Integrated and Separate power pack.
4. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
5. Operation:

a. Vacancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, lights are manually turned on and sensor turns lights off when the room is unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
b. Combination Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, sensor shall be programmed to turn lights on when coverage area is occupied and turn them off when unoccupied, or to turn off lights that have been manually turned on; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.

6. Sensor Output: Sensor is powered from the power pack.
7. Power: Line voltage.
8. Mounting:

a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position on a standard outlet box.

9. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
10. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.

C. PIR Type: mounted; detect occupants in coverage area by their heat and movement.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch-minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in..
2. Detection Coverage (Room, Ceiling Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere in a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.
3. Detection Coverage (Corridor, Ceiling Mounted): Detect occupancy within 90 feet when mounted on a 10-foot-high ceiling.
4. Detection Coverage (Room, Wall Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere within a 180-degree pattern centered on the sensor.

D. Ultrasonic Type: Wall and Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area through pattern changes of reflected ultrasonic energy.

1. Detector Sensitivity: Detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
2. Detection Coverage (Small Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 600 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.
4. Detection Coverage (Large Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 2000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.
5. Detection Coverage (Corridor): Detect occupancy anywhere within 90 feet when mounted on a 10-foot-high ceiling in a corridor not wider than 14 feet.
6. Detection Coverage (Room, Wall Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere within a 180-degree pattern centered on the sensor.

E. Dual-Technology Type: Wall and Ceiling mounted; detect occupants in coverage area using PIR and ultrasonic detection methods. The particular technology or combination of technologies that control on-off functions is selectable in the field by operating controls on unit.

1. Sensitivity Adjustment: Separate for each sensing technology.

2. Detector Sensitivity: Detect occurrences of 6-inch-minimum movement of any portion of a human body that presents a target of not less than 36 sq. in., and detect a person of average size and weight moving not less than 12 inches in either a horizontal or a vertical manner at an approximate speed of 12 inches/s.
3. Detection Coverage (Standard Room): Detect occupancy anywhere within a circular area of 1000 sq. ft. when mounted on a 96-inch-high ceiling.
4. Detection Coverage (Room, Wall Mounted): Detect occupancy anywhere within a 180-degree pattern centered on the sensor.

2.6 EMERGENCY SHUNT RELAY

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Lighting Control and Design.
2. WattStopper; Legrand North America, LLC.
3. Acuity
4. Sensor Switch

B. Description: NC, electrically held relay, arranged for wiring in parallel with manual or automatic switching contacts; complying with UL 924.

1. Coil Rating: V.

2.7 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

A. Power Wiring to Supply Side of Remote-Control Power Sources: Not smaller than No. 12 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Classes 2 and 3 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

C. Class 1 Control Cable: Multiconductor cable with stranded-copper conductors not smaller than No. 14 AWG. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine lighting control devices before installation. Reject lighting control devices that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

B. Examine walls and ceilings for suitable conditions where lighting control devices will be installed.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Coordinate layout and installation of ceiling-mounted devices with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, smoke detectors, fire-suppression systems, and partition assemblies.

C. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONTACTORS

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Mount electrically held lighting contactors with elastomeric isolator pads to eliminate structure-borne vibration unless contactors are installed in an enclosure with factory-installed vibration isolators.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF WIRING

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Wiring Method: Comply with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Minimum conduit size is 1/2 inch.

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Comply with NECA 1. Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors in accordance with conductor manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Size conductors in accordance with lighting control device manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

E. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify components and power and control wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems.

1. Identify controlled circuits in lighting contactors.
2. Identify circuits or luminaires controlled by photoelectric and occupancy sensors at each sensor.

B. Label time switches and contactors with a unique designation.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to evaluate lighting control devices and perform tests and inspections.

B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Lighting control devices will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.
2. For daylighting controls, adjust set points and deadband controls to suit Owner's operations.
3. Align high-bay occupancy sensors using manufacturer's laser aiming tool.

3.8 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement shall include software support for two years.

B. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software shall include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule and access the system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Coordinate demonstration of products specified in this Section with demonstration requirements for low-voltage, programmable lighting control systems specified in Section 26 09 43.16 "Addressable-Luminaire Lighting Controls" and Section 26 09 43.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."

B. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain lighting control devices.

END OF SECTION 26 09 23

SECTION 26 24 16 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Distribution panelboards.
2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.
3. Load centers.
4. Electronic-grade panelboards.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 74 19 “Construction and Demolition Waste Management”
2. Section 01 81 13 “Sustainable Design Requirements”
3. Section 01 81 14 “Low-Emitting Materials”
4. Section 01 81 19 “Indoor Air Quality Management”
5. Section 01 91 00 “Commissioning”

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.

B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.

D. HID: High-intensity discharge.

E. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.

F. SPD: Surge protective device.

G. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

H. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.

1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.

I. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.

2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.
3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices to be determined from study reports per spec sections 26 05 72 and 26 05 73.16.
6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
7. Include evidence of NRTL listing for SPD as installed in panelboard.
8. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
9. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
10. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.
11. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Include an Internet link for electronic access to downloadable PDF of the coordination curves.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

B. Update CAD Files: Prime Contract holder shall be responsible for providing As-Built CAD Files per Spec Section 01 77 00 “Closeout Procedures.”

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Keys: Two spares for each type of panelboard cabinet lock.
2. Circuit Breakers Including GFCI and GFEP Types: Two spares for each panelboard.
3. Fuses for Fused Switches: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

4. Fuses for Fused Power-Circuit Devices: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or ISO 9002 certified.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations:

1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:

    a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 22 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
    b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:

1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Architect's written permission.
3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 24 months from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace SPD that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. SPD Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PANELBOARDS AND LOAD CENTERS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Fabricate and test panelboards according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 26 05 48.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

E. Comply with NFPA 70.

F. Enclosures: Flush and Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.

1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.

a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
c. Kitchen / Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
e. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: NEMA 250, Type 5 / Type 12.

2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
5. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
6. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
7. Finishes:

a. Panels and Trim: Steel and galvanized steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
c. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components.

G. Incoming Mains:

1. Location: Convertible between top and bottom.
2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.

H. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.

a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.

2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.
3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
4. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.
5. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
6. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction, as suitable for nonlinear loads in electronic-grade panelboards and others designated on Drawings. Connectors shall be sized for double-sized or parallel conductors as indicated on Drawings. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
7. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.

I. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.

1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
6. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
7. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.

8. Gutter-Tap Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material and with matching insulating covers. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
9. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.

J. NRTL Label: Panelboards or load centers shall be labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers shall have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.

K. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.

1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: Minimum 20 percent.

L. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by an NRTL. Include label or manual with size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices listed and labeled by an NRTL for series-connected short-circuit rating.

1. Panelboards rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
2. Panelboards rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

M. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.

1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
2. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of indicated panelboards, complying with UL 1449 SPD Type 1.

2.3 POWER PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
2. Eaton.
3. ESL Power Systems, Inc.

4. Mersen USA.
5. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
6. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.

D. Mains: Circuit breaker / Lugs only.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers.

G. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Fused switches.

H. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, electrically / mechanically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.

1. Internal Control-Power Source: Control-power transformer, with fused primary and secondary terminals, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection.
2. External Control-Power Source: 120-V branch circuit / 24-V control circuit.

2.4 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
2. Bender Inc / Isotrol.
3. Eaton.
4. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
5. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only as indicated on drawings.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Contactors in Main Bus: NEMA ICS 2, Class A, electrically / mechanically held, general-purpose controller, with same short-circuit interrupting rating as panelboard.

1. Internal Control-Power Source: Control-power transformer, with fused primary and secondary terminals, connected to main bus ahead of contactor connection.

2. External Control-Power Source: 120-V branch circuit / 24-V control circuit.

F. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

G. Doors: Door-in-door construction with concealed hinges; secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike. Outer door shall permit full access to the panel interior. Inner door shall permit access to breaker operating handles and labeling, but current carrying terminals and bus shall remain concealed.

H. Column-Type Panelboards: Single row of overcurrent devices with narrow gutter extension and overhead junction box equipped with ground and neutral terminal buses.

1. Doors: Concealed hinges secured with multipoint latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.5 LOAD CENTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
2. Eaton.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Load Centers: Comply with UL 67.

C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only as indicated on drawings.

D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.

E. Doors: Concealed hinges secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

F. Conductor Connectors: Mechanical type for main, neutral, and ground lugs and buses.

2.6 ELECTRONIC-GRADE PANELBOARDS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
2. Eaton.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1; with factory-installed, integral SPD; labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 67 and UL 1449 after installing SPD.

C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

D. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on thermal-magnetic circuit breakers.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on thermal-magnetic circuit breakers.

F. SPD.

1. Peak Surge Current Rating: The minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase shall not be less than 100 kA. The peak surge current rating shall be the arithmetic sum of the ratings of the individual MOVs in a given mode.
2. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V and 208Y/120 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:

    a. Line to Neutral: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V / 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
    b. Line to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V / 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
    c. Neutral to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V / 700 V for 208Y/120 V.
    d. Line to Line: 2000 V for 480Y/277 V / 1200 V for 208Y/120 V.

3. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120-V, single-phase, three-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:

    a. Line to Neutral: 700 V.
    b. Line to Ground: 700 V.
    c. Neutral to Ground: 700 V.
    d. Line to Line: 1200 V.

4. SCCR: Equal to the SCCR of the panelboard in which installed or exceed 100 kA.
5. Inominal Rating: 20 kA.

G. Buses:

1. Copper phase and neutral buses; 200 percent capacity neutral bus and lugs.
2. Copper equipment and isolated ground buses.

2.7 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
2. Eaton.
3. Siemens Industry, Inc., Energy Management Division.
4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:

    a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
    b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
    c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.

2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:

    a. RMS sensing.
    b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
    c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
    d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
    e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event shall be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused the trip.
    f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
    g. Field-Adjustable Settings:

        1) Instantaneous trip.
        2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
        3) Long and short time adjustments.
        4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.

4. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
5. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
6. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
7. Arc-Fault Circuit Interrupter Circuit Breakers: Comply with UL 1699; 120/240-V, single-pole configuration.
8. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
9. MCCB Features and Accessories:

    a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
    c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
    d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
    f. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    g. Communication Capability: Circuit-breaker-mounted or Din-rail-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Section 26 09 13 "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
    h. Shunt Trip: 120-V / 24-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
    i. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.
    j. Rating Plugs: Three-pole breakers with ampere ratings greater than 150 amperes shall have interchangeable rating plugs or electronic adjustable trip units.
    k. Auxiliary Contacts: Minimum Two, SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts and "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.

l. Alarm Switch: Single-pole, normally open contact that actuates only when circuit breaker trips.
m. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
n. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function with other upstream or downstream devices.
o. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing with a single handle or factory assembled to operate as a single unit.
p. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in on or off position.
q. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

C. Fused Switch: NEMA KS 1, Type HD; clips to accommodate specified fuses; lockable handle.

1. Fuses and Spare-Fuse Cabinet: Comply with requirements specified in Section 26 28 13 "Fuses."
2. Fused Switch Features and Accessories:

a. Standard ampere ratings and number of poles.
b. Mechanical cover interlock with a manual interlock override, to prevent the opening of the cover when the switch is in the on position. The interlock shall prevent the switch from being turned on with the cover open. The operating handle shall have lock-off means with provisions for three padlocks.
c. Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open and normally closed contact(s) that operate with switch handle operation.

2.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.

B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.

C. Circuit Directory: Directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.

1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

D. Circuit Directory: Computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.

1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

2.9 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

B. Portable Test Set: For testing functions of solid-state trip devices without removing from panelboard. Include relay and meter test plugs suitable for testing panelboard meters and switchboard class relays.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.

B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.

C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.

D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

B. Comply with NECA 1.

C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.

D. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install panelboards on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
3. Comply with requirements for seismic control devices specified in Section 26 05 48.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

E. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.

F. Comply with mounting and anchoring requirements specified in Section 26 05 48.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

G. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

H. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.

I. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.

J. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 1-1/4 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.

K. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.

1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.

L. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.

M. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

N. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.

O. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.

P. Mount spare fuse cabinet in accessible location.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.

C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test for low-voltage air circuit breakers and low-voltage surge arrestors stated in NETA ATS, Paragraph 7.6 Circuit Breakers and Paragraph 7.19.1 Surge Arrestors, Low-Voltage. Perform optional tests. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
3. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections and prepare reports:

a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each panelboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each panelboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
c. Instruments and Equipment:

1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

E. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 26 05 73.16 "Coordination Studies."

C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.

1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by the Architect. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within a panelboard, shall not exceed 20 percent.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 26 24 16

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Standard-grade receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
2. USB receptacles.
3. GFCI receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
4. SPD receptacles, 125 V, 20 A.
5. Twist-locking receptacles.
6. Pendant cord-connector devices.
7. Cord and plug sets.
8. Toggle switches, 120/277 V, 20 A.
9. Decorator-style devices, 20 A.
10. Occupancy sensors.
11. Digital timer light switches.
12. Wall-box dimmers.
13. Wall plates.
14. Floor service fittings.
15. Poke-through assemblies.
16. Prefabricated multioutlet assemblies.
17. Automatic Receptacle Power Circuit Control System.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 74 19 “Construction and Demolition Waste Management”
2. Section 01 81 13 “Sustainable Design Requirements”
3. Section 01 81 14 “Low-Emitting Materials”
4. Section 01 81 19 “Indoor Air Quality Management”
5. Section 01 91 00 “Commissioning”

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. AFCI: Arc-fault circuit interrupter.

B. BAS: Building automation system.

C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

D. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

E. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

F. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

G. SPD: Surge protective device.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.
2. Prepare Shop Drawing with for all necessary equipment:

    a. Devices
    b. Power and Control Wiring (in conduit)
    c. Power Pack Modules
    d. Energy Saver Nodes
    e. Vacancy Sensors
    f. Wireless 3-Button Wall Mounted Controller with Wall Box and Wall Plate and/or Rapid Power Daylight Sensor, etc.,

        1) To Control Power Circuits to receptacle outlets separately for Office Rooms and Open Areas like Meeting Rooms, Community Rooms, Reading Room and other open areas per requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 Mandatory Provisions.

3. Provide Power Circuit to/from Spare Space in Power Panel for all devices requiring power.
4. Provide a complete functional wiring (in conduit) per manufacturer’s instructions.

C. Samples: One for each type of device and wall plate specified, in each color specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

B. Update CAD Files: Prime Contract holder shall be responsible for providing As-Built CAD Files per Spec Section 01 77 00 “Closeout Procedures.”

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Floor Service-Outlet Assemblies: One for every 10, but no fewer than two.

2. Poke-Through, Fire-Rated Closure Plugs: One for every five floor service outlets installed, but no fewer than two.
3. SPD Receptacles: One for every 10 of each type installed, but no fewer than two of each type.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

B. Comply with NFPA 70.

C. RoHS compliant.

D. Comply with NEMA WD 1.

E. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:

1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
2. Devices shall comply with requirements in this Section.

F. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:

1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.

G. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: White or as selected by Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Essential Electrical System: Red.
3. SPD Devices: Blue.
4. Isolated-Ground Receptacles: Orange or as specified above, with orange triangle on face.

H. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

I. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 STANDARD-GRADE RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

A. Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.

B. Isolated-Ground Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Straight blade; equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.

C. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.
5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" Article.

D. Weather-Resistant Duplex Receptacle, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" Article.

E. Tamper- and Weather-Resistant Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" and "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" articles.

2.3 USB RECEPTACLES

A. USB Charging Receptacles:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Single-piece, rivetless, nickel-plated, all-brass grounding system. Nickel-plated, brass mounting strap.
3. USB Receptacles: Dual and quad, USB Type A, 5 V dc, and 2.1 A per receptacle (minimum).
4. Standards: Comply with UL 1310 and USB 3.0 devices.

B. Tamper-Resistant Duplex and USB Charging Receptacles:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
   b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
   c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Single-piece, rivetless, nickel-plated, all-brass grounding system. Nickel-plated, brass mounting strap. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the line voltage receptacle.
3. Line Voltage Receptacles: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding; NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. USB Receptacles: Dual USB Type A, 5 V dc, and 2.1 A per receptacle (minimum).
5. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 1310, USB 3.0 devices, and FS W-C-596.
6. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" Article.

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

A. Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
   b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
   c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Type: Feed through.
5. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.

B. Tamper-Resistant Duplex GFCI Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
   b. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Type: Feed through.
5. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
6. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" Article.

C. Tamper- and Weather-Resistant, GFCI Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
   b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
   c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Integral GFCI with "Test" and "Reset" buttons and LED indicator light. Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-15R.
4. Type: Feed through.
5. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and UL 943 Class A.
6. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" and "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" articles.

2.5 SPD RECEPTACLES, 125 V, 20 A

A. Duplex SPD Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
   b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
   c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral SPD in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground. LED indicator light.
3. SPD Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 V and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J, according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.
4. Active SPD Indication: Visual and audible, with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service."
5. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.

6. Standards: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 498, UL 1449, and FS W-C-596.

B. Isolated-Ground Duplex SPD Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
   b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
   c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral SPD in line to ground, line to neutral, and neutral to ground. LED indicator light.
3. SPD Components: Multiple metal-oxide varistors; with a nominal clamp-level rating of 400 V and minimum single transient pulse energy dissipation of 240 J, according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEEE C62.45.
4. Active SPD Indication: Visual and audible, with light visible in face of device to indicate device is "active" or "no longer in service."
5. Grounding: Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.
6. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
7. Standards: Comply with UL 498, UL 1449, and FS W-C-596.

2.6 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. Twist-Lock, Single Receptacles, 120 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
   b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
   c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
   d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration L5-20R.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 498.

B. Twist-Lock, Single Receptacles, 250 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
   b. Hubbell Premise Wiring.

c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration L6-20R.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 498.

C. Twist-Lock, Single Receptacles, 277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
b. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration L7-20R.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 498.

D. Twist-Lock, Isolated-Ground, Single Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
b. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Grounding: Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration L5-20R.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498.

2.7 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

A. Description: Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector, heavy-duty grade.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
2. Ericson.
3. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
4. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
5. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

C. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R.

D. Body: Nylon, with screw-open, cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.

E. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength, galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

F. Standards: Comply with FS W-C-596.

2.8 CORD AND PLUG SETS

A. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.

B. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.

C. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

2.9 TOGGLE SWITCHES, 120/277 V, 20 A

A. Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
    b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
    c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

B. Antimicrobial, Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
    b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

2. Description: Contact surfaces treated with a coating that kills 99.9 percent of certain common bacteria within two hours when regularly and properly cleaned.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

C. Two-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
    b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
    c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

D. Antimicrobial, Double-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
    b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

2. Description: Contact surfaces treated with a coating that kills 99.9 percent of certain common bacteria within two hours when regularly and properly cleaned.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

E. Three-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
    b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
    c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

F. Antimicrobial, Three-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
    b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

2. Description: Contact surfaces treated with a coating that kills 99.9 percent of certain common bacteria within two hours when regularly and properly cleaned.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

G. Four-Way Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

H. Pilot-Light, Single-Pole Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Illuminated when switch is off.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

I. Lighted Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
b. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Handle illuminated when switch is off.
3. Standards: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

J. Key-Operated, Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

K. Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
    b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
    c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: For use with mechanically held lighting contactors.
3. Standards: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

L. Key-Operated, Single-Pole, Double-Throw, Momentary-Contact, Center-off Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
    b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
    c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: For use with mechanically held lighting contactors, with factory-supplied key in lieu of switch handle.
3. Standards: Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

2.10 DECORATOR-STYLE DEVICES, 20 A

A. Decorator Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
    b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
    c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Square face.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498.

B. Decorator Tamper-Resistant Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" Article.

C. Decorator, Tamper- and Weather-Resistant, Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" and "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" articles.

D. Decorator Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Comply with UL 20.

E. Decorator Single-Pole Lighted Switches,120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).

b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Square face illuminated when circuit is switched off.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 20.

F. Decorator, Antimicrobial, Single-Pole Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

2. Description: Contact surfaces treated with a coating that kills 99.9 percent of certain common bacteria within two hours when regularly and properly cleaned.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 20 and FS W-S-896.

2.11 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Wall Switch Sensor Light Switch, Dual Technology:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Switchbox-mounted, combination lighting-control sensor and conventional switch lighting-control unit using dual (ultrasonic and passive infrared) technology.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 20.
4. Rated 960 W at 120 V ac for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120 V ac or 10 A at 277 V ac for fluorescent or LED lighting, and 1/4 hp at 120 V ac.
5. Adjustable time delay of 5-20 minutes.
6. Able to be locked to Manual-On mode.
7. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc.
8. Connections: Provisions for connection to BAS.
9. Connections: RJ-45 communications outlet.
10. Connections: Integral wireless networking.

B. Wall Sensor Light Switch, Passive Infrared:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Cooper Industries.
b. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Switchbox-mounted, combination, lighting-control sensor and conventional switch lighting-control unit using passive infrared technology.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 20.
4. Connections: Provisions for connection to BAS.
5. Connections: Hard wired.
6. Connections: Wireless.
7. Rated 960 W at 120 V ac for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120 V ac or 10 A at 277 V ac for fluorescent or LED lighting, and 1/4 hp at 120 V ac.
8. Integral relay for connection to BAS.
9. Adjustable time delay of 5-20 minutes.
10. Able to be locked to Automatic-On mode.
11. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc.

C. Wall Sensor Light Switch, Ultrasonic:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

2. Description: Switchbox-mounted, combination, lighting-control sensor and conventional switch lighting-control unit using ultrasonic technology.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 20.
4. Connections: Provisions for connection to BAS.
5. Connections: RJ-45 communications outlet.
6. Connections: Integral wireless networking.
7. Rated 960 W at 120 V ac for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120 V ac or 10 A at 277 V ac for fluorescent or LED lighting, and 1/4 hp at 120 V ac.
8. Integral relay for connection to BAS.
9. Adjustable time delay of 5-20 minutes.
10. Able to be locked to Manual-On mode.
11. Automatic Light-Level Sensor: Adjustable from 2 to 200 fc.

2.12 TIMER LIGHT SWITCH

A. Digital Timer Light Switch:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).

b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.

2. Description: Switchbox-mounted, combination digital timer and conventional switch lighting-control unit, with backlit digital display, with selectable time interval in 10 / 20-minute increments.
3. Standards: Comply with UL 20.
4. Rated 960 W at 120 V ac for tungsten lighting, 10 A at 120 V ac or 10 A at 277 V ac for fluorescent or LED lighting, and 1/4 hp at 120 V ac.
5. Integral relay for connection to BAS.

2.13 DIMMERS

A. Wall-Box Dimmers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
b. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
d. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
e. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

2. Description: Modular, full-wave, solid-state dimmer switch with integral, quiet on-off switches, with audible frequency and EMI/RFI suppression filters.
3. Control: Continuously adjustable slider / toggle switch; with single-pole or three-way switching.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 1472.
5. Incandescent Lamp Dimmers: 120 V; control shall follow square-law dimming curve. On-off switch positions shall bypass dimmer module.

a. 600 W; dimmers shall require no derating when ganged with other devices. Illuminated when "off."

6. Fluorescent Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with dimmer ballasts; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.
7. LED Lamp Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with LED lamps; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 20 percent of full brightness.

2.14 WALL PLATES

A. Single Source: Obtain wall plates from same manufacturer of wiring devices.

B. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Steel with white baked enamel, suitable for field painting 0.04-inch-thick steel with chrome-plated finish.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.
4. Material for Damp Locations: Thermoplastic with spring-loaded lift cover, and listed and labeled for use in wet and damp locations.

C. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

D. Antimicrobial Cover Plates:

1. Contact surfaces treated with a coating that kills 99.9 percent of certain common bacteria within two hours when regularly and properly cleaned.
2. Tarnish resistant.

2.15 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

A. Flush-Type Floor Service Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
    b. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
    c. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
    d. Wiremold / Legrand.

2. Description: Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used, with cover flush with finished floor.
3. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
4. Service Plate and Cover: Rectangular / Round, solid brass with satin finish.
5. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Data Communication Outlet: Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 jacks for twisted pair cable, complying with requirements in Section 27 15 13 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."

B. Flap-Type Service Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
    b. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
    c. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

2. Description: Type: Modular, flap-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used, with flaps flush with finished floor.
3. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.

4. Flaps: Rectangular / Round, solid brass with satin finish.
5. Service Plate: Same finish as flaps.
6. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
7. Data Communication Outlet: Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 jacks for twisted pair cable, complying with requirements in Section 27 15 13 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."

C. Above-Floor Service Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
   b. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
   c. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
   d. Wiremold / Legrand.

2. Description: Type: Modular, above-floor, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
3. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
4. Service Plate: Rectangular / Round, solid brass with satin finish.
5. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Data Communication Outlet: Two modular, keyed, color-coded, RJ-45 jacks for twisted pair cable, complying with requirements in Section 27 15 13 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."

2.16 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service-outlet assembly.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
4. Wiremold / Legrand.

C. Standards: Comply with scrub water exclusion requirements in UL 514.

D. Service-Outlet Assembly: Pedestal type with services indicated / Flush type with two simplex receptacles and space for two RJ-45 jacks / Flush type with four simplex receptacles and space for four RJ-45 jacks, complying with requirements in Section 27 15 13 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."

E. Size: Selected to fit nominal 3-inch cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.

F. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.

G. Closure Plug: Arranged to close unused 3-inch cored openings and reestablish fire rating of floor.

H. Wiring Raceways and Compartments: For a minimum of four No. 12 AWG conductors and a minimum of four, four-pair cables that comply with requirements in Section 27 15 13 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."

2.17 PREFABRICATED MULTIOUTLET ASSEMBLIES

A. Description: Two-piece surface metal raceway, with factory-wired multioutlet harness.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
2. Wiremold / Legrand.

C. Components shall be products from single manufacturer designed for use as a complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.

D. Raceway Material: PVC.

E. Multioutlet Harness:

1. Receptacles: 20-A, 125-V, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R receptacles complying with NEMA WD 1, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.
2. Receptacle Spacing: 6 inches.
3. Wiring: No. 12 AWG solid, Type THHN copper, two circuit, connecting alternating receptacles.

2.18 SERVICE POLES

A. Dual-Channel Service Poles:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
b. Panduit Corp.

2. Description: Factory-assembled and -wired units to extend power and voice and data communication from distribution wiring concealed in ceiling to devices or outlets in pole near floor.
3. Poles: Nominal 2.5-inch-square cross-section, with height adequate to extend from floor to at least 6 inches above ceiling, and with separate channels for power wiring and voice and data communication cabling.
4. Mounting: Ceiling trim flange with concealed bracing arranged for positive connection to ceiling supports; with pole foot and carpet pad attachment.

5. Material: Aluminum.
6. Finishes: Manufacturer's standard painted finish and trim combination / Satin-anodized aluminum.
7. Wiring: Sized for minimum of five No. 12 AWG power and ground conductors and a minimum of four, balanced twisted pair data communication cables.
8. Power Receptacles: Two duplex, 20-A, straight-blade receptacles complying with requirements in this Section.
9. Data Communication Outlets: Four RJ-45 jacks, complying with requirements in Section 27 15 13 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."

2.19 AUTOMATIC RECEPTACLE POWER CIRCUIT CONTROL SYSTEM

A. Power Pack Relay Module: Energy Saver Node Intelligent Modular, Compatible Vacancy/Occupancy sensors, Wireless 3-Button Wall Mountable Contoller and/or Daylight Sensor.

B. Provide all products by the same Manufacturer (if possible) in order to provide complete function of Receptacle Power Circuit Control System.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
b. Cooper Lighting by ETH..

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordination with Other Trades:

1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes, and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.

2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall comply with NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
4. Existing Conductors:

    a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right / left.
2. Install hospital-grade receptacles in patient-care areas with the ground pin or neutral blade at the top.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan-speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device, listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black-filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

C. Essential Electrical System: Mark receptacles supplied from the essential electrical system to allow easy identification using a self-adhesive label.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.

B. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:

1. In healthcare facilities, prepare reports that comply with NFPA 99.
2. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
3. Test Instrument for Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

D. Tests for Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault-current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

E. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 26 27 26

SECTION 26 29 23 - VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes separately enclosed, preassembled, combination VFCs, rated 600 V and less, for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. CE: Conformite Europeene (European Compliance).

B. CPT: Control power transformer.

C. DDC: Direct digital control.

D. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. NC: Normally closed.

G. NO: Normally open.

H. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.

I. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.

J. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

K. VFC: Variable-frequency motor controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type and rating of VFC indicated.

1. Include dimensions and finishes for VFCs.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each VFC indicated.

1. Include mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFCs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting thermal-magnetic circuit breaker and motor-circuit protector trip settings.
b. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.
c. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor control modules.
d. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable timers, controls, and status and alarm points.
e. Load-Current and Overload-Relay Heater List: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that selection of heaters suits actual motor nameplate, full-load currents.
f. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that switch settings for motor-running overload protection suit actual motors to be protected.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
2. Control Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.
3. Indicating Lights: Two of each type and color installed.
4. Auxiliary Contacts: Furnish one spare(s) for each size and type of magnetic controller installed.
5. Power Contacts: Furnish three spares for each size and type of magnetic contactor installed.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. If stored in space that is not permanently enclosed and air conditioned, remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers and install temporary electric heating, with at least 250 W per controller.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace VFCs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business.
2. ABB, Motion Business.
3. Danfoss Inc.
4. Yaskawa Electric America, Inc.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General Requirements for VFCs:

1. VFCs and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 61800-2, and UL 508A or UL 508C.

B. Application: Constant torque and variable torque.

C. VFC Description: Variable-frequency motor controller, consisting of power converter that employs pulse-width-modulated inverter, factory built and tested in an enclosure, with integral disconnecting means and overcurrent and overload protection; listed and labeled by an NRTL as a complete unit; arranged to provide self-protection, protection, and variable-speed control of one or more three-phase induction motors by adjusting output voltage and frequency.

1. Units suitable for operation of NEMA MG 1, Design A and Design B motors, as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 30, "Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable-Voltage or Adjustable-Frequency Controls or Both."

2. Units suitable for operation of inverter-duty motors as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 31, "Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors."
3. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Design and Rating: Match load type, such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.

E. Output Rating: Three phase; 10 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range; maximum voltage equals input voltage.

F. Unit Operating Requirements:

1. Input AC Voltage Tolerance: Plus 10 and minus 10 percent of VFC input voltage rating.
2. Input AC Voltage Unbalance: Not exceeding 3 percent.
3. Input Frequency Tolerance: Plus or minus 3 percent of VFC frequency rating.
4. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
5. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 96 percent under any load or speed condition.
6. Ambient Temperature Rating: Not less than 32 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
7. Humidity Rating: Less than 95 percent (noncondensing).
8. Altitude Rating: Not exceeding 3300 feet.
9. Vibration Withstand: Comply with NEMA ICS 61800-2.
10. Overload Capability: 1.5 times the base load current for 60 seconds; minimum of 1.8 times the base load current for three seconds.
11. Starting Torque: Minimum 100 percent of rated torque from 3 to 60 Hz.
12. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 5 percent.
13. Output Carrier Frequency: Selectable; 0.5 to 15 kHz.
14. Stop Modes: Programmable; includes fast, free-wheel, and dc injection braking.

G. Inverter Logic: Microprocessor based, 32 bit, isolated from all power circuits.

H. Isolated Control Interface: Allows VFCs to follow remote-control signal over a minimum 40:1 speed range.

1. Signal: Electrical.

I. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:

1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
3. Acceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
4. Deceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
5. Current Limit: 30 to minimum of 150 percent of maximum rating.

J. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:

1. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of the VFC, complying with UL 1449 SPD, Type 1 or Type 2.
2. Surge Suppression: Field-mounted surge suppressors complying with Section 26 43 13 "Surge Protection for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits," UL 1449 SPD, Type 2.

3. Loss of Input Signal Protection: Selectable response strategy, including speed default to a percent of the most recent speed, a preset speed, or stop; with alarm.
4. Under- and overvoltage trips.
5. Inverter overcurrent trips.
6. VFC and Motor-Overload/Overtemperature Protection: Microprocessor-based thermal protection system for monitoring VFCs and motor thermal characteristics, and for providing VFC overtemperature and motor-overload alarm and trip; settings selectable via the keypad.
7. Critical frequency rejection, with three selectable, adjustable deadbands.
8. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
9. Loss-of-phase protection.
10. Reverse-phase protection.
11. Short-circuit protection.
12. Motor-overtemperature fault.

K. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after drive fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction; adjustable delay time between restart attempts.

L. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.

M. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VFC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.

N. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.

O. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.

2.3 CONTROLS AND INDICATION

A. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators displaying the following conditions:

1. Power on.
2. Run.
3. Overvoltage.
4. Line fault.
5. Overcurrent.
6. External fault.

B. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Manufacturer's standard front-accessible, sealed keypad and plain-English-language digital display; allows complete programming, program copying, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capability.

1. Keypad: In addition to required programming and control keys, include keys for HAND, OFF, and AUTO modes.

2. Security Access: Provide electronic security access to controls through identification and password with at least three levels of access: View only; view and operate; and view, operate, and service.

    a. Control Authority: Supports at least four conditions: Off, local manual control at VFC, local automatic control at VFC, and automatic control through a remote source.

C. Historical Logging Information and Displays:

1. Real-time clock with current time and date.
2. Running log of total power versus time.
3. Total run time.
4. Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and date stamp for each.

D. Indicating Devices: Digital display and additional readout devices as required, mounted flush in VFC door and connected to display VFC parameters including, but not limited to:

1. Output frequency (Hz).
2. Motor speed (rpm).
3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
4. Motor current (amperes).
5. Motor torque (percent).
6. Fault or alarming status (code).
7. PID feedback signal (percent).
8. DC-link voltage (V dc).
9. Set point frequency (Hz).
10. Motor output voltage (V ac).

E. Control Signal Interfaces:

1. Electric Input Signal Interface:

    a. A minimum of two programmable analog inputs: 0- to 10-V dc or 4- to 20-mA dc.
    b. A minimum of six multifunction programmable digital inputs.

2. Remote Signal Inputs: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from the DDC system for HVAC or other control systems:

    a. 0- to 10-V dc.
    b. 4- to 20-mA dc.
    c. Potentiometer using up/down digital inputs.
    d. Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.

3. Output Signal Interface: A minimum of one programmable analog output signal(s) (0- to 10-V dc or 4- to 20-mA dc), which can be configured for any of the following:

    a. Output frequency (Hz).
    b. Output current (load).
    c. DC-link voltage (V dc).
    d. Set point frequency (Hz).

4. Remote Indication Interface: A minimum of two programmable dry-circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:

    a. Motor running.
    b. Set point speed reached.
    c. Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
    d. PID high- or low-speed limits reached.

F. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Factory-installed hardware and software shall interface with DDC system for HVAC to monitor, control, display, and record data for use in processing reports. VFC settings shall be retained within VFC's nonvolatile memory.

1. Communication Interface: Comply with ASHRAE 135. Communication shall interface with DDC system for HVAC to remotely control and monitor lighting from a DDC system for HVAC operator workstation. Control features and monitoring points displayed locally at lighting panel shall be available through the DDC system for HVAC.

2.4 LINE CONDITIONING AND FILTERING

A. Input Line Conditioning: Based on the manufacturer's harmonic analysis study and report, provide input filtering, as required, to limit total demand (harmonic current) distortion and total harmonic voltage demand at the defined point of common coupling to meet IEEE 519 recommendations.

B. Output Filtering:

C. EMI/RFI Filtering: CE marked; certify compliance with IEC 61800-3 for Category C2.

2.5 BYPASS SYSTEMS

A. Bypass Operation: Safely transfers motor between power converter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. Selector switches set modes and indicator lights indicate mode selected. Unit is capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running) with motor completely disconnected from power converter.

B. Bypass Mode: Manual operation only; requires local operator selection at VFC. Transfer between power converter and bypass contactor, and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.

C. Bypass Controller: Two-contactor-style bypass allows motor operation via the power converter or the bypass controller; with input isolating switch and barrier arranged to isolate the power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.

1. Bypass Contactor: Load-break, IEC-rated contactor.
2. Output Isolating Contactor: Non-load-break, IEC-rated contactor.
3. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized,

while motor is operating in bypass mode; pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

D. Bypass Controller: Three-contactor-style bypass allows motor operation via the power converter or the bypass controller; with input isolating switch and barrier arranged to isolate the power converter input and output and permit safe testing and troubleshooting of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.

1. Bypass Contactor: Load-break, IEC-rated contactor.
2. Input and Output Isolating Contactors: Non-load-break, IEC-rated contactors.
3. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode; pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.

E. Bypass Contactor Configuration: Reduced-voltage (autotransformer) type.

1. NORMAL/BYPASS selector switch.
2. HAND/OFF/AUTO selector switch.
3. NORMAL/TEST Selector Switch: Allows testing and adjusting of VFC while the motor is running in the bypass mode.
4. Contactor Coils: Pressure-encapsulated type with coil transient suppressors.

a. Operating Voltage: Depending on contactor NEMA size and line-voltage rating, manufacturer's standard matching control power or line voltage.
b. Power Contacts: Totally enclosed, double break, and silver-cadmium oxide; assembled to allow inspection and replacement without disturbing line or load wiring.

5. Control Circuits: 120-V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with control power source of sufficient capacity to operate all integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.

6. Overload Relays: NEMA ICS 2.

a. Solid-State Overload Relays:

1) Switch or dial selectable for motor-running overload protection.
2) Sensors in each phase.
3) Class 10/20 selectable tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
4) Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting.

b. External overload, reset push button.

2.6 ENCLOSURES

A. VFC Enclosures: NEMA 250, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.

1. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: Type 12.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable solid-state time-delay relays.

B. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.

1. Current Transformers: Continuous current rating, basic impulse insulating level (BIL) rating, burden, and accuracy class suitable for connected circuitry. Comply with IEEE C57.13.

C. Spare control-wiring terminal blocks; unwired.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Test and inspect VFCs according to requirements in NEMA ICS 61800-2.

1. Test each VFC while connected to its specified motor.
2. Verification of Performance: Rate VFCs according to operation of functions and features specified.

B. VFCs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFCs, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine VFC before installation. Reject VFCs that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFC installation.

D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work

E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Wall-Mounting Controllers: Install with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not on walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

B. Install fuses in each fusible-switch VFC.

C. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.

D. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

A. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.

B. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control devices where applicable.

1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switches are in manual-control position.
2. Connect selector switches with control circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protectors.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify VFCs, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each VFC with engraved nameplate.
3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

B. Operating Instructions: Frame printed operating instructions for VFCs, including control sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished metal, and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of VFC units.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.

C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

D. Tests and Inspections:

1. Inspect VFC, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
2. Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
3. Test continuity of each circuit.
4. Verify that voltages at VFC locations are within 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Architect before starting the motor(s).
5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
6. Perform tests according to the Inspection and Test Procedures for Adjustable Speed Drives stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
8. Perform the following infrared (thermographic) scan tests and inspections, and prepare reports:

    a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each VFC. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
    b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each VFC 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
    c. Instruments and Equipment: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

9. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. VFCs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies the VFC and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Program microprocessors for required operational sequences, status indications, alarms, event recording, and display features. Clear events memory after final acceptance testing and prior to Substantial Completion.

B. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

C. Adjust the trip settings of instantaneous-only circuit breakers and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable, instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to 6 times the motor nameplate full-load amperes and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cool-down between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed 8 times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Architect before increasing settings.

D. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.

B. Replace VFCs whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, reprogram, and maintain VFCs.

END OF SECTION 26 29 23

SECTION 263213.13 - DIESEL-ENGINE-DRIVEN GENERATOR SETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Diesel-engine-driven generator sets.
2. Diesel engine.
3. Diesel fuel-oil system.
4. Permanent Generator Bid Option
5. Control and monitoring.
6. Generator overcurrent and fault protection.
7. Generator, exciter, and voltage regulator.
8. Outdoor engine generator enclosure.
9. Remote radiator motors.
10. Vibration isolation devices.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 263600 "Transfer Switches" for transfer switches including sensors and relays to initiate automatic-starting and -stopping signals for engine generators.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. EPS: Emergency power supply.

B. EPSS: Emergency power supply system.

C. Operational Bandwidth: The total variation from the lowest to highest value of a parameter over the range of conditions indicated, expressed as a percentage of the nominal value of the parameter.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Include thermal damage curve for generator.
3. Include time-current characteristic curves for generator protective device.
4. Include fuel consumption in gallons per hour at 0.8 power factor at 0.5, 0.75, and 1.0 times generator capacity.
5. Include generator efficiency at 0.8 power factor at 0.5, 0.75, and 1.0 times generator capacity.

6. Include airflow requirements for cooling and combustion air in cubic feet per minute at 0.8 power factor, with air-supply temperature of 95, 80, 70, and 50 deg F. Provide Drawings indicating requirements and limitations for location of air intake and exhausts.
7. Include generator characteristics, including, but not limited to, kilowatt rating, efficiency, reactances, and short-circuit current capability.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans and elevations for engine generator and other components specified. Indicate access requirements affected by height of subbase fuel tank.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Identify fluid drain ports and clearance requirements for proper fluid drain.
4. Design calculations for selecting vibration isolators and seismic restraints and for designing vibration isolation bases.
5. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include base weights.
6. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring. Complete schematic, wiring, and interconnection diagrams showing terminal markings for engine generators and functional relationship between all electrical components.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer, and testing agency.

B. Source Quality-Control Reports: Including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Report of factory test on units to be shipped for this Project, showing evidence of compliance with specified requirements.
2. Report of sound generation.
3. Report of exhaust emissions showing compliance with applicable regulations.
4. Certified Torsional Vibration Compatibility: Comply with NFPA 110.

C. Field quality-control reports.

D. Warranty: For special warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For packaged engine generators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. List of tools and replacement items recommended to be stored at Project for ready access. Include part and drawing numbers, current unit prices, and source of supply.
b. Operating instructions laminated and mounted adjacent to generator location.

c. Training plan.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fuses: One for every 10 of each type and rating, but no fewer than one of each.
2. Indicator Lamps: Two for every six of each type used, but no fewer than two of each.
3. Filters: One set each of lubricating oil, fuel, and combustion-air filters.
4. Tools: Each tool listed by part number in operations and maintenance manual.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of packaged engine generators and associated auxiliary components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DIESEL-ENGINE-DRIVEN GENERATOR SETS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain packaged engine generators and auxiliary components from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. B11 Compliance: Comply with B11.19.

B. NFPA Compliance:

1. Comply with NFPA 37.
2. Comply with NFPA 70.
3. Comply with NFPA 110 requirements for Level 1 EPSS.

C. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 2200.

D. Engine Exhaust Emissions: Comply with EPA Tier 2 requirements and applicable state and local government requirements.

E. Noise Emission: Comply with applicable state and local government requirements for maximum noise level at adjacent property boundaries due to sound emitted by engine generator including engine, engine exhaust, engine cooling-air intake and discharge, and other components of installation.

F. Environmental Conditions: Engine generator system shall withstand the following environmental conditions without mechanical or electrical damage or degradation of performance capability:

1. Ambient Temperature: 5 to 104 deg F.
2. Relative Humidity: Zero to 100 percent.
3. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet.

G. Unusual Service Conditions: Engine generator equipment and installation are required to operate under the following conditions:

1. Hurricane-force winds.
   a. Wind loads up to 186mph.
   b. Missle Impact, Level E

2.3 ENGINE GENERATOR ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

A. Factory-assembled and -tested, water-cooled engine, with brushless generator and accessories.

B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.

C. Power Rating: Standby.

D. Overload Capacity: 110 percent of service load for 1 hour in 12 consecutive hours.

E. EPSS Class: Engine generator shall be classified as a Class 48 according to NFPA 110.

F. Service Load: 139 kVA.

G. Power Factor: 0.85, lagging.

H. Frequency: 60 Hz.

I. Voltage: 480-V ac.

J. Phase: Three-phase, four wire, wye.

K. Induction Method: Turbocharged.

L. Governor: Adjustable isochronous, with speed sensing.

M. Mounting Frame: Structural steel framework to maintain alignment of mounted components without depending on concrete foundation. Provide lifting attachments sized and spaced to prevent deflection of base during lifting and moving.

N. Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Power Output Ratings: Nominal ratings as indicated at 0.8 power factor excluding power required for the continued and repeated operation of the unit and auxiliaries.
2. Nameplates: For each major system component to identify manufacturer's name and address, and model and serial number of component.

O. Engine Generator Performance:

1. Steady-State Voltage Operational Bandwidth: 3 percent of rated output voltage from no load to full load.
2. Transient Voltage Performance: Not more than 20 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Voltage shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within three seconds.
3. Steady-State Frequency Operational Bandwidth: 0.5 percent of rated frequency from no load to full load.
4. Steady-State Frequency Stability: When system is operating at any constant load within the rated load, there shall be no random speed variations outside the steady-state operational band and no hunting or surging of speed.
5. Transient Frequency Performance: Less than 10 percent variation for 50 percent step-load increase or decrease. Frequency shall recover and remain within the steady-state operating band within five seconds.
6. Output Waveform: At no load, harmonic content measured line to line or line to neutral shall not exceed 5 percent total and 3 percent for single harmonics. Telephone influence factor, determined according to NEMA MG 1, shall not exceed 50 percent.
7. Sustained Short-Circuit Current: For a three-phase, bolted short circuit at system output terminals, system shall supply a minimum of 250 percent of rated full-load current for not less than 10 seconds and then clear the fault automatically, without damage to generator system components.
8. Start Time:

    a. Comply with NFPA 110, Type 10 system requirements.

2.4 DIESEL ENGINE

A. Fuel: ASTM D975, diesel fuel oil, Grade 2-D S15.

B. Rated Engine Speed: 1800 rpm.

C. Lubrication System: Engine or skid-mounted.

1. Filter and Strainer: Rated to remove 90 percent of particles 5 micrometers and smaller while passing full flow.
2. Thermostatic Control Valve: Control flow in system to maintain optimum oil temperature. Unit shall be capable of full flow and is designed to be fail-safe.

3. Crankcase Drain: Arranged for complete gravity drainage to an easily removable container with no disassembly and without use of pumps, siphons, special tools, or appliances.

D. Jacket Coolant Heater: Electric-immersion type, factory installed in coolant jacket system. Comply with UL 499.

E. Integral Cooling System: Closed loop, liquid cooled, with radiator factory mounted on engine generator set mounting frame and integral engine-driven coolant pump.

1. Coolant: Solution of 50 percent ethylene-glycol-based antifreeze and 50 percent water, with anticorrosion additives as recommended by engine manufacturer.
2. Size of Radiator: Adequate to contain expansion of total system coolant from cold start to 110 percent load condition.
3. Temperature Control: Self-contained, thermostatic-control valve modulates coolant flow automatically to maintain optimum constant coolant temperature as recommended by engine manufacturer.
4. Coolant Hose: Flexible assembly with inside surface of nonporous rubber and outer covering of aging-, UV-, and abrasion-resistant fabric.

a. Rating: 50-psig maximum working pressure with coolant at 180 deg F, and noncollapsible under vacuum.
b. End Fittings: Flanges or steel pipe nipples with clamps to suit piping and equipment connections.

F. Muffler/Silencer:

1. Commercial type, sized as recommended by engine manufacturer and selected with exhaust piping system to not exceed engine manufacturer's engine backpressure requirements.

a. Minimum sound attenuation of 12 dB at 500 Hz.
b. Sound level measured at a distance of 25 feet from exhaust discharge after installation is complete shall be 90 dBA or less.

G. Air-Intake Filter: Heavy-duty, engine-mounted air cleaner with replaceable dry-filter element and "blocked filter" indicator.

H. Starting System: 24-V electric, with negative ground.

1. Components: Sized so they are not damaged during a full engine-cranking cycle with ambient temperature at maximum specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
2. Cranking Motor: Heavy-duty unit that automatically engages and releases from engine flywheel without binding.
3. Cranking Cycle: As required by NFPA 110 for system level specified.
4. Battery: Lead acid, with capacity within ambient temperature range specified in "Performance Requirements" Article to provide specified cranking cycle at least twice without recharging.
5. Battery Cable: Size as recommended by engine manufacturer for cable length indicated. Include required interconnecting conductors and connection accessories.

6. Battery Stand: Factory-fabricated, two-tier metal with acid-resistant finish designed to hold the quantity of battery cells required and to maintain the arrangement to minimize lengths of battery interconnections.
7. Battery-Charging Alternator: Factory mounted on engine with solid-state voltage regulation and 35-A minimum continuous rating.
8. Battery Charger: Current-limiting, automatic-equalizing, and float-charging type designed for lead-acid batteries. Unit shall comply with UL 1236 and include the following features:

    a. Operation: Equalizing-charging rate of 10 A shall be initiated automatically after battery has lost charge until an adjustable equalizing voltage is achieved at battery terminals. Unit shall then be automatically switched to a lower float-charging mode and shall continue to operate in that mode until battery is discharged again.
    b. Automatic Temperature Compensation: Adjust float and equalize voltages for variations in ambient temperature from minus 40 to 140 deg F to prevent overcharging at high temperatures and undercharging at low temperatures.
    c. Automatic Voltage Regulation: Maintain constant output voltage regardless of input voltage variations up to plus or minus 10 percent.
    d. Ammeter and Voltmeter: Flush mounted in door. Meters shall indicate charging rates.
    e. Safety Functions: Sense abnormally low battery voltage and close contacts providing low battery voltage indication on control and monitoring panel. Sense high battery voltage and loss of ac input or dc output of battery charger. Either condition shall close contacts that provide a battery-charger malfunction indication at system control and monitoring panel.
    f. Enclosure and Mounting: NEMA 250, Type 1, wall-mounted cabinet.

2.5 DIESEL FUEL-OIL SYSTEM

A. Comply with NFPA 37.

B. Piping: Fuel-oil piping shall be Schedule 40 black steel, complying with requirements in Section 231113 "Facility Fuel-Oil Piping." Cast iron, aluminum, copper, and galvanized steel shall not be used in the fuel-oil system.

C. Main Fuel Pump: Mounted on engine to provide primary fuel flow under starting and load conditions.

D. Fuel Filtering: Remove water and contaminants larger than 1 micron.

E. Relief-Bypass Valve: Automatically regulates pressure in fuel line and returns excess fuel to source.

F. Subbase-Mounted, Double-Wall, Fuel-Oil Tank: Factory installed and piped, complying with UL 142 fuel-oil tank. Features include the following:

1. Tank level indicator.
2. Fuel-Tank Capacity: Minimum 133 percent of total fuel required for planned operation plus fuel for periodic maintenance operations between fuel refills.
3. Leak detection in interstitial space.

4. Vandal-resistant fill cap.

2.6 PERMANENT GENERATOR BID OPTION

A. To support a permanent generator in lieu of a portable generator connection, the following components will be removed/modified from the base-bid. Refer to drawings for additional information:
   1. Generator ATS/Tap Box
   2. Service entrance feeders will be rerouted.

B. The following components will be added to the design. Refer to drawings for additional information:
   1. 250kW/312.5kVA Generator GEN1.
   2. Automatic Transfer Switch ATS1.
   3. Generator Docking Station DS1.
   4. Service entrance feeders and generator feeders will be rerouted to both terminate on ATS1.
   5. Additional circuits (conductors, pathways, and breakers) are required for generator auxiliary systems which include:
      a. Jacket Water Heater
      b. Battery Charger
      c. Battery Heater
      d. Control Panel Power
      e. Gen. interior ltg/receptacle
   6. Generator remote annunciator and associated cabling/pathways.
   7. Emergency stop and associated cabling/pathways.
   8. Generator start/stop cabling and pathways between ATS1 and GEN 1.
   9. Ground ring and ground rods associated with GEN1.

2.7 CONTROL AND MONITORING

A. Automatic Starting System Sequence of Operation: When mode-selector switch on the control and monitoring panel is in the automatic position, remote-control contacts in one or more separate automatic transfer switches initiate starting and stopping of engine generator. When mode-selector switch is switched to the on position, engine generator starts. The off position of same switch initiates engine generator shutdown. When engine generator is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down engine generator and initiate alarms.

B. Manual Starting System Sequence of Operation: Switching on-off switch on the generator control panel to the on position starts engine generator. The off position of same switch initiates engine generator shutdown. When engine generator is running, specified system or equipment failures or derangements automatically shut down engine generator and initiate alarms.

C. Provide minimum run time control set for 15 minutes with override only by operation of a remote emergency-stop switch.

D. Comply with UL 508A.

E. Configuration:

1. Operating and safety indications, protective devices, basic system controls, and engine gages shall be grouped in a common control and monitoring panel mounted on the engine generator. Mounting method shall isolate the control panel from engine generator vibration. Panel shall be powered from the engine generator battery.

    a. Wall-Mounting Cabinet Construction: Rigid, self-supporting steel unit complying with NEMA ICS 6.

F. Control and Monitoring Panel:

1. Digital engine generator controller with integrated LCD display, controls, and microprocessor, capable of local and remote control, monitoring, and programming, with battery backup.
2. Instruments: Located on the control and monitoring panel and viewable during operation.

    a. Engine lubricating-oil pressure gage.
    b. DC voltmeter (alternator battery charging).
    c. Running-time meter.
    d. AC voltmeter, for each phase.
    e. AC ammeter, for each phase.
    f. AC frequency meter.
    g. Generator-voltage adjusting rheostat.

3. Controls and Protective Devices: Controls, shutdown devices, and common alarm indication, including the following:

    a. Cranking control equipment.
    b. Run-Off-Auto switch.
    c. Control switch not in automatic position alarm.
    d. Overcrank alarm.
    e. Overcrank shutdown device.
    f. Low-water temperature alarm.
    g. High engine temperature prealarm.
    h. High engine temperature.
    i. High engine temperature shutdown device.
    j. Overspeed alarm.
    k. Overspeed shutdown device.
    l. Low fuel main tank.

    m. Coolant low-level alarm.
    n. EPS load indicator.
    o. Battery high-voltage alarm.
    p. Low cranking voltage alarm.
    q. Battery-charger malfunction alarm.
    r. Battery low-voltage alarm.
    s. Lamp test.
    t. Contacts for local and remote common alarm.
    u. Remote manual stop shutdown device.
    v. Air shutdown damper alarm when used.

w. Air shutdown damper shutdown device when used.
x. Generator overcurrent-protective-device not-closed alarm.
y. Hours of operation.
z. Engine generator metering, including voltage, current, hertz, kilowatt, kilovolt ampere, and power factor.

G. Common Remote Panel with Common Audible Alarm: Include necessary contacts and terminals in control and monitoring panel. Remote panel shall be powered from the engine generator battery.

H. Remote Alarm Annunciator: An LED indicator light labeled with proper alarm conditions shall identify each alarm event, and a common audible signal shall sound for each alarm condition. Silencing switch in face of panel shall silence signal without altering visual indication. Connect so that after an alarm is silenced, clearing of initiating condition will reactivate alarm until silencing switch is reset. Cabinet and faceplate are surface- or flush-mounting type to suit mounting conditions indicated.

1. Overcrank alarm.
2. Low water-temperature alarm.
3. High engine temperature prealarm.
4. High engine temperature alarm.
5. Low lube oil pressure alarm.
6. Overspeed alarm.
7. Low fuel main tank alarm.
8. Low coolant level alarm.
9. Low cranking voltage alarm.
10. Contacts for local and remote common alarm.
11. Audible-alarm silencing switch.
12. Air shutdown damper when used.
13. Run-Off-Auto switch.
14. Control switch not in automatic position alarm.
15. Lamp test.
16. Low-cranking voltage alarm.
17. Generator overcurrent-protective-device not-closed alarm.

I. Supporting Items: Include sensors, transducers, terminals, relays, and other devices and include wiring required to support specified items. Locate sensors and other supporting items on engine or generator unless otherwise indicated.

J. Remote Emergency-Stop Switch: Flush; wall mounted unless otherwise indicated; and labeled. Push button shall be protected from accidental operation.

2.8 GENERATOR OVERCURRENT AND FAULT PROTECTION

A. Overcurrent protective devices shall be coordinated to optimize selective tripping when a short circuit occurs.

1. Overcurrent protective devices for the entire EPSS shall be coordinated to optimize selective tripping when a short circuit occurs. Coordination of protective devices shall consider both utility and EPSS as the voltage source.

2. Overcurrent protective devices for the EPSS shall be accessible only to authorized personnel.

B. Generator Overcurrent Protective Device:

1. Molded-case circuit breaker, electronic-trip type; 100 percent rated; complying with UL 489:

a. Tripping Characteristics: Adjustable long-time and short-time delay and instantaneous.
b. Trip Settings: Selected to coordinate with generator thermal damage curve.
c. Shunt Trip: Connected to trip breaker when engine generator is shut down by other protective devices.
d. Mounting: Adjacent to, or integrated with, control and monitoring panel.

C. Ground-Fault Indication: Comply with NFPA 70, "Emergency System" signals for ground fault.

1. Indicate ground fault with other engine generator alarm indications.

2.9 GENERATOR, EXCITER, AND VOLTAGE REGULATOR

A. Comply with NEMA MG 1.

B. Drive: Generator shaft shall be directly connected to engine shaft. Exciter shall be rotated integrally with generator rotor.

C. Electrical Insulation: Class H.

D. Stator-Winding Leads: Brought out to terminal box to permit future reconnection for other voltages if required. Provide six-lead alternator.

E. Range: Provide broad range of output voltage by adjusting the excitation level.

F. Construction shall prevent mechanical, electrical, and thermal damage due to vibration, overspeed up to 125 percent of rating, and heat during operation at 110 percent of rated capacity.

G. Enclosure: Dripproof.

H. Instrument Transformers: Mounted within generator enclosure.

I. Voltage Regulator: Solid-state type, separate from exciter, providing performance as specified and as required by NFPA 110.

1. Adjusting Rheostat on Control and Monitoring Panel: Provide plus or minus 5 percent adjustment of output-voltage operating band.
2. Maintain voltage within 20 percent on one step, full load.
3. Provide anti-hunt provision to stabilize voltage.
4. Maintain frequency within 10 percent and stabilize at rated frequency within 5 seconds.

J. Strip Heater: Thermostatically controlled unit arranged to maintain stator windings above dew point.

K. Windings: Two-thirds pitch stator winding and fully linked amortisseur winding.

L. Subtransient Reactance: 12 percent, maximum.

2.10 OUTDOOR ENGINE GENERATOR ENCLOSURE

A. Description:

1. Vandal-resistant, sound-attenuating, weatherproof steel housing; wind resistant up to 185 mph (160 km/h). Multiple panels shall be lockable and provide adequate access to components requiring maintenance. Panels shall be removable by one person without tools. Instruments and control shall be mounted within enclosure.

B. Structural Design and Anchorage: Comply with ASCE/SEI 7 for wind loads up to 185 mph (160 km/h).

C. Hinged Doors: With padlocking provisions.

D. Space Heater: Thermostatically controlled and sized to prevent condensation.

E. Lighting: Provide weather-resistant LED lighting with 30 fc average maintained.

F. Thermal Insulation: Manufacturer's standard materials and thickness selected in coordination with space heater to maintain winter interior temperature within operating limits required by engine generator components.

G. Muffler Location: Within enclosure.

H. Engine-Cooling Airflow through Enclosure: Maintain temperature rise of system components within required limits when unit operates at 110 percent of rated load for two hours with ambient temperature at top of range specified in system service conditions.

1. Louvers: Fixed-engine, cooling-air inlet and discharge. Stormproof and drainable louvers prevent entry of rain and snow.
2. Ventilation: Provide temperature-controlled exhaust fan interlocked to prevent operation when engine is running.

I. Interior Lights with Switch: Factory-wired, vapor-proof luminaires within housing; arranged to illuminate controls and accessible interior. Arrange for external electrical connection.

1. AC lighting system and connection point for operation when remote source is available.

J. Convenience Outlets: Factory-wired, GFCI. Arrange for external electrical connection.

2.11 VIBRATION ISOLATION DEVICES

A. Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer or natural rubber, arranged in single or multiple layers, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Material: Standard neoprene separated by steel shims.
2. Shore A Scale Durometer Rating: 50.
3. Number of Layers: Two.
4. Minimum Deflection: 1 inch.

B. Vibration isolation devices shall not be used to accommodate misalignments or to make bends.

2.12 FINISHES

A. Indoor and Outdoor Enclosures and Components: Manufacturer's standard finish over corrosion-resistant pretreatment and compatible primer.

2.13 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prototype Testing: Factory test engine generator using same engine model, constructed of identical or equivalent components and equipped with identical or equivalent accessories.

1. Tests: Comply with IEEE 115 and with NFPA 110, Level 1 Energy Converters.

B. Project-Specific Equipment Tests: Before shipment, factory test engine generator and other system components and accessories manufactured specifically for this Project. Perform tests at rated load and power factor. Include the following tests:

1. Test components and accessories furnished with installed unit that are not identical to those on tested prototype to demonstrate compatibility and reliability.
2. Test generator, exciter, and voltage regulator as a unit.
3. Full load run.
4. Maximum power.
5. Voltage regulation.
6. Transient and steady-state governing.
7. Single-step load pickup.
8. Safety shutdown.
9. Report factory test results within 10 days of completion of test.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, equipment bases, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting packaged engine generator performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections. Verify actual locations of connections before packaged engine generator installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 404.

B. Comply with packaged engine generator manufacturers' written installation and alignment instructions and with NFPA 110.

C. Equipment Mounting:

1. Install packaged engine generators on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases for packaged engine generators. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.
3. Install packaged engine generator with elastomeric isolator pads having a minimum deflection of 1 inch on 4-inch- high concrete base. Secure sets to anchor bolts installed in concrete bases.

D. Install packaged engine generator to provide access, without removing connections or accessories, for periodic maintenance.

E. Install electrical devices furnished by equipment manufacturers but not specified to be factory mounted.

3.4 CONNECTIONS

A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables." Provide a minimum of one 90-degree bend in flexible conduit routed to the engine generator from a stationary element.

C. Balance single-phase loads to obtain a maximum of 10 percent unbalance between any two phases.

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Install a sign indicating the generator neutral is bonded to the main service neutral at the main service location.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency:
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform tests recommended by manufacturer and each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical and mechanical test listed in first two subparagraphs below, as specified in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters.

a. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

1) Compare equipment nameplate data with Drawings and the Specifications.
2) Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
3) Inspect anchorage, alignment, and grounding.
4) Verify that the unit is clean.

b. Electrical and Mechanical Tests:

1) Perform insulation-resistance tests according to IEEE 43.

a) Machines Larger Than 200 hp: Test duration shall be 10 minutes. Calculate polarization index.

2) Test protective relay devices.
3) Verify phase rotation, phasing, and synchronized operation as required by the application.
4) Functionally test engine shutdown for low oil pressure, overtemperature, overspeed, and other protection features as applicable.
5) Verify correct functioning of the governor and regulator.

2. NFPA 110 Acceptance Tests: Perform tests required by NFPA 110 that are additional to those specified here, including, but not limited to, single-step full-load pickup test.
3. Battery Tests: Equalize charging of battery cells according to manufacturer's written instructions. Record individual cell voltages.

a. Measure charging voltage and voltages between available battery terminals for full-charging and float-charging conditions. Check electrolyte level and specific gravity under both conditions.
b. Test for contact integrity of all connectors. Perform an integrity load test and a capacity load test for the battery.
c. Verify acceptance of charge for each element of the battery after discharge.
d. Verify that measurements are within manufacturer's specifications.

4. Battery-Charger Tests: Verify specified rates of charge for both equalizing and float-charging conditions.
5. System Integrity Tests: Methodically verify proper installation, connection, and integrity of each element of engine generator system before and during system operation. Check for air, exhaust, and fluid leaks.
6. Voltage and Frequency Transient Stability Tests: Use recording oscilloscope to measure voltage and frequency transients for 50 and 100 percent step-load increases and decreases, and verify that performance is as specified.
7. Harmonic-Content Tests: Measure harmonic content of output voltage at 25 and 100 percent of rated linear load. Verify that harmonic content is within specified limits.

C. Coordinate tests with tests for transfer switches and run them concurrently.

D. Test instruments shall have been calibrated within the past 12 months, traceable to NIST Calibration Services, and adequate for making positive observation of test results. Make calibration records available for examination on request.

E. Leak Test: After installation, charge exhaust, coolant, and fuel systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

F. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation for generator and associated equipment.

G. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

H. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

I. Retest: Correct deficiencies identified by tests and observations, and retest until specified requirements are met.

J. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation resistances, time delays, and other values and observations. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

K. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after final acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each power wiring termination and each bus connection while running with maximum load. Remove all access panels so terminations and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

1. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

2. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
3. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies terminations and connections checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's authorized service representative. Include quarterly preventive maintenance and exercising to check for proper starting, load transfer, and running under load. Include routine preventive maintenance as recommended by manufacturer and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain packaged engine generators.

END OF SECTION 263213.13

SECTION 26 36 00 - TRANSFER SWITCHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Contactor-type automatic transfer switches.
2. Molded-case-type automatic transfer switches.
3. Nonautomatic transfer switches.
4. Transfer switch accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for transfer switches.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details showing minimum clearances, conductor entry provisions, gutter space, and installed features and devices.
2. Include material lists for each switch specified.
3. Single-Line Diagram: Show connections between transfer switch,power sources, and load; and show interlocking provisions for each combined transfer switch and bypass/isolation switch.
4. Riser Diagram: Show interconnection wiring between transfer switches, bypass/isolation switches, annunciators, and control panels.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer-authorized service representative.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for transfer switches, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each type of product to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 01 78 23 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

a. Features and operating sequences, both automatic and manual.
b. List of all factory settings of relays; provide relay-setting and calibration instructions, including software, where applicable.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications:

1. Member company of NETA.

a. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Electrical Service: Do not interrupt electrical service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electrical service:

1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electrical service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of electrical service without Owner's written permission.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of transfer switch or transfer switch components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NEMA ICS 1.

C. Comply with NFPA 99.

D. Comply with NFPA 110.

E. Comply with UL 1008 unless requirements of these Specifications are stricter.

F. Indicated Current Ratings: Apply as defined in UL 1008 for continuous loading and total system transfer, including tungsten filament lamp loads not exceeding 30 percent of switch ampere rating, unless otherwise indicated.

G. Tested Fault-Current Closing and Short-Circuit Ratings: Adequate for duty imposed by protective devices at installation locations in Project under the fault conditions indicated, based on testing according to UL 1008.

1. Where transfer switch includes internal fault-current protection, rating of switch and trip unit combination shall exceed indicated fault-current value at installation location.
2. Short-time withstand capability for 30 cycles.

H. Repetitive Accuracy of Solid-State Controls: All settings shall be plus or minus 2 percent or better over an operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 70 deg C.

I. Resistance to Damage by Voltage Transients: Components shall meet or exceed voltage-surge withstand capability requirements when tested according to IEEE C62.62. Components shall meet or exceed voltage-impulse withstand test of NEMA ICS 1.

J. Electrical Operation: Accomplish by a nonfused, momentarily energized solenoid or electric-motor-operated mechanism. Switches for emergency or standby purposes shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked in both directions to prevent simultaneous connection to both power sources unless closed transition.

K. Service-Rated Transfer Switch:

1. Comply with UL 869A and UL 489.
2. Provide terminals for bonding the grounding electrode conductor to the grounded service conductor.
3. In systems with a neutral, the bonding connection shall be on the neutral bus.
4. Provide removable link for temporary separation of the service and load grounded conductors.
5. Surge Protective Device: Service rated.
6. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1008 for normal bus.
7. Service Disconnecting Means: Externally operated, manual electrically actuated.

L. Neutral Switching: Where four-pole switches are indicated, provide neutral pole switched simultaneously with phase poles.

M. Neutral Terminal: Solid and fully rated unless otherwise indicated.

N. Oversize Neutral: Ampacity and switch rating of neutral path through units indicated for oversize neutral shall be double the nominal rating of circuit in which switch is installed.

O. Heater: Equip switches exposed to outdoor temperatures and humidity, and other units indicated, with an internal heater. Provide thermostat within enclosure to control heater.
1. Ammeter to display charging current.
2. Fused ac inputs and dc outputs.

P. Enclosures: General-purpose NEMA 250, Type 3R, Type 4X, complying with NEMA ICS 6 and UL 508, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 CONTACTOR-TYPE AUTOMATIC TRANSFER SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Thompson Power Systems

2. ABB, Electrification Business.
3. Caterpillar, Inc.; Electric Power Division.
4. Cummins Power Generation.
5. Eaton.
6. Generac.
7. Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
8. Kohler Power Systems.
9. MTU America Inc.
10. Russelectric, Inc.
11. Vertiv; Vertiv Holdings Co.

B. Comply with Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.

C. Switch Characteristics: Designed for continuous-duty repetitive transfer of full-rated current between active power sources.

1. Limitation: Switches using molded-case switches or circuit breakers or insulated-case circuit-breaker components are unacceptable.
2. Switch Action: Double throw; mechanically held in both directions.
3. Contacts: Silver composition or silver alloy for load-current switching. Contactor-style automatic transfer-switch units, rated 600 A and higher, shall have separate arcing contacts.
4. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
5. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
6. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type.
7. Ground bar.
8. Connectors shall be marked for conductor size and type according to UL 1008.

D. Automatic Open-Transition Transfer Switches: Interlocked to prevent the load from being closed on both sources at the same time.

1. Sources shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked to prevent closing both sources on the load at the same time.

2. Fully automatic break-before-make operation with transfer when two sources have near zero phase difference.

E. Signal-Before-Transfer Contacts: A set of normally open/normally closed dry contacts operates in advance of retransfer to normal source. Interval shall be adjustable from 1 to 30 seconds.

F. Automatic Transfer-Switch Controller Features:

1. Controller operates through a period of loss of control power.
2. Undervoltage Sensing for Each Phase of Normal and Alternate Source: Sense low phase-to-ground voltage on each phase. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal, and dropout voltage shall be adjustable from 75 to 98 percent of pickup value. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent and dropout at 85 percent.
3. Voltage/Frequency Lockout Relay: Prevent premature transfer to generator. Pickup voltage shall be adjustable from 85 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 90 percent. Pickup frequency shall be adjustable from 90 to 100 percent of nominal. Factory set for pickup at 95 percent.
4. Time Delay for Retransfer to Normal Source: Adjustable from zero to 30 minutes, and factory set for 10 minutes. Override shall automatically defeat delay on loss of voltage or sustained undervoltage of emergency source, provided normal supply has been restored.
5. Test Switch: Simulate normal-source failure.
6. Switch-Position Pilot Lights: Indicate source to which load is connected.
7. Source-Available Indicating Lights: Supervise sources via transfer-switch normal- and emergency-source sensing circuits.

    a. Normal Power Supervision: Green light with nameplate engraved "Normal Source Available."
    b. Emergency Power Supervision: Red light with nameplate engraved "Emergency Source Available."

8. Unassigned Auxiliary Contacts: Two normally open, single-pole, double-throw contacts for each switch position, rated 10 A at 240-V ac.
9. Transfer Override Switch: Overrides automatic retransfer control so transfer switch will remain connected to emergency power source regardless of condition of normal source. Pilot light indicates override status.
10. Engine Starting Contacts: One isolated and normally closed, and one isolated and normally open; rated 10 A at 32-V dc minimum.
11. Engine Shutdown Contacts:

    a. Instantaneous; shall initiate shutdown sequence at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.
    b. Time delay adjustable from zero to five minutes, and factory set for five minutes. Contacts shall initiate shutdown at remote engine-generator controls after retransfer of load to normal source.

G. Large-Motor-Load Power Transfer:

2.3 TRANSFER SWITCH ACCESSORIES

A. Bypass/Isolation Switches:

1. Source Limitations: Same manufacturer as transfer switch in which installed.
2. Comply with requirements for Level 1 equipment according to NFPA 110.
3. Description: Manual type, arranged to select and connect either source of power directly to load, isolating transfer switch from load and from both power sources. Include the following features for each combined automatic transfer switch and bypass/isolation switch:

    a. Means to lock bypass/isolation switch in the position that isolates transfer switch with an arrangement that permits complete electrical testing of transfer switch while isolated. Interlocks shall prevent transfer-switch operation, except for testing or maintenance, while automatic transfer switch is isolated.
    b. Provide means to make power available to transfer-switch control circuit for testing and maintenance purposes.
    c. Drawout Arrangement for Transfer Switch: Provide physical separation from live parts and accessibility for testing and maintenance operations. Transfer switch and bypass/isolation switch shall be in isolated compartments.
    d. Transition:

        1) Provide closed-transition operation when transferring from main transfer switch to bypass/isolation switch on the same power source.
        2) Provide open-transition operation when transferring between power sources.

    e. Bypass/Isolation Switch Current, Voltage, Closing, and Short-Circuit Withstand Ratings: Equal to or greater than those of associated automatic transfer switch, and with same phase arrangement and number of poles.
    f. Contact temperatures of bypass/isolation switches shall not exceed those of automatic transfer-switch contacts when they are carrying rated load.
    g. Automatic and Nonautomatic Control: Automatic transfer-switch controller shall also control the bypass/isolation switch.
    h. Legend: Manufacturer's standard legend for control labels and instruction signs shall describe operating instructions.
    i. Maintainability: Fabricate to allow convenient removal of major components from front without removing other parts or main power conductors.

4. Interconnection of Bypass/Isolation Switches with Automatic Transfer Switches: Factory-installed copper bus bars; plated at connection points and braced for the indicated available short-circuit current.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect components, assembled switches, and associated equipment according to UL 1008. Ensure proper operation. Check transfer time and voltage, frequency,

and time-delay settings for compliance with specified requirements. Perform dielectric strength test complying with NEMA ICS 1.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

1. For each of the tests required by UL 1008, performed on representative devices, for legally required systems. Include results of test for the following conditions:

a. Overvoltage.
b. Undervoltage.
c. Loss of supply voltage.
d. Reduction of supply voltage.
e. Alternative supply voltage or frequency is at minimum acceptable values.
f. Temperature rise.
g. Dielectric voltage-withstand; before and after short-circuit test.
h. Overload.
i. Contact opening.
j. Endurance.
k. Short circuit.
l. Short-time current capability.
m. Receptacle withstand capability.
n. Insulating base and supports damage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Floor-Mounting Switch: Anchor to floor by bolting.

1. Install transfer switches on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 03 30 00 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
2. Comply with requirements for seismic control devices specified in Section 26 05 48.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
3. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.
4. Provide workspace and clearances required by NFPA 70.

B. Annunciator and Control Panel Mounting: Flush in wall unless otherwise indicated.

C. Identify components according to Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

D. Set field-adjustable intervals and delays, relays, and engine exerciser clock.

E. Comply with NECA 1.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

A. Wiring to Remote Components: Match type and number of cables and conductors to generator sets ,control, and communication requirements of transfer switches as recommended by

manufacturer. Increase raceway sizes at no additional cost to Owner if necessary to accommodate required wiring.

B. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within electrical enclosures. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

1. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 26 05 33 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii.

D. Ground equipment according to Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

E. Connect wiring according to Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

F. Connect twisted pair cable according to Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

G. Connect twisted pair cable according to Section 27 15 13 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."

H. Route and brace conductors according to manufacturer's written instructions. and Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems." Do not obscure manufacturer's markings and labels.

I. Brace and support equipment according to Section 26 05 48.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

J. Final connections to equipment shall be made with liquid tight, flexible metallic conduit no more than 18 inches in length.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Administrant for Tests and Inspections:

1. Owner will engage qualified testing agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
2. Engage qualified testing agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
3. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
4. Administer and perform tests and inspections with assistance of factory-authorized service representative.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing equipment, test for compliance with requirements according to NETA ATS.

2. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

    a. Compare equipment nameplate data with Drawings and Specifications.
    b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
    c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and required clearances.
    d. Verify that the unit is clean.
    e. Verify appropriate lubrication on moving current-carrying parts and on moving and sliding surfaces.
    f. Verify that manual transfer warnings are attached and visible.
    g. Verify tightness of all control connections.
    h. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the following methods, or both:

        1) Use of low-resistance ohmmeter.
        2) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method according to manufacturer's published data.

    i. Perform manual transfer operation.
    j. Verify positive mechanical interlocking between normal and alternate sources.
    k. Perform visual and mechanical inspection of surge arresters.
    l. Inspect control power transformers.

        1) Inspect for physical damage, cracked insulation, broken leads, tightness of connections, defective wiring, and overall general condition.
        2) Verify that primary and secondary fuse or circuit-breaker ratings match Drawings.
        3) Verify correct functioning of drawout disconnecting contacts, grounding contacts, and interlocks.

3. Electrical Tests:

    a. Perform insulation-resistance tests on all control wiring with respect to ground.
    b. Perform a contact/pole-resistance test. Compare measured values with manufacturer's acceptable values.
    c. Verify settings and operation of control devices.
    d. Calibrate and set all relays and timers.
    e. Verify phase rotation, phasing, and synchronized operation.
    f. Perform automatic transfer tests.
    g. Verify correct operation and timing of the following functions:

        1) Normal source voltage-sensing and frequency-sensing relays.
        2) Engine start sequence.
        3) Time delay on transfer.
        4) Alternative source voltage-sensing and frequency-sensing relays.
        5) Automatic transfer operation.
        6) Interlocks and limit switch function.
        7) Time delay and retransfer on normal power restoration.
        8) Engine cool-down and shutdown feature.

4. Measure insulation resistance phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with insulation-resistance tester. Include external annunciation and control circuits. Use test voltages and

procedure recommended by manufacturer. Comply with manufacturer's specified minimum resistance.

a. Check for electrical continuity of circuits and for short circuits.
b. Inspect for physical damage, proper installation and connection, and integrity of barriers, covers, and safety features.
c. Verify that manual transfer warnings are properly placed.
d. Perform manual transfer operation.

5. After energizing circuits, perform each electrical test for transfer switches stated in NETA ATS and demonstrate interlocking sequence and operational function for each switch at least three times.

a. Simulate power failures of normal source to automatic transfer switches and retransfer from emergency source with normal source available.
b. Simulate loss of phase-to-ground voltage for each phase of normal source.
c. Verify time-delay settings.
d. Verify pickup and dropout voltages by data readout or inspection of control settings.
e. Test bypass/isolation unit functional modes and related automatic transfer-switch operations.
f. Perform contact-resistance test across main contacts and correct values exceeding 500 microhms and values for one pole deviating by more than 50 percent from other poles.
g. Verify proper sequence and correct timing of automatic engine starting, transfer time delay, retransfer time delay on restoration of normal power, and engine cool-down and shutdown.

6. Ground-Fault Tests: Coordinate with testing of ground-fault protective devices for power delivery from both sources.

a. Verify grounding connections and locations and ratings of sensors.

C. Coordinate tests with tests of generator and run them concurrently.

D. Report results of tests and inspections in writing. Record adjustable relay settings and measured insulation and contact resistances and time delays. Attach a label or tag to each tested component indicating satisfactory completion of tests.

E. Transfer switches will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

H. Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switch. Remove all access panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.

1. Instrument: Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.

2. Record of Infrared Scanning: Prepare a certified report that identifies switches checked and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.
3. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switch 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain transfer switches and related equipment.

B. Training shall include testing ground-fault protective devices and instructions to determine when the ground-fault system shall be retested. Include instructions on where ground-fault sensors are located and how to avoid negating the ground-fault protection scheme during testing and circuit modifications.

C. Coordinate this training with that for generator equipment.

END OF SECTION 26 36 00

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1. GENERAL

1.2. QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. ETL/UL LISTED to 1008 Standards.

C. UL 50 LISTED.

1.3. COORDINATION

A. Coordinate layout and installation of Generator Docking Station, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.4. GUARANTEE/WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer Warranty shall be provided for a minimum of 1 Year,

B. The equipment installed under this contract shall be left in proper working order.

C. New materials and equipment shall be guaranteed against defects in composition, design or workmanship. Guarantee certificates shall be furnished.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1. DOCKING STATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, acceptable manufacturers include but are not limited to:

1. TRYSTAR: Dual Purpose Docking Station
2. TRYSTAR Model No.: TMTS5-045W-LLM-A
3. TRYSTAR One-Line Code: TMTS-5
4. TRYSTAR Representative: https://www.trystar.com/contact/ **and/or** info@trystar.com

2.2. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Enclosure

1. NEMA 4X Rain-Tight Stainless-Steel Enclosure.

i. Pad-lockable front door shall include a hinged access plate at the bottom for entry of temporary cabling that prevents unauthorized tampering while in use.

ii. NEMA 4X Integrity shall be maintained while temporary cabling is connected during use.
iii. Front and Side shall be accessible for maintenance.
iv. Top, Side, and Bottom shall be accessible for permanent cabling.

2. Powder coat
    i. Paint after fabrication shall be Hammer tone Gray.

B. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Busbar.
    1. Material: Silver-plated Copper.
    2. Equipment Ground Bus: bonded to box.
    3. Ground Bus: 50% of phase size.
    4. Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 100 percent of phase bus.

C. Temporary generator and Load Bank connectors shall be Camlok style mounted on gland plate.
    1. Camlok shall be 16 Series model and color coded according to system voltage requirements.
    2. Camlok connections shall be Bus Bar Style, Cabling or Double Set Screw is not acceptable.
    3. Camlok connection shall be protected against accidental contact while not in use.

D. Permanent Connection shall be factory installed broad range set-screw mechanical type, located behind a physical barrier.

E. Transfer Switch Configuration.
    1. Docking Station shall have integrated Rotary Transfer Switch (MTS).
        i. MTS shall have three positions: Utility/Permanent Line – OFF – Temporary Line.
        ii. MTS shall be located behind pad lockable door to prevent any tampering by unauthorized personnel.

F. Short Circuit & Withstand Rating.
    1. Shall be minimum 25KaIC KAIC unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

G. Voltage & Amperage.
    1. 480Y/277V, 400A.

H. Factory Installed Phase Rotation Monitor Device:
    1. Phase monitoring relay to be Siemens 3U4512-1AR20 or equal and factory installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1. EXAMINATION

A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive Generator Docking Station for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2. INSTALLATION

A. Surface, Flush or Base Mounted: Determined by Application.

1. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to Generator Docking Station.

3.3. IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with requirements in Division 26 Section "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.

C. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

3.4. FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Third Party Tests and Inspections to include the following:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies Generator Docking Station and that describes scanning results. Include notation

SECTION 26 51 19 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Downlight.
2. Recessed, linear.
3. Strip light.
4. Suspended, linear.
5. Materials.
6. Luminaire support.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 74 19 “Construction and Demolition Waste Management”
2. Section 01 81 13 “Sustainable Design Requirements”
3. Section 01 81 14 “Low-Emitting Materials”
4. Section 01 81 19 “Indoor Air Quality Management”
5. Section 01 91 00 “Commissioning”
6. Section 26 09 23 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
7. Section 26 09 43.16 "Addressable-Luminaire Lighting Controls" and Section 26 09 43.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls" for manual or programmable control systems with low-voltage control wiring or data communication circuits.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.

B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.

C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."

D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.

E. LED: Light-emitting diode.

F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.

G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests**,** complying with IES "Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides" for each luminaire type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the luminaire as applied in this Project. IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.

    a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
    b. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Sustainable Design Submittals:

1. Product Data: Indicating luminaire is certified by ENERGY STAR or Design Lights Consortium.

D. Samples: For each luminaire and for each color and texture with standard factory-applied finish.

E. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of luminaire with custom factory-applied finishes.

1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories involving color and finish selection.

F. Samples for Verification: For each type of luminaire.

1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories to verify finish selection.

G. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.
2. Suspended ceiling components.
3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inchesof the plane of the luminaires.
4. Structural members to which equipment and or luminaires will be attached.
5. Initial access modules for acoustical tile, including size and locations.
6. Items penetrating finished ceiling, including the following:

    a. Other luminaires.
    b. Air outlets and inlets.
    c. Speakers.
    d. Sprinklers.
    e. Access panels.
    f. Ceiling-mounted projectors.

7. Moldings.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

C. Seismic Qualification Data: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

E. Product Test Reports: For each type of luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency or by a qualified testing agency.

F. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

B. Update CAD Files: Prime Contract holder shall be responsible for providing As-Built CAD Files per Spec Section 01 77 00 “Closeout Procedures.”

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications:

1. Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

2. Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.

B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

D. Mockups: For interior luminaires in room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.

1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires in mockups before starting installations.
2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

B. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance:

1. Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
2. Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
3. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

B. Ambient Temperature: or.

1. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.

C. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
c. CCT and CRI.

C. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

2.3 DOWNLIGHT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Gotham
2. Amerlux
3. CSL
4. Focal Point.

B. Nominal Operating Voltage: 277 V. Unless otherwise noted.

C. Lamp:

1. Minimum 1000 lm.
2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lm/W.
3. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3000 K.
4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
5. Dimmable from 100 percent to zero percent of maximum light output.
6. Internal driver.
7. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inchminimum unless otherwise indicated

D. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. Clear anodized finish.
3. Universal mounting bracket.
4. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

F. Standards:

1. ENERGY STAR certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
4. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

2.4 RECESSED, LINEAR

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Mark Lighting
2. Lumenwerx
3. Axis Lighting, Inc.
4. Selux Corporation.

B. Nominal Operating Voltage: 277 V. Unless otherwise noted.

C. Lamp:

1. Minimum 1000 lm.
2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lm/W.
3. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3000 K.
4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
5. Dimmable from 100 percent to zero percent of maximum light output.
6. Internal driver.

D. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. Clear anodized finish.
3. Universal mounting bracket.
4. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

F. Diffusers:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inchminimum unless otherwise indicated.

G. Standards:

1. DLC certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
4. NEMA LE 4.

2.5 STRIP LIGHT

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Cooper Lighting, an Eaton business.
2. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.

B. Nominal Operating Voltage: 277 V. Unless otherwise noted.

C. Lamp:

1. Minimum 1500 lm.
2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lm/W.
3. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3000 K.
4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
5. Dimmable from 100 percent to zero percent of maximum light output.
6. Internal driver.

D. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. White power-coat finish.
3. Universal mounting bracket.
4. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

F. Diffusers:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inchminimum unless otherwise indicated.

G. Standards:

1. DLC certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
4. NEMA LE 4.

2.6 SUSPENDED, LINEAR

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Mark Lighting
2. Lumenwerx
3. Axis Lighting, Inc.
4. Selux Corporation.

B. Nominal Operating Voltage: 277 V. Unless otherwise noted.

C. Lamp:

1. Minimum 1500 lm.
2. Minimum allowable efficacy of 80 lm/W.
3. CRI of minimum 80. CCT of 3000 K.
4. Rated lamp life of 50,000 hours to L70.
5. Dimmable from 100 percent to zero percent of maximum light output.
6. Internal driver.

D. Housings:

1. Extruded-aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. White power-coat finish.
3. Universal mounting bracket.
4. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

F. Diffusers:

1. Acrylic Diffusers: One hundred percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
2. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125-inchminimum unless otherwise indicated.

G. Standards:

1. DLC certified.
2. RoHS compliant.
3. UL Listing: Listed for damp location.
4. NEMA LE 4.

2.7 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Steel:

1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A568/A568M for sheet steel.

C. Stainless Steel:

1. Manufacturer's standard grade.
2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/240M.

D. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.

E. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

2.8 METAL FINISHES

A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.9 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Aircraft cable: Stainless steel.

C. Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

C. Install lamps in each luminaire.

D. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

E. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secured to outlet box.
2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Suspended Luminaires:

1. Ceiling Mount:

a. Two 5/32-inch-diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 10 feetin length.

2. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

I. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 26 09 43.16 "Addressable-Luminaire Lighting Controls."

B. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 26 09 43.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.

1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 26 51 19

SECTION 26 52 13 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Emergency lighting.
2. Exit signs.
3. Materials.
4. Luminaire support components.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT): The absolute temperature, measured in kelvins, of a blackbody whose chromaticity most nearly resembles that of the light source.

B. Color Rendering Index (CRI): Measure of the degree of color shift that objects undergo when illuminated by the light source as compared with the color of those same objects when illuminated by a reference source.

C. Emergency Lighting Unit: A lighting unit with internal or external emergency battery powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery and unit operation.

D. Lumen (lm): The SI derived unit of luminous flux equal to the luminous flux emitted within a unit solid angle by a unit point source (1 lm = 1 cd-sr).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.

a. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
b. Include physical description of unit and dimensions.
c. Battery and charger for light units.
d. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
e. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests by, or under supervision of, qualified luminaire photometric testing laboratory, for each luminaire type.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

a. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
b. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
c. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Samples: For each product and for each color and texture specified.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of luminaire with factory-applied finishes.

E. Samples for Verification: For each type of luminaire.

1. Include Samples of luminaires and accessories to verify finish selection.

F. Product Schedule:

1. For emergency lighting units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
2. For exit signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

B. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire for tests performed by, or under supervision of, qualified luminaire photometric testing laboratory.

C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps: 10 for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
2. Luminaire-mounted, emergency battery pack: One for every 20 emergency lighting units. Furnish at least one of each type.
3. Diffusers and Lenses: One for every 100 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.
4. Globes and Guards: One for every 20 of each type and rating installed. Furnish at least one of each type.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. FM Global Compliance: Luminaires for hazardous locations must be listed and labeled for indicated class and division of hazard by FM Global.

B. Mockups: For interior luminaires in room or module mockups, complete with power and control connections.

1. Obtain Architect's approval of luminaires and signs in mockups before starting installations.
2. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging completed Work.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer Extended Warranty for Emergency and Exit Lighting: Installer warrants that fabricated and installed emergency luminaires and exit signs, including batteries, perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to repair or replace components and assemblies that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.

1. Extended Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

B. Special Manufacturer Extended Warranty for Batteries for Emergency and Exit Lighting: Manufacturer warrants that batteries for emergency luminaires and exit signs perform in accordance with specified requirements and agrees to provide repair or replacement of batteries that fail to perform as specified within extended warranty period.

1. Extended Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion; full coverage for labor, materials, and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL 924, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.

B. Comply with NFPA 101.

C. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.

D. Comply with UL 1598 for fluorescent luminaires.

E. Lamp Base: Comply with ANSI C81.61 or IEC 60061-1.

F. Bulb Shape: Complying with ANSI C79.1.

G. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body and compatible with ballast.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate one lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each upon loss of normal power. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
3. Nightlight Connection: Operate lamp continuously at 40 percent of rated light output.
4. Test Push-Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.

    a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.

5. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
6. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
7. Remote Test: Switch in handheld remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
8. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

H. External Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, suitable for powering one or more lamps, remote mounted from luminaire.

1. Emergency Connection: Operate one LED lamp continuously. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire.
2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
3. Nightlight Connection: Operate lamp in a remote luminaire continuously.
4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
6. Housing: Type 1 enclosure listed for installation inside, on top of, or remote from luminaire. Remote assembly must be located no less than half of distance recommended by emergency power unit manufacturer, whichever is less.
7. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.

8. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
9. Remote Test: Switch in handheld remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
10. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

2.2 EMERGENCY LIGHTING

A. General Characteristics: Self-contained units.

B. Emergency Luminaire:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Amerlux.
    b. Cooper Lighting Solutions; Signify North America Corp.
    c. GE Current, a Daintree company; American Industrial Partners (AIP).

2. Options:

    a. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V(ac) 277 V(ac).
    b. Internal emergency power unit.
    c. Rated for installation in damp locations, and for sealed and gasketed luminaires in wet locations.
    d. UL 94 flame rating.

C. Emergency Lighting Unit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Amerlux.
    b. Cooper Lighting Solutions; Signify North America Corp.
    c. GE Current, a Daintree company; American Industrial Partners (AIP).

2. Options:

    a. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V(ac) 277 V(ac).
    b. Wall with universal junction box adaptor.
    c. UV stable thermoplastic housing, rated for damp locations.
    d. Two LED lamp heads.
    e. Internal emergency power unit.

2.3 EXIT SIGNS

A. General Characteristics: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Internally Lighted Sign:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Amerlux.
   b. Cooper Lighting Solutions; Signify North America Corp.
   c. Hubbell Lighting; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.

2. Options:

   a. Operating at nominal voltage of 120 V(ac) 277 V(ac).
   b. Lamps for AC Operation:

      1) Fluorescent, two for each luminaire; 20,000 hours of rated lamp life.
      2) LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

   c. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Internal emergency power unit.
   d. Master/Remote Sign Configurations:

      1) Master Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, and provide additional capacity in LED power supply battery for power connection to remote unit.
      2) Remote Unit: Comply with requirements above for self-powered exit signs, except omit power supply, battery, and test features. Arrange to receive full power requirements from master unit. Connect for testing concurrently with master unit as a unified system.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components must be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:

1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

C. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Tempered Fresnel glass Prismatic glass Diffuse glass Clear glass Prismatic acrylic Clear, UV-stabilized acrylic.
2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
3. Acrylic: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
4. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.

D. Housings:

1. Extruded aluminum housing and heat sink.
2. Clear anodized finish.

E. Conduit: EMT, minimum metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4).

2.5 METAL FINISHES

A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

B. Support Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel,.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of luminaires.

B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.

C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where emergency lighting luminaires will be installed.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

B. Install lamps in each luminaire.

C. Supports:

1. Sized and rated for luminaire and emergency power unit weight.
2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
4. Luminaire-mounting devices must be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

D. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached using through bolts and backing plates on either side of wall.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

E. Suspended Luminaire Support:

1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inch, brace to limit swinging.
2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

F. Ceiling Grid Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to outlet box, if provided.
2. Secure emergency power unit using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of emergency power unit.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Tenant.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

C. Nonconforming Work:

1. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

E. Manufacturer Services:

1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

3.5 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Perform startup service:

1. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of one hour and depress switch to conduct short-duration test.
2. Charge emergency power units and batteries minimum of 24 hours and conduct one-hour discharge test.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjustments: Within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site visit to do the following:

1. Inspect luminaires. Replace lamps, emergency power units, batteries, exit signs, and luminaires that are defective.

a. Parts and supplies must be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

2. Conduct short-duration tests on all emergency lighting.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Remove and replace luminaires and exit signs that are damaged or caused to be unfit for use by construction activities.

END OF SECTION 26 52 13

SECTION 27 05 28 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
3. Optical-fiber-cable pathways and fittings.
4. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Metallic surface pathways.
6. Tele-power poles.
7. Hooks.
8. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 74 19 “Construction and Demolition Waste Management”
2. Section 01 81 13 “Sustainable Design Requirements”
3. Section 01 81 14 “Low-Emitting Materials”
4. Section 01 81 19 “Indoor Air Quality Management”
5. Section 01 91 00 “Commissioning”

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. GRC: Galvanized rigid conduit.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

C. RTRC: Reinforced thermosetting resin conduit.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data for the following:

1. Surface pathways
2. Wireways and fittings.
3. Tele-power poles.
4. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
5. Underground handholes and boxes.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets and custom underground handholes and boxes. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

C. Samples: For wireways, surface pathways, and tele-power poles and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Pathway routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of pathway groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
3. Underground ducts, piping, and structures in location of underground enclosures and handholes.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

C. Source quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Update CAD Files: Prime Contract holder shall be responsible for providing As-Built CAD Files per Spec Section 01 77 00 “Closeout Procedures.”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Description: Metal raceway of circular cross section with manufacturer-fabricated fittings.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
3. Alpha Wire.
4. Anamet Electrical, Inc (Anaconda Sealtite).
5. Electri-Flex Company.
6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
7. Picoma Industries, Inc.
8. Plasti-Bond.
9. Republic Conduit.
10. Southwire Company.
11. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
12. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
13. Wheatland Tube Company.

C. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-D.

D. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.

E. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.

F. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.

G. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated GRC, IMC.

1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.

H. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

I. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.

1. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.
2. Fittings for EMT:

a. Material: Steel or die cast.
b. Type: Set screw.

3. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL-467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
4. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

J. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Description: Nonmetallic raceway of circular section with manufacturer-fabricated fittings.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
3. Anamet Electrical, Inc (Anaconda Sealtite).
4. Arnco Corporation.
5. Cantex Inc.
6. Carlon; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
7. CertainTeed Corporation.
8. Condux International, Inc.

9. Dura-Line.
10. Electri-Flex Company.
11. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - RACO).
12. Kraloy Fittings.
13. Lamson & Sessions.
14. Niedax Inc.
15. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

C. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Comply with TIA-569-D.

D. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC / Type EPC-80-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.

E. Rigid HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.

F. Continuous HDPE: Comply with UL 651A.

G. RTRC: Comply with UL 2515A and NEMA TC 14.

H. Fittings: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

I. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 OPTICAL-FIBER-CABLE PATHWAYS AND FITTINGS

A. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible-type pathway with a circular cross section, approved for plenum, riser, or general-use installation unless otherwise indicated.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Alpha Wire.
2. Carlon; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
3. Dura-Line.
4. Endot Industries Inc.
5. IPEX USA LLC.

C. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with TIA-569-D.

2.4 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Description: Sheet metal trough of rectangular cross section fabricated to required size and shape, without holes or knockouts, and with hinged or removable covers.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-line, an Eaton business.
2. Hoffman; a brand of nVent.
3. MonoSystems, Inc.
4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

C. General Requirements for Metal Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:

1. Comply with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 / Type 3R / Type 12 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
2. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
3. Comply with TIA-569-D.

D. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

E. Wireway Covers: Hinged type / Flanged-and-gasketed type unless otherwise indicated.

F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.5 SURFACE METAL PATHWAYS

A. Description: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers, complying with UL 5.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. MonoSystems, Inc.
2. Niedax Inc.
3. Panduit Corp.
4. Wiremold / Legrand.

C. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish in color selected by Architect.

D. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

E. Comply with TIA-569-D.

2.6 TELE-POWER POLES:

A. Description: Prefabricated, finished metal pole with prewired power and communications outlets.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. MonoSystems, Inc.
2. Panduit Corp.
3. Wiremold / Legrand.

C. Material: Galvanized steel with ivory baked-enamel finish.

D. Fittings and Accessories: Dividers, end caps, covers, cutouts, wiring harnesses, devices, mounting materials, and other fittings shall match and mate with tele-power pole as required for complete system.

E. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

F. Comply with TIA-569-D.

2.7 HOOKS

A. Description: Prefabricated sheet metal cable supports for telecommunications cable.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. MonoSystems, Inc.
2. Panduit Corp.
3. Wiremold / Legrand.

C. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.

D. Comply with TIA-569-D.

E. Galvanized steel.

F. J / U shape.

2.8 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Description: Enclosures for communications.

B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Adalet.
2. Carlon; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
3. Crouse-Hinds, an Eaton business.
4. EGS/Appleton Electric.
5. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
6. FSR Inc.
7. Hoffman; a brand of nVent.
8. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - RACO).

9. Hubbell Incorporated (Power Systems Group - Quazite).
10. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
11. Molex Industrial Products Group; Woodhead Brand.
12. MonoSystems, Inc.
13. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
14. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
15. Plasti-Bond.
16. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
17. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures.
18. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
19. Wiremold / Legrand.

C. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:

1. Comply with TIA-569-D.
2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for use in wet locations.
3. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
4. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep / 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep.
5. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

D. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

E. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy / aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

F. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: Cast metal or sheet metal.
2. Type: Fully adjustable / Semi-adjustable.
3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Nonmetallic Floor Boxes: Nonadjustable, round / rectangular.

1. Nonmetallic floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

H. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

I. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

J. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

K. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 / Type 3R / Type 4 / Type 12, with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

L. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 / Type 3R / Type 12 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC, IMC, RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC, IMC, RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC / Type EPC-80-PVC, direct buried / concrete encased.
4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R / Type 4.

B. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC / IMC. Pathway locations include the following:

a. Loading dock.
b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
c. Mechanical rooms.
d. Gymnasiums

3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT or innerduct.
4. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC / IMC.

5. Pathways for Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway / Plenum-type, communications-cable pathway / EMT.
6. Pathways for Optical-Fiber or Communications-Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: Riser-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway / Riser-type, communications-cable pathway / EMT.
7. Pathways for Concealed General-Purpose Distribution of Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable: General-use, optical-fiber-cable pathway / Riser-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway / Plenum-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway / General-use, communications-cable pathway / Plenum-type, communications-cable pathway / EMT.
8. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel units in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

C. Minimum Pathway Size: 3/4-inch trade size for copper and aluminum cables, and 1 inch for optical-fiber cables.

D. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use set-screw or, steel / cast-metal fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

F. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.

G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with the following standards for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:

1. NECA 1.
2. NECA/BICSI 568.
3. TIA-569-D.
4. NECA 101
5. NECA 102.
6. NECA 105.
7. NECA 111.

B. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

C. Comply with requirements in Section 07 84 13 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 27 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Comply with requirements in Section 27 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling" for sleeves and sleeve seals for communications.

F. Keep pathways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.

G. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.

H. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

I. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.

J. Conceal rigid conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

K. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

L. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:

1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings. Comply with requirements for expansion joints specified in this article.
3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
5. Change from nonmetallic conduit and fittings to GRC or IMC and fittings before rising above floor.

M. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for pathways.
2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

N. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

O. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

P. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.

Q. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus one additional quarter-turn.

R. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure, to assure a continuous ground path.

S. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.

T. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Secure pull wire, so it cannot fall into conduit. Cap pathways designated as spare alongside pathways in use.

U. Surface Pathways:

1. Install surface pathway for surface telecommunications outlet boxes only where indicated on Drawings.
2. Install surface pathway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
3. Secure surface pathway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight pathway section. Support surface pathway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

V. Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable: Install pathways, metal and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:

1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of pathway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.

W. Install pathway-sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway-sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

X. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals, so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.
3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

Y. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding PVC conduit and fittings.

Z. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:

    a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
    d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.

3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

AA. Hooks:

1. Size to allow a minimum of 25 percent future capacity without exceeding design capacity limits.
2. Shall be supported by dedicated support wires. Do not use ceiling grid support wire or support rods.
3. Hook spacing shall allow no more than 6 inches of slack. The lowest point of the cables shall be no less than 6 inches adjacent to ceilings, mechanical ductwork and fittings, luminaires, power conduits, power and telecommunications outlets, and other electrical and communications equipment.
4. Space hooks no more than 5 feet o.c.
5. Provide a hook at each change in direction.

BB. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements and or consult Architect. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

CC. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surface to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

DD. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls, so they are not in the same vertical channel.

EE. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

FF. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

GG. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

HH. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

A. Direct-Buried Conduit:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving" for pipe of less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Install backfill as specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 31 20 00 "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

    a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete around conduit for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
    b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

6. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits, but a minimum of 6 inches below grade. Align planks along centerline of conduit.
7. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 33.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.

C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.

D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, below grade.

E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.

F. Field cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 27 05 28

SECTION 270553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Underground-line warning tape.
2. Signs.
3. Bands and tubes.
4. Cable ties.
5. Miscellaneous identification products.
6. Labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for communications identification products.

B. Samples: For each type of label and sign to illustrate composition, size, colors, lettering style, mounting provisions, and graphic features of identification products.

C. Identification Schedule:

1. Outlets: Scaled drawings indicating location and proposed designation.
2. Backbone Cabling: Riser diagram showing each communications room, backbone cable, and proposed backbone cable designation.
3. Racks: Scaled drawings indicating location and proposed designation.
4. Patch Panels: Enlarged scaled drawings showing rack row, number, and proposed designations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and TIA 606-B.

B. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.

C. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Black letters on a white field.

2.3 LABELS

A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. Champion America.
c. emedco.
d. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
e. HellermannTyton.
f. LEM Products Inc.
g. Marking Services, Inc.
h. Panduit Corp.
i. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceway or cable they identify, that stay in place by gripping action.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. HellermannTyton.
c. Marking Services, Inc.
d. Panduit Corp.
e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil-thick, polyester flexible labels with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. A'n D Cable Products.
    b. Brady Corporation.
    c. Brother International Corporation.
    d. emedco.
    e. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
    f. Ideal Industries, Inc.
    g. LEM Products Inc.
    h. Marking Services, Inc.
    i. Panduit Corp.
    j. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating protective shields over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
3. Marker for Labels:

    a. Permanent, waterproof black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
    b. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof black ink recommended by printer manufacturer.

D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Polyester, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil-thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. A'n D Cable Products.
    b. Brady Corporation.
    c. Brother International Corporation.
    d. emedco.
    e. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
    f. HellermannTyton.
    g. Ideal Industries, Inc.
    h. LEM Products Inc.
    i. Marking Services, Inc.
    j. Panduit Corp.
    k. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2. Minimum Nominal Size:

    a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches for raceway and conductors.
    b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches for equipment.
    c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches long, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceway or cable they identify, that stay in place by gripping action.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

a. Brady Corporation.
b. HellermannTyton.
c. Marking Services, Inc.
d. Panduit Corp.

2.5 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
3. Ideal Industries, Inc.
4. LEM Products Inc.
5. Marking Services, Inc.
6. Reef Industries, Inc.
7. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

B. Tape:

1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground communications utility lines.
2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

C. Color and Printing:

1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, and ANSI Z535.4.
2. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL-FIBER CABLE".

D. Tag, Nonconducting Polyolefin: Type I:

1. Pigmented polyolefin, bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 4 mils.
4. Weight: 18.5 lb/1000 sq. ft..
5. Tensile according to ASTM D882: 30 lbf and 2500 psi.

E. Tag, Nonconducting Multilayer Laminate: Type II:

1. Multilayer laminate, consisting of high-density polyethylene scrim coated with pigmented polyolefin; bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 12 mils.
4. Weight: 36.1 lb/1000 sq. ft..
5. Tensile according to ASTM D882: 400 lbf and 11,500 psi.

F. Tag, Detectable: Type ID:

1. Detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented polyolefin film, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core; bright colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Overall Thickness: 5 mils.
4. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
5. Weight: 28 lb/1000 sq. ft..
6. Tensile according to ASTM D882: 70 lbf and 4600 psi.

G. Tag, Detectable, Reinforced: Type IID:

1. Reinforced, detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented woven scrim, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core; bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Overall Thickness: 8 mils.
4. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
5. Weight: 34 lb/1000 sq. ft..
6. Tensile according to ASTM D882: 300 lbf and 12,500 psi.

2.6 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

   a. Carlton Industries, LP.
   b. Champion America.
   c. emedco.
   d. Marking Services, Inc.

2. Preprinted aluminum signs, high-intensity reflective, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
3. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.

4. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches.

B. Metal-Backed Butyrate Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Brady Corporation.
    b. Champion America.
    c. emedco.
    d. Marking Services, Inc.

2. Weather-resistant, nonfading, preprinted, cellulose-acetate butyrate signs, with 0.0396-inch galvanized-steel backing, punched and drilled for fasteners, and with colors, legend, and size required for application.
3. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: 10 by 14 inches.

C. Laminated-Acrylic or Melamine-Plastic Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

    a. Brady Corporation.
    b. Carlton Industries, LP.
    c. emedco.
    d. Marking Services, Inc.

2. Engraved legend.
3. Thickness:

    a. For signs up to 20 sq. in., minimum 1/16 inch thick.
    b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick.
    c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
    d. Self-adhesive.
    e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

2.7 CABLE TIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

1. HellermannTyton.
2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
3. Marking Services, Inc.
4. Panduit Corp.

B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

C. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black.

D. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D638: 7000 psi.
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).

B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying communications identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.

D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.

E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.

F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of communications systems and connected items.

G. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.

H. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
3. Provide label 6 inches from cable end.

I. Snap-Around Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Provide label 6 inches from cable end.

J. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Provide label 6 inches from cable end.

K. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch-high letters on 1-1/2-inch-high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

L. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

M. Underground-Line Warning Tape:

1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
3. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.

N. Cable Ties: General purpose, except as listed below:

1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.

B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations with high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.

C. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify covers of each junction and pull box with self-adhesive labels containing wiring system legend.

1. System legends shall be as follows:

a. Telecommunications.

D. Faceplates: Label individual faceplates with self-adhesive labels. Place label at top of faceplate. Each faceplate shall be labeled with its individual, sequential designation, numbered clockwise when entering room from primary egress, composed of the following, in the order listed:

1. Wiring closet designation.
2. Colon.
3. Faceplate number.

E. Equipment Room Labeling:

1. Racks, Frames, and Enclosures: Identify front and rear of each with self-adhesive labels containing equipment designation.
2. Patch Panels: Label individual rows and outlets, starting at to left and working down, with self-adhesive labels.
3. Data Outlets: Label each outlet with a self-adhesive label indicating the following, in the order listed:

a. Room number being served.
b. Colon.
c. Faceplate number.

F. Backbone Cables: Label each cable with a vinyl-wraparound label indicating the location of the far or other end of the backbone cable. Patch panel or punch down block where cable is terminated should be labeled identically.

G. Horizontal Cables: Label each cable with a vinyl-wraparound label indicating the following, in the order listed:

1. Room number.
2. Colon.

3. Faceplate number.

H. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for copper, coaxial, hybrid copper/fiber, and optical-fiber cable.

I. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels.

J. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures: Self-adhesive labels.

1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.

K. Equipment Identification Labels:

1. Indoor Equipment: Self-adhesive label.
2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated-acrylic or melamine-plastic sign.
3. Equipment to Be Labeled:

a. Communications cabinets.
b. Uninterruptible power supplies.
c. Computer room air conditioners.
d. Fire-alarm and suppression equipment.
e. Egress points.
f. Power distribution components.

END OF SECTION 270553

SECTION 27 11 00 - COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backboards.
2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
3. Power strips.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 74 19 “Construction and Demolition Waste Management”
2. Section 01 81 13 “Sustainable Design Requirements”

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Access Provider: An operator that provides a circuit path or facility between the service provider and user. An access provider can also be a service provider.

B. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.

C. RCDD: Registered communications distribution designer.

D. Service Provider: The operator of a telecommunications transmission service delivered through access provider facilities.

E. TGB: Telecommunications grounding bus bar.

F. TMGB: Telecommunications main grounding bus bar.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for equipment racks and cabinets.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room fittings. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
2. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: Include workspace requirements and access for cable connections.
3. Grounding: Indicate location of grounding bus bar and its mounting detail showing standoff insulators and wall mounting brackets.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions. Base certification on the maximum number of components capable of being mounted in each rack type. Identify components on which certification is based.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings shall be under direct supervision of RCDD.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under direct supervision of Installer 2, Copper or Fiber, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
3. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as RCDD to perform the on-site inspection.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Update CAD Files: Prime Contract holder shall be responsible for providing As-Built CAD Files per Spec Section 01 77 00 “Closeout Procedures.”

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Equipment shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

2.2 BACKBOARDS

A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches.

B. Backboard Paint: Light-colored fire-retardant paint.

2.3 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Adalet.
2. Crouse-Hinds, an Eaton business.
3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
5. FSR Inc.
6. Hoffman; a brand of nVent.
7. Hubbell Incorporated.
8. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - RACO).
9. Hubbell Incorporated (Commercial and Industrial Group - Wiring Device-Kellems).
10. Kraloy Fittings.
11. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
12. MonoSystems, Inc.
13. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
14. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
15. Plasti-Bond.
16. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
17. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures.
18. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
19. Topaz Electric; a division of Topaz Lighting Corp.
20. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets shall be listed and labeled for intended location and use.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, Type FD, ferrous alloy, with gasketed cover.

E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

F. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

G. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized cast iron with gasketed cover.

H. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

I. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.

J. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 / Type 3R / Type 4 / Type 12 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

K. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 1 / Type 3R / Type 12 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
3. Key latch to match panelboards.
4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.
6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.4 POWER STRIPS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 27 11 16 "Communications Racks, Frames, and Enclosures."

B. Power Strips: Comply with UL 1363.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Rack mounting, with detachable flanges.
3. Height: 1 RU.
4. Housing: Metal.
5. Six, 20-A, 120-V ac, NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R receptacles.
6. Front-facing receptacles.
7. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
8. LED indicator lights for reverse polarity and open outlet ground.
9. Circuit Breaker and Thermal Fusing: When protection is lost, circuit opens and cannot be reset.
10. Circuit Breaker and Thermal Fusing: Unit continues to supply power if protection is lost.
11. Close-coupled, direct plug-in / Cord connected with 15-foot line cord.
12. Rocker-type on-off switch, illuminated when in on position.
13. Surge Protection: UL 1449, Type 3.

a. Maximum Surge Current, Line to Neutral: 72 kA.
b. Protection modes shall be line to neutral, line to ground, and neutral to ground.
c. UL 1449 Voltage Protection Rating for line to neutral and line to ground shall be 600 V and 500 V. for neutral to ground.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

A. Contact telecommunications service provider and arrange for installation of demarcation point, protected entrance terminals, and a housing when so directed by service provider.

B. Comply with requirements in Section 27 05 28 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for materials and installation requirements for underground, buried pathways.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1.

B. Comply with BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual" for layout of communications equipment spaces.

C. Comply with BICSI's "Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual" for installation of equipment in communications equipment spaces.

D. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.

E. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment in tracks and in room. Coordinate service entrance configuration with service provider.

1. Meet jointly with systems providers, equipment suppliers, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment configurations and installation interfaces.
2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.
3. Adjust configurations and locations of distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment rooms to accommodate and optimize configurations and space requirements of communications equipment.
4. Adjust configurations and locations of equipment with distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels of cabling systems of other communications, electronic safety and security, and related systems that share space in equipment room.

F. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

G. Backboards:

1. Install from 6 inches to 8 feet, 6 inches above finished floor. If plywood is fire rated, ensure that fire-rating stamp is visible after installation.
2. Paint all sides of backboard with two coats of paint, leaving fire rating stamp visible.
3. Comply with requirements for backboard installation in BICSI's "Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual" and TIA-569-D.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 27 05 44 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling."

END OF SECTION 27 11 00

SECTION 28 46 21.11 - ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

SUMMARY

A. Scope of Work

1. This project consists of providing a new Intelligent Fire Alarm Control and Voice Evacuation Signaling System with Voice Intelligibility, Public Address System operations, and Emergency Situation Notification operations, as described herein and shown on the plans, to be left in first class operating condition.

B. Components

1. The Intelligent Fire Alarm Control and Voice Evacuation Signaling System shall be comprised of :

   a. An Intelligent Fire Alarm Control Panel with integral Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter and battery backup.
   b. Cellular Communicator with battery backup.
   c. Voice Evacuation Control Panel with System Control Buttons, Microphone, Amplifier(s), Digital Message Unit, Power Supply, and Battery Backup.
      600-ohm output from the Facility's VOIP Telephone System into the Voice Evacuation Control Panel to provide for SINGLE ZONE public address announcements throughout the building over the Fire Alarm System speakers.
   d. Integration of the "Severe Weather" and "Lockdown/Armed Intruder" Manual Activation Pushbuttons, as well as their associated Emergency Messages that will be contained within the Voice Evacuation Control Panel's Digital Message Unit.

2. Theory of Operations

   a. The Intelligent Fire Alarm Control Panel shall supervise all system wiring for opens, grounds, and shorts, as well as, monitoring all addressable modules and analog sensors for their physical connection to the signaling line circuit. Analog smoke
      sensors shall constantly report smoke obscuration values back to the fire alarm panel. The fire alarm panel then makes the determination if the smoke obscuration, measured in percent per linear foot, is sufficient to activate a fire alarm condition. In addition, the analog smoke sensors are monitored by the fire alarm panel for cleanliness. The panel will compensate for only so much dust accumulation or detector aging, called drift compensation. When compensation can no longer be provided, a dirty and/or very dirty sensor indication is provided at the fire alarm panel. Service for this analog smoke sensor that is reporting dirty or very dirty is required as soon as possible. SLC Fault Isolation Modules shall be provided on the Class A Signaling Line Circuit to prevent wire-to-wire short circuits from causing the entire SLC to be rendered out of service, thereby removing any automatic or manual activation of a fire alarm condition. Provide SLC Fault Isolation Modules

so that no more than 20 Intelligent Devices are between modules. The Digital Alarm Communicator Transmitter, using Contact ID Format, in conjunction with the Cellular Communicator, shall provide notification to the Owner's Remote Monitoring Company for Fire Department Dispatch to the premises in the event of a Fire Alarm activation, Police Department Dispatch to the premises in the event of a Lockdown/Active Intruder activation, New Castle Emergency Operations Department Dispatch in the event of a Severe Weather activation, as well as notification to those person(s) on the Owner's Responsible Party List. It shall also provide for the visual fire alarm signaling in the facility, and alarm activation of the Voice Evacuation Control Panel.

b. The Voice Evacuation Control Panel shall provide for the broadcast of discrete Fire Alarm, Emergency Situation, and Public Address announcements over the Supervised, UL Listed Fire Alarm Speakers in the building. The Digital Message Unit shall digitally store, in non-volatile memory, all voice evacuation messages to be broadcast in response to the specific event triggered. In a Fire Alarm condition, the broadcasted message shall be preceded by one round of Code-3 tone. The alternating broadcast of the Tone and Message shall continue until the Alarm Silence or System Reset button on the Fire Alarm Control Panel or Remote Annunciator Panel is depressed.

c. Fire Alarm Message shall utilize a Female voice and be approved in writing during the submittal process, prior to implementation. The Emergency Situation Notification messages for "Severe Weather", "Lockdown/Armed Intruder", and "All-Clear" shall be provided by the Building Owner in digital format for transfer to the Voice Evacuation Control Panel's Digital Message Unit.

d. Various telephones in the facility shall be setup by the Telephone System provider to have an "All-Call" selector button to enable this paging operation once depressed and voice communications is provided into the handset. Hanging up the handset shall automatically restore the System to normal operations.

e. In the event of a fire alarm or emergency situation, the telephone page shall be automatically disconnected, and the appropriate fire alarm or emergency situation message shall be broadcast. Emergency Situation announcements shall have the highest priority, followed by Fire Alarm announcements, followed by Public Address announcements.

f. Speakers shall utilize a 25-Volt distributed audio line and be set at .25 Watt, .5 Watt, or 1 Watt tap settings to provide proper Voice Intelligibility, in accordance with NFPA72 and the State of DE Fire Prevention Regulations. Amplifiers shall be sized to support all connected speakers using a 1 watt setting, plus 50% spare capacity. Provide a backup amplifier, to automatically switch over upon failure of one of the primary amplifiers.

C. Section Includes:

1. Addressable fire-alarm system.
2. Fire-alarm control unit (FACU).
3. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
4. System smoke detectors.
5. Duct smoke detectors.
6. Projected beam smoke detectors.
7. Carbon monoxide detectors.
8. Heat detectors.
9. Multicriteria and multisensor fire detectors.

10. Nonsystem smoke detectors.
11. Air-sampling smoke detectors.
12. Fire-alarm notification appliances.
13. Emergency responder radio coverage system.
14. Fire-alarm remote annunciators.
15. Fire-alarm addressable interface devices.
16. Digital alarm communicator transmitters (DACTs) & Cellular Communicator.

D. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 74 19 “Construction and Demolition Waste Management”
2. Section 01 81 13 “Sustainable Design Requirements”
3. Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware" for magnetic door holders that release in response to fire-alarm outputs.
4. Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" or Section 26 05 23 "Control Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for cables and conductors for fire-alarm systems.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. DACT: Digital alarm communicator transmitter.

B. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.

C. FACU: Fire-alarm control unit.

D. High-Performance Building: A building that integrates and optimizes on a life-cycle basis all major high-performance attributes, including energy conservation, environment, safety, security, durability, accessibility, cost-benefit, productivity, sustainability, functionality, and operational considerations.

E. Mode: The terms "Active Mode," "Off Mode," and "Standby Mode" are used as defined in the 2007 Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA).

F. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.

G. PC: Personal computer.

H. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:

1. Control Voltage: Listed and labeled for use in remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits supplied by a Class 2 or Class 3 power supply having rated output not greater than 150 V and 5 A, allowing use of alternate wiring methods complying with NFPA 70, Article 725.
2. Low Voltage: Listed and labeled for use in circuits supplied by a Class 1 or other power supply having rated output not greater than 1000 V, requiring use of wiring methods complying with NFPA 70, Article 300, Part I.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Approved Permit Submittal: Submittals must be approved by authorities having jurisdiction prior to submitting them to Architect.

B. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.

1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details, including details of attachments to other Work.
3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
4. Alphanumeric Annunciator panel details as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
5. Detail assembly and support requirements.
6. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
7. Include battery-size calculations.
8. Include input/output matrix.
9. Include written statement from manufacturer that equipment and components have been tested as a system and comply with requirements in this Section and in NFPA 72.
10. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
11. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
12. Provide program report showing that air-sampling detector pipe layout balances pneumatically within airflow range of air-sampling detector.
13. Provide control wiring diagrams for fire-alarm interface to HVAC; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.

    a. Show critical dimensions that relate to placement and support of sampling tubes, detector housing, and remote status and alarm indicators.
    b. Show field wiring and equipment required for HVAC unit shutdown on alarm and override by firefighters' smoke-evacuation system.
    c. Locate detectors in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
    d. Show air-sampling detector pipe routing.

14. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
15. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.
16. Provide a detailed written “System Configuration & Sequence of Operations” for the entire Fire Alarm System, to account for each piece of equipment, its operations, and functionality in response to Alarm, Supervisory, and Trouble conditions.

D. Delegated Design Submittal: For notification appliances and smoke and heat detectors, in addition to submittals listed above, indicate compliance with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Drawings showing location of each notification appliance and smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of device.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72. Calculate spacing and intensities for strobe signals and sound-pressure levels for audible appliances.
3. Indicate audible appliances required to produce square wave signal per NFPA 72.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates:

1. Seismic Performance Certificates: For FACU, accessories, and components, from manufacturer. Include the following information:

a. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
b. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
c. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which certification is based and their installation requirements.

B. Field quality-control reports.

C. Qualification Statements: For Installer.

D. Sample Warranty: Submittal must include line item pricing for replacement parts and labor.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:

a. Comply with "Records" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
b. Provide "Fire-Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" in accordance with "Completion Documents" Article in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment. Each conductor must be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.

d. Riser diagram.
e. Device addresses.
f. Air-sampling system sample port locations and modeling program report showing layout meets performance criteria.
g. Record copy of site-specific software.
h. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" in accordance with "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:

1) Equipment tested.
2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.

i. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
j. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at FACU and each annunciator unit.

B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
2. Program Software Backup: On USB media and approved online or cloud solution.
3. Device address list.
4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

C. Update CAD Files: Prime Contract holder shall be responsible for providing As-Built CAD Files per Spec Section 01 77 00 “Closeout Procedures.”

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Lamps for Remote Indicating Lamp Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
2. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors, and Flame Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
3. Detector Bases: Quantity equal to two percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
4. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked or tamperproofed components.
5. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
6. Fuses: Two of each type installed in system. Provide in box or cabinet with compartments marked with fuse types and sizes.
7. Filters for Air-Sampling Detectors: Quantity equal to two percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
8. Air-Sampling Fan: Quantity equal to one for every five detectors, but no fewer than one unit of each type.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications:

1. Personnel must be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
2. Installation must be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.
3. Obtain certification by NRTL in accordance with NFPA 72.
4. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Seismic Conditions: Unless otherwise indicated on Contract Documents, specified Work in this Section must withstand the seismic hazard design loads determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7 for installed elevation above or below grade.

1. The term "withstand" means "unit must remain in place without separation of parts from unit when subjected to specified seismic design loads."

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail because of defects in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

A. Description:

1. Noncoded, UL-certified and/or FM Global-placarded addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and voice message / strobe notification for evacuation.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. Fire-Alarm Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled by a NRTL in accordance with NFPA 70 for use with selected fire-alarm system and marked for intended location and application.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.

b. Fire-alarm signal initiation must be by one or more of the following devices and systems:

1) Manual stations.
2) Heat detectors.
3) Flame detectors.
4) Smoke detectors.
5) Air-sampling smoke-detection system.
6) Carbon monoxide detectors.
7) Combustible gas detectors.
8) Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
9) Fire-extinguishing system operation.
10) Fire standpipe system.
11) Dry system pressure flow switch.

c. Fire-alarm signal must initiate the following actions, in response to a Fire Alarm initiated condition:

1) Continuously operate alarm notification appliances (speakers and strobes), including voice evacuation messages.
2) Identify alarm and specific initiating device at FACU, connected network control panels, off-premises network control panels, and remote annunciators.
3) Transmit alarm signal to Owner's UL Listed remote alarm receiving station.
4) Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
5) Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
6) Activate voice/alarm communication system.
7) Switch HVAC equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
8) Close smoke dampers in air ducts of designated air-conditioning duct systems.
9) Activate emergency lighting control.
10) Activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies, except for shutoffs serving legally required life-safety systems such as emergency generators and fire pumps if any.
11) Record events in system memory.
12) Indicate device in alarm on alphanumeric annunciator.

d. Supervisory signal initiation must be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1) Valve supervisory switch.
2) High- or low-air-pressure switch of dry-pipe or preaction sprinkler system.
3) Alert and Action signals of air-sampling detector system.
4) Elevator shunt-trip supervision.
5) Independent fire-detection and -suppression systems.
6) Fire pump is running.
7) Fire pump has lost power.
8) Power to fire pump has phase reversal.
9) Zones or individual devices have been disabled.

10) FACU has lost communication with network.
11) Duct smoke detectors - Alarm activation must also shut down the associated HVAC unit.

e. System trouble signal initiation must be by one or more of the following devices and actions:

1) Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
2) Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
3) Loss of communication with addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, printer interface, or Ethernet module.
4) Loss of primary power at FACU.
5) Ground or single break in internal circuits of FACU.
6) Abnormal ac voltage at FACU.
7) Break in standby battery circuitry.
8) Failure of battery charging.
9) Abnormal position of switch at FACU or annunciator.
10) Voice signal amplifier failure.
11) Hose cabinet door open.

f. System Supervisory Signal Actions:

1) Identify specific device initiating event at FACU, connected network control panels, off-premises network control panels, and remote annunciators.
2) For Loss of Primary Power to FACU, after time delay of 200 seconds, transmit trouble or supervisory signal to Owner’s UL Listed remote alarm receiving station.
3) Display system status on alphanumeric annunciator.

g. Network Communications:

1) Provide network communications for fire-alarm system in accordance with fire-alarm manufacturer's written instructions.
2) Provide network communications pathway per manufacturer's written instructions and requirements in NFPA 72 and NFPA 70.

h. Device Guards:

1) Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection.

a) Factory fabricated and furnished by device manufacturer, or UL Listed with the device the wireguard is protecting.
b) Finish: Paint of color to match protected device.

i. Document Storage Box:

1) Description: Enclosure to accommodate standard 8-1/2-by-11 inch manuals and loose document records. Legend sheet will be permanently attached to door for system required documentation, key contacts, and system information. Provide two key ring holders with location to mount standard business cards for key contact personnel.
2) Material and Finish: 18-gauge cold-rolled steel; four mounting holes.
3) Color: Red powder-coat epoxy finish.
4) Labeling: Permanently screened with 1 inch high lettering "SYSTEM RECORD DOCUMENTS" with white indelible ink.
5) Security: Locked with 3/4 inch barrel lock that uses the same key as the FACU. Provide solid 12 inch stainless steel piano hinge.

2.2 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL UNIT (FACU)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Honeywell International (Honeywell Gamewell-FCI).
2. Honeywell International (Notifier).
3. Siemens Industry, Inc. (Building Technologies Division).
4. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - SimplexGrinnell).
5. United Technologies Corporation (UTC Climate, Controls & Security - Edwards).
6. Fike (Honeywell Silent Knight).

B. Description: Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules.

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with NFPA 72 and UL 864.
2. General Characteristics:

a. System software and programs must be held in nonvolatile flash, electrically erasable, programmable, read-only memory, retaining information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
b. Include real-time clock for time annotation of events on event recorder and printer.
c. Provide communication between FACU and remote circuit interface panels, annunciators, and displays.
d. FACU must be listed for connection to Remote Station signaling system service.
e. Provide nonvolatile memory for system database, logic, and operating system and event history. System must require no manual input to initialize in the event of complete power down condition. FACU must provide minimum 500-event history log.
f. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: FACU must indicate which communication zones have been silenced and must provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.

1) Addressable Control Circuits for Operation of Notification Appliances and Mechanical Equipment: FACU must be listed for releasing service.

g. Fire-Alarm Annunciator: Arranged for interface between human operator at FACU and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and programming and control menu.

1) Annunciator and Display: LCD, 80 characters, minimum.
2) Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.

h. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at FACU and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and programming and control menu.

1) Annunciator and Display: LCD, three line(s) of 80 characters, minimum.
2) Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.

i. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:

1) Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class A.
2) Pathway Survivability: Level 1/ Level 2, Class N (for internet or other network and Class X).
3) Install minimum 198 addressable devices on each signaling-line circuit.
4) Install fault circuit isolators to comply with circuit performance requirements of NFPA 72 or with manufacturer's written instructions, whichever is more conservative.

On the Signaling Line Circuit within the facility, provide SLC Fault Isolation Modules to guard against a wire-to-wire short on this Communication Circuit, rendering it inoperable. Fault Isolation Modules shall be installed on the Class A SLC, so that no more than 20 intelligent devices will be connected between SLC fault isolation modules, to allow for small future addition & expansion flexibility.

j. Serial Interfaces:

1) One dedicated RS 485 port for central-station / remote station operation using point ID DACT.
2) One RS 485 port for remote annunciators, Ethernet module, or multi-interface module (printer port).
3) One USB /RS 232 port for PC configuration.
4) One RS 232 port for air-aspirating smoke detector connection.
5) One RS 232 port for voice evacuation interface.

k. Smoke-Alarm Verification:

1) Initiate audible and visible indication of "alarm-verification" signal at FACU.

2) Activate approved "alarm-verification" sequence at FACU and detector.
3) Sound general alarm if alarm is verified.
4) Cancel FACU indication and system reset if alarm is not verified.

l. Notification-Appliance Circuit:

1) Audible appliances must sound in three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
2) Where notification appliances provide signals to sleeping areas, alarm signal must be 520 Hz square wave with intensity 15 dB above average ambient sound level or 5 dB above maximum sound level, or at least 75 dB(A-weighted), whichever is greater, measured at pillow.
3) Visual alarm appliances must flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.

m. Water-flow alarm connected to sprinkler in elevator shaft and elevator machine room must shut down elevators associated with location without time delay.

1) Water-flow switch associated with sprinkler in elevator pit may have delay to allow elevators to move to designated floor.

n. Door Controls: Door hold-open devices that are controlled by smoke detectors at doors in smoke-barrier walls must be connected to fire-alarm system.

o. Remote Smoke-Detector Sensitivity Adjustment: Controls must select specific addressable smoke detectors for adjustment, display their current status and sensitivity settings, and change those settings. Allow controls to be used to program repetitive, time-scheduled, and automated changes in sensitivity of specific detector groups. Record sensitivity adjustments and sensitivity-adjustment schedule changes in system memory, and print out final adjusted values on system printer.

p. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to remote alarm station using Cellular Communicator and Cellular Service from a Predominant Carrier within the vicinity of the property.

q. Voice/Alarm Signaling Service: Central emergency communication system with redundant microphones, preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators provided in separate cabinet located in fire command center as special module that is part of FACU.

r. Indicate number of alarm channels for automatic, simultaneous transmission of different announcements to different zones or for manual transmission of announcements by use of central-control microphone. Amplifiers must comply with UL 1711.

1) Allow application of, and evacuation signal to, indicated number of zones and simultaneously allow voice paging to other zones selectively or in combination.
2) Programmable tone and message sequence selection.
3) Standard digitally recorded messages for "Evacuation" and "All Clear."
4) Generate tones to be sequenced with audio messages of type recommended by NFPA 72 and that are compatible with tone patterns of notification-appliance circuits of FACU.

~~s.~~ Status Annunciator: Indicate status of various voice/alarm speaker zones.

t. Preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators must automatically transfer to backup units, on primary equipment failure.

u. Primary Power: 24 V(dc) obtained from 120 V(ac) service and power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, and supervisory signals supervisory and DACT and digital alarm radio transmitters must be powered by 24 V(dc) source.

v. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system must not exceed 80 percent of power-supply module rating.

w. Secondary Power: 24 V(dc) supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.

~~x.~~ Batteries: Sealed Lead Acid Batteries to be provided, and FACU System Power requirement shall not exceed 80% of Battery rating.

D. Accessories:

1. Instructions: Computer printout or typewritten instruction card mounted behind plastic or glass cover in stainless steel or aluminum frame. Include interpretation and describe appropriate response for displays and signals. Briefly describe functional operation of system under normal, alarm, and trouble conditions.
2. Preaction System Functionality:

a. Initiate Presignal Alarm: This function must cause audible and visual alarm and indication to be provided at FACU. Activation of initiation device connected as part of preaction system must be annunciated at FACU only, without activation of general evacuation alarm.

2.3 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton (Life Safety - Wheelock).
2. Federal Signal Corporation.
3. Honeywell International (Honeywell Gamewell-FCI).
4. Honeywell International (Notifier).
5. Siemens Industry, Inc. (Building Technologies Division).
6. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - SimplexGrinnell).
7. United Technologies Corporation (UTC Climate, Controls & Security - Edwards).

B. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes must be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; must show visible indication of operation; and must be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate alarm, breaking-glass or plastic-rod / pull-lever type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.

3. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at top to permit lifting for access to initiate alarm. Lifting cover actuates integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.
4. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at top to permit lifting for access to initiate alarm.
5. Able to perform at up to 90 percent relative humidity at 90 deg F.
6. Material: Manual stations made of Lexan polycarbonate.
7. Able to be used in indoor / outdoor areas.

2.4 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Bosch Security Systems, Inc.
   b. Gentex Corporation.
   c. Harrington Signal, Inc.
   d. Honeywell International (Fire-Lite Alarms).
   e. Honeywell International (Honeywell Gamewell-FCI).
   f. Honeywell International (Notifier).
   g. Honeywell International (Silent Knight).
   h. Mircom Technologies, Ltd.
   i. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
   j. Siemens Industry, Inc. (Building Technologies Division).
   k. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - Autocall).
   l. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - SimplexGrinnell).
   m. United Technologies Corporation (UTC Climate, Controls & Security - Edwards).

2. Performance Criteria:

   a. Regulatory Requirements:

      1) NFPA 72.
      2) UL 268.

   b. General Characteristics:

      1) Detectors must be four-wire type.
      2) Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
      3) Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components must be mounted in twist-lock module that connects to fixed base. Provide terminals in fixed base for connection to building wiring.
      4) Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
      5) Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.

6) Detector address must be accessible from FACU and must be able to identify detector's location within system and its sensitivity setting.
7) Operator at FACU, having designated access level, must be able to manually access the following for each detector:

a) Primary status.
b) Device type.
c) Present average value.
d) Present sensitivity selected.
e) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

8) Detector must have functional humidity range within 10 to 90 percent relative humidity.
9) Color: White.
10) Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors must be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at FACU for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by FACU.
11) Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units must be selectable at FACU for 15 or 20 deg F per minute.
12) Fixed-temperature sensing characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units must be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and must be settable at FACU to operate at 135 or 155 deg F.
13) Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
14) Sensitivity levels based on time of day.

B. Ionization Smoke Detectors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bosch Security Systems, Inc.
b. Gentex Corporation.
c. Harrington Signal, Inc.
d. Honeywell International (Fire-Lite Alarms).
e. Honeywell International (Honeywell Gamewell-FCI).
f. Honeywell International (Notifier).
g. Honeywell International (Silent Knight).
h. Mircom Technologies, Ltd.
i. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
j. Siemens Industry, Inc. (Building Technologies Division).
k. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - Autocall).
l. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - SimplexGrinnell).
m. United Technologies Corporation (UTC Climate, Controls & Security - Edwards).

2. Performance Criteria:

a. Regulatory Requirements:

1) NFPA 72.

2) UL 268.

b. General Characteristics:

1) Detectors must be four-wire type.
2) Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
3) Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components must be mounted in twist-lock module that connects to fixed base. Provide terminals in fixed base for connection to building wiring.
4) Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
5) Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
6) Detector address must be accessible from FACU and must be able to identify detector's location within system and its sensitivity setting.
7) Operator at FACU, having designated access level, must be able to manually access the following for each detector:

a) Primary status.
b) Device type.
c) Present average value.
d) Present sensitivity selected.
e) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

8) Detector must have functional humidity range within 10 to 90 percent relative humidity.
9) Color: White.
10) Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors must be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at FACU for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition and individually adjustable for sensitivity by FACU.
11) Rate-of-rise temperature characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units must be selectable at FACU for 15 or 20 deg F per minute.
12) Fixed-temperature sensing characteristic of combination smoke- and heat-detection units must be independent of rate-of-rise sensing and must be settable at FACU to operate at 135 or 155 deg F.
13) Multiple levels of detection sensitivity for each sensor.
14) Sensitivity levels based on time of day.

2.5 DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bosch Security Systems, Inc.
2. Gentex Corporation.
3. Harrington Signal, Inc.
4. Honeywell International (Fire-Lite Alarms).

5. Honeywell International (Honeywell Gamewell-FCI).
6. Honeywell International (Notifier).
7. Honeywell International (Silent Knight).
8. Mircom Technologies, Ltd.
9. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
10. Siemens Industry, Inc. (Building Technologies Division).
11. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - Autocall).
12. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - SimplexGrinnell).
13. United Technologies Corporation (UTC Climate, Controls & Security - Edwards).

B. Description: Photoelectric-type, duct-mounted smoke detector.

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. NFPA 72.
b. UL 268A.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Detectors must be four-wire type.
b. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
c. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
d. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
e. Detector address must be accessible from FACU and must be able to identify detector's location within system and its sensitivity setting.
f. Operator at FACU, having designated access level, must be able to manually access the following for each detector:

1) Primary status.
2) Device type.
3) Present average value.
4) Present sensitivity selected.
5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

g. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.
h. Each sensor must have multiple levels of detection sensitivity.
i. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
j. Relay Fan Shutdown: Fully programmable relay rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.6 PROJECTED BEAM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bosch Security Systems, Inc.
2. Gentex Corporation.
3. Harrington Signal, Inc.
4. Honeywell International (Fire-Lite Alarms).
5. Honeywell International (Honeywell Gamewell-FCI).
6. Honeywell International (Notifier).
7. Honeywell International (Silent Knight).
8. Mircom Technologies, Ltd.
9. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
10. Siemens Industry, Inc. (Building Technologies Division).
11. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - Autocall).
12. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - SimplexGrinnell).
13. United Technologies Corporation (UTC Climate, Controls & Security - Edwards).

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. NFPA 72.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Projected Beam Light Source and Receiver: Designed to accommodate small angular movements and continue to operate and not cause nuisance alarms.
b. Detector Address: Accessible from FACU and able to identify detector's location within system and its sensitivity setting.
c. Operator at FACU, having designated access level, must be able to manually access the following for each detector:

1) Primary status.
2) Device type.
3) Present average value.
4) Present sensitivity selected.
5) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

2.7 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Honeywell International (Notifier).

B. Description: Carbon monoxide detector listed for connection to fire-alarm system.

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

    a. NFPA 72
    b. NFPA 720.
    c. UL 2075.

2. General Characteristics:

    a. Mounting: Adapter plate for outlet box mounting.
    b. Testable by introducing test carbon monoxide into sensing cell.
    c. Detector must provide alarm contacts and trouble contacts.
    d. Detector must send trouble alarm when nearing end-of-life, power supply problems, or internal faults.
    e. Locate, mount, and wire in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
    f. Provide means for addressable connection to fire-alarm system.
    g. Test button simulates alarm condition.

2.8 HEAT DETECTORS

A. Combination-Type Heat Detectors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

    a. Bosch Security Systems, Inc.
    b. Gentex Corporation.
    c. Harrington Signal, Inc.
    d. Honeywell International (Fire-Lite Alarms).
    e. Honeywell International (Honeywell Gamewell-FCI).
    f. Honeywell International (Notifier).
    g. Honeywell International (Silent Knight).
    h. Mircom Technologies, Ltd.
    i. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
    j. Siemens Industry, Inc. (Building Technologies Division).
    k. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - Autocall).
    l. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - SimplexGrinnell).
    m. United Technologies Corporation (UTC Climate, Controls & Security - Edwards).
    n. Valcom, Inc. (Keltron Corporation).

2. Performance Criteria:

    a. Regulatory Requirements:

        1) NFPA 72.
        2) UL 521.

    b. General Characteristics:

        1) Temperature sensors must test for and communicate sensitivity range of device.

c. Actuated by fixed temperature of 135 deg F or rate of rise that exceeds 15 deg F per minute unless otherwise indicated.
d. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
e. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
f. Detector must have functional humidity range of 10 to 90 percent relative humidity.
g. Color: White.

B. Fixed-Temperature-Type Heat Detectors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bosch Security Systems, Inc.
b. Gentex Corporation.
c. Harrington Signal, Inc.
d. Honeywell International (Fire-Lite Alarms).
e. Honeywell International (Honeywell Gamewell-FCI).
f. Honeywell International (Notifier).
g. Honeywell International (Silent Knight).
h. Mircom Technologies, Ltd.
i. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
j. Siemens Industry, Inc. (Building Technologies Division).
k. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - Autocall).
l. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - SimplexGrinnell).
m. United Technologies Corporation (UTC Climate, Controls & Security - Edwards).
n. Valcom, Inc. (Keltron Corporation).

2. Performance Criteria:

a. Regulatory Requirements:

1) NFPA 72.
2) UL 521.

b. General Characteristics:

1) Actuated by temperature that exceeds fixed temperature of 190 deg F.
2) Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
3) Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
4) Detector must have functional humidity range of 10 to 90 percent.
5) Color: White.

2.9 CONTINUOUS LINEAR HEAT-DETECTOR SYSTEM

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Fike Corporation.
2. Honeywell International (Notifier).
3. The Protectowire Co., Inc.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. NFPA 72.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Detector Cable: Rated detection temperature of 155 deg F. Listed for "regular" service and standard environment. Cable includes two steel actuator wires twisted together with spring pressure, wrapped with protective tape, and finished with PVC outer sheath. Each actuator wire is insulated with heat-sensitive material that reacts with heat to allow cable twist pressure to short circuit wires at location of elevated temperature.
b. Control Unit: Two-zone or multizone unit as indicated. Provide same system power supply, supervision, and alarm features as specified for FACU.
c. Signals to FACU: Local system trouble must be reported to FACU as composite "trouble" signal. Alarms on each detection zone must be individually reported to central FACU as separately identified zones.
d. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.

2.10 MULTICRITERIA AND MULTISENSOR FIRE DETECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bosch Security Systems, Inc.
2. Gentex Corporation.
3. Harrington Signal, Inc.
4. Honeywell International (Fire-Lite Alarms).
5. Honeywell International (Honeywell Gamewell-FCI).
6. Honeywell International (Notifier).
7. Honeywell International (Silent Knight).
8. Mircom Technologies, Ltd.
9. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
10. Siemens Industry, Inc. (Building Technologies Division).
11. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - Autocall).
12. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - SimplexGrinnell).
13. United Technologies Corporation (UTC Climate, Controls & Security - Edwards).

B. Description: Fire-sensing detectors using multiple means of detection.

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. NFPA 72.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Mounting: Twist-lock base interchangeable with smoke-detector bases.
b. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
c. Automatically adjusts its sensitivity by means of drift compensation and smoothing algorithms. Detector must send trouble alarm if it is incapable of compensating for existing conditions.
d. Test button tests sensors in detector.
e. Operator at FACU, having designated access level, must be able to manually access the following for each detector:

1) Primary status.
2) Device type.
3) Present sensitivity selected.
4) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).

f. Detector must have functional humidity range within 10 to 90 percent relative humidity.
g. Color: White.
h. Comply with UL and FM Global requirements.
i. Sensors (Multisensor Type): Detector must be comprised of four sensing elements including smoke sensor, carbon monoxide sensor, infrared sensor, and heat sensor.

1) Smoke sensor must be photoelectric type as described in "System Smoke Detectors" Article.
2) Carbon monoxide sensor must be as described in "Carbon Monoxide Detectors" Article.
3) Heat sensor must be as described in "Heat Detectors" Article.
4) Each sensor must be separately listed in accordance with requirements for its detector type.

2.11 NONSYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Single-Station Smoke Detectors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bosch Security Systems, Inc.
b. Gentex Corporation.
c. Harrington Signal, Inc.
d. Honeywell International (Fire-Lite Alarms).
e. Honeywell International (Honeywell Gamewell-FCI).
f. Honeywell International (Notifier).
g. Honeywell International (Silent Knight).
h. Mircom Technologies, Ltd.
i. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.

j. Siemens Industry, Inc. (Building Technologies Division).
k. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - Autocall).
l. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - SimplexGrinnell).
m. United Technologies Corporation (UTC Climate, Controls & Security - Edwards).

2. Performance Criteria:

a. Regulatory Requirements:

1) NFPA 72.

b. General Characteristics:

1) Comply with UL 217; suitable for NFPA 101, commercial occupancies; operating at 120 V(ac).
2) Auxiliary Relays: One Form A and one Form C, both rated at 0.5 A.
3) Audible Notification Appliance: Piezoelectric sounder rated at 90 dB(A-weighted) at 10 ft. in accordance with UL 464.
4) Visible Notification Appliance: 177 cd strobe.
5) Heat sensor, 135 deg F combination rate-of-rise and fixed temperature.
6) Test Switch: Push to test; simulates smoke at rated obscuration.
7) Tandem Connection: Allow tandem connection of number of indicated detectors; alarm on one detector must actuate notification on connected detectors.
8) Plug-in Arrangement: Detector and associated electronic components must be mounted in plug-in module that connects to fixed base. Provide terminals in fixed base for connection to building wiring.
9) Self-Restoring: Detectors must not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
10) Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.

B. Single-Station Duct Smoke Detectors:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Bosch Security Systems, Inc.
b. Gentex Corporation.
c. Harrington Signal, Inc.
d. Honeywell International (Fire-Lite Alarms).
e. Honeywell International (Honeywell Gamewell-FCI).
f. Honeywell International (Notifier).
g. Honeywell International (Silent Knight).
h. Mircom Technologies, Ltd.
i. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
j. Siemens Industry, Inc. (Building Technologies Division).
k. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - Autocall).
l. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - SimplexGrinnell).
m. United Technologies Corporation (UTC Climate, Controls & Security - Edwards).

2. Performance Criteria:

a. Regulatory Requirements:

1) NFPA 72.
2) UL 268A.

b. General Characteristics:

1) Sensor: LED or infrared light source with matching silicon-cell receiver.
2) Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components must be mounted in twist-lock module that connects to fixed base. Fixed base must be designed for mounting directly to air duct. Provide terminals in fixed base for connection to building wiring.

a) Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; listed for use with supplied detector.

3) Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
4) Relay Fan Shutdown: Rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

2.12 AIR-SAMPLING SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Fike Corporation.
2. Honeywell International (Notifier).
3. Honeywell International (Xtralis Pty Ltd).
4. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - Ansul).
5. United Technologies Corporation (UTC Climate, Controls & Security - Kidde).

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. NFPA 72.
b. UL 1887.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Air-sampling smoke detector must be laser based using piping system and fan to transport particles of combustion to detector.
b. Provide two levels of alarm from each zone covered by detector and two supervisory levels of alarm from each detector.
c. Air being sampled must pass through filters to remove dust particulates greater than 20 microns before entering detection chamber.

d. Detectors must have capability via RS 485 to connect up to 100 detectors in network.
e. Detectors must communicate with FACU via addressable, monitored dry contact closures, RS 485, and interface modules. Provide minimum of six relays, individually programmable remotely for any function.
f. Pipe airflow balancing calculations must be performed using approved calculation software.
g. Detector, Filter, Aspirator, and Relays: Housed in mounting box and arranged such that air is drawn from detection area and sample passes through dual-stage filter and detector by aspirator.
h. Obscuration Sensitivity Range: 0.005 to 6 percent obs/ft.
i. Four independent, field-programmable, smoke-alarm thresholds per sensor pipe and programmable scan time delay. Threshold set points must be programmable.

1) Four alarm thresholds may be used as follows:

a) Alarm Level 1 (Alert): Activate visual and audible supervisory alarm.
b) Alarm Level 2 (Action): Activate shutdown of electrical/HVAC equipment and activate visual and audible supervisory alarm.
c) Alarm Level 3 (Fire 1): Activate building alarm systems and initiate call to fire response unit.
d) Alarm Level 4 (Fire 2): Activate suppression system or other countermeasures.

2) Final Detection System Settings: Approved by Architect.
3) Initial Detection Alarm Settings:

a) Alarm Level 1 (Alert): 0.08 percent obs/ft.
b) Alarm Level 2 (Action): 1.0 percent obs/ft.
c) Alarm Level 3 (Fire 1): 2.0 percent obs/ft.
d) Alarm Level 4 (Fire 2): 4.0 percent obs/ft.

j. Power Supply:

1) Regulated 24 V(dc), monitored by FACU, with battery backup.
2) Battery backup must provide 24 hours' standby, followed by 30 minutes at maximum connected load.

k. Detector must also transmit the following faults:

1) Detector.
2) Airflow.
3) Filter.
4) System.
5) Zone.
6) Network.
7) Power.

l. Provide four in-line sample pipe inlets that must contain flow sensor for each pipe inlet. Detector must be capable of identifying pipe from which smoke was detected.

m. Aspirator: Air pump capable of allowing for multiple sampling pipe runs up to 650 ft. in total, (four pipe runs per detector) with transport time of less than 120 seconds from farthest sample port.
n. Air-Sampling Flow Rates Outside Manufacturer's Specified Range: Result in trouble alarm.
o. Provide software-programmable relays rated at 2 A at 30 V(dc) for alarm and fault conditions.
p. Provide built-in event and smoke logging; store smoke levels, alarm conditions, operator actions, and faults with date and time of each event. Each detector (zone) must be capable of storing up to 18,000 events.
q. Urgent and Minor Faults. Minor faults must be designated as trouble alarms. Urgent faults, which indicate unit may not be able to detect smoke, must be designated as supervisory alarms.

3. Displays:

a. Include display module within each detector.
b. Each display must include the following features:

1) Bar-graph display.
2) Four independent, high-intensity alarm indicators (Alert, Action, Fire 1, and Fire 2), corresponding to four alarm thresholds of indicated sector.
3) Alarm threshold indicators for Alert, Action, and Fire 1.
4) LED indication that first alarm sector is established.
5) Detector fault and airflow fault indicators.
6) LED indicators must be provided for faults originating in particular zone (Zone Fault), faults produced by overall smoke-detection system, and faults resulting from network wiring errors (Network Fault).
7) Minor and urgent LED fault indicators.

4. Sampling Tubes:

a. Smooth bore with nominal 1 inch OD and 7/8 inch ID. Sampling pipe with between 5/8 and 1 inch ID can be used in specifically approved locations when recommended by manufacturer.
b. Pipe Material: CPVC and complying with UL 1887.
c. Joints in sampling pipe must be airtight. Use solvent cement approved by pipe manufacturer on joints except at entry to detector.
d. Identify piping with labels reading: "Aspirating Smoke Detector Pipe - Do Not Paint or Disturb" along its entire length at regular intervals in accordance with NFPA 72.
e. Support pipes at not more than 60 inch centers.
f. Fit end of each trunk or branch pipe with end cap and drilled with hole appropriately sized to achieve performance as specified and as calculated by system design.

5. Sampling Holes:

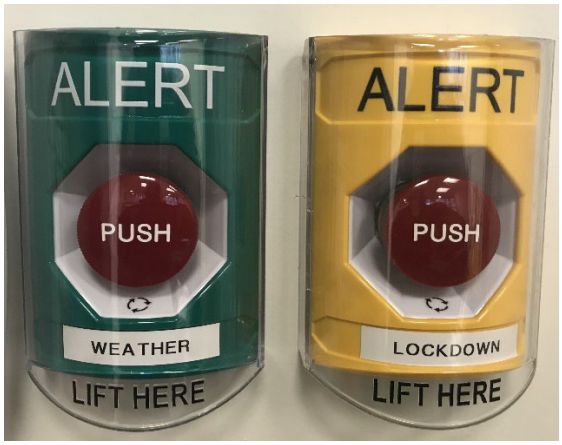
a. Sampling holes of 5/64 inch, or other sized holes per manufacturer's written instructions, must be separated by not more than maximum distance allowable for conventional smoke detectors. Intervals may vary in accordance with calculations.

b. Follow manufacturer's written instructions to determine number and spacing of sampling points and distance from sampling points to ceiling or roof structure and to forced ventilation systems.
c. Each sampling point must be identified by applied decal.

2.13 EMERGENCY SITUATION MANUAL ACTIVATION PUSHBUTTONS

A. "Severe Weather" Manual Pushbutton shall be Green Colored and be manufactured by Safety Technologies, Inc. model SS2121ZA-EN with ALERT custom text and shall be provided with a plastic cover to prevent accidental activation. Provide WEATHER label. Provide and connect a fire alarm addressable monitor module to it for integration and support with the Fire Alarm Control Panel. See picture below for representation to be provided. An activation button for this message shall also be provided on the Voice Evacuation Control Panel, behind the locked door.

B. "Lockdown/Active Intruder" Manual Pushbutton shall be Yellow Colored and be manufactured by Safety Technologies, Inc. model SS2221ZA-EN with ALERT custom text and shall be provided with a plastic cover to prevent accidental activation. Provide LOCKDOWN label. Provide and connect a fire alarm addressable monitor module to it for integration and support with the Fire Alarm Control Panel. See picture below for representation to be provided. An activation button for this message shall also be provided on the Voice Evacuation Control Panel, behind the locked door.



C. "ALL-CLEAR" Message shall be initiated from the Activation Button located on the Voice Evacuation Control Panel, behind the locked door. It shall be able to be initiated once the Emergency Situation is over and the System has been reset to normal conditions.

2.14 FIRE-ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Fire-Alarm Voice/Tone Notification Appliances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Life Safety - Wheelock).

b. Federal Signal Corporation.
c. Gentex Corporation.
d. Harrington Signal, Inc.
e. Honeywell International (Notifier).
f. Mircom Technologies, Ltd.
g. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
h. Siemens Industry, Inc. (Building Technologies Division).
i. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - Autocall).
j. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - SimplexGrinnell).
k. United Technologies Corporation (UTC Climate, Controls & Security - Edwards).
l. Valcom, Inc. (Keltron Corporation).
m. Quam Speakers

2. Description: Notification appliances capable of outputting voice evacuation messages.
3. Performance Criteria:

a. Regulatory Requirements:

1) NFPA 72.
2) UL 1480.

b. General Characteristics:

1) Speakers for Voice Notification: Locate speakers for voice notification to provide Voice Intelligibility requirements of "Notification Appliances" and "Emergency Communications Systems" chapters in NFPA 72.
2) High-Range Units: Rated 2 to 15 W.
3) Low-Range Units: Rated .25 to 2 W.
4) Mounting: Flush / semi-recessed or surface mounted and bidirectional.
5) Matching Transformers: Tap range matched to acoustical environment of speaker location.

6) The Loudspeaker is a complete 2' x 2' UL listed fire signaling device with built-in junction box for mass notification & emergency communications providing superior voice intelligibility performance, shallow depth, lightweight, fire-protective signaling device. Components include: an 8" O.D. loudspeaker, 10-oz. magnet, fire retardant loudspeaker with a 4W-25V rotary select transformer and integral junction box for secure and inspectable connections. Grille is perforated steel with four (4) seismic tie-off points in a white powder coat finish. Line supervision capacitor is included. No assembly required.
7) Audio Specifications
Sound Pressure dB-SPL@ 10 ft. per Tap – 1/4W=78.7, 1/2W=80.7, 1W=81.5, 2W=84.3, 4W=87.4
Loudspeaker Power Rating – 20W RMS, EIA 426A Standard
Magnet Type & Weight – BeFe Ceramic, 10 oz. Nominal
Frequency Response – 60 Hz - 17 kHz EIA 426A Standard
Nominal Coverage Angle – 100° Included Angle, -6 dB / 2 kHz, Half space
Audio Connection – Common: Dual, color-coded leads, pre-cut

8) Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

B. Fire-Alarm Visible Notification Appliances:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Eaton (Life Safety - Wheelock).
b. Federal Signal Corporation.
c. Gentex Corporation.
d. Harrington Signal, Inc.
e. Honeywell International (Notifier).
f. Mircom Technologies, Ltd.
g. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
h. Siemens Industry, Inc. (Building Technologies Division).
i. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - Autocall).
j. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - SimplexGrinnell).
k. United Technologies Corporation (UTC Climate, Controls & Security - Edwards).
l. Valcom, Inc. (Keltron Corporation).

2. Performance Criteria:

a. Regulatory Requirements:

1) NFPA 72.
2) UL 1971.

b. General Characteristics:

1) Rated Light Output:

a) 15 / 30 / 75 / 110 / 177 cd.
b) 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in field.

2) Clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on aluminum faceplate.
3) Mounting: Wall mounted unless otherwise indicated.
4) For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings must be determined with guards in place.
5) Flashing must be in temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
6) Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
7) Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, red.

2.15 EXIT-MARKING AUDIBLE NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Eaton (Life Safety - Wheelock).
2. Honeywell International (Notifier).

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. NFPA 72.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Provide exit-marking audible notification appliances at entrance to building exits.
b. Provide exit-marking audible notification appliances at entrance to areas of refuge with audible signals distinct from those used for building exit marking.

2.16 EMERGENCY RESPONDER RADIO COVERAGE SYSTEM

A. Description: Emergency responder radio coverage systems use a combination of bidirectional amplifiers and distributed antenna systems to boost signals for sustaining two-way radio communications throughout a facility, including stairwells, underground tunnels, parking garages, and other challenging areas.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. In accordance with NFPA 72, emergency responder radio coverage systems must be designed, installed, and maintained in accordance with NFPA 1221.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Where emergency responder radio coverage system is used in lieu of two-way in-building wired emergency communications system, it must have pathway survivability of Level 1, 2, or 3 as defined in NFPA 72.
b. Where leaky feeder cable is used as antenna, it must neither be required to be installed in metal raceway nor meet survivability requirements.
c. Feeder and riser coaxial cables must be rated as plenum cables.
d. Feeder coaxial cables must be connected to riser coaxial cables using hybrid coupler devices of value determined by overall design.
e. Where emergency responder radio coverage system is used in lieu of two-way in-building wired emergency communications system, design of system must be approved by authorities having jurisdiction. Riser coaxial cables must be rated as riser cables and routed through 2-hour-rated enclosure.
f. Connection between riser and feeder coaxial cables must be made within 2-hour-rated enclosure, and passage of feeder cable in and out of 2-hour-rated enclosure must be firestopped to 2-hour ratings.

2.17 FIRE-ALARM REMOTE ANNUNCIATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products made by the same manufacturer as the FACU and are UL Listed, containing an 80-character alphanumeric display, and tactile buttons that are keyswitch protected for Trouble Silence, Alarm Silence, and System Reset.

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. NFPA 72.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Annunciator functions must match those of FACU for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions must match those of FACU, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.

1) Mounting: Flush / Surface cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.

b. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights must match those of FACU. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

2.18 FIRE-ALARM ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bosch Security Systems, Inc.
2. Honeywell International (Notifier).

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. NFPA 72.

2. General Characteristics:

a. Include address-setting means on module.
b. Store internal identifying code for control panel use to identify module type.
c. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.
d. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
e. Integral Relay: Capable of providing direct signal to circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown.

1) Allow control panel to switch relay contacts on command.

2) Have minimum of two normally open and two normally closed contacts available for field wiring.

f. Control Module:

1) Operate notification devices.
2) Operate solenoids for use in sprinkler service.

2.19 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTERS (DACTs) & CELLULAR COMMUNICATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Bosch Security Systems, Inc.
2. Potter Electric Signal Company, LLC.
3. Honeywell International (Honeywell Gamewell-FCI).
4. Honeywell International (Notifier).
5. Siemens Industry, Inc. (Building Technologies Division).
6. Tyco International (Johnson Controls - SimplexGrinnell).
7. United Technologies Corporation (UTC Climate, Controls & Security - Edwards)
8. Digital Monitoring Products (DMP)

9. Performance Criteria:

10. Regulatory Requirements:

a. NFPA 72.

11. General Characteristics:

a. DACT must be listed with FACU for fire-alarm use, and MUST receive information SERIALLY from the FACU, not through dry contacts. DACT shall communicate with the Cellular Communicator through its (2) “telephone line” ports using CAT5e cables. Cellular Communicator shall be UL Listed for Commercial Fire Alarm Operations and communicate using the LTE / 5G Cellular Network. 3G and 4G Cellular Communications is not allowed.
b. Functional Performance: DACT must receive alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from FACU through serial communications protocol, and automatically interface with the Cellular Communicator using the Contact ID Format for Fire Alarm Signal Transmission to the Owner’s Remote Monitoring Station over a UL Listed Fire Alarm Cellular Network. When contact is made with central station(s), signals must be transmitted. If cellular service is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter must initiate a local trouble signal. When service is restored, Cellular Communicator shall transmit signals indicating loss of transmission service and service restoration to central station.
c. Local functions and display at Cellular Communicator must include the following:

1) Verification that cellular service is operational and its signal strength.
2) Programming device.

3) LED display.
4) Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
5) Communications failure with central station or FACU.

d. Digital data transmission must include the following:
1) Loss of ac supply.
2) Loss of power.
3) Low battery.
4) Abnormal test signal.
5) Communication bus failure.

e. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.
f. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.

B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Preinstallation Testing: Perform verification of functionality of installed components of existing system prior to starting work. Document equipment or components not functioning as designed.

B. Protection of In-Place Conditions: Protect devices during construction unless devices are placed in service to protect facility during construction.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

A. Comply with NECA 305, NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."

1. Devices placed in service before other trades have completed cleanup must be replaced.

2. Devices installed, but not yet placed, in service must be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage in accordance with manufacturer's written storage instructions.

B. Install wall-mount equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 60 inches above finished floor.

1. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 27 05 48.16 "Seismic Controls for Communications Systems."

C. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:

1. Install manual fire-alarm box in normal path of egress within 60 inch of exit doorway.
2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on background of contrasting color.
3. Operable part of manual fire-alarm box must be between 42 and 48 inch above floor level. Devices must be mounted at same height unless otherwise indicated.

D. Smoke- and Heat-Detector Spacing:

1. Comply with "Smoke-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for smoke-detector spacing.
2. Comply with "Heat-Sensing Fire Detectors" section in "Initiating Devices" chapter in NFPA 72, for heat-detector spacing.
3. Smooth ceiling spacing must not exceed 30 ft..
4. Spacing of detectors for irregular areas, for irregular ceiling construction, and for high ceiling areas must be determined in accordance with Annex A or Annex B in NFPA 72.
5. HVAC: Locate detectors not closer than 36 inch from air-supply diffuser or return-air opening.
6. Lighting Fixtures: Locate detectors not closer than 12 inch from lighting fixture and not directly above pendant mounted or indirect lighting.

E. Install cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover must remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.

F. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inch long must be supported at both ends.

1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.

G. Air-Sampling Smoke Detectors: If using multiple pipe runs, runs must be pneumatically balanced.

H. Elevator Shafts: Coordinate temperature rating and location with sprinkler rating and location. Do not install smoke detectors in sprinklered elevator shafts.

I. Single-Station Smoke Detectors: Where more than one smoke alarm is installed within dwelling or suite, they must be connected so that operation of smoke alarm causes alarm in smoke alarms to sound.

J. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.

K. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inch below ceiling. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with device-operating mechanism concealed behind grille. Install devices at same height unless otherwise indicated.

L. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inch below ceiling. Install devices at same height unless otherwise indicated.

M. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near device they monitor.

N. Antenna for Radio Alarm Transmitter: Mount to building structure where indicated. Use mounting arrangement and substrate connection that resists wind load of 100 mph with gust factor of 1.3 without damage.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 19 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

1. Nameplate must be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 26 05 53 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Nameplate must be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.

B. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 26 05 23 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

C. Install nameplate for each control connection, indicating field control panel designation and I/O control designation feeding connection.

3.6 PATHWAYS

A. Pathways above recessed ceilings and in inaccessible locations may be routed exposed.

1. Exposed pathways located less than 96 inch above floor must be installed in EMT.

B. Pathways must be installed in EMT.

C. Exposed EMT must be painted red enamel.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.

1. Verify that hardware and devices are listed for use with installed fire-alarm system before making connections.

B. Make addressable connections with supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install interface device less than 36 inch from device controlled. Make addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at device or system being controlled.

1. Alarm-initiating connection to smoke-control system (smoke management) at firefighters' smoke-control system panel.
2. Alarm-initiating connection to stairwell and elevator-shaft pressurization systems.
3. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.
4. Magnetically held-open doors.
5. Electronically locked doors and access gates.
6. Alarm-initiating connection to elevator recall system and components.
7. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency lighting control.
8. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
9. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
10. Supervisory connections at low-air-pressure switch of each dry-pipe sprinkler system.
11. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt-trip breaker.
12. Data communication circuits for connection to building management system.
13. Data communication circuits for connection to mass notification system.
14. Supervisory connections at fire-extinguisher locations.
15. Supervisory connections at fire-pump power failure including dead-phase or phase-reversal condition.
16. Supervisory connections at fire-pump engine control panel.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 27 05 53 "Identification for Communications Systems."

B. Install framed instructions in location visible from FACU.

3.9 GROUNDING

A. Ground FACU and associated circuits in accordance with Section 26 05 26 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

B. Ground shielded cables at control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field tests must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Administrant for Tests and Inspections:

1. Owner will engage qualified testing agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
2. Engage qualified testing agency to administer and perform tests and inspections.
3. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
4. Administer and perform tests and inspections with assistance of factory-authorized service representative.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.

    a. Inspection must be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
    b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in "Inspection" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only installed components.

2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" table in "Testing" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Test audible appliances for public operating mode in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Perform test using portable sound-level meter complying with Type 2 requirements in ASA S1.4 Part 1/IEC 61672-1.
4. Test visible appliances for public operating mode in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Factory-authorized service representative must prepare "Fire Alarm System Record of Completion" in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72 and "Inspection and Testing Form" in "Records" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

D. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

E. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

G. Maintenance Test and Inspection: At no additional cost to Owner, perform tests and inspections listed by NFPA72 and DE State Fire Prevention Regulations for weekly, monthly, quarterly, and semiannual periods for a one year time period. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

H. Annual Test and Inspection: One year after date of Substantial Completion, test fire-alarm system complying with visual and testing inspection requirements in NFPA 72, at no additional cost to Owner. Use forms developed for initial tests and inspections.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system. Provide video recording of training to Owner.

3.12 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service must include 12 months' full maintenance by skilled employees of manufacturer's designated service organization. Include preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper operation. Parts and supplies must be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.

1. Include visual inspections in accordance with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in "Testing" paragraph of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
2. Perform tests in "Test Methods" table in "Testing" paragraph of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
3. Perform tests per "Testing Frequencies" table in "Testing" paragraph of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

3.13 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement must include software support for two years.

C. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software must include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule access to system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

END OF SECTION 28 46 21.11

SECTION 31 00 00 - EARTHWORK

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grading

B. Excavation

C. Backfilling

D. Compaction

E. Remove and Replace Topsoil

F. Dressing of Shoulders and Banks

G. Stone Drainage Filter

H. Water Control

I. Testing

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control

B. Section 01 45 23 Testing and Inspecting Services

C. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing

D. Section 02 41 13 - Selective Site Demolition

E. Section 31 25 00 - Erosion and Sedimentation Controls

1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. There will be no measurement made for earthwork. Payment will be made at the lump sum contract price.

B. Unsuitable Material Removal and Replacement – All material encountered on-site is considered as unclassified. Thus, there will be no measurement made for the removal and replacement of unsuitable material, including rock excavation and removal. Payment for all earthwork material shall be included in the lump sum contract price.

C. Borrow – There will be no measurement made for borrow. Payment shall be included in the lump sum contract price.

D. Earthwork - All earthwork associated with the installation of bulkheads, headwalls, wingwalls, weir structures, drainage filters, rip-rap, etc. shall not be measured for direct payment. Payment for the earthwork shall be included in the lump sum contract price.

E. Dewatering - No direct payment shall be made for dewatering. Dewatering shall be included in the lump sum contract price.

F. Proof Rolling - Payment shall be included in the lump sum contract price.

1.4 REFERENCES (LATEST REVISION)

A. ASTM D 698 – Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort.

B. ASTM D 2487 – Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System).

C. ASTM D 6938 – In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

D. ASTM D 3740 – Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.

E. ASTM E 329 – Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Materials Source: Submit gradation analysis, proctor results, and soil classification for all borrow material.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with Federal, State of South Carolina, and Florence County standards.

1.7 TESTING

A. Laboratory tests for moisture density relationship for fill materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 698, (Standard Proctor).

B. In place density tests in accordance with ASTM D 6938.

C. Testing laboratory shall operate in accordance with ASTM D 3740 and E 329 and be acceptable to the Engineer.

D. The testing laboratory and Project Engineer/Project Representative shall be given a minimum of 48 hours notice prior to taking any of the tests.

E. Owner shall select and engage the testing laboratory. Testing laboratory shall be responsible to the Owner and Owner’s Engineer. Payment for laboratory and all tests shall be by the Owner, except Owner specifically reserves the right to deduct from Contractor’s payment, expenses, and charges of testing laboratory when:

1. Contractor gives notice the work is ready for inspection and testing, and fails to be ready for the test, and/or
2. Testing of the Contractor's work, products or materials fail, and retesting is required, and/or
3. Contractor abuses the services or interferes with the work of the testing laboratory in the conduct of this work

F. Test results shall be furnished to the Engineer prior to continuing with associated or subsequent work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Borrow shall consist of sand or sand-clay soils capable of being readily shaped and compacted to the required densities, and shall be reasonably free of roots, trash, rock larger than 2 inches, and other deleterious material.

B. Fill soils to be used as structural fill should meet the following minimum requirements: plasticity index of 15 percent or less; clay/silt fines content of not greater than 35 percent. Fill soils shall be dried or wetted to appropriate moisture contents prior to compaction. Additionally, fill soils used for the top 2 feet of fill beneath roads and parking lots shall have no more than 15% passing the # 200 sieve. Fill soils used for house lots shall have no more than 25% passing the # 200 sieve.

C. Contractor shall furnish all borrow material.

D. Contractor shall be responsible for and bear all expenses in developing borrow sources including securing necessary permits, drying the material, haul roads, clearing, grubbing, excavating the pits, placing, compaction and restoration of pits and haul roads to a condition satisfactory to property owners and in compliance with applicable federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

2.2 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. If tests indicate materials do not meet specified requirements, change material and retest.

B. Provide materials of each type from same source throughout the Work.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 TOPSOIL

A. Contractor shall strip the approximately 3 inches to 10" of topsoil and stockpile on site at a location determined by the Owner at the Contractor's expense.

B. Topsoil shall be placed to a depth of 4 inches over all disturbed or proposed landscaped areas.

C. Topsoil shall be provided at Contractor's expense to supplement what is not available from on site.

D. Any remaining topsoil will be hauled off site at the Contractor's expense.

E. Do not excavate wet topsoil.

3.2 EXCAVATION

A. Suitable excavation material shall be transported to and placed in fill areas within limits of the work.

B. Unsuitable material encountered in areas to be paved and under building pads, shall be excavated 2-feet below final grade, under the observation of the Geotechnical Engineer, and replaced with suitable material from site or borrow excavations. Where soils are undercut, those areas are to be backfilled with suitable fill materials and compacted to at least 98 percent of the maximum dry density as determined by standard Proctor (ASTM D 698). Contractor shall notify Engineer if more than 2-feet of excavation is needed to replace unsuitable material.

C. Unsuitable and surplus excavation material not required for fill shall be disposed of off site, at no additional cost to the Owner.

D. Proper drainage, including sediment and erosion control, shall be always maintained. Methods shall be in accordance with the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System standards and other local, state, and federal regulations.

E. Unsuitable materials as stated herein are defined as highly plastic clay soils, of the CH and MH designation, border line soils of the SC-CH description, and organic soils of the OL and OH description based on the Unified Soils Classification System. Further, any soils for the top two feet of pavement subbase shall have no more than 15% passing the # 200 sieve.

3.3 GROUND SURFACE PREPARATION FOR FILL

A. All vegetation, roots, brush, heavy sods, heavy growth of grass, decayed vegetable matter, rubbish, and other unsuitable material within the areas to be filled shall be stripped and removed prior to beginning the fill operation.

B. Sloped ground surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal, on which fill is to be placed shall be plowed, stepped, or benched, or broken up as directed, in such a manner where fill material will bond with the existing surface.

C. Surfaces on which fill is to be placed and compacted shall be wetted or dried as may be required to obtain the specified compaction.

3.4 FILL

A. Shall be placed in loose lifts of fill and should be 8 inches or less in loose thickness when heavy, self-propelled compaction equipment is used; 4 inches in loose thickness when hand-guided equipment (i.e., jumping jack or plate compactor) is used. Structural fill should extend at least 5 feet from the edge of structures or pavements before either sloping or being allowed to exhibit a lower level of compaction.

3.5 FINISHED GRADING

A. All areas covered by the project including excavated and filled sections and adjacent transition areas shall be smooth graded and free from irregular surface changes.

B. Degree of finish shall be that ordinarily obtainable from either blade-grader or scraper operations, supplemented with hand raking and finishing, except as otherwise specified.

C. Unpaved areas to within 0.1-feet of elevations shown on the drawings provided such deviation does not create low spots that do not drain.

D. Paved Areas - Subgrade to within 0.05-feet of the drawing elevations less the compacted thickness of the base and paving.

E. Building Pads - Subgrade to within 0.05-feet of the drawing elevations less the thickness of the concrete slab.

F. Swales and detention banks shall be finished graded, dressed, and seeded within 14-calendar days of work to reduce erosion and permit adequate drainage.

3.6 DISPOSAL OF WASTE MATERIAL

A. All vegetation, roots, brush, sod, broken pavements, rubbish, and other unsuitable or surplus material stripped or removed from limits of construction shall be legally disposed of by the Contractor off site.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Graded areas shall be protected from traffic, erosion, settlement, or any washing away occurring from any cause prior to acceptance.

B. Contractor shall be responsible for protection of below grade utilities shown on the drawings or always indicated by the Owner during earthwork operations.

C. Repair or re-establishment of graded areas prior to final acceptance shall be at the Contractors expense.

D. Site drainage shall be provided and maintained by Contractor during construction until final acceptance of the project. Drainage may be by supplemental ditching, or pumping if necessary, prior to completion of permanent site drainage.

3.8 DRAINAGE

A. The proposed pond should be excavated as soon as possible, and finger ditches should be installed across the development area of the site to promote positive drainage away from the proposed building footprints and future pavement areas. Contractor shall provide proper and effective measures to prevent siltation of wetlands, streams, and ditches on both the Owner’s property, and those properties downstream.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Compaction testing shall be performed in accordance with ASTM D 6938. Where tests indicate the backfill does not meet specified requirements, the backfill shall be reworked or removed and replaced, and then retested at the Contractor's expense.

B. Unpaved areas - at least 95% standard proctor maximum dry density within ±2% optimum moisture content unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

C. Paved Areas and Under Structures - top 12-inch layer of subbase to at least 98% standard proctor maximum dry density within ±2% optimum moisture content.

D. Rolling and compaction equipment and methods shall be subject to acceptance by the Engineer. Acceptance in no way relieves Contractor of the responsibility to perform in correct and timely means.

E. Number of Tests - Under paved areas, no less than one density test per horizontal layer per 5,000 square feet of subbase shall be made. In unpaved areas, no less than one density test per horizontal layer per 10,000 square feet of fill area shall be made. Under curb and gutter, no less than one density test per every 300 linear feet. On building pads, no less than one density test per horizontal layer per 1,500 square feet of fill area shall be made.

3.10 PROOF ROLLING

A. Shall be required on the subbase of all curb and gutter and paved areas and on the base of all paved areas where designated by the Engineer. Proof rolling shall take place after all underground utilities are installed and backfilled. Proofrolling should be conducted by having the contractor make multiple passes over the soil surface with a fully loaded tandem axle dump truck, off-road dump truck, or earth-moving pan. A full load shall consist of 10 to 12 cubic yards of soil or rock. The dump truck shall be capable of traveling at a speed of two to five miles per hour and be in sound mechanical shape with no exhaust leaks or smoking from burning oil. The Engineer shall determine number of passes and areas rolled.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 10 00 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Removal of surface debris.

B. Removal of paving.

C. Removal of trees, shrubs, sod, other plant life, and grubbing stumps and roots.

D. Topsoil excavation.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 02 41 13 - Selective Site Demolition.

B. Section 31 25 00 - Erosion and Sedimentation Controls.

1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. There will be no measurement or site clearing. Payment will be made at the contract lump sum price.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable codes for environmental requirements, disposal of debris, use of herbicides, and demolition as required.

B. Coordinate clearing Work with utility companies.

C. There will be no burning allowed.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. None.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify existing plant life designated to remain is tagged or identified.

B. Identify a temporary waste area for placing removed materials. All waste materials are to be removed from the site.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect benchmarks, survey control points, and existing structures not to be demolished from damage or displacement.

B. Protect all remaining utilities.

C. Clearing operations shall be conducted to prevent damage by falling trees to trees left standing, to existing structures and installations, and to those under construction, and to provide for the safety of employees and others.

3.3 CLEARING

A. Clear areas required for access to site and execution of work. Clearing shall consist of felling and cutting trees into sections, and satisfactory disposal of trees and other vegetation designated for removal, including downed timber, snags, brush, and rubbish occurring within area to be cleared. Trees, stumps, roots, brush, and other vegetation in areas to be cleared shall be removed completely from the site.

3.4 REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, rock, and other extracted plant life from site.

B. Remove existing pavement and concrete pads as indicated.

C. Remove fence, gates, pipes, and inlets as indicated.

3.5 DISPOSAL

A. Disposal of trees, branches, snags, brush, stumps, etc., resulting from clearing and grubbing shall be the Contractor’s responsibility and shall be disposed of by removal from site. All costs in connection with disposing of materials will be at the Contractor’s expense.

B. All waste shall be disposed of in a lawful manner proper landfill or recycling facility. Contractor will be required to submit verification that waste has been properly disposed.

C. Disposal by burning is not permitted.

3.6 GRUBBING

A. Grubbing shall consist of removal and disposal of stumps, roots larger than one inch in diameter, and matted roots from designated grubbing areas. This material, together with logs and other organic or metallic debris not suitable for building of pavement subgrade or building pads, shall be excavated, and removed to a depth of not less than 18 inches below original surface level of the ground in embankment areas and not less than 2 feet below finished earth surface in excavated areas. Depressions made by grubbing shall be filled with suitable material and compacted to make the surface conform to original adjacent ground.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 25 00 - EROSION AND SEDIMENTATION CONTROLS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, approved project permits, and including General and Special Conditions apply to this section.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Extent of soil erosion control work includes all measures necessary to meet the requirements of this section.

B. Erosion and sediment control measures shall be installed prior to any construction activity.

C. Soil erosion and sediment control measures shall include all temporary and permanent means of protection and trapping soils of the construction site during land disturbing activity. Activity covered in this contract shall meet standards of NPDES General Permit for the state where work is performed and shall be in accordance with the approved construction plans.

D. Erosion Control Plan Review Checklist (Items Located in SWPPP):

a. Current Completed Application Form/Notice of Intent
b. Copies of Plans and Calculations
c. Location Map
d. Project Narrative
e. Topographic Map
f. Soils Information
g. Floodway/Flood Plains
h. Site Plans Checklist
i. Waters of the State, Including Wetlands
j. Navigable Waters
k. TMDL/ 303d Impaired Waterbodies
l. Construction Sequence
m. Phased Sediment & Erosion Control Plans
n. Utility Lines
o. Buffers
p. Flow Control
q. Construction Site Hydrology
r. Sedimentology & Sediment Basin/Trap Design
s. Conveyance Measures and Stable Channels
t. Inlet Protection
u. Energy Dissipators/Outlet Protection
v. Slopes and/ or Embankments
w. Post Construction Hydrologic Analysis
x. Discharge Points
y. Detention Analysis and Basin Design

z. Detention Waiver
aa. Use of Existing Stormwater Management Structures
bb. Permanent Water Quality Requirements
cc. Permanent Stormwater Management Structure Maintenance

1.3 PURPOSES

A. Contractor is to achieve the following goals:

1. Minimize soil exposure by proper timing of grading and construction.

2. Retain existing vegetation whenever feasible.

3. Vegetate and mulch denuded areas as soon as possible.

4. Divert runoff away from denuded areas.

5. Minimize length and steepness of slopes when it is practical.

6. Reduce runoff velocities with sediment barriers or by increasing roughness with stone.

7. Trap sediment on site.

8. Inspect and maintain erosion control measures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in the manufacture of soil erosion control systems products of types and sizes required, whose materials have been in satisfactory use for not less than 5-years.

B. Codes and Standards: Comply with all applicable Local, State (NOI) and Federal Standards (NPDES) pertaining to soil erosion control.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical product data and installation instruction for soil erosion control materials and products.

1.6 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. No unit measurements will be made for soil erosion control. Payment will be made at the lump sum price for the contract. Soil erosion control shall include all equipment, labor and materials necessary to comply with the State of South Carolina Erosion and Sediment Control Program; maintenance and removal upon site stabilization.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 GRASSING MATERIALS

A. Refer to Section 02902 - Grassing.

1. General: All grass seed shall be free from noxious weeds, grade A recent crop, recleaned and treated with appropriate fungicide at time of mixture. Deliver to site in original sealed containers with dealer's guarantee as to year grown, percentage of purity, percentage of germination and date of the test by which percentages of purity and germination were determined. All seed sown shall have a date of test within six months of the date of sowing.
2. Type of Seed: As outlined in Section 02902 - Grassing; and the construction plans.
3. Mulch: Straw.
4. Fertilizer: Commercial balanced 4-12-12 fertilizer.

2.2 HAY BALES

OMITTED

2.3 SILT FENCE

A. Silt fence shall be a woven geotextile fabric sheet. Fabric shall be a synthetic polymer composed of at least 85% by weight propylene, ethylene, amide, ester, or vinylidene chloride, and shall contain stabilizer and/or inhibitors added to the base plastic to make filaments resistant to deterioration due to ultra-violet and/or heat exposure. Fabric should be finished so the filaments will retain their relative position with respect to each other. Fabric shall be free of defects, rips, holes, or flaws.

Fabric shall meet the following requirements:

Woven Fabrics	
Grab Strength	90 lbs.
Burst Strength	175 PSI
UV Resistance	80%

2.4 CHEMICALS FOR DUST CONTROL

A. Calcium Chloride, Anionic Asphalt Emulsion, latex Emulsion or Resin-in-Water Emulsion may be used for dust control.

2.5 RIP-RAP

A. Refer to Section 02275 - Rip-Rap.

2.6 SILT FENCE ROCK OUTLET

A. Prepare the subgrade for the riprap to the required lines and grades. Compact any fill required in the subgrade to a density of approximately that of the surrounding undisturbed material.

B. Conform the rock or gravel to the specified grading limits when installed in the riprap.

C. Stone for the riprap outlets may be placed by equipment. Construct the outlets to the full course thickness in one operation and in such a manner as to avoid displacement of underlying materials. Deliver and place the riprap in a manner that will ensure that it is reasonably homogenous with the smaller stones and spalls filling the voids between the larger stones.

2.7 EROSION CONTROL BLANKET

A. Use erosion control blanket SC150, from North American Green or approved equal; see Construction Drawings for installation details.

1. Use Bio stakes where staples are required or indicated on the drawings for stabilization.
2. Staple in pattern recommended by blanket manufacturer.
3. Staple locations must be clearly marked on the blanket when stakes are used.
4. Ensure product is rated to last at least 24-months.

2.8 TEMPORARY FLOATING SKIMMER

A. Use temporary floating skimmer specified on the construction plans. Product should at a minimum be equal to Faircloth Skimmer, and size as outlined on the construction plans.

1. Inlet extension shall be as outlined on the construction plans.
2. Skimmer should allow for drainage of pond from the water surface level to provide maximum sediment fallout.

2.9 TEMPORARY POROUS BAFFLES

A. See product/material requirements specified on Porous Baffle detail.

2.10 PRODUCT REVIEW

A. Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a complete description of all products before ordering. Engineer will review all products before they are ordered.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. All disturbed soil areas except those to support paving shall be graded and protected from erosion by grassing. Disturbed areas must be grassed within 14-days of work ending unless work is to begin again before 21-days. Storm water conveyance systems shall have sediment barriers installed at all entrances, intersections, change in direction and discharge points.

3.2 GRASSING

A. Refer to Section 02902 - Grassing.

3.3 SEDIMENT BARRIERS

A. Rock Ditch Check

1. Excavate a 6-inch-deep trench the width and length of proposed barrier. Install a non-woven geotextile fabric in the trench before placing rock for the ditch check.
2. The body of the ditch check shall be constructed of 12-inch rip-rap. The upstream face may be covered with 1-inch washed stone.
3. Ditch checks shall not exceed a height of 2-feet at centerline of the channel and have a minimum top flow length of 2-feet.
4. Riprap shall be placed over the channel banks to prevent water from flowing around ditch check. Rock must be installed by hand or mechanical placement (no dumping of rock) to achieve complete coverage of the ditch and ensure the center of the check is lower than the edges.
5. The maximum spacing between ditch checks shall be where the toe of the upstream check is at the same elevation as the top of the downstream check.
6. Contractor shall maintain ditch checks as required by State regulations.

3.4 SILT FENCE

A. Silt fence shall be placed at approximate location shown and installed in accordance with the detail on the construction drawings. Contractor shall maintain silt fence as required by state regulations.

3.5 DUST CONTROL

A. Dust raised from vehicular traffic will be controlled by wetting down access road with water or by using a deliquescent chemical, such as calcium chloride, if relative humidity is over 30%. Chemicals shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Contractor shall use all means necessary to control dust on and near the work, or off-site borrow areas when dust is caused by operations during performance of work or if resulting from the condition in which any subcontractor leaves the site. Contractor shall thoroughly treat all surfaces required to prevent dust from being a nuisance to the public, neighbors, and concurrent performance of work on site.

3.6 SEDIMENT BASIN

OMITTED

3.7 RIP-RAP

A. Rip-Rap shall be placed at the locations shown and installed in accordance with the detail on the construction drawings.

3.8 SILT FENCE ROCK OUTLET

A. Prepare the subgrade for the riprap to the required lines and grades. Compact any fill required in the subgrade to a density of approximately that of the surrounding undisturbed material.

B. Conform the rock or gravel to the specified grading limits when installed in the riprap.

C. Stone for the riprap outlets may be placed by equipment. Construct the outlets to the full course thickness in one operation and in such a manner as to avoid displacement of underlying materials. Deliver and place the riprap in a manner that will ensure that it is reasonably homogenous with the smaller stones and spalls filling the voids between the larger stones.

D. placed at the locations shown and installed in accordance with the detail on the construction drawings.

3.9 CONSTRUCTION EXIT

A. Construct exit at the location shown per detail on the construction drawings. Contractor shall maintain construction exit as required by state regulations.

3.10 INLET PROTECTION

A. Install inlet protection per detail on the construction drawings. Contractor shall maintain inlet protection as required by state regulations until all disturbed surfaces are stabilized.

3.11 EROSION CONTROL BLANKETS

OMITTED

3.12 TEMPORARY SKIMMER

A. Provide as shown on the construction plans in sequence with the sediment pond.

3.13 TEMPORARY POROUS BAFFLES

A. Construct temporary porous baffles as shown on the construction plans and detail. Baffles shall be installed perpendicular to the length of the sediment basin.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 37 00 - RIP-RAP

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Material placed as bank protection and erosion control.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 31 25 00 - Erosion and Sedimentation Controls.

1.03 ALLOWABLE TOLERANCES

A. Depth of rip-rap blanket as shown on the drawings and in these specifications, is a minimum depth.

1.04 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. No unit measurement will be made for Rip-Rap. Payment will be made at the contract unit price.

1.05 REFERENCES (LATEST REVISION)

A. ASTM D 6825-14 – Standard Guide for Placement of Rip-Rap.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Stone Rip-Rap: Shall be hard quarry or field stone of such quality the pieces will not disintegrate on exposure to water, sunlight, or weather. Stone shall be solid and non-friable and range in weight from a minimum of 25-pounds to a maximum of 150-pounds. At least 50-percent of the stone pieces shall weigh more than 60-pounds. The stone pieces shall have a minimum dimension of 12-inches. Documents indicating stone analysis, source, and other pertinent data (i.e. - filter fabric) shall be submitted for review by the Engineer prior to delivery.

B. Filter Fabric: Shall be a woven fabric of monofilament and multifilament yarn equivalent to Mirafi FW700. Fabric shall be finished so the filaments will retain their relative position with respect to each other. Fabric shall contain stabilizers and/or inhibitors added to make filaments resistant to deterioration due to ultraviolet and/or heat exposure. Fabric shall be free of flaws, rips, holes, or defects.

2.02 PRODUCT REVIEW

A. Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a complete description of all products before ordering. Engineer will review all products before they are ordered.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. The surface to receive rip-rap shall be prepared to a relatively smooth condition free of obstruction, depressions, debris, rises, and soft or low-density pockets of material. Contours and elevations on construction drawings are to the surface of rip-rap material.

3.02 PLACEMENT

A. Filter fabric shall be placed with the long dimension running up slope. The strips shall be placed to provide a minimum width of one foot of overlap for each joint. Fabric shall be anchored in place with securing pins of the type recommended by fabric manufacturer. Pins shall be placed on or within 3-inches of the over-lap. Place fabric so upstream strip will overlap the downstream strip. Fabric shall be placed loosely to give and avoid stretching and tearing during placement of the stones.

B. Minimum depth or thickness of stone blanket shall be 12-inches with no under tolerance. Stones shall be dropped no more than three feet during construction. Placing shall begin at bottom of slope. Provide a toe trench if required as detailed on the construction drawings. Entire mass of stone shall be placed to conform with lines, grades, and thickness shown on the plans. Rip-rap shall be placed to its full course thickness at one operation and in such a manner as to avoid displacing the underlying material. Placing of rip-rap in layers, or by dumping into chutes, or by similar methods likely to cause segregation, will not be permitted.

C. Larger stones shall be well distributed, and the entire mass of stone shall conform to gradation specified. All material used in rip-rap protection shall be placed and distributed so there will be no large accumulations of either the larger or smaller sizes of stone.

D. It is the intent of these specifications to produce a compact rip-rap protection in which all sizes of material are placed in their proper proportions. Hand placing or rearranging of individual stones by mechanical equipment may be required to secure the results specified.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 11 23 - AGGREGATE BASE COURSE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aggregate base course.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control.

B. Section 01 45 23 Testing and Inspecting Services.

C. Section 31 00 00 - Earthwork.

D. Section 32 12 16SC - Asphalt Paving: Binder and finish asphalt courses.

E. Section 33 10 00SC - Water Utilities.

F. Section 33 30 00 - Sanitary Sewerage Utilities.

G. Section 33 40 00 - Storm Drainage Utilities.

1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. No measurement will be made for Aggregate Base. Payment will be made at the contract lump sum price.

B. Prime Coat: Bituminous prime coat will not be measured for separate payment. All costs connected with applying prime coat shall be included in the contract lump sum price.

1.4 REFERENCES (LATEST REVISION)

A. ASTM C 131 – Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Lost Angeles Machine.

B. ASTM D 1557 – Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort.

C. ASTM D 6938 – In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

D. ASTM D 3740 – Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock Used in Engineering Design and Construction.

E. ASTM E 329 – Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with the South Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, latest edition.

1.6 TESTING

A. Laboratory tests for moisture density relationship for fill materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 1557, (Modified Proctor).

B. In place density tests in accordance with ASTM D 6938.

C. Testing laboratory shall operate in accordance with ASTM D 3740 and E 329 and be acceptable to the Engineer.

D. Testing laboratory and Project Engineer/Project Representative shall be given a minimum of 48 hours notice prior to taking any tests.

E. Owner shall select and engage the Testing Laboratory. Testing Laboratory shall be responsible to the Owner and Owner's Engineer. Payment for laboratory and all tests shall be by the Owner, except Owner specifically reserves the right to deduct from Contractor's payment, expenses, and charges of Testing Laboratory when:

1. Contractor gives notice the work is ready for inspection and testing, and fails to be ready for the test, and/or

2. Testing of the Contractor's work, products, or materials fail, and retesting is required, and/or

3. Contractor abuses the services or interferes with the work of the testing laboratory in the conduct of this work

F. Test results shall be furnished to the Engineer prior to continuing with associated or subsequent work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Aggregate shall consist of processed and blended crushed stone. Aggregates shall be free from lumps and balls of clay, organic matter, objectionable coatings, and other foreign material and shall be durable and sound. Coarse aggregate shall have a percentage of wear not to exceed 65% after 500 revolutions as determined by ASTM C 131. Aggregate shall meet applicable requirements of Section 305.2 in the South Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, latest edition. Material shall meet the following gradation and other requirements:

Granite Stone or Recycled Concrete	
Sieve Size	Percent by Weight Passing
2”	100
1-1/2”	95 - 100
1”	70 - 100
1/2”	48 - 75
# 4	30 - 60
# 30	11 - 30
#200	0 - 12
Liquid Limit	0 to 25
Plasticity Index	0 to 6

Marine Limestone	
Sieve Size	Percent by Weight Passing
2”	100
1-1/2”	95 - 100
1”	70 - 100
1/2”	50 - 85
# 4	30 - 60
# 30	17 - 38
#200	0 - 20
Liquid Limit	0 to 25
Plasticity Index	0 to 6

B. Prime Coat: Shall be EA-P Special, Emulsified asphalt, conforming to Section 407 of the South Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, latest edition.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify subbase has been tested, is dry, and slopes and elevations are correct.

B. ON SITE OBSERVATIONS OF WORK: The Owner's Representative or Engineer will have the right to require any portion of the work be completed in their presence and if the work is covered up after such instruction, it shall be exposed by the Contractor for observation at no additional cost to the Owner. However, if the Contractor notifies the Owner such work is scheduled, and the Owner fails to appear within 48 hours, the Contractor may proceed. All work completed and materials furnished shall be subject to review by the Owner, Engineer or Project Representative. Improper work shall be reconstructed, and all materials, which do not conform to the requirements of the specifications, shall be removed from the work upon notice being received from the Engineer for the rejection of such materials. Engineer shall have the right to mark rejected materials to distinguish them as such.

Contractor shall give the Owner, Project Engineer or Project Representative a minimum of 48 hours notice for all required observations or tests.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Subbase shall be graded and shaped conforming to the lines, grades, and cross sections required and cleaned of all foreign substances prior to constructing base course. Do not place base on soft, muddy, or frozen surfaces. Correct irregularities in subbase slope and elevation by scarifying, reshaping, and recompacting.

B. At the time of base course construction, subbase shall contain no frozen material.

C. Surface of subbase shall be checked by the Engineer or Project Representative for adequate compaction and surface tolerances. Ruts or soft yielding spots appearing in areas of subbase course having inadequate compaction, and areas not smooth or which vary in elevation more than 3/8-inch above or below required grade established on the plans, shall be corrected to the satisfaction of the Engineer or Project Representative. Base material shall not be placed until subbase has been properly prepared and test results have so indicated.

3.3 AGGREGATE PLACEMENT

A. Aggregate shall be placed in accordance with South Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, latest edition. Section 305 and in accordance with all terms included in these specifications.

B. Level and contour surfaces to elevations and slopes indicated.

C. Add small quantities of fine aggregate to coarse aggregate as appropriate to assist compaction.

D. Add water to assist compaction. If excess water is apparent, remove aggregate and aerate to reduce moisture content.

E. Use mechanical tamping equipment in areas inaccessible to compaction equipment.

F. While at optimum moisture (± 1-1/2%), compact base course with rollers capable of obtaining required density. Vibratory, flatwheel, and other rollers accepted by the Engineer may be used to obtain required compaction. Rolling shall continue until base is compacted to 100% of the maximum laboratory dry density as determined by ASTM D 1557. In-place density of the compacted base will be determined in accordance with ASTM D 6938.

3.4 PRIME COAT

A. Bituminous material for the prime coat shall be applied uniformly and accurately in quantities of not less than 0.15 gallons per square yard nor more than 0.30 gallons per square yard of base course. All irregularities in the base course surface shall be corrected prior to application of prime coat. Clean the base course of all mud, dirt, dust, and caked and loose material

B. Do not apply prime to a wet surface nor when temperature is below 40°F in the shade. Do not apply prime when rain threatens nor when weather conditions prevent proper construction and curing of prime coat.

C. The primed base should be adequately cured before the binder or surface course is laid. In general, a minimum of 48-hours should be allowed for complete curing. Ordinarily, proper surface condition of the prime is indicated by a slight change in the shiny black appearance to a slightly brown color.

3.5 TOLERANCES

A. Flatness: Maximum variation of ¼-inch measured with an acceptable 10-foot straight edge.

B. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: Within 3/8-inch.

C. Variation from Design Elevation: Within 3/8-inch.

D. Depth measurements for compacted thickness shall be made by test holes through the base course. Where base course is deficient, correct such areas by scarifying, adding base material and recompacting as directed by the Engineer.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control: Field inspection.

B. Section 01 45 23 Testing and Inspecting Services.

C. Density and moisture testing will be performed in accordance with ASTM D 1557 and ASTM D 6938.

D. If tests indicate Work does not meet specified requirements, remove Work, replace, and retest.

E. Frequency of Tests:

1. Base Density and Thickness - One test per 5,000 square feet.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 12 16SC - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface Course

B. Binder Course

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control

B. Section 01 45 23 Testing and Inspecting Services

C. Section 31 00 00 - Earthwork

D. Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses

1.3 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. Asphaltic Concrete Binder Course: There will be no separate measurement for Asphalt Concrete Binder Course. It will be paid for in the lump sum contract.

B. Asphaltic Concrete Surface Course: There will be no separate measurement for Asphalt Concrete Surface Course. It will be paid for in the lump sum contract.

C. Tack Coat: There will be no separate measurement for Tack Coat. It will be paid for in the lump sum contract.

D. Work associated with pavement and tack coat includes preparing and cleaning, providing all materials, labor and equipment including placing, compacting and testing.

1.4 REFERENCES (LATEST REVISION)

A. ASTM D 946 – Penetration-Graded Asphalt-Cement for Use in Pavement Construction.

B. ASTM E 329 – Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing.

C. ASTM D 3740 – Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock Used in Engineering Design and Construction.

D. ASTM D 2726 – Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Non-Absorptive Compacted Bituminous Mixtures.

E. ASTM D 2950 – Density of Bituminous Concrete in Place by Nuclear Methods.

F. ASTM D 1188 – Bulk Specific Gravity and Density of Compacted Bituminous Mixtures Using Coated Samples.

G. ASTM D 1754 – Effect of Heat and Air on Asphaltic Materials (Thin-film Oven Test).

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with South Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, latest edition.

B. Mixing Plant: Conform to South Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, latest edition.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not place asphalt mixture when ambient air temperature is less than that indicated in the Table nor when the surface is wet or frozen.

Lift Thickness	Min. Air Temperature, Degrees F.
1” or Less	55
1.1” to 2”	45
2.1” to 3”	40
3.1” to 4.5”	35

B. Mixture shall be delivered to the spreader at a temperature between 250 degrees F and 325 degrees F.

1.7 GUARANTEE

A. Contractor shall guarantee the quality of materials, equipment, and workmanship for a period of 12-months after acceptance. Defects discovered during this period shall be repaired by the Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

1.8 TESTING

A. Testing laboratory shall operate in accordance with ASTM D 3740 and E 329 and be acceptable to the Engineer.

B. Testing laboratory and Project Engineer/Project Representative shall be given a minimum of 48-hours’ notice prior to taking any tests.

C. Owner shall select and engage the testing laboratory. Testing laboratory shall be responsible to the Owner and Owner’s Engineer. Payment for laboratory and all tests shall be by the Owner, except Owner specifically reserves the right to deduct from Contractor’s payment, expenses, and charges of testing laboratory when:

1. Contractor gives notice the work is ready for inspection and testing, and fails to be ready for the test, and/or
2. Testing of the Contractor's work, products or materials fail, and retesting is required, and/or
3. Contractor abuses the services or interferes with the work of the testing laboratory in the conduct of this work.

D. Test results shall be furnished to the Engineer prior to continuing with associated or subsequent work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 TACK COAT

A. Shall consist of asphalt binder (asphalt cement) or emulsified asphalt, conforming to Section 401 of the South Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, latest edition. Asphalt binder shall be PG64-22. The acceptable grades of emulsified asphalt are RS-1, MS-1, MS-2, HFMS-1, HFMS-2, SS-1, CRS-1, CRS-2, CMS-2, and CSS-1.

2.2 ASPHALT BINDER AND ADDITIVES

A. Shall be PG64-22 and conform to Section 401 of the South Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, latest edition.

B. Anti-Stripping: Shall conform to requirements of Section 401 of the South Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, latest edition.

2.3 AGGREGATES

A. General: Mineral aggregate shall be composed of fine aggregate or a combination of fine and coarse aggregate. Coarse aggregate shall be that portion of the material retained on a No. 4 sieve.

Fine aggregate shall be considered that portion passing the No. 4 sieve. Fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, and any additives in combination with the specified percentage of asphalt cement shall meet the requirements of tests specified, before acceptance may be given for their individual use. Marine (Fossiliferous) limestone shall not be used.

B. Fine Aggregate: Shall conform to the requirements of Section 401 of the South Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, latest edition.

C. Coarse Aggregate: Shall be granite stone and conform to the requirements of Section 401 of the South Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, latest edition.

D. Surface Course: The surface course shall consist of fine and coarse aggregate and mineral filler uniformly mixed with hot asphalt binder in an acceptable mixing plant. The plant shall conform to South Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, latest edition. The gradations, asphalt content and air voids shall be the following:

TYPE B	
Square Sieve	% Passing
1 inch	100
3/4 inch	98 - 100
1/2 inch	90 – 100
3/8 inch	72 – 90
No. 4	44 – 62
No. 8	23 – 43
No. 30	10 – 25
No. 100	4 – 12
No. 200	2 – 8
% Asphalt Binder	4.5 – 6
Air Voids, %	3 – 4

E. Intermediate or Binder Course: The mineral aggregates and asphalt binder shall be combined in such proportions the composition by weight of the finished mixture shall be within the following range limits:

TYPE B	
Sieve Designation	Percentage by Weight Passing
1 inch	100
3/4 inch	90 – 100
1/2 inch	75 – 90
3/8 inch	64 – 80
No. 4	38 – 54
No. 8	22 – 36
No. 30	8 – 22
No. 100	3 – 10
No. 200	2 – 8
% Asphalt Binder	4.5 – 6
Air Voids, %	3 – 4

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL AND TESTS

A. Section 01 45 00 - Quality Control and Section 01 45 23 Testing and Inspecting Services.

B. Submit proposed mix design for review prior to beginning of work.

C. Test samples in accordance with the requirements of these specifications.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. On-Site Observations: Owner's Representative or Engineer will have the right to require any portion of work be completed in their presence. If work is covered up after such instruction, it shall be exposed by the Contractor for observation at no additional cost to Owner. However, if Contractor notifies Engineer such work is scheduled, and Engineer fails to appear within 48 hours, the Contractor may proceed. All work completed, and materials furnished shall be subject to review by the Engineer or Project Representative. Improper work shall be reconstructed. All materials, which do not conform to requirements of specifications, shall be removed from the work upon notice being received from Engineer for rejection of such materials. Engineer shall have the right to mark rejected materials to distinguish them as such.

Contractor shall give the Owner, Project Engineer and Project Representative a minimum of 48-hours' notice for all required observations or tests.

B. Contractor shall verify base has been tested, is dry, and slopes and elevations are correct.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Apply tack coat in accordance with Section 401 of the South Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, latest edition. Rate of application shall be 0.05 to 0.15 gallons per square yard of surface.

B. Work shall be planned so no more tack coat than is necessary for the day's operation is placed on the surface. All traffic not essential to the work should be kept off the tack coat.

C. Apply tack coat to contact surfaces of curbs and gutters. Apply in manner so exposed curb or gutter surfaces are not stained.

D. Coat surfaces of manhole frames and inlet frames with oil to prevent bond with asphalt pavement. Do not tack coat these surfaces.

3.3 PLACEMENT

A. Construction shall be in accordance with Sections 401, 402, and 403 of the South Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, latest edition.

B. Asphaltic concrete shall not be placed on a wet or frozen surface.

C. Compaction shall commence as soon as possible after the mixture has been spread to the desired thickness. Compaction shall be continuous and uniform over the entire surface. Do not displace or extrude pavement from position. Hand compact in areas inaccessible to rolling equipment. Perform rolling with

consecutive passes to achieve even and smooth finish without roller marks. Compaction rolling shall be complete before material temperature drops below 175° F.

D. Areas of pavement with deficient thickness or density shall be removed and replaced at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. General: All paving shall be subject to visual and straightedge evaluation during construction operations and thereafter prior to final acceptance. A 10-foot straightedge shall be always maintained in the vicinity of the paving operation for the purpose of measuring surface irregularities on all paving courses. The straightedge and labor for its use shall be provided by the Contractor. The surface of all courses shall be checked with the straightedge as necessary to detect surface irregularities. Irregularities such as rippling, tearing, or pulling, which in the judgment of the Engineer indicate a continuing problem in equipment, mixture, or operating technique, will not be permitted to recur. The paving operation shall be stopped until appropriate steps are taken by the Contractor to correct the problem.

B. Flatness: All irregularities more than 1/8-inch in 10-feet for surface courses and ¼-inch in 10-feet for intermediate courses shall be corrected.

C. Variation from Design Elevation:

1. General Paving: Less than ¼-inch.

2. Accessible Routes: Shall not exceed ¼-inch. However, accessible routes shall not exceed maximum ADA allowable slopes. Contractor shall remove and replace all portions of the accessible route that exceed maximum ADA allowable slopes.

D. Scheduled Compacted Thickness: Within ¼-inch per lift.

E. Pavement Deficient in Thickness: When measurement of any core indicates the pavement is deficient in thickness, additional cores will be drilled 10-feet either side of the deficient core along the centerline of the lane until the cores indicate the thickness conforms to the above specified requirements. A core indicating thickness deficiencies is considered a failed test. Pavement deficient in thickness shall be removed and replaced with the appropriate thickness of materials. If the Contractor believes the cores and measurements taken are not sufficient to indicate fairly the actual thickness of the pavement, additional cores and measurements will be taken, provided the Contractor will bear the extra cost of drilling the cores and filling the holes in the roadway as directed.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Acceptance of the in-place density of the binder and surface courses shall be in accordance with the South Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, latest edition.

B. Density Testing: Performed in accordance with ASTM D-2726 and ASTM D-2950. Core samples for each day's operation shall be taken, tested and results reported to the Engineer the following day. The areas sampled shall be properly restored by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner. Nuclear gauge tests shall be taken during the asphaltic concrete placement.

1. The pavement core and nuclear gauge densities shall range between 94% and 96% of the theoretical maximum density.

C. Temperature:

1. Asphaltic concrete shall not exceed 325 degrees F at any time.

2. Asphaltic concrete shall not be placed once the temperature of the mix falls below 250 degrees F or the delivered temperature is more than 15 degrees F below the batch plant's delivery ticket.

3. Temperature at time of loading shall be recorded on the truck delivery ticket.

D. Frequency of Tests:

1. Asphaltic Concrete – One test for each 250 tons placed.

   a. Asphalt extraction and gradation test.

   b. Core Sample

2. Field determination of density by nuclear method every 5,000 square feet during construction of the asphaltic concrete binder/surface course.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 17 23.13 - PAINTED PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Striping for the parking lot shall consist of furnishing and applying traffic line paint in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications, and the requirements of the South Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, latest edition.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Material and equipment shall be standard product of a manufacturer who has manufactured them for a minimum of 2-years and who provides published data on quality and performance of the product.

1.3 GUARANTEE

A. Contractor shall guarantee the quality of materials and workmanship for a period of 12-months after acceptance. Defects discovered during this period shall be repaired by Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

1.4 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. There will be no separate measurement and payment for Painted Traffic Striping. Painted Traffic Striping shall be paid for in the lump sum contract for the project.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PAINT

A. Paint shall be in conformance with Section 625 of the South Carolina Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, latest edition.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. The traveling traffic stripe painter shall be adaptable to traveling at a uniform, predetermined rate of speed both uphill and downhill to produce a uniform application of paint. Paint machine shall be of the spray type, capable of satisfactorily applying paint under pressure with a uniformity of feed through nozzles spraying directly upon pavement. Each machine shall be capable of applying three separate stripes, either solid or skip, in any specified pattern by utilizing three adjacent spray nozzles at the same time. Each paint tank shall be equipped with a mechanical agitator. Each nozzle shall be equipped with satisfactory cutoff valves which will apply broken or skip lines automatically. Each nozzle shall have a mechanical bead dispenser operating simultaneously with spray nozzle and distribute beads in a uniform pattern at the rate specified. Each nozzle shall also be equipped with suitable line guides consisting of metallic shrouds or air blasts.

1. Hand painting equipment shall consist of suitable brushes, templates and guides necessary to produce satisfactory results.
2. Cleaning equipment shall consist of necessary brushes, brooms, scrapers, grinders, high pressure water jets and air blasters required to satisfactorily remove all foreign matter, from surfaces to be painted, without damage to the underlying pavement.
3. The traveling traffic stripe painter shall also be equipped with paint meters which will indicate amount of paint dispensed from each tank. Small, portable applicators or other special equipment may also be required.

2.3 GLASS BEADS

OMITTED

2.4 PRODUCT REVIEW

A. Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a complete description of all products before ordering. The Engineer will review all products before they are ordered.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATION

A. Engineer or Project Representative will have the right to require any portion of the work be completed in their presence. If the work is covered up after such instruction, it shall be exposed by Contractor for observation. However, if Contractor notifies Engineer, or Project Representative such work is scheduled and they fail to appear within 48 hours, the Contractor may proceed. All work completed and materials furnished shall be subject to review by the Engineer. Improper work shall be reconstructed. All materials which do not conform to requirements of specifications shall be removed from the work upon notice being received from Engineer for rejection of such materials. Engineer shall have the right to mark rejected materials to distinguish them as such. Contractor shall give Engineer or Project Representative a minimum of 48 hours notice for all required observations or tests.

3.2 STRIPING

A. Cleaning of Surface – Surfaces to be painted shall be thoroughly cleaned of all dust, dirt, grease, oil, and other foreign matter before application of the paint.

B. Alignment – Traffic stripes shall be of the length, width and placement specified. On sections where no previously applied markings are present, Contractor shall establish control points, satisfactory to Engineer, spaced at intervals insuring accurate locations of the stripe.

C. Application – Traffic Stripe paint shall be applied by machine except for special areas and markings not adaptable to machine application, in which case, hand application will be permitted.

1. No paints shall be applied to areas of pavement when:

a. Minimum 7-day curing time for newly installed asphalt paving
b. Any moisture or foreign matter is present on the surface;
c. The air temperature in the shade is below 50° F; or

d. Wind conditions are such as might cause dust to be deposited on prepared areas or to prevent satisfactory application of the paint and beads.

2. Painting shall be completed only during daylight hours and all painted areas shall be dry enough, before sunset, to permit crossing by traffic. All protective devices shall be removed not later than sunset to allow free movement of traffic at night.
3. Traffic stripe paint shall be thoroughly mixed in the shipping container before placing in machine tank. The paint machine tanks, connections and spray nozzles shall be thoroughly cleaned with thinner before starting each day's work.
4. The minimum wet film thickness for all painted areas shall be 15 mils.

D. Protective Measures – When painting is completed around traffic, Contractor shall furnish and place all warning and directional signs necessary to direct, control, and protect traffic during the striping operations. Warning signs shall be set up before the beginning of each operation and extra signs shall be kept well ahead of painting equipment. When necessary, a pilot car shall be used to protect both traffic and the painting operation. The freshly painted stripe shall be protected by cones or other satisfactory devices. All stripe damaged by traffic, or pavement marked by traffic crossing wet paint, shall be repaired, or corrected as specified below.

E. Tolerance and Appearance – No stripe shall be less than the specified width. No stripe shall exceed the specified width by more than ½-inch. Alignment of the stripe shall not deviate from intended alignment by more than one inch on tangents and on curves up to and including one degree. On curves exceeding one degree, alignment of the stripe shall not deviate from the intended alignment by more than 2-inches.

1. Continued deviation from stated dimensions will be cause for stopping the Work and removing nonconforming stripe.
2. All stripes and segments of stripes shall present a clean cut, uniform, and workmanlike appearance. All markings which fail to have a uniform, satisfactory appearance, either day or night, shall be corrected at the Contractor’s expense.

F. Corrective Measures – All traffic stripe which fails to meet the Specifications, permissible tolerances, and appearance requirements, or is marred or damaged by traffic or from other causes, shall be corrected at Contractor's expense. All misted areas, drip and spattered paint shall be removed to the satisfaction of Engineer. In all instances, when it is necessary to remove paint, it shall take place by means satisfactory to Engineer, which will not damage the underlying surface of pavement. When necessary to correct a deviation, which exceeds permissible tolerance in alignment, the portion of stripe so affected shall be removed plus an additional 25 feet in each direction, and a new stripe then painted in accordance with these specifications.

G. Acceptance – All sections of painted stripe, words and symbols which have dried to the extent paint will not be picked up or marred by tires of vehicles, and which have been placed in reasonably close conformity with Plans and Specifications, will be accepted, and Contractor will be relieved of responsibility of maintenance on such sections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 32 92 00 - TURF AND GRASSES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Seeding, planting grass, and fertilizing all areas of land disturbance.

B. Seed protection.

C. Maintaining seeded areas until final acceptance.

1.2 RELATED WORK

A. Civil plans and specifications.

B. Section 31 25 00 - Erosion and Sedimentation Controls.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver grass seed in original containers showing analysis of seed mixture, percentage of pure seed, year of production, net weight, date of packaging, and location of packaging. Damaged packages are not acceptable. Store in cool, dry locations away from contaminants.

B. Deliver fertilizer in waterproof bags showing weight, chemical analysis, and name of manufacturer. Damaged bags are not acceptable. Store in cool, dry locations away from contaminants.

C. Deliver sod on pallets.

D. All material shall be acceptable to Engineer prior to use.

1.4 PLANTING DATES

A. This specification provides for establishment of a permanent grass cover between the dates of March 1 and September 30. If finished earth grades are not completed in time to permit planting and establishment of permanent grass during the favorable season between dates specified above unless otherwise accepted, Contractor will be required to plant a temporary cover to protect new graded areas from erosion and to keep windborne dust to a minimum. The temporary cover shall be planted between October 1 and February 28 unless otherwise permitted.

1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. No separate measurement will be made for grassing. Grassing will be paid for in the lump sum contract for the project.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

A. Contractor shall submit source and species certification documents to Engineer and Owner's Representative for review prior to installation. Supply complete information on all analysis/test methodologies and results; laboratory certifications, manufacturer's specifications, and agency approvals to the Landscape Architect/Project Engineer prior to placement of soil mixtures. In addition, provide the Landscape Architect/Project Engineer with thoroughly mixed sample of soil mixes for acceptance prior to placement. Landscape Contractor shall make modifications and improvements to soil mixes deemed necessary by the soil analysis to meet requirements specified here in before, and to ensure proper growing medium for plant material.

2.1 SEED

A. All seed shall conform to State Laws and requirements and regulations of the State Department of Agriculture.

B. The varieties of seed, as specified in Section 2.2, shall be individually packaged, or bagged, and tagged to show name of seed, net weight, origin, germination, lot number, and other information required by the State Department of Agriculture.

C. Engineer reserves the right to test, reject, or accept all seed before seeding.

2.2 SEEDING SCHEDULE – TEMPORARY & PERMANENT SEEDING

A. See Sheet C-301 of the construction plans for seeding schedule.

2.3 FERTILIZER

A. Commercial fertilizer of accepted type, conforming to State fertilizer laws at the rate as recommended by soils test.

2.4 LIME

A. Agricultural grade, ground limestone at the rate as recommended by soils test.

2.5 SPRIG

OMMITED

2.6 SPRIGGING SCHEDULE

OMMITED

2.7 SOD

A. Common Bermuda Sod shall be premium grade, densely rooted, good quality grass of the species and certified variety as shown on the plans, free from noxious weeds with no surface soil being visible. The sod shall be obtained from areas where the soil is reasonably fertile. Sod of specified species shall be grown from seed or sprig with not less than 95 percent germination, 85 percent pure seed, and not more than 0.5 percent weed seed. The sod shall be machine cut to a uniform soil thickness that shall contain practically all the dense root system and not be less than 1–inch thick.

B. Before cutting, sod shall be mowed to a height of not less than 1–1/2-inches or more than 2-inches. Sod shall be cut in minimum uniform widths of 12-inches and lengths of 24-inches.

C. Sod shall be delivered to site in a fresh, moist condition with healthy green foliage. It shall be unloaded from delivery trucks on pallets or in rolls and placed in final position within 24-hours of delivery. Sod shall be protected from wind and sun and shall not be allowed to dry out before planting.

D. Sod shall be strong enough to support its own weight and retain its size and shape when suspended vertically from a firm grasp on the upper 10 percent of the section.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Wood cellulose fiber shall be made from wood chip particles manufactured particularly for discharging uniformly on the ground surface when dispersed by a hydraulic water sprayer. It shall remain in uniform suspension in water under agitation and blend with grass seed and fertilizer to form a homogenous slurry. Mulch fibers shall intertwine physically to form a strong moisture holding mat on the ground surface and allow rainfall to percolate into underlying soil. The mulch shall be heat processed to contain no germination or growth-inhibiting factors. It shall be dyed (non-toxic) an appropriate color to facilitate metering of material.

2.9 PRODUCT REVIEW

A. Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a complete description of all products before ordering. The Engineer will review all products before they are ordered.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Areas to be seeded shall be made smooth and uniform and shall conform to the finished grade indicated on plans.

B. Remove foreign materials, plants, roots, stones, and debris from surfaces to be seeded.

C. Grassing areas, if not loose, shall be loosened to a minimum depth of 3-inches before fertilizer, seed or sod is applied.

D. Amendments to soils shall be incorporated into loosened 3-inch topsoil layer as recommended by soils tests.

E. Contractor shall provide Topsoil Analysis Tests performed by a State Agricultural Experiment Station, Soil and Water Conservation District, State University, or other qualified private testing laboratory, as acceptable to Landscape Architect/Project Engineer. Soils test shall identify existing pH and nutrient levels, as well as recommended adjustments based on the type of grass to be installed.

3.2 STAND OF GRASS

A. Before acceptance of seeding, sodding, or sprigging is performed for the establishment of permanent vegetation, Contractor will be required to produce a satisfactory stand of perennial grass whose root system shall be developed sufficiently to survive dry periods and winter weather and be capable of re-establishment in spring.

B. Before acceptance of seeding is performed for the establishment of temporary vegetation, Contractor will be required to produce a stand of grass sufficient to control erosion for a given area and length of time before the next phase of construction or establishment of permanent vegetation is to commence.

3.3 SEEDING DATES

A. Seeding shall be performed during periods and at rates specified in their respective schedules. Seeding work may, at discretion of Contractor, be performed throughout the year using schedule prescribed for given period. Seeding work shall not be conducted when the ground is frozen or excessively wet. Contractor will be required to produce a satisfactory stand of grass regardless of the period of year work is performed.

3.4 APPLYING LIME AND FERTILIZER

A. Following advance preparation and placing selected material for shoulders and slopes, lime and fertilizer, if called for based on soil tests, shall be spread uniformly over the designated areas, and shall be thoroughly mixed with the soil to a depth of approximately 2-inches. Fertilizer and lime shall be applied at the rate recommended by required soils test. Unless otherwise provided, lime will not be applied for temporary seeding. In all cases where practicable, acceptable mechanical spreaders shall be used for spreading fertilizer. On steep slopes subject to slides and inaccessible to power equipment, the slopes shall be adequately scarified. Fertilizer may be applied on steep slopes by hydraulic methods as a mixture of fertilizer and seed. When fertilizer is applied with combination seed and fertilizer drills, no further incorporation will be necessary. The fertilizer and seed shall be applied together when Wood Cellulose Fiber Mulch is used. Any stones larger than 2-1/2-inches in any dimension, larger clods, roots, or other debris brought to the surface shall be removed.

3.5 SEEDING

A. Seed shall be sown within 24-hours following application of fertilizer and lime and preparation of the seedbed as specified in Section 3.04. Seed shall be uniformly sown at rate specified using acceptable mechanical seed drills. Rotary hand seeders, power sprayers or other satisfactory equipment may be used on steep slopes or on other areas inaccessible to seed drills.

B. Seeds shall be covered and lightly compacted by means of cultipacker or light roller if the drill does not perform this operation. On slopes inaccessible to compaction equipment, the seed shall be covered by dragging spiked chains, by light harrowing or by other satisfactory methods.

C. Apply water with fine spray immediately after each area has been sown.

D. Do not sow seed when ground is too dry, during windy periods or immediately following a rain.

E. If permitted by the special provisions, wood cellulose fiber mulch may be used.

3.6 SEED PROTECTION (STRAW MULCH)

A. All seeded areas seeded with permanent grasses shall be uniformly mulched in a continuous blanket immediately following seeding and compacting operations, using at least 2-tons of straw per acre.

3.7 SEED PROTECTION (EXCELSIOR MULCH)

A. Seed shall be sown as specified in Section 3.5. Within 24-hours after covering of seed, excelsior mulch shall be uniformly applied at the rate of 2-tons per acre. The mulch may be applied hydraulically or by other acceptable methods. Should the mulch be placed in a dry condition, it shall be thoroughly wetted immediately after placing. Engineer may require light rolling of the mulch to form a tight mat.

3.8 SEED PROTECTION (WOOD CELLULOSE FIBER MULCH)

A. After the lime has been applied and ground prepared as specified in Section 3.4, wood cellulose fiber mulch shall be applied at a rate of 1,500-pounds per acre in a mixture of seed and fertilizer. Hydraulic equipment shall be used for application of fertilizer, seed, and slurry of the prepared wood pulp. This equipment shall have a built-in agitation system with an operating capacity sufficient to agitate, suspend, and homogeneously mix a slurry of the specified amount of fiber, fertilizer, seed, and water. The slurry distribution lines shall be large enough to prevent stoppage. The discharge line shall be equipped with a set of hydraulic spray nozzles which will provide an even distribution of slurry on various areas to be seeded. The slurry tank shall have a minimum capacity of 1,000-gallons.

B. Seed, fertilizer, wood pulp mulch, and water shall all be combined into the slurry tank for distribution of all ingredients in one operation by hydraulic seeding method specified herein. Materials shall be combined in a manner recommended by the manufacturer. The slurry mixture shall be regulated so amounts and rates of application shall result in a uniform application of all materials at rates not less than amount specified. Using the color of wood pulp as a guide, equipment operator shall spray prepared seedbed with a uniform visible coat. The slurry shall be applied in a sweeping motion, in an arched stream to fall like rain, allowing wood fibers to build upon each other until an even coat is achieved.

3.9 SPRIGGING

OMMITED

3.10 SODDING

A. Sod shall be placed between March 1st and December 1st. However, if sod is to be placed during periods of temperatures over 90 degrees F., the Contractor shall take extra care for quick placement of sod with adequate, consistent watering necessary to ensure sod thrives as planted.

B. Sod shall be placed within 24-hours of cutting.

C. Place top elevation of sod ½-inch below adjoining paving or curbs.

D. All areas to be sodded shall be brought to the proper line grade or cross section as was existing prior to construction. Sod shall be placed so, upon completion, edges of sodded areas will be smooth and will conform to the proposed finished grade. Sod shall be laid smooth, edge to edge, with staggered joints. Sod shall be immediately pressed firmly into contact with the sod bed by tamping or rolling, to eliminate any air pockets. A true and even surface shall be provided, to insure knitting without displacement of the sod or deformation of the sodded areas surfaces. Do not stretch or overlap sod pieces. Following compaction, screened soil of good quality shall be used to fill all cracks. Excess soil shall be worked into the grass with rakes or other suitable equipment. On slopes steeper than 3 to 1, sod shall be fastened in place with suitable wood or metal pins to hold the sod in place. Any damage by erosion or other causes occurring after completion of grading operations shall be repaired, before commencing with the sodding operations.

E. Immediately before sodding, moisten topsoil with a fine spray to a minimum 1-inch depth. Sod shall not be laid on dry or powdery soil.

F. Sod shall be moist when laid and placed on moist ground. The sod shall be carefully placed by hand, beginning at the toe of slopes and working upwards. The length of strips shall be at right angles to flow of surface water. All joints shall be tightly butted, and end joints shall be staggered at least 12-inches. Sod shall be immediately pressed firmly into the ground by tamping or rolling. Fill all joints between strips with fine screened soil. Sod on slopes shall be pegged with sod pegs to prevent movement.

G. Within two hours after sod has been placed, thoroughly water to a minimum depth of 4-inches. After sod and soil have dried, roll sodded areas to ensure good bond between sod and soil and to remove depressions and irregularities. Roll sodded areas with a roller not exceeding 150-lbs. per foot of roller width.

PART 4 – MAINTENANCE, WARRANTY AND ACCEPTANCE

4.1 MAINTENANCE

A. Maintenance shall consist of providing protection against traffic, watering to ensure uniform seed germination and to keep surface of soil damp, and repairing any areas damaged because of construction operations or erosion. Maintenance shall also include, but is not limited to, watering, weeding, cultivating, removal of dead material, lawn mowing, fertilizing, and other necessary operations.

B. The Contractor shall maintain all proposed plantings until the date of Certificate of Occupancy has been issued by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

4.2 WARRANTY

A. All grassed areas shall be guaranteed by Contractor to be alive and healthy for a one (1) year period from date of substantial completion issued by the Owner. A final walk through with the Owner shall be conducted at end of warranty period to determine if any areas require replanting. At end of warranty period, sod shall show evidence of rooting to underlying soil and shall have no competitive weed growth from either the sod or from between sod joints.

B. Any grassed area which is dead or not showing satisfactory growth shall be replaced at Contractor's expense at the end of warranty period. All replacement shall be of original quality. Replacement required because of vandalism, excessive use, or other causes beyond the control of Contractor are not part of this contract.

4.3 ACCEPTANCE

A. Before acceptance of seeding performed for the establishment of permanent vegetation, Contractor will be required to produce a satisfactory stand of perennial grass whose root system shall be developed sufficiently to survive dry periods and winter weather and be capable of reestablishment in spring.

B. A minimum coverage of 70% density over 100% of the disturbed area is required for seeded areas before project acceptance. Sprig and sod areas shall have 95% coverage over 100% of the disturbed area prior project acceptance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 31 10 00SC - WATER UTILITIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping

B. Valves

C. Fittings

D. Connect to Existing System

E. All necessary appurtenances to convey potable water from the existing system to the location shown on the plans.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 31 00 00 – Earthwork

B. Section 31 10 00 - Site Clearing

C. Section 32 92 00 - Turf and Grasses

D. Section 33 30 00 - Sanitary Sewerage Utilities

E. Section 33 40 00 - Storm Drainage Utilities

1.3 OPTIONS

OMITTED

1.4 REFERENCES (Latest Revision)

A. ASTM D 3740 – Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.

B. ASTM E 329 – Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing.

C. ASTM D 1784 – Rigid Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds.

D. ASTM D 2241 – Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure-Rated Pipe (SDR - Series).

E. ANSI/AWWA C 901 – Polyethylene (PE) Pressure Pipe and Tubing, 1/2 inch through 3-inches for Water Service.

F. ANSI/AWWA C 900 - Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 inches through 12 inches, for Water Transmission and Distribution.

G. ANSI/AWWA C 509 – Resilient-Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.

H. ANSI/AWWA C 502 – Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants.

I. ANSI/AWWA C 800 – Underground Service Line Valves and Fittings.

J. ANSI/AWWA C 605 – Underground Installation of Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fittings for Water.

K. ASTM D 6938 – In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

L. ANSI/AWWA C 651 – Disinfecting Water Mains.

M. ASTM D 698 – Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort.

N. ANSI B-18.2.2 – Square and Hex Bolts and Screws.

O. ANSI B-18.2.2 – Square and Hex Nuts.

P. ANSI/NSF Standard 61.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Materials –Contractor will furnish the Engineer and Owner a description of all material before ordering. Engineer will review the Contractor's submittals and provide in writing an acceptance or rejection of material.

B. Manufacturer – Material and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer who has manufactured them for a minimum of 2 years and who provides published data on quality and performance of the products.

C. Subcontractor – A subcontractor for any part of the work must have experience on similar work, and if required, furnish Engineer with a list of projects and Owners or Engineers who are familiar with its competence.

D. Design – If Contractor wishes to furnish devices, equipment, structures, and systems not designed by Engineer, these items shall be designed by either a Professional Engineer registered in the state of this project, or by someone Engineer accepts as qualified. If required, complete design calculations and assumptions shall be furnished to the Engineer or Owner before acceptance.

E. Testing Agencies – Soil testing shall be conducted by a testing laboratory which operates in accordance with ASTM D 3740 and E 329 latest revision and be acceptable to the Engineer prior to engagement. Mill certificates of tests on materials made by manufacturers will be accepted provided manufacturer maintains an adequate testing laboratory, makes regularly scheduled tests that are spot checked by an outside laboratory, and furnishes satisfactory certificates with name of entity making the test.

F. Hydrostatic tests on pipe shall be made by Contractor with equipment qualified by the Engineer. The Engineer or Project Representative reserves the right to accept or reject

testing equipment. Hydrostatic testing shall be conducted in the presence of Engineer or Project Representative and a representative of Water Supplier.

G. All pipe, fittings, packing, jointing materials, valves, and fire hydrants shall conform to Section C of the American Water Works Association (AWWA) Standards.

H. All materials and products which contact potable water must be third party certified as meeting the specifications of ANSI/NSF Standard 61.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

A. Water mains shall be sterilized to meet requirements of the appropriate Health Department. Sterilization shall be in accordance with AWWA Standards C-651, latest revision.

B. Any pipe, solder, or flux which is used in the installation or repair of any public water system or in any plumbing in a residential or nonresidential facility which provides water, through connection to a public water system, for human consumption shall be lead free. Lead free is defined as not more than 0.2% lead with respect to solder and flux and not more than 8.0% lead with respect to pipes and pipe fittings. Leaded joints necessary for repair of cast iron pipes shall be exempt from the lead-free requirement.

C. No water pipe shall pass through or come in contact with any part of a sewer manhole. Water lines may come in contact with storm sewers or catch basins if there is no practical alternative, provided ductile iron is used, no joints of water line are within the storm sewer or catch basin, and joints are located as far as possible from storm sewer or catch basin.

D. Where the minimum cover of 36 inches cannot be provided, pipe shall be steel, concrete, ductile iron, or other material and method acceptable to DHEC, and, when necessary, insulated to prevent freezing.

E. Chambers, pits, or manholes containing valves, blow-off, meters, air release valves, or other such appurtenances to a distribution system, shall not be connected directly to any storm drain or sanitary sewer.

F. There shall be no connection between distribution system and any pipes, pumps, hydrants, or tanks whereby unsafe water or other contaminated materials may be discharged or drawn into the system.

G. Asbestos cement pipe shall not be used in potable water system except in the repair of existing asbestos cement lines.

H. Thermoplastic pipe shall not be used above grade.

I. Steel pipe shall not be allowed in water systems unless specified as in AWWA C200 or ASTM A53.

J. Water mains shall be installed out of contaminated areas, unless using piping materials protecting the system (i.e., Ductile Iron Pipe with chemical resistant gaskets). Route lines out of contaminated areas if possible.

K. Cross Connection Control (Backflow Prevention Devices):

1. There shall be no connection between the distribution system and any pipes, pumps, hydrants, or tanks whereby unsafe water or other contaminated materials may be discharged or drawn into the system.
2. No-by-passes shall be allowed unless the bypass is also equipped with an acceptable backflow prevention device.
3. All piping up to inlet of the backflow prevention device must be suitable for potable water. The pipe must be AWWA or NSF approved. Black steel pipe cannot be used on inlet side of the device.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

A. Material shall be unloaded in a manner avoiding damage and shall be stored where it will be protected and will not be hazardous to traffic. The Contractor shall repair any damage caused by the storage. Material shall be examined before installation and neither damaged nor deteriorated material shall be used in the work.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Contractor shall arrange work so sections of mains between valves are tested, sterilized, pavement replaced, and the section placed in service as soon as reasonable after installation.

1.9 ALTERNATIVES

A. The intention of these specifications is to produce the best system for the Owner. If Contractor suggests alternative material, equipment or procedures will improve the results at no additional cost, Engineer and Owner will examine suggestion, and if it is accepted, it may be used. The basis upon which acceptance of an alternative will be given is its value to the Owner, and not for Contractor’s convenience.

1.10 GUARANTEE

A. Contractor shall guarantee the quality of materials, equipment, and workmanship for a period of 12 months after acceptance. Defects discovered during this period shall be repaired by Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

1.11 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. All known utility facilities are shown schematically on plans and are not necessarily accurate in location as to plan or elevation. Utilities such as service lines or unknown facilities not shown on plans will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility under this requirement. "Existing Utilities Facilities" means any utility existing on the project in its original, relocated, or newly installed position. Contractor will be held responsible for the cost of repairs to damaged underground facilities; even when such facilities are not shown on plans

B. The Contractor shall call for underground utility locations before starting work. Underground utilities location service can be contacted at 811 or 1-888-721-7877.

1.12 CONNECT NEW MAIN TO EXISTING SYSTEM

A. Contractor shall furnish necessary pipe and perform all excavation, dewatering, shoring, backfilling, etc., necessary to make the connection of a new main to existing water system. Contractor shall contact the Superintendent of Water Utility a minimum of 48 hours in advance of construction. Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating construction with the utility operator.

1.13 DAMAGE TO EXISTING WATER SYSTEM

A. Damage to any part of the existing water system by Contractor or Subcontractors, repaired by Utility Owner's forces, shall be charged to Contractor on basis of time and material, plus 30% for overhead and administration.

1.14 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. There will be no separate measurement for the Water Distribution System. The Water Distribution System will be paid for in the lump sum contract.

1.15 TESTING

A. Laboratory tests for moisture density relationship for fill materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 698, (Standard Proctor).

B. In place density tests in accordance with ASTM D 6938.

C. Testing laboratory shall operate in accordance with ASTM D 3740 and E 329 and be acceptable to the Engineer.

D. The testing laboratory and Project Engineer/Project Representative shall be given a minimum of 48 hours notice prior to taking any of the tests.

E. Testing Laboratory shall be selected by, engaged by and be the responsibility of the Owner. Testing Laboratory shall be responsible to the Owner and the Owner’s Engineer. Payment for laboratory and all tests shall be by the Owner, except the Owner specifically reserves the right to deduct from the contractor’s payment, the expense and charges of the Testing Laboratory when:

1. the contractor gives notice that his work is ready for inspection and testing, and the contractor fails to be ready for the test, and/or
2. the test of the contractor work products or materials fail, and retesting is required, and/or
3. the contractor abuses the services or interferes with the work of the testing laboratory in the conduct of this work

F. Test results shall be furnished to the Engineer prior to continuing with associated or subsequent work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 Products and materials used in the work shall conform to the following:

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. All material or products that come into contact with drinking water shall be third party certified as meeting the specifications of the American National Institute/National Sanitation Foundation Standard 61, Drinking Water System Components – Health Effects. The American National Standards Institute shall accredit the certifying party.

B. All pipe, fittings, packing, jointing materials, valves, and fire hydrants shall conform to Section C of the AWWA Standards.

2.3 PIPE

A. P.V.C. – All pipe shall be blue in color with factory marked homing lines. Pipe 4 inches through 12 inches shall conform to all requirements of AWWA C-900, DR 18, pressure class of 235 p.s.i. and shall have the following minimum wall thickness:

4 inches	0.267 inches
6 inches	0.383 inches
8 inches	0.503 inches
10 inches	0.617 inches
12 inches	0.733 inches

Pipe with diameter less than 4 inches shall conform to all requirements of ASTM D-1784 and D-2241 (SDR 21). The pipe shall have a minimum pressure rating of 200 p.s.i. Certificates of conformance with the foregoing specifications shall be furnished with each lot of pipe supplied. All P.V.C. pipe shall bear the National Sanitation Foundation Seal of Approval.

2.4 JOINTS

A. Mechanical Joints – In ductile iron pipe shall conform to ANSI A-21.11 (AWWA C-111).

B. Push-On-Joints – In ductile iron pipes shall conform to ANSI A-21.11 (AWWA C-111).

C. Plastic Pipe – Joints in plastic pipe 4 inches and larger shall meet all requirements of AWWA C-900. Joints in plastic pipe 14 inches through 18 inches shall meet all requirements of AWWA C905. Joints in plastic pipe with a diameter less than 4 inches shall conform to ASTM D-3139.

D. Restrained Joints – Restrained joints for pipe, valves and fittings shall be mechanical joints with ductile iron retainer glands equivalent to “Megalug” or push-on type joints equivalent to "Lok-Ring," "TR Flex," or "Super Lock" and shall have a minimum rated working pressure of 250 p.s.i. for ductile iron pipe and 100 p.s.i. with a minimum safety factor of 2:1 for PVC pipe. The joints shall be in accordance with the applicable portions of AWWA C-111. The manufacturer of the joints shall furnish certification, witnessed by an independent laboratory, that the joints furnished have been tested without signs of leakage or failure. Restrained joints shall be capable of being deflected after assembly.

E. Natural rubber or other material which will support microbiological growth may not be used for any gaskets, o-rings, and other products used for jointing pipes, setting meters and valves or other appurtenances which will expose such material to water.

2.5 FITTINGS

A. Fittings for Ductile Iron or Plastic Pipe – Shall be ductile iron, manufactured in accordance with ANSI A-21.53 (AWWA C-153). They shall be cement lined in accordance with ANSI A-21.4 (AWWA C-104). Fittings shall be designed to accommodate the type of pipe used.

B. Fittings for Plastic Pipe – Less than 4 inches shall be PVC with ring tite rubber joints conforming to ASTM D-3139.

2.6 GATE VALVES

A. Two Inches and Larger – Shall be cast iron or ductile iron body, bronze mounted, double disc or resilient wedge design, with non-rising stems, conforming to AWWA C-500, C-509, or C-515. Valves shall have a working pressure of 200 p.s.i. and be tested at 400 p.s.i.

Valves shall be furnished with "O" ring packing. Two "O" rings shall be located above the thrust collar and one “O” ring below. The thrust collar shall be permanently lubricated and have an anti-friction washer on top of the thrust collar.

Valves installed in pits or above ground shall be furnished with hand wheels. Buried valves shall be furnished with square operating nuts.

B. Smaller than 2 Inches – Shall be all brass, ball valve type. The pressure rating shall be 175 p.s.i.

C. Valve Boxes – Underground valves shall be installed in acceptable valve boxes. The valve boxes shall have a suitable base which does not damage the pipe, and shaft extension sections to cover and protect the valve and permit easy access and operation. The box, cover, and any extensions needed shall be cast or ductile iron having a crushing strength of 1,500 pounds per linear foot. Valve boxes shall conform to the detail shown.

D. Valve Manholes –

1. Masonry – Shall be new whole brick of good quality laid in masonry mortar or cement mortar made of 1-part Portland cement and 2-parts clean sharp sand. Every brick shall be fully bedded in mortar. Manholes shall conform to the locations and details shown on the plans.
2. Precast Concrete – Shall be reinforced concrete constructed in accordance with ASTM C 478 and the details shown on the plans “Precast Concrete Manholes.” The joints shall be tongue and groove sealed with flexible gaskets or mastic sealant. Gaskets shall be O-Ring or equivalent to Type A or B “Tylox” conforming to ASTM C 443. Mastic shall be equivalent to “Ram-nek” with primer. The primer shall be applied to all contact surfaces of the manhole joint at the factory in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions.

3. Frames and Covers – Shall be cast iron equivalent to the following:

Neenah Foundry Co. R-1668 Type “C” Lid

E. Flush valves – Shall conform to the details shown.

2.7 BUTTERFLY VALVES

OMITTED

2.8 AIR RELEASE, AIR/VACUUM AND COMBINATION AIR VALVES

A. Shall be designed for water service with a minimum working pressure of 100 p.s.i. The valve shall be constructed of a cast iron body, stainless steel or bronze trim, and stainless-steel float. The inlet shall be 2 inches, 5/16-inch orifice, and a minimum venting capacity of 35 c.f.f.a.m. It shall conform to the detail shown on the drawings. Valves shall conform to AWWA C 512 and equivalent to Crispin or Valmatic.

2.9 FIRE HYDRANTS

A. General – Hydrants shall be manufacturer's current model design and construction. All units to be complete including joint assemblies. Physical characteristics and compositions of various metal used in the hydrant components shall meet the requirements as specified in AWWA C-502 latest revision. Hydrants shall be suitable for working pressure of 150 p.s.i.

B. Bonnet – Bonnet may have oil filled or dry reservoir. If oil filled, bonnet must have "O" ring packing, so all operating parts are enclosed in a sealed oil bath. Oil filler plug shall be provided in bonnet to permit checking of oil level and adding oil when required. If dry type, hydrant top must have lubricating hole or nut for ease of lubrication. All parts must be removed through top of hydrant without moving entire barrel section from safety flange.

C. Nozzles and Caps – The hydrant shall have 2-1/2-inch connections and 4-1/2-inch steamer connection, National standard threads. Nozzles shall be bronze and have interlocking lugs to prevent blowout. Nozzle caps shall be secured to fire hydrant with non-kinking type chain with chain loop on cap ends to permit free turning of caps.

D. Seat Ring – Seat ring shall be bronze.

E. Drain Valves and Openings – Positive operating drain valves shall be provided to assure drainage of fire hydrant when the main valve is closed. Drain openings shall have bronze bushings.

F. Main Valve – Valve shall be designed to close with the pressure and remain closed. Valve shall be made from material resisting damage from rocks or other foreign matter. Valve shall have a full 4-1/2-inch opening.

G. Barrel and Safety Flanges – Hydrants shall have a safety-type vertical barrel with 3 1/2 foot bury and be designed with safety flanges and/or bolts to protect the barrel and stem

from damage and to eliminate flooding when hydrant is struck. Bury depth shall be cast on barrel of hydrant.

H. Operating Stop and Nut – Hydrant shall have a positive stop feature to permit opening of hydrant without over travel of stem. Operating nut shall be bronze, 1-1/2-inch, point to flat, pentagon.

I. Bolts and Nuts – Bolts, washers and nuts shall be corrosion resistant.

J. Inlet – Bottom inlet of hydrant shall be provided with mechanical joint connection as specified and shall be 6-inch nominal diameter.

K. Direction of Opening – Hydrant shall be designed to close "right" or clockwise and open "left" or counter-clockwise.

L. Coatings – All inside and outside portions of hydrant shall be coated in accordance with AWWA C-502. The exterior portion of hydrant above ground level shall be painted with two coats of best grade zinc chromate primer paint and with two coats of approved hydrant enamel. Color shall be Factory Safety Yellow unless otherwise designated by Owner.

M. Joint Assemblies – Complete joint assemblies consisting of gland, gasket, bolts, and nut shall be furnished for mechanical joint inlets.

2.10 SERVICE CONNECTIONS

A. Taps in pipe larger than 3 inches shall be made with a tapping machine. A corporation stop shall be installed at the connection to the main. The corporation stop shall be brass manufactured in conformance with AWWA C-800. Inlet and outlet threads shall conform to AWWA C-800.

Corporation stops shall be 1-inch equivalent to Mueller H-15008 or B-25008 with a stainless-steel stiffener. Service saddles shall have 1-inch AWWA taps, equal to Ford Styles 202B or S70. Contractor shall adhere to pipe manufacturer's recommendations on maximum tap sizes for each main size.

B. Taps for services in PVC pipe 3 inches and smaller shall be equivalent to Romac Industries Style 306 Saddle or a PVC Tee. The connection shall be capable of withstanding internal water pressure continuously at 150 p.s.i. House service lines will be 1-inch polyethylene tubing with a curb stop at the property line. The end of the service lateral at the property line shall be marked with a 2 x 4 stake, 36 inches long with the top 6 inches above the ground and painted blue. The depth of the pipe shall be marked on the back of the stake. Location of service line must appear on the “as-built” information and record drawings.

2.11 TAPPING SLEEVES

A. Shall be mechanical joint type sized to fit the intercepted pipe. They shall have duck-tipped end gaskets and shall be equal to Mueller H-615/715 with a tapping valve attached. The outlet end of the valve shall have a joint suitable for the type of pipe to be used in the new branch. Sleeve shall be sized to fit the intercepted pipe without leaking.

2.12 CURB STOPS

OMITTED

2.13 BACKFLOW PREVENTER ASSEMBLY

A. Double Check – Shall consist of two independently operating check valves, two resilient seat gate valves, and four properly placed resilient seated test cocks. Backflow preventer 2-inches and smaller shall have a bronze valve body. Backflow preventer greater than 2-inches shall be ductile iron or stainless steel. All internal parts in the check valves shall be made of Series 300 stainless steel or polymer materials suitable for potable water and rated for 175 p.s.i. working pressure. The assembly shall be constructed so all internal parts can be serviced or removed while in line. Assembly must be factory assembled and tested. Backflow preventer shall be equivalent to Febco Model 805 YD or Ames Model 2000 SS.

2.14 CASING

A. Casing pipe shall be steel conforming to ASTM A 139, yield point of 35,000 p.s.i., of the diameter shown on the contract drawings for each crossing. The minimum wall thickness shall be 0.25 inches.

2.15 CASING SPACERS

A. Casing spacers shall be bolt on style with a shell made in two sections of a minimum 14-gauge T-304 Stainless Steel. Connecting flanges shall be ribbed for extra strength. The shell shall be lined with a PVC liner. All nuts and bolts shall be T-304 Stainless Steel. Runners shall be made of Ultra High Molecular Weight Polymer with inherently high abrasion resistance and a low coefficient of friction. The combined height of supports and runners shall keep carrier always pipe a minimum of 0.75 inches from casing pipe. Casing Spacers shall be as manufactured by Cascade Waterworks Manufacturing Company or accepted equivalent.

2.16 METAL DETECTOR TAPE

A. The tape shall consist of 0.35 mils thick solid foil core encased in a protective plastic jacket resistant to alkalis, acids, and other destructive elements found in the soil. The lamination bond shall be strong enough the layers cannot be separated by hand. Total composite thickness to be 5.0 mils. Foil core to be visible from unprinted side to ensure continuity. The tape shall have a minimum 3-inch width and a tensile strength of 35 lbs. per inch.

A continuous warning message indicating “potable water” repeated every 16 inches to 36 inches shall be imprinted on the tape surface. The tape shall contain an opaque color concentrate designating the color code appropriate to the line being buried (Water Systems - Safety Precaution Blue).

2.17 TRACING WIRE

A. Tracing wire shall be # 12 gauge insulated single strand copper wire.

2.18 PRODUCT REVIEW

A. Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a complete description of all products before ordering. The Engineer will review all products before they are ordered.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 ON-SITE OBSERVATION

A. Owner's Representative or Engineer shall have the right to require any portion of work be completed in their presence. If any work is covered up after such instruction, it shall be exposed by the Contractor for observation. However, if Contractor notifies Engineer such work is scheduled, and Engineer fails to appear within 48 hours, the Contractor may proceed. All work completed and materials furnished shall be subject to review by the Engineer or Project Representative. Improper work shall be reconstructed. All materials which do not conform to requirements of specifications shall be removed from the work upon notice being received from Engineer for rejection of such materials. Engineer shall have the right to mark rejected materials to distinguish them as such.

Contractor shall give the Project Engineer or Project Representative a minimum of 48-hours notice for all required observations or tests.

It will also be required of Contractor to keep accurate, legible records of the location of all water lines, service laterals, valves, fittings, and appurtenances. These records will be prepared in accordance with the paragraph on "Record Data" in Special Conditions. Final payment to the Contractor will be withheld until all such information is received and accepted.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Ductile iron pipe shall be laid in accordance with AWWA C-600; Plastic pipe shall be laid in accordance with AWWA C 605, ASTM D 2774, UNI-Bell UNI-B 3 and the pipe manufacturer's recommendations. The standards are supplemented as follows:

1. Depth of Pipe – Contractor shall perform excavation of whatever substances are encountered to a depth providing a minimum cover over top of pipe of 36-inches from the existing or proposed finished grade, unless pipe material is steel, concrete, ductile iron, or other accepted material, and if exposed, should be insulated to prevent freezing.
2. Alignment and Grade – Water mains shall be laid and maintained to lines and grades established by the plans and specifications, with fittings, valves, and hydrants at required locations unless otherwise accepted by Owner. Valve-operating stems shall be oriented in a manner to allow proper operation. Hydrants shall be installed plumb.

    a. Prior Investigation – Prior to excavation, investigation shall be made to the extent necessary to determine location of existing underground structures, utilities, and conflicts. Care shall be exercised by the Contractor during excavation to avoid damage to existing structures and utilities. Pipe

manufacturer's recommendations shall be used when the watermain being installed is adjacent to a facility cathodically protected.

b. Unforeseen Obstructions – When obstructions not shown on plans are encountered during progress of work and interfere so an alteration of the plans is required, Owner will alter plans, or order a deviation in line and grade, or arrange for removal, relocation, or reconstruction of obstructions.

c. Clearance – When crossing existing pipelines or other structures, alignment and grade shall be adjusted as necessary, with the acceptance of Engineer, to provide clearance as required by federal, state, and local regulations or as deemed necessary by Engineer to prevent future damage or contamination.

3. Trench Construction – The trench shall be excavated to alignment, depth, and width specified or shown on plans and shall be in conformance with all federal, state, and local regulations for protection of workers.

4. Joint Restraint – All hydrants, bends, plugs, valves, caps, and tees on 2-inch pipe and larger, shall be provided with stainless steel tie rods or joint restraints equivalent to Megalugs. Additional restraint shall be as indicated on the drawings.

5. Anchorage for Hydrants - A concrete block 1-foot x 1-foot x 2-feet shall be poured between back of hydrant and undisturbed earth of the trench side without covering weep holes and bolts. Joint restraints equivalent to Megalugs manufactured by EBAA Iron may be used in lieu of concrete blocking.

6. Hydrostatic and Leakage Tests – Ductile iron pipe shall be tested in accordance with AWWA Standard C 600, Section 5.2 – Hydrostatic Testing. Allowable leakage shall not exceed the formula $L = SDP^{1/2}/148{,}000$, in which L is allowable leakage in gallons per hour; S is length of pipe in feet tested; D is nominal diameter of pipe in inches; and P is average test pressure during leakage test in pounds per square inch gauge. Test shall be conducted for at least 2 hours and a pressure of 150 p.s.i. shall be maintained during the test. Fire lines shall be tested at 225 p.s.i. for the same duration.

   a. P.V.C. pipe shall be tested in accordance with AWWA Standard C 605, Section 7.3 – Hydrostatic Testing. Allowable leakage shall not exceed formula $Q = LDP^{1/2}/148{,}000$, in which Q is allowable leakage in gallons per hour; L is length of pipe in feet tested; D is nominal diameter of the pipe in inches; and P is average test pressure during leakage test in pounds per square inch gauge. Test shall be conducted for at least 2 hours and a pressure of 150 p.s.i. shall be maintained during the test. Fire lines shall be tested at 225 p.s.i. for the same duration.

   b. Should any test of pipe laid disclose leakage greater than the above specified, Contractor shall, at its own expense, locate and repair defective joints until leakage is within specified allowance. Contractor is responsible for notifying the Engineer 48 hours (minimum) prior to applying pressure for testing. Pressure test will be witnessed by Engineer or Project Representative. All visible leaks shall be repaired regardless of the leakage amount.

7. Bedding, Backfilling, and Compaction – Continuous and uniform bedding shall be provided for all buried pipes. All trenches and excavation shall be backfilled immediately after pipes are laid therein, unless other protection of the pipeline is directed. The backfilling material shall be selected and deposited with special

reference to future safety of the pipes. The material shall be completely void of rocks, stones, bricks, roots, sticks, or any other debris causing damage to pipe and tubing or preventing proper compaction of backfill. Except where special methods of bedding and tamping are provided for, clean earth or sand shall be solidly tamped about pipe up to a level at least 2 feet above top of pipes, and shall be carefully deposited to uniform layers, each layer solidly tamped or rammed with proper tools to not injure or disturb the pipeline. The remainder of trench backfilling shall be carried on simultaneously on both sides of pipe in such manner preventing injurious side pressure. Material used shall be selected from excavations anywhere on site if any of the soil is suitable. Stones, other than crushed bedding, shall not meet the pipe and shall not be within 6 inches of any pipe.

a. Under traffic areas, the top 24-inches of backfill material shall be compacted to a density of not less than 98% of maximum laboratory density at optimum moisture as determined by ASTM D 6938. Below the 24-inch line, and including area around pipe, density shall not be less than 95% of maximum laboratory density, at optimum moisture. In areas other than traffic areas, the backfill shall be compacted to 95% of maximum laboratory density at optimum moisture.
b. Whenever trenches have not been properly filled, or if settlement occurs, they shall be refilled, smoothed off, and finally made to conform to the ground surface. Backfilling shall be carefully performed, and the original surface restored to full satisfaction of Engineer immediately after installation.

8. Detection Tape – Detection tape will be used over all pipe and tubing. The tape shall be laid 18-inches below finished grade.
9. Tracing Wire – Tracing wire will be installed on all water mains and water service laterals directly on top of the water line. The wire shall be secured to the pipe with tape or other acceptable methods at spacings of no more than 36-inches apart. Where water service laterals connect to water mains, the wire insulation shall be stripped so bare wires can and shall be jointed securely together and wrapped with a rubberized insulation tape. The insulated wire must maintain electrical continuity. The tracing wire shall also be stubbed up into each valve box and at each fire hydrant. Stub up connections shall be stripped, joined and wrapped as previously described for water service laterals. This tracing wire system shall be checked and tested by Contractor, in the presence of Engineer or water department, prior to acceptance of water main installation. All equipment, meters, detectors, etc., needed for testing shall be furnished by the Contractor.
10. Lubricants – Lubricate pipe before jointing per manufacturer's recommendations using acceptable lubricants. Lubricants that will support microbiological growth shall not be used. Vegetable shortening shall not be used to lubricate joints.
11. Hydrant drains shall not be connected to or located within 10-feet of sanitary sewers. No flushing device shall be directly connected to any sewer.

3.3 AIR RELEASE, AIR/VACUUM AND COMBINATION AIR VALVES

A. Valves shall be installed in locations as shown on the contract drawings. The Contractor shall verify high points in the water line and notify Engineer of differing conditions from the drawings.

B. Valves shall be opened during initial filling of the water main. Valves shall be closed during hydrostatic testing. Once tested and the system is accepted for operation, valves shall be opened when water lines are put online.

3.4 CONNECTIONS OF WATER MAINS

C. Any physical connection of untested water mains with existing water mains is prohibited except when acceptable backflow prevention devices have been installed and checked by Engineer or Engineer's Representative.

1. Any new water main to be tested must be capped and restrained with retaining glands or thrust blocks to prevent blow out or leakage during the pressure testing.
2. Water for filling or flushing a new water main will be obtained through a Temporary Jumper Connection to the existing main. Appropriate taps of sufficient size must be made at the end of new system to allow air to escape during filling sequence.
3. This physical tie-in with the existing system must be physically disconnected after sufficient water for hydrostatic testing and disinfection has been obtained.
4. Once the new water system has demonstrated adequate hydrostatic testing and has been flushed and chlorinated in accordance with paragraph 3.5, the new system or main will then be subjected to bacteriological testing.
5. Permanent connection to the new system must be made with clean materials. The connection may be made with either solid or split ductile iron sleeves. Any connection with stainless steel or similar metal full circle clamps is prohibited. Once connection has been made, the new system must be flushed using water from existing system to insure adequate flow and velocity into new water system.

3.5 DISINFECTION

A. After the hydrostatic and leakage tests have been completed, water pipes shall be disinfected in accordance with AWWA C 651 and Regulations of the local Health Department.

All new mains shall be thoroughly flushed then chlorinated with not less than fifty parts per million (50 ppm) of available chlorine. Chlorine gas or 70% high-test calcium hypochlorite can be used. Water from existing distribution system or other source of supply should be controlled to flow slowly into the newly laid pipeline during application of chlorine. The solution shall be retained in pipeline for not less than 24 hours and a chlorine residual of 25 ppm shall be available at this time. Then system shall be flushed with potable water and the sampling program started. Prior to sampling, the chlorine residual must be reduced to normal system residual levels or be non-detectable in those systems not chlorinating. Normal system residual should be between 0.2 and 0.8 ppm. The chlorine residual shall be measured and reported. If the membrane filter method of analysis is used for coliform analysis, non-coliform growth must also be reported. If non-coliform growth is greater than eighty colonies per one hundred milliliters, the sample result is invalid and must be repeated.

A minimum of two samples from each sampling site shall be collected for total coliform analysis. The number of sites depends on amount of new construction, but must include all dead-end lines, be representative of water in newly constructed mains, and shall be

collected a minimum of every 1,200 linear feet. Each set of samples shall be taken at least 24 hours apart after disinfection and tested by a State approved lab and shall indicate bacteriological satisfactory water. Contractor shall submit the results to the Engineer.

3.6 PARTIAL ACCEPTANCE OF THE WORK

A. Owner reserves right to accept and use any portion of the work. Engineer shall have power to direct on what line Contractor shall work and the order thereof.

3.7 GRASSING

A. Grassing of areas disturbed during construction shall be in accordance with the Section 02902 "Grassing."

3.8 SEPARATION BETWEEN WATER AND SANITARY SEWER OR FORCE MAIN

A. Water mains shall be laid at least 10 feet horizontally from any existing or proposed sanitary sewer or force main. Deviation may be allowed for installation of the water main closer to a sanitary sewer or force main, provided water main is laid in a separate trench, where bottom of water main is at least 18-inches above top of sanitary sewer or force main. Water mains crossing sanitary sewers or force mains shall be laid to provide a minimum vertical distance of 18 inches between the invert of water main and top of sanitary sewer or force main line; both water and sanitary sewer or force main lines must be ductile iron when laid in violation of separation requirements. At all water and sanitary sewer or force main crossings, one full length of water pipe shall be located so both joints will be as far from the sanitary sewer or force main as possible.

B. When it is impossible to obtain distances specified in Section R.61-58.4(D)(12)(a) and (b) of the State Primary Drinking Water Regulations, an alternate, SCDHEC accepted design may be allowed. The alternate design must:

1. maximize distances between the water main and sewer line and joints of each;

2. use materials which meet requirements cited in Section R.61-58.4(D)(1) of the State Primary Drinking Water Regulations for sewer line; and

3. Allow enough distance to make repairs to one of the lines without damaging other.

3.9 REMOVE AND REPLACE PAVEMENT

OMITTED

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Soil and density tests shall be made by a testing laboratory acceptable to Engineer. Laboratory tests of the soil shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 1557. In-place

density tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 6938. Results of tests shall be furnished to the Engineer.

The minimum number of tests required shall be:

Backfill over pipe
in traffic areas. . . . . 1 per 100 linear feet or less for each 4 feet of depth or portion thereof.

Backfill over pipe
in non-traffic areas. . . . .1 per 500 linear feet or less for each 4 feet of depth or portion thereof.

The minimum percent of backfill compaction, in accordance with ASTM D1557, shall be the following:

In traffic Areas. . . . . 98% of maximum laboratory density.

In non-traffic Areas. . .95% of maximum laboratory density, unless otherwise accepted by the Engineer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 30 00 - SANITARY SEWERAGE UTILITIES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sewer Pipes.

B. Manholes.

C. Connect to existing system.

D. All necessary appurtenances to collect the wastewater and deliver it to the existing system.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 31 00 00 - Earthwork.

B. Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses.

C. Section 32 12 16SC - Asphalt Paving.

B. Section 33 10 00SC - Water Utilities.

C. Section 33 30 00 - Sanitary Sewerage Utilities.

1.3 OPTIONS

OMITTED

1.4 REFERENCES (Latest Revision)

A. ASTM D 3740 – Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.

B. ASTM E 329 – Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing.

C. ASTM D 3034 – Type PSM Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings.

D. ASTM D 2321 – Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity–Flow Applications.

E. ANSI/AWWA C 150/A 21.50 – Thickness Design of Ductile Iron Pipe.

F. ANSI/AWWA C 151/A 21.51 – Ductile Iron Pipe, Centrifugally Cast, for Water, or other liquids.

G. ASTM A 746 – Ductile Iron Gravity Sewer Pipe.

H. ASTM D 3212 – Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.

I. ASTM F 477 – Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe.

J. ASTM D 2241 – Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pressure–Rated Pipe (SDR Series).

K. ASTM D 3139 – Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals.

L. ASTM A 139 – Electric–Fusion (Arc) Welded Steel Pipe (NPS 4 and Over).

M. ASTM C 478 – Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.

N. ASTM C 443 – Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.

O. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.

P. ASTM C 39/C 39M – Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.

Q. ASTM C 890 – Minimum Structural Design Loading for Monolithic or Sectional Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures.

R. ASTM C 891 – Installation of Underground Precast Concrete Utility Structures.

S. ASTM C 913 – Precast Concrete Water and Wastewater Structures.

T. ASTM A 615/A 615 M – Deformed and Plain Carbon – Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

U. ANSI/AWWA C–500 – Metal–Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.

V. ANSI/AWWA C–509 – Resilient–Seated Gate Valves for Water Supply Service.

W. ASTM D–6938 – In–Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil–Aggregate By Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

X. ASTM D–698 – Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort.

Y. ASTM D 714 – Evaluating Degree of Blistering of Paints.

Z. ASTM D 2794 – Resistance of Organic Coatings to the Effects of Rapid Deformation (Impact).

AA. ASTM E 96 – Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.

BB. ASTM G 154 – Operating Fluorescent Light Apparatus for UV Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials.

CC. ANSI/AWWA C 111/A 21.11 – Rubber–Gasket Joints for Ductile Iron Pressure Pipe and Fittings.

DD. ASTM A 377 – Index of Specifications for Ductile Iron Pressure Pipe.

EE. ANSI/AWWA C 600 – Installation of Ductile Iron Water Mains and their appurtenances.

FF. ANSI/AWWA C115/A21.15 – Flanged Ductile Iron Pipe with Ductile Iron or Gray Iron Threaded Flanges.

GG. ASTM D 2774 – Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pressure Piping.

HH. ASTM F 1417 – Installation Acceptance of Plastic Gravity Sewer Lines Using Low–Pressure Air.

II. ANSI/AWWA C900 – Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 4 Inches through 12 inches, for Water Transmission and Distribution.

JJ. ANSI/AWWA C905 – Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Pressure Pipe and Fabricated Fittings, 14 Inches through 48 inches, for Water Transmission and Distribution.

1.5 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. There will be no separate measurement for the Wastewater Collection System. It will be paid for in the lump sum contract.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Contractor will furnish the Engineer and Owner a description of all material before ordering. Engineer will review the Contractor's submittals and provide in writing an acceptance or rejection of material.

B. Where ductile iron pipe is indicated on the plans, or required by Engineer, it shall be used.

C. Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer who has manufactured them for a minimum of two years and provides published data on their quality and performance.

D. A subcontractor for any part of the work must have experience on similar work, and if required, furnish Engineer with a list of projects and Owners or Engineers who are familiar with its competence.

E. If Contractor wishes to furnish devices, equipment, structures, and systems not designed by Engineer, these items shall be designed by either a Professional Engineer registered in the project state or by someone Engineer accepts as qualified. If required, complete design calculations and assumptions shall be furnished to the Engineer or Owner before acceptance.

F. Testing shall be by a testing laboratory which operates in accordance to ASTM D 3740 or E 329 and shall be acceptable to Engineer prior to engagement. Mill certificates of tests on materials made by manufacturers will be accepted provided the manufacturer maintains an adequate testing laboratory, makes regularly scheduled tests, spot checked

by an outside laboratory, and furnishes satisfactory certificates with name of entity making test.

G. Infiltration, line and grade of sewer, pump performance, and hydrostatic tests on force mains shall be made by Contractor with equipment qualified by Engineer and in the presence of Engineer. Engineer or Project Representative reserves the right to accept or reject testing equipment.

1.7 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

A. Material shall be unloaded in a manner avoiding damage and shall be stored where it will be protected and will not be hazardous to traffic. If stored on private property, Contractor shall obtain permission from property owner and shall repair any damage caused by the storage. Material shall be examined before installation. Neither damaged nor deteriorated material shall be used in the work.

1.8 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Installation of the wastewater collection system must be coordinated with other work on site. Generally, wastewater pipes will be installed first and shall be backfilled and protected so subsequent excavating and backfilling of other utilities does not disturb them. Contractor shall replace or repair any damaged pipe or structure at no additional expense to the Owner.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Contractor shall arrange the work so sections of sewers between manholes are backfilled and tested, lateral sewers connected, pavement replaced, and placed in service as soon as reasonable after installation.

1.10 ALTERNATIVES

A. The intention of these specifications is to produce the best system for the Owner. If the Contractor suggests alternate material, equipment or procedures will improve results at no additional cost, Engineer and Owner will examine suggestion, and if accepted, it may be used. The basis upon which acceptance of an alternate will be given is its value to Owner, and not for Contractor’s convenience.

1.11 GUARANTEE

A. Contractor shall guarantee quality of materials, equipment, and workmanship for 12 months after acceptance of the completed Project. Defects discovered during this period shall be repaired by Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

1.12 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. All known utility facilities are shown schematically on the construction drawings and are not necessarily accurate in location as to plan or elevation. Utilities such as service lines or unknown facilities not shown will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility under this requirement. "Existing Utilities Facilities" means any utility existing on the project in its original, relocated, or newly installed position. Contractor will be held responsible

for cost of repairs to damaged underground facilities, even when such facilities are not shown on the drawings.

B. The Contractor shall call for underground utility locations before starting work. Underground utilities location service can be contacted at 1–888–721–7877 (SC)or 811.

1.13 TESTING

A. Laboratory tests for moisture density relationship for fill materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 698, (Standard Proctor).

B. In place density tests in accordance with ASTM D 2922.

C. Testing laboratory shall operate in accordance with ASTM D 3740 and E 329 and be acceptable to the Engineer.

D. Testing laboratory and Project Engineer/Project Representative shall be given a minimum of 48–hours' notice prior to taking any tests.

E. Owner shall select and engage the testing laboratory. Testing laboratory shall be responsible to the Owner and Owner's Engineer. Payment for laboratory and all tests shall be by the Owner, except Owner specifically reserves right to deduct from Contractor's payment, expenses, and charges of testing laboratory when:

1. Contractor gives notice work is ready for inspection and testing, and fails to be ready for the test, and/or

2. Testing of the Contractor's work, products, or materials fail, and retesting is required, and/or

3. Contractor abuses services or interferes with work of the testing laboratory in conduct of this work

F. Test results shall be furnished to the Engineer prior to continuing with associated or subsequent work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

Materials used in the work shall be those named in Bid Form. In multiple type bids, selection of material types will be at the opinion of Owner. Materials and products used shall conform to one of the following:

2.1 SEWER PIPE

A. PVC Pipe – Shall be polyvinyl chloride plastic (PVC) and shall meet all requirements of ASTM D 3034 SDR 26, except for depths less than 3 feet where ductile iron pipe must be installed. All pipes shall be suitable for use as a gravity sewer conduit. Provisions must be made for contraction and expansion at each joint with a rubber gasket. Pipe sizes and dimensions shall be as shown below. All pipes shall be green or white in color with factory marked homing lines. Fittings shall meet the same specification requirements as pipe.

Nom. Size	Outside Diameter		Min. Wall Thickness
	Average	Tolerance	SDR–26
4	4.215	± 0.009	.162
6	6.275	± 0.011	.241
8	8.400	± 0.012	.323
10	10.500	± 0.015	.404
12	12.500	± 0.018	.481

Tests on PVC Pipe – Pipe shall be designed to pass all tests at 73 ° F. (± 3° F.).

2.2 JOINTS – GRAVITY SYSTEM

A. Joints for PVC Pipe – Shall be integral wall bell and spigot with a rubber ring gasket. Joints shall conform to ASTM D 3212 and gaskets to ASTM F 477.

2.3 FORCE MAIN

OMITTED

2.4 CASING

OMITTED

2.5 CASING SPACERS

OMITTED

2.6 MANHOLES

A. Masonry – Shall be new whole brick of good quality laid in masonry mortar or cement mortar made of one part Portland cement and two parts clean sharp sand. Every brick shall be fully bedded in mortar. Manholes shall conform to locations and details shown on the plans.

B. Precast Concrete – Shall be reinforced concrete constructed in accordance with ASTM C 478 and details shown on the plans "Precast Concrete Manholes." Coarse aggregate shall be granite stone. The joints shall be tongue and groove sealed with flexible gaskets or mastic sealant. Gaskets shall be O–Ring or equivalent to Type A or B "Tylox" conforming to ASTM C 443. Mastic shall be equivalent to "Ram–nek" with primer. Primer shall be applied to all contact surfaces of manhole joint at the factory in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Frames and Covers – Shall be cast iron equivalent to the following:

1. Neenah Foundry Co. R–1668 Type "C" Lid

D. Manhole Steps – Shall be equivalent to M.A. Industries, Type PS–1 or PS–2–PF. Steps shall be installed at the manhole factory and in accordance with recommendations of step manufacturer. Manholes will not be acceptable if steps are not installed accordingly.

E. Pipe Connections – Shall have flexible watertight joints at sewer main point of entry into the manhole. The joint shall be an EPDM or polyisoprene sleeve equivalent to "Kor–N–Seal."

F. Coatings – New manholes shall have all interior surfaces coated with a factory applied acrylic polymer–based coating and sealant. The coating shall be ConSeal CS–55 manufactured by Concrete Sealants, New Carlisle, Ohio or an accepted equivalent. The coating shall be applied in three coats to achieve a total dry film thickness of at least 3.5 mils in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Surfaces shall be cleaned of all dust, form oils, curing compounds and other foreign matter prior to the coating application.

2.7 TEES

A. Gravity sewer tees shall be four or six inches and same diameter as the run of pipe. They shall be of same material as the sewer main.

2.8 LATERALS

A. Shall be Ductile Iron Pipe conforming to paragraph 2.1–B, with push–on joints or Polyvinyl Chloride pipe with bells and rubber gaskets for jointing, conforming, to Paragraph 2.1–A, PVC Pipe.

2.9 STONE BACKFILL

A. Shall be graded crushed granite with the following gradation:

Square Opening Size	Percent Passing
1 inch	100%
3/4 inch	90 to 100%
3/8 inch	0 to 65%
No. 4	0 to 25%

2.10 SAND BACKFILL

A. Shall be clean sand free from clay and organic material. Not more than 10% shall pass the No. 100 sieve.

2.11 BORROW

A. Where it is determined sufficient suitable material is not available from the site to satisfactorily backfill pipe to at least two feet above top of pipe, Contractor shall furnish suitable sandy borrow material to accomplish requirements. Material shall not have more than 60% passing the No. 100 sieve, nor more than 20% passing a No. 200 sieve.

2.12 AIR RELEASE VALVE

OMITTED

2.13 METAL DETECTOR TAPE

A. Will be installed above all pipe. Tape shall consist of 0.35 mils thick solid foil core encased in a protective plastic jacket resistant to alkalis, acids, and other destructive elements found in the soil. The lamination bond shall be strong enough so layers cannot be separated by hand. Total composite thickness shall be 5.0 mils. Foil core to be visible from unprinted side to ensure continuity. The tape shall have a minimum 3 inch width and a tensile strength of 35 lbs. per inch.

A continuous warning message indicating “sewer line” repeated every 16 inches to 36 inches shall be imprinted on the tape surface. Tape shall contain an opaque color concentrate designating color code appropriate to the line being buried (Sewer Line – Green).

2.14 TRACING WIRE

A. Will be used over all force main, sanitary sewer and service lateral lines. The wire will be #12 gauge insulated single strand copper wire.

2.15 SUBMERSIBLE SEWAGE PUMPING STATION

OMITTED

2.16 CHECK VALVES

OMITTED

2.17 GATE VALVES

OMITTED

2.18 PLUG VALVES

A. OMITTED

2.19 PRODUCT REVIEW

A. Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a complete description of all products before ordering. Engineer will review all products before they are ordered by Contractor.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATION

A. The line, grade, deflection, and infiltration of sewers [and pump station operation] shall be tested by Contractor under the direction of Engineer. Engineer or Project Representative will have the right to require any portion of work be completed in their presence. If work is covered up after such instruction, it shall be exposed by Contractor for observation. However, if Contractor notifies Engineer such work is scheduled and Engineer fails to appear within 48 hours, the Contractor may proceed. All work

completed and materials furnished shall be subject to review by the Engineer or Project Representative. All improper work shall be reconstructed. All materials not conforming to requirements of specifications shall be removed from the work upon notice being received from Engineer for rejection of such materials. Engineer shall have the right to mark rejected materials to distinguish them as such.

B. Contractor shall give the Project Engineer or Project Representative a minimum of 48 hours notice for all required observations or tests.

It will also be required by Contractor to keep accurate, legible records of the location of all sanitary lines, service laterals, manholes, force mains, valves, bends, and appurtenances. These records will be prepared in accordance with "Record Data and Drawings" paragraph in the Special Conditions. Final payment to the Contractor will be withheld until all such information is received and accepted.

3.2 LOCATION AND GRADE

A. Line and grade of sewers and position of all manholes and other structures are shown on the drawings. Grade line as given on the profile or mentioned in these specifications means invert or inside bottom of pipe. Price for trenching shall include trench for depth below this line necessary to lay sewer to grade, but measurements for payment will be made only to grade line. Master control lines and benchmarks have been provided by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for proper locations and grades of sewers.

3.3 SEWER EXCAVATION

A. Contractor shall perform all excavations of every description and of whatever substance encountered to the depth shown on the plans or specified for all sewers, manholes, and other appurtenances. All excavations shall be properly dewatered before installations are made, by the use of well points, pumping, or other methods accepted by Engineer. Trenches shall be excavated in conformance with the Occupational and Safety Health Administration’s (OSHA) Regulations.

Where the character of soil is unsuitable for pipe bedding as determined by Engineer or Geotechnical Consultant, additional excavation will be authorized. Engineer or Geotechnical Consultant shall determine the depth needed for additional bedding and whether material will be sand or stone. The unsuitable material shall be disposed of at Contractor’s expense in a proper manner. Bottom of all trenches shall be rounded to conform to the bottom of pipe, to afford full bearing on pipe barrel. Excavation in excess of depths and widths required for sewers, manholes, and other structures shall be corrected by pouring subfoundations of 3,000 p.s.i. concrete and half cradle at the Contractor’s expense.

B. Trenches shall not be excavated more than 400 feet in advance of pipe laying.

3.4 TRENCH WALL SUPPORT

A. Bracing and Sheeting – The sides of all trenches shall be securely held by stay bracing, or by skeleton or solid sheeting and bracing, as required by soil conditions encountered, to protect adjoining property and for safety. Where shown on drawings or where directed by Engineer, the Contractor must install solid sheeting to protect adjacent property and

utilities. Sheeting shall be steel, or timber and Contractor shall submit design data, including the section modulus of members and arrangement for bracing at various depths, to Engineer for review before installing sheeting. It shall penetrate at least 3–feet below the pipe invert. Contractor shall ensure support of pipe and its embedment is maintained throughout installation and ensure sheeting is sufficiently tight to prevent washing out of the trench wall from behind sheeting.

B. Sheeting Removal – Sheeting shall be removed in units and only when backfilling elevation has reached the level necessary to protect pipe, adjoining property, personnel, and utilities. Removal of sheeting or shoring shall be accomplished in a manner to preclude loss of foundation support and embedment materials. Fill voids left on removal of sheeting or shoring and compact all materials to required densities.

C. Movable Trench Wall Supports – Do not disturb installed pipe and its embedment when using movable trench boxes and shields. Movable supports should not be used below top of pipe zone unless acceptable methods are used for maintaining the integrity of embedment material. Before moving supports, place and compact embedment to sufficient depths to ensure protection of the pipe. As supports are moved, finish placing and compacting embedment.

D. When sheeting or shoring cannot be safely removed, it shall be left in place. Sheeting left in place shall be cut off at least 2 feet below the surface. No separate payment shall be made for bracing and sheeting except where shown on drawings or authorized by the Engineer.

3.5 LAYING PIPE

A. All sewer pipe shall be laid upgrade with spigots pointing downgrade and in accordance with ASTM D 2321. The pipe shall be laid in a ditch prepared in accordance with Paragraph 3.3 "Sewer Excavation." When sewer is complete, the interior surface shall conform on bottom accurately to grades and alignment fixed or given by Engineer. Special care shall be taken to provide a firm bedding in good material, select borrow, stone backfill or 3,000 p.s.i. concrete, as authorized, for length of each joint and 1/2 of the circumference. Holes shall be provided to relieve bells from bedding strain, but not so large to allow separation of the bell from barrel by settlement after backfilling. All pipe shall be cleaned out, and left clean. Every third joint shall be filled around immediately after being properly placed.

B. Jointing – Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for assembly of joint components, lubrication, and making joints. When pipe laying is interrupted, secure piping against movement and seal open ends to prevent the entrance of water, mud, or foreign material.

C. Placing and Compacting Pipe Embedment – Place embedment materials by methods which will not disturb or damage the pipe. Work in and tamp haunching material in area between the bedding and underside of pipe before placing and compacting remainder of embedment in pipe zone. Do not permit compaction equipment to contact and damage the pipe. Use compaction equipment and techniques compatible with materials used and location in the trench. Before using heavy compaction or construction equipment directly over the pipe, place sufficient backfill to prevent damage, excessive deflections, or other disturbance of the pipe.

D. Rock or Unyielding Materials in Trench Bottom – If ledge rock, hard pan, shale, or other unyielding material, cobbles, rubble, debris, boulders, or stones larger than 1.5–inches are encountered in the trench bottom, excavate a minimum depth of 6–inches below pipe bottom and replace with proper embedment material.

E. Vertical Risers – Provide support for vertical risers as commonly found at service connections, cleanouts, and drop manholes to preclude vertical or lateral movement. Prevent the direct transfer of thrust due to surface loads and settlement and ensure adequate support at points of connection to main lines.

F. Exposing Pipe for Making Service Line Connections – When excavating for a service line connection, excavate material from above the top of main line before removing material from sides of pipe. Materials and density of service line embedment shall conform to specifications for the main line.

G. Manhole Connections – Use flexible water stops, resilient connectors, or other flexible systems acceptable to the Engineer making watertight connections to manholes and other structures.

3.6 SEPARATION BETWEEN WATER & SANITARY SEWER

A. Parallel Installation:

1. Water mains shall be laid at least 10 feet horizontally from any existing or proposed sanitary sewer, storm sewer, or sewer manhole. The distance shall be measured edge–to–edge.

2. When conditions prevent a horizontal separation of 10 feet, water main may be laid closer to a sewer (on a case–by–case basis) provided the water main is laid in a separate trench or on an undisturbed earth shelf located on one side of the sewer at such an elevation where bottom of water main is at least 18 inches above top of sewer. It is advised the sewer to be constructed of materials and with joints equivalent to water main standards of construction and be pressure tested to assure water–tightness prior to backfilling.

B. Crossing:

1. Water mains crossing house sewers, storm sewers, or sanitary sewers shall be laid to provide a separation of at least 18 inches between the bottom of water main and top of sewer. At crossings, one full length of water pipe shall be located so both joints will be as far from the sewer as possible. Special structural support for the water and sewer pipes may be required.

2. When conditions prevent a vertical separation of 18 inches, the sewer passing over or under water mains shall be constructed of materials and with joints equivalent to water main standards of construction and shall be pressure tested to assure watertightness prior to backfilling.

3. When water mains cross under sewers, additional measures shall be taken by providing:

a. a vertical separation of at least 18 inches between bottom of the sewer and top of water main;

b. adequate structural support for sewers to prevent excessive deflection of joints settling on and breaking the water mains;

c. length of water pipe be centered at the point of crossing so joints will be equidistant and as far as possible from sewer; and

d. both sewer and water main shall be constructed of water pipe and subjected to hydrostatic tests, as prescribed in this document. Encasement of the water pipe in concrete shall also be considered.

e. crossings shall conform to South Carolina Department of Health and Environmental Control's Bureau of Water Standards for Wastewater Facility Construction: Regulation 61–67.

3.7 BACKFILLING

A. All trenches and excavation shall be backfilled immediately after pipes are laid therein, unless other protection of the pipeline is directed. Backfilling material shall be selected and deposited with special reference to the future safety of pipes. Except where special methods of bedding and tamping are provided for, clean earth or sand shall be solidly tamped about pipe up to a level at least 2 feet above top of pipes, and shall be carefully deposited to uniform layers, each layer solidly tamped or rammed with proper tools to not injure or disturb the pipeline. Remainder of the trench backfilling shall be carried on simultaneously on both sides of pipe in such a manner preventing injurious side pressure. The material used shall be selected from excavations anywhere on site if any of this soil is suitable. Backfill material shall be clean and free of rock, organic and other deleterious matter.

Under traffic areas, the top 24 inches of backfill material shall be compacted to a density of not less than 98% of maximum laboratory density at optimum moisture. Below the 24-inch line and to and including area around pipe, density shall not be less than 95% of maximum laboratory density at optimum moisture. In non–traffic areas, the backfill material shall be compacted to a density of not less than 90% of maximum laboratory density at optimum moisture unless otherwise accepted by Engineer. Compaction tests shall be conducted in accordance with ASTM D 6938 by an independent testing laboratory. Tests are to be taken at the direction of Engineer.

Whenever trenches have not been properly backfilled, or if settlement occurs, they shall be refilled, smoothed off and finally made to conform to the ground surface. Backfilling shall be carefully performed, and original surface restored to the full satisfaction of Engineer immediately after installation.

Where thermoplastic (PVC) pipe is installed, Contractor shall take precautions in accordance with ASTM D 2321, during backfilling operations so not to create excessive side pressures, or vertical or horizontal deflection of the pipe nor impair flow capacity.

3.8 MANHOLES

A. Manholes shall be constructed where shown on the drawings or where directed by Engineer. The channel in bottom of manholes shall be smooth and properly rounded. Special care must be exercised in laying the channel and adjacent pipes to grade. Manhole top elevations shall be greater than or equal to the 50-year flood elevation, unless watertight covers are provided. Tops of manholes outside of roads shall be built to grades 1–inch above ground surface in developed areas and 6 inches above ground surface in undeveloped areas unless otherwise shown on the plans. Manholes in roads shall be built to grades designated by the Engineer. Manhole sections with either honeycomb defects; exposed reinforcing; broken/fractured tongue or groove; or cracked walls will be subject to rejection by Engineer for use on the project. When mastic sealant is used, improperly applied primer will also be cause for rejection.

No leaks in any manhole will be acceptable. All repairs made from inside the manhole shall be made with mortar composed of one part Portland cement and two parts clean sand. The mixing liquid shall be straight bonding agent equivalent to "Acryl 60."

3.9 STONE BEDDING

A. Where, in the Engineer's or Geotechnical Consultant's opinion, subgrade of pipe trench is unsuitable material, Contractor shall remove unsuitable material to a depth determined by Engineer or Geotechnical Consultant and furnish and place stone backfill in trench to stabilize subgrade. Presence of water does not necessarily mean stone backfill is required. If well points or other types of dewatering will remove the water, Contractor shall be required to completely dewater trench in lieu of stone backfill. Stone bedding will be limited to areas where well pointing and other conventional methods of dewatering will not produce a dry bottom. Stone shall be placed 4 feet wider than the outside diameter of pipe. The pipe shall be carefully bedded in stone as specified, or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.10 SAND BEDDING

A. Where, in the Engineer's or Geotechnical Consultant's opinion, character of soil is unsuitable for pipe bedding, even though dewatered, additional depth of excavation as determined by Engineer or Geotechnical Consultant shall be made and replaced with clean sand furnished by Contractor.

3.11 DEFLECTION

A. It is the Contractor's responsibility to assure backfill is sufficient to limit pipe deflection to no more than 5%. When flexible pipe is used, a deflection test shall be made by Contractor on the entire length of installed pipeline, not less than 30–days after completion of all backfill and placement of any fill. Deflection shall be determined by use of a deflection device or by use of a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. Ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall have a diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 95% the inside pipe diameter. The ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall be of a homogeneous material throughout, shall have a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 39.2 degrees F, and shall have a surface brinell hardness of not less than 150. The device shall be center bored and through bolted with a ¼-inch minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of 70,000 p.s.i. or more, with eyes at each end for attaching pulling cables. The eye shall be

suitably backed with flange or heavy washer; a pull exerted on opposite end of shaft shall produce compression throughout remote end of ball, cylinder, or circular section. Circular sections shall be spaced so distance from the external faces of front and back sections shall equal or exceed diameter of circular section. Failure of the ball, cylinder, or circular section to pass freely through a pipe run, either by being pulled through by hand or by being flushed through with water, shall be cause for rejection of individual run. When a deflection device is used for the test in lieu of a ball, cylinder, or circular sections described, such device shall be acceptable to Engineer prior to use. Device shall be sensitive to 1.0% of diameter of pipe being measured and shall be accurate to 1.0% of indicated dimension. Installed pipe showing deflections greater than 5% of the normal diameter of pipe shall be retested by a run from opposite direction. If retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be repaired or replaced at no cost to Owner.

3.12 LEAKAGE

A. In no stretch of sewer between any two adjoining manholes shall infiltration/exfiltration exceed 25 gallons/day/inch of pipe diameter per mile of pipe. In case leakage exceeds this amount, the sewer shall not be accepted until such repairs and replacements are made to comply with above requirements. Such corrections will be made at the Contractor's expense. All visible leaks shall be repaired, regardless of the amount of leakage.

B. Lines shall be tested for leakage by low pressure air testing, infiltration tests, or exfiltration tests, as appropriate. Low pressure air testing for PVC pipe shall be as prescribed in ASTM F 1417. Prior to infiltration or exfiltration tests, trench shall be backfilled up to at least the lower half of pipe. If required, sufficient additional backfill shall be placed to prevent pipe movement during testing, leaving the joints uncovered to permit inspection. Visible leaks encountered shall be corrected regardless of leakage test results. When water table is 2 feet or more above top of pipe at the upper end of pipeline section to be tested, infiltration shall be measured using a suitable weir or other device acceptable to Engineer. When Engineer determines infiltration cannot be properly tested, an exfiltration test shall be made by filling the line to be tested with water so a head of at least 2 feet is provided above both water table and top of pipe at upper end of pipeline to be tested. The filled line shall be allowed to stand until pipe has reached its maximum absorption, but not less than 4 hours. After absorption, the head shall be re–established. The amount of water required to maintain this water level during a 2-hour test period shall be measured. Leakage as measured by either the infiltration test or exfiltration test shall not exceed 25 gallons per inch diameter per mile of pipeline per day. When leakage exceeds the maximum amount specified, satisfactory correction shall be made and retesting accomplished. Testing, correction, and retesting shall be made at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.13 CLEANING AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Before acceptance of sewer system, it shall be tested and cleaned to the satisfaction of Engineer. Where any obstruction is met, Contractor will be required to clean sewers by means of rod and swabs or other instruments. The pipe line shall be straight and show a uniform grade between manholes. The Engineer shall check lines by lamping or other methods to determine final acceptance.

3.14 CLOSING PIPE

A. When work or pipe installation is suspended, either for the night or at other times, end of sewer must be closed with a tight cover. Contractor will be held responsible for keeping the sewer free from obstruction.

3.15 PARTIAL ACCEPTANCE OF THE WORK

A. Owner reserves right to accept and use any part of the work. Engineer shall have power to direct on what line the Contractor shall work and order thereof.

3.16 GRASSING

A. Grassing of areas disturbed during construction shall be in accordance with Section 02902 – “Grassing."

3.17 RECORD DATA

A. It will be required of the Contractor to keep accurate, legible records, locating all sewers, force mains, tees, and laterals. These records will be made available to Engineer before final review for incorporation into the Engineer's Record Drawings. Final payment to the Contractor will be withheld until all such information is received and accepted.

3.18 REMOVE AND REPLACE PAVEMENT

A. Pavement shall only be removed after prior written authorization by the Owner. Pavement removed and replaced shall be constructed in accordance with latest specifications of the State Department of Transportation. Traffic shall be maintained and controlled per State Department of Transportation regulations.

3.19 METALLIC DETECTOR TAPE

A. Contractor shall place metallic detector tape, suitably coded, directly over all installed pipes at a depth of 18-inches below the finished surface.

3.20 TRACING WIRE

A. Tracing wire will be installed on all force mains, sanitary sewer and service laterals directly on top of the pipe. Wire shall be secured to the pipe with tape or other acceptable methods at spacings of no more than 36–inches apart. Where sections of wire are jointed together, the wire insulation shall be stripped so bare wires can be wrapped with a rubberized insulation tape. The insulated wire must maintain electrical continuity. This tracing wire system shall be checked and tested by the Contractor, in presence of Engineer or Owner prior to acceptance of force main sanitary sewer and service laterals. All equipment, meters, detectors, etc., needed for testing shall be furnished by the Contractor.

3.21 CONNECT SEWERS TO EXISTING STRUCTURES

A. Contractor shall connect the system to existing structures where indicated. For brick structures, a hole not more than 4 inches larger than the outside diameter of new pipe shall be cut neatly in structure, new pipe laid so it is flush with inside face of structure, and annular space around pipe filled with a damp, expanding mortar or grout to make a

watertight seal. For precast structures, core proper size hole in structure for pipe being connected, attach flexible sleeve into cored hole and connect new pipe into flexible sleeve with a stainless-steel band.

3.22 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Soil and density tests shall be made by a testing laboratory acceptable to the Engineer. Laboratory tests of the soil shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 698. In–place density tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 6938. Results of the tests shall be furnished to the Engineer.

The minimum number of tests required shall be:

Backfill over sewer in traffic areas…….	1 per 100 linear feet or less for each 4 feet of depth or portion thereof.
Backfill over sewer in non–traffic areas…	1 per 500 linear feet or less for each 6 feet of depth or portion thereof.

3.23 AIR RELEASE VALVE

OMITTED

3.24 SEWAGE PUMPING STATION

OMITTED

3.25 FORCE MAIN

OMITTED

3.26 BYPASSING

OMITTED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 33 40 00 - STORM DRAINAGE

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Construction of pipes, drainage inlets, manholes, headwalls, and various drainage structures.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 33 10 00SC - Water Utilities

B. Section 33 30 00 - Sanitary Sewerage Utilities

C. Section 03 00 00 - Concrete

D. Section 31 37 00 - Rip-Rap

E. Section 32 12 16SC - Asphalt Paving

F. Section 32 11 23 - Aggregate Base Courses

1.3 OPTIONS

OMITTED

1.4 REFERENCES (Latest Revision)

A. ASTM D 3740 – Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.

B. ASTM E 329 – Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection and/or Testing.

C. ASTM C 76 – Reinforced Concrete Culvert, Storm Drain, and Sewer Pipe.

D. ASTM C 443 – Joints for Concrete Pipe and Manholes, Using Rubber Gaskets.

E. ASTM F 2306/F 2306M – 12 to 60–Inch (300 to 1,500 mm) Annular Corrugated Profile–Wall Polyethylene (PE) Pipe and Fittings for Gravity–Flow Storm Sewer and Subsurface Drainage Applications.

F. ASTM C 150 – Portland Cement.

G. ASTM C 144 – Aggregate for Masonry Mortar.

H. ASTM C 207 – Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes.

I. ASTM C 62 – Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale).

J. ASTM C 55 – Concrete Brick.

K. ASTM C 478 – Precast Reinforced Concrete Manhole Sections.

L. ASTM D 698 – Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort.

M. ASTM D 6938 – In Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth).

N. ASTM F667 – Large Diameter Corrugated Polyethylene Pipe and Fittings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Material Review – Contractor will furnish the Engineer and Owner a description of all material before ordering. Engineer will review the Contractor's submittals and provide in writing an acceptance or rejection of material.

B. Manufacturer – Material and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer who has manufactured them for a minimum of 2 years and provides published data on their quality and performance.

C. Subcontractor – A subcontractor for any part of the work must have experience on similar work, and if required, furnish Engineer with a list of projects and Owners or Engineers who are familiar with their competence.

D. Design – Devices, equipment, structures, and systems not designed by Engineer and Contractor wishes to furnish, shall be designed by either a Registered Professional Engineer or by someone the Engineer accepts as qualified. If required, complete design calculations and assumptions shall be furnished to the Engineer or Owner before ordering.

E. Testing Agencies – Soil tests shall be taken by a testing laboratory operating in accordance with ASTM D-3740 and E-329 and be acceptable to the Engineer prior to engagement. Mill certificates of tests on materials made by manufacturers will be accepted provided the manufacturer maintains an adequate testing laboratory, makes regularly scheduled tests, spot checked by an outside laboratory and furnishes satisfactory certificates.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Material shall be unloaded in a manner avoiding damage and shall be stored where it will be protected and will not be hazardous to traffic. Contractor shall repair any damage caused by the storage. Material shall be examined before installation. Neither damaged nor deteriorated material shall be used in the work.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Contractor shall arrange work so sections of pipes between structures are backfilled, checked, pavement replaced, and the section placed in service as soon as reasonable after installation.

1.8 ALTERNATIVES

A. The intention of these specifications is to produce the best system for the Owner. If Contractor suggests alternate material, equipment or procedures will improve results at no additional cost, the Engineer and Owner will examine suggestion, and if accepted, it may be used. The basis upon which acceptance of an alternate will be given is its value to Owner and not for Contractor's convenience.

1.9 GUARANTEE

A. Contractor shall guarantee quality of materials, equipment, and workmanship for a minimum period of 12 months or as required by the local governing agency after acceptance. Defects discovered during this period shall be repaired by Contractor at no cost to the Owner.

1.10 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. All known utility facilities are shown schematically on the construction drawings and are not necessarily accurate in location as to plan or elevation. Utilities such as service lines or unknown facilities not shown, will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility under this requirement. "Existing Utilities Facilities" means any utility existing on the project in its original, relocated, or newly installed position. Contractor will be held responsible for cost of repairs to damaged underground facilities; even when such facilities are not shown on the drawings.

B. The Contractor shall call for underground utility locations before starting work. Underground utilities location service can be contacted at 1-888-721-7877 (SC) or 811.

1.11 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

A. No separate payment will be made for Storm Drainage. Storm Drainage shall be paid for in the lump sum contract.

1.12 TESTING

A. Laboratory tests for moisture density relationship for fill materials shall be in accordance with ASTM D 698, (Standard Proctor).

B. In place density tests in accordance with ASTM D 1556 or ASTM D 6938.

C. Testing laboratory shall operate in accordance with ASTM D 3740 and E 329 and be acceptable to the Engineer.

D. Testing laboratory and Project Engineer/Project Representative shall be given a minimum of 48-hours notice prior to taking any tests.

E. Owner shall select and engage the testing laboratory. Testing laboratory shall be responsible to the Owner and Owner's Engineer. Payment for laboratory and all tests shall be by Owner, except Owner specifically reserves the right to deduct from Contractor's payment, expenses, and charges of testing laboratory when:

1. Contractor gives notice work is ready for inspection and testing, and fails to be ready for the test, and/or
2. testing of the Contractor's work, products, or materials fail, and retesting is required, and/or
3. Contractor abuses the services or interferes with work of testing laboratory in conduct of this work

F. Test results shall be furnished to the Engineer prior to continuing with associated or subsequent work.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE

A. Concrete Pipe – Shall be reinforced Class III, Class IV, or Class V and shall conform to ASTM Specification C-76. Pipe less than 48 inch inside diameter shall be manufactured without lifting holes. Joints shall be either 'O' ring watertight flexible rubber, or tongue and groove as indicated on the plans. Gasketed single offset joints may be used in lieu of 'O' ring joints if acceptable to the Engineer.

1. 'O' Ring Joints – Shall be watertight flexible rubber gasket and shall meet ASTM Specification C-443.

B. Polyethylene – Shall be high density polyethylene corrugated pipe having an integrally formed smooth interior, equivalent to Advanced Drainage Systems N–12WT, N–12STIB or Hancor Blue Seal or Sure–Lok ST. Pipe shall conform to ASTM F667 and F2306.

1. Joints – Pipe shall be joined using an integral bell and spigot joint meeting ASTM F2306 specifications. The joint shall be soil and watertight and gaskets, when applicable, shall meet requirements of ASTM F477. A joint lubricant supplied by manufacturer shall be used on the gasket and bell during assembly.

C. Subgrade Drain – Shall be heavy duty corrugated polyethylene perforated pipe manufactured by Advanced Drainage Systems (ADS) or equivalent and shall conform to ASTM F–405.

2.2 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

A. Details – See plans.

B. Concrete – Reinforced and non-reinforced.

1. Minimum compressive strength = 3,000 p.s.i. at 28 days.
2. Reinforcing shall be covered by a minimum 1 inch of concrete for top slabs and 1-1/2 inches for walls and bases and 3 inches where concrete is deposited directly against the ground.
3. Expansion joint filler materials shall conform to ASTM D 1751 or D 1752.

C. Mortar – Connection of pipe and drainage structures shall be composed of one part by volume of Portland cement and two parts of sand. The Portland cement shall conform to

ASTM C-150, Type I or II. The sand shall conform to ASTM C-144 and shall be of an accepted gradation. Hydrated lime may be added to the mixture of sand and cement in an amount equal to 25% of cement volume used. Hydrated lime shall conform to ASTM C-207, Type S. Quantity of water in the mixture shall be sufficient to produce a workable mortar but shall in no case exceed 7 gallons of water per sack of cement. Water shall be clean and free of harmful acids, alkalies, and organic impurities. The mortar shall be used within 30 minutes from time ingredients are mixed with water.

D. Brick Masonry – Brick shall conform to ASTM Specification C-62, Grade SW or C-55, Grade S. Mortar for jointing and plastering shall consist of one part Portland cement and two parts fine sand. Lime may be added to the mortar in an amount not more than 25% of the cement volume used. Joints shall be filled and shall be smooth and free from surplus mortar on the inside of structure. Brick structures shall be plastered with 1/2 inch of mortar over entire outside surface of the walls. For square or rectangular structures, brick shall be laid in stretcher courses with a header course every sixth course, and for round structures, brick shall be laid radially with every sixth course a stretcher course.

E. Precast – Shall be constructed in accordance with ASTM C-478, C-913, or C-1433 and conform to details on the project drawings.

1. Joints – Shall be tongue and groove sealed with flexible gaskets or mastic sealant. Gaskets shall be O-Ring or Type A or B “Tylox” conforming to ASTM C443 and mastic shall be “Ram-nek” or equivalent with primer. Primer shall be applied to all contact surfaces of manhole joints at the factory in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.
2. Steps – Shall be polypropylene equivalent to M.A. Industries, Type PS-1 or PS-1-PF. Steps shall be installed at the manhole factory and in accordance with recommendations of step manufacturer. Manholes will not be acceptable if steps are not installed accordingly.
3. Leaks – No leaks in the manhole will be acceptable. All repairs made from inside the manhole shall be made with mortar composed of one-part portland cement and two parts clean sand; mixing liquid shall be straight bonding agent equivalent to “Acryl 60.”

F. Frame, cover & grating shall conform to details shown on the project drawings. Grates in pavement and in other flush-mounted type surfaces shall be of a "bicycle-safe" configuration consisting of 45-degree diagonal bars or slotted grates with a maximum clear opening of 1 inch and a maximum length of 9-inches. In any case, the long dimension of openings should be located transverse to direction of traffic when possible.

2.3 FILTER FABRIC

A. Shall be a non-woven heat-bonded fiber of polypropylene and nylon filaments equivalent to Mirafi 140 N. The fabric shall be finished so filaments will retain their relative position with respect to each other. Fabric shall contain stabilizers and/or inhibitors added to the base plastic to make filaments resistant to deterioration due to ultraviolet and/or heat exposure. The product shall be free of flaws, rips, holes, or defects.

2.4 TRACING WIRE

OMITTED

2.5 SOILS AND STONE AGGREGATES

A. Stone aggregate shall be clean crushed granite or concrete meeting the gradation requirements of grade No. 57.

B. Soils used for bedding, haunching, and initial backfill shall be as shown in the following table and shall meet requirements and classifications of ASTM D2321 and ASTM D2487.

Class	*Type*	*Soil Group Symbol D 2487*	*Description*	*Percentage Passing Sieve Sizes*		
				1-1/2 inch (40 mm)	*No. 4 (4.75 mm)*	*No. 200 (0.075 mm)*
IB	*Manufactured, Processed Aggregates; dense-graded, clean.*	*None*	*Angular, crushed stone (or other Class 1A materials) and stone/sand mixtures with gradations selected to minimize migration of adjacent soils; contain little or no fines.*	*100%*	*≤50%*	*<5%*
II	*Coarse – Grained Soils, clean*	*GW*	*Well-graded gravels and gravel-sand mixtures; little or no fines.*	*100%*	*<50% of "Coarse Fraction"*	*<5%*
		GP	*Poorly-graded gravels and gravel-sand mixtures; little or no fines.*			
		SW	*Well-graded sands and gravelly sands; little or no fines.*		*>50% of "Coarse Fraction"*	
		SP	*Poorly-graded sands and gravelly sands; little or no fines.*			
	Coarse-Grained Soils; borderline clean to w/fines.	*Eg. GW-GC, SP-SM.*	*Sands and gravels that are borderline between clean and with fines.*	*100%*	*Varies*	*5% to 12%*
III	*Coarse-Grained Soils with Fines*	*GM*	*Silty gravels, gravel-sand-silt mixtures.*	*100%*	*<50% of "Coarse Fraction"*	*5%*
		GC	*Clayey gravels, gravel-sand-clay mixtures.*			
		SM	*Silty sands, sand-silt mixtures.*		*>50% of "Coarse Fraction"*	
		SC	*Clayey sands, sand-clay mixtures.*			
IVA	*Fine-grained soils (inorganic)*	*ML*	*Inorganic silts and very fine sands, rock flour, silty or clayey fine sands, silts with slight plasticity.*	*100%*	*100%*	*>50%*
		CL	*Inorganic clays of low to medium plasticity, gravely clays, sandy clays, silty clays, lean clays.*			

2.6 PRODUCT REVIEW

A. Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a complete description of all products before ordering. Engineer will review all products by the submittal of shop drawings before they are ordered.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 ON SITE OBSERVATIONS OF WORK

A. The line, grade, deflection, and infiltration of storm sewers shall be tested by Contractor under direction of Engineer. Owner's Representative or Engineer will have the right to require any portion of work be completed in their presence and if work is covered up after such instruction, it shall be exposed by Contractor for observation. However, if Contractor notifies Engineer such work is scheduled and the Engineer fails to appear within 48-hours, Contractor may proceed. All work completed and material furnished shall be subject to review by the Engineer or Project Representative. All improper work shall be reconstructed. All materials not conforming to requirements of specifications shall be removed from the work upon notice being received from Engineer for rejection of such materials. Engineer shall have the right to mark rejected materials to distinguish them as such.

Contractor shall give the Project Engineer or Project Representative a minimum of 48-hours notice for all required observations or tests. Storm sewers shall be dry for observation by the Engineer. Lines under water shall be pumped out by Contractor prior to observation, at no additional cost to the Owner.

It will also be required of Contractor to keep accurate, legible records of the location of all storm sewer lines and appurtenances. These records will be prepared in accordance with paragraph on "Record Data and Drawings" in the Special Conditions. Final payment to the Contractor will be withheld until all such information is received and accepted.

3.2 EXCAVATION FOR PIPE AND STRUCTURES

A. Excavated material shall be piled a sufficient distance from the trench banks to avoid overloading to prevent slides or cave-ins.

B. Remove from site all material not required or suitable for backfill.

C. Grade as necessary to prevent water from flowing into excavations.

D. Remove all water accumulating in the excavation, from surface flow, seepage, or otherwise, by pumping or other acceptable method.

E. Sheeting, bracing, or shoring shall be used as necessary for protection of the work and safety of personnel.

3.3 TRENCHING FOR PIPE

A. Trenching for Pipe – The width of trenches at any point below top of pipe shall be not greater than outside diameter of pipe plus 4 feet to permit satisfactory jointing and

thorough bedding, haunching, backfilling and compacting under and around pipes. Sheeting and bracing where required shall be placed within the trench width as specified. Care shall be taken not to over-excavate. Where trench widths are exceeded, redesign with a resultant increase in cost of stronger pipe or special installation procedures shall be necessary. Cost of this re-design and increased cost of pipe or installation shall be borne by Contractor without additional cost to the Owner. When installing pipe in a positive projecting embankment installation, the embankment shall be installed to an elevation of at least 1 foot above top of pipe for a width of five pipe diameters on each side of pipe before installation of pipe.

B. Removal of Unsuitable Material – Where wet or otherwise unstable soil, incapable of supporting the pipe is encountered in bottom of trench, such material shall be removed to depth required and replaced to proper grade with stone or sand foundation as determined by Engineer. This foundation shall be compacted to 95% standard proctor.

3.4 PROTECTION OF UTILITY LINES

A. Existing utility lines shown on drawings or locations of which are made known to the Contractor prior to excavation, and are to be retained, as well as utility lines constructed during excavation operations, shall be protected from damage during excavation and backfilling, and if damaged, shall be repaired at Contractor's expense. If the Contractor damages any existing utility lines not shown on drawings or locations of which are not known to Contractor, report thereof shall be made immediately. If Engineer determines repairs shall be made by Contractor, such repairs will be ordered under the clause in GENERAL CONDITIONS of contract entitled "CHANGES." When utility lines to be removed are encountered within the area of operations, Contractor shall notify Engineer in ample time for necessary measures taken to prevent interruption of service.

3.5 FOUNDATION AND BEDDING

A. Stone Foundation – Where the subgrade of pipe is unsuitable material, Contractor shall remove unsuitable material to a depth determined by Engineer or Geotechnical Consultant and furnish and place stone foundation in trench to stabilize subgrade.

B. Sand Foundation – Where the character of soil is unsuitable, even though dewatered, additional excavation to a depth determined by Engineer or Geotechnical Consultant shall be made and replaced with clean sand furnished by Contractor.

C. Bedding for pipe shall provide a firm surface of uniform density throughout the entire length of pipe. Before laying pipe, trench bottom shall be de-watered by the use of well points. Where well points will not remove the water, Contractor shall construct sumps and use pumps to remove all water from bedding surface. Pipe shall be carefully bedded in stone accurately shaped and rounded to conform to lowest 1/3 outside portion of circular pipe, or lower curved portion of arch pipe for the entire length of pipe. Bell holes and depressions for joints shall be only of such length, depth, and width as required for properly making the particular type of joint.

D. Concrete Pipe:

1. Materials for bedding concrete pipe shall be either Class II, Class III, or Class IB if processed, to minimize migration of adjacent material.
2. Depth of bedding shall be equal to 1/24 the outer diameter of pipe or 3 inches, whichever is greater.
3. Bedding area under the center of pipe, for a width 1/3 outer diameter of pipe, known as middle bedding, shall be loosely placed. Remainder of bedding for full width of the trench shall be compacted to a minimum density of 85% for Class II bedding and 90% for Class III bedding as determined by ASTM D1557.

E. Polyethylene Pipe

1. Materials for bedding polyethylene pipe shall be either Class II, Class III, or Class IB if processed to minimize migration of adjacent materials.
2. Depth of bedding shall be equal to 1/10 the outer diameter of pipe or a minimum of 6 inches, whichever is greater.
3. Bedding area under the center of pipe, for a width 1/3 outer diameter of pipe, known as middle bedding, shall be loosely placed. Remainder of bedding for full width of the trench shall be compacted to a minimum density of 90% for Class II bedding and 95% for Class III bedding.

3.6 HAUNCHING, INITIAL BACKFILL, AND FINAL BACKFILL

A. Haunching – After the bedding has been prepared and pipe is installed, Class II or Class III soil shall be placed along both sides of pipe, in layers not exceeding 6 inches in compacted depth. Care shall be taken to ensure thorough compaction and fill under haunches of the pipe. Each layer shall be thoroughly compacted with mechanical tampers and rammers. Haunching shall extend up to the spring line of pipe and be compacted to following densities:

1. RCP: Minimum density shall be 95% as determined by ASTM D698.
2. HDPE Pipe: Minimum density shall be 95% as determined by ASTM D698.

B. Initial Backfill – HDPE pipe requires initial backfill material of either Class II or Class III soils to be placed from the spring line to a minimum of 6-inches above top of pipe in 6-inch lifts. This initial backfill shall be compacted to a minimum density of 95% as determined by ASTM D698. Reinforced concrete pipe does not specifically require initial backfill. Initial backfill for reinforced concrete pipe can be the same as final backfill.

C. Final Backfill – For all pipes, it should extend to the surface and shall be select materials compacted to a minimum of 98% as determined by ASTM D698 if pipe is under pavement. If pipe is in grassed areas final backfill may be native materials compacted to a minimum density of 95% as determined by ASTM D698.

3.7 PLACING PIPE

A. Each pipe shall be carefully examined before being laid, and defective or damaged pipe shall not be used. Pipelines shall be laid to the grades and alignment indicated. Proper facilities shall be provided for lowering sections of pipe into trenches. Under no circumstances shall pipe be laid in water, and no pipe shall be laid when trench

conditions or weather are unsuitable for such work. Diversion of drainage or dewatering of trenches during construction shall be provided as necessary. All pipe in place shall have been checked before backfilling. When storm drainpipe terminates in a new ditch, headwall or end section, together with ditch pavement, if specified, shall be constructed immediately as called for on the plans. Ditch slopes and disturbed earth areas shall be grassed and mulched as required. Contractor will be responsible for maintaining these newly constructed ditches and take immediate action subject to acceptance, keeping erosion of the ditch bottom and slopes to a minimum during life of contract. No additional compensation will be given to Contractor for the required diversion of drainage and/or dewatering of trenches. Grassing the trench backfill shall conform to requirements of Section 02902 – "Grassing."

B. Concrete Pipe: Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell and spigot pipe and tongue ends of tongue and groove pipe pointing in the direction of flow. Place pipe in trench with the invert conforming to required elevations, slopes, and alignment. Provide bell holes in pipe bedding in order to insure uniform pipe support. Fill all voids under the pipe by working in backfill material.

C. Polyethylene Pipe – Laying shall proceed upgrade with spigot ends of bell and spigot pipe pointing in the direction of flow. Place pipe in trench with the invert conforming to required elevations, slopes, and alignment. Provide bell holes in pipe bedding in order to ensure uniform pipe support. Fill all voids under the pipe by working in bedding material. Pipe shall be installed in accordance with ASTM D–2321.

D. Subgrade Drain Tubing – Shall be laid as detailed on construction drawings with the invert conforming to required elevations and alignment.

3.8 JOINTS IN PIPES

A. Concrete Pipe – Joints in concrete pipe shall be either 'O' ring watertight flexible rubber or tongue and groove as indicated on the plans. Gasketed, single offset joints may be used if accepted by the Engineer. Maintain pipe alignment and prevent infiltration of fill material at joints during installation.

1. 'O' ring and single offset joints shall meet the requirements of ASTM C443. They shall utilize either a rubber gasket with a circular cross section or a rectangular cross section. Gaskets shall have no more than one splice, except two splices of the gasket will be permitted if nominal diameter of pipe exceeds 54 inches. Manufacturer's recommendations and requirements shall be followed.

B. Polyethylene Pipe – Maintain pipe alignment and prevent infiltration of fill material at joints during installation

1. Joints shall be gasketed soil–tight and water–tight bell and spigot meeting ASTM F2306. Gaskets shall meet the requirements of ASTM F477. A joint lubricant supplied by manufacturer shall be used on the gasket and bell during assembly. Spigot end of pipe shall be inserted into bell using methods recommended by the manufacturer. Pipe shall be kept true to line and grade during assembly.
2. Installation of Filter Fabric at Joint – All polyethylene pipe joints shall receive one layer of filter fabric completely around exterior of the joint. Filter fabric

shall be a minimum of 2-feet wide, centered on the joint, and overlapped a minimum of 1-foot.

C. Subgrade Drain Tubing – Joints shall be joined using snap couplings. When installing sock wrapped pipe, overlap sock ends over coupling and secure with polyethylene tape.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Soil and density tests shall be made by a testing laboratory acceptable to the Engineer. Laboratory tests of the soil shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 698. In-place density tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM D 6938. Results of tests shall be furnished to the Engineer.

The minimum number of tests required shall be:

Haunching and Initial Backfill in all areas….	1 per 100-linear feet of pipe, minimum of one per run of pipe for both the haunching and initial backfill zones.
Final Backfill over pipe in traffic areas……..	1 per 100-linear feet or less for each 4-feet of depth or portion thereof.
Final Backfill over pipe in non-traffic areas…..	1 per 500-linear feet or less for each 6-feet of depth or portion thereof.

The minimum percent of compaction of the backfill material (in accordance to ASTM D698) shall be the following:

In traffic Areas.	98% of maximum laboratory density.
In non-traffic Areas . . .	95% of maximum laboratory density, unless otherwise accepted by the Engineer.

B. It is the Contractor's responsibility to assure backfill is sufficient to limit pipe deflection to no more than 5%. When flexible pipe is used, a deflection test shall be made by the Contractor on entire length of installed pipeline, not less than 30-days after completion of all backfill and placement of any fill. Deflection shall be determined by use of a deflection device or by use of a spherical, spheroidal, or elliptical ball, a cylinder, or circular sections fused to a common shaft. The ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall have a diameter, or minor diameter as applicable, of 95% the inside pipe diameter. The ball, cylinder, or circular sections shall be of a homogeneous material throughout, shall have a density greater than 1.0 as related to water at 39.2 degrees F, and shall have a surface brinell hardness of not less than 150. The device shall be center bored and through bolted with a 1/4-inch minimum diameter steel shaft having a yield strength of 70,000 p.s.i. or more, with eyes at each end for attaching pulling cables. The eye shall be suitably backed with flange or heavy washer; a pull exerted on opposite end of shaft shall produce compression throughout remote end of ball, cylinder, or circular section. Circular sections shall be spaced so the distance from external faces of front and back sections shall equal or exceed diameter of circular section. Failure of the ball, cylinder, or circular section to pass freely through a pipe run, either by being pulled through by

hand or by being flushed through with water, shall be cause for rejection of a run. When a deflection device is used for the test in lieu of a ball, cylinder, or circular sections described, such device shall be given acceptance prior to use. Device shall be sensitive to 1.0% of pipe diameter being measured and shall be accurate to 1.0% of the indicated dimension. Installed pipe showing deflections greater than 5% of normal pipe diameter shall be retested by a run from the opposite direction. If retest also fails, the suspect pipe shall be repaired or replaced at no cost to Owner.

3.10 DRAINAGE STRUCTURES

A. Drainage structures shall be constructed of materials specified for each type and in accordance with details shown on the drawings.

3.11 REMOVE AND REPLACE PAVEMENT

OMITTED

3.12 CONNECT PIPE TO EXISTING STRUCTURES

A. Contractor shall connect pipe to the existing structure where indicated. For brick or precast structures, a hole not more than 4 inches larger than outside diameter of new pipe shall be cut or cored neatly in the structure, new pipe laid so it is flush with inside face of structure, and annular space around pipe filled with a damp, expanding mortar or grout to make a watertight seal.

END OF SECTION